

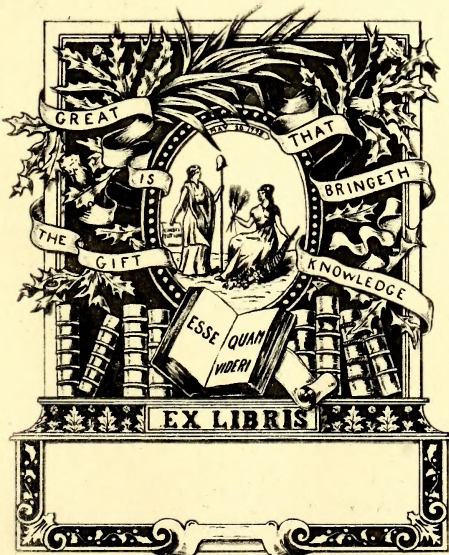


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

BIOGRAPHICAL HISTORY
OF NORTH CAROLINA

“OLD NORTH STATE” EDITION

THIS EDITION IS STRICTLY
LIMITED TO SEVEN HUNDRED
AND FIFTY REGISTERED AND
NUMBERED SETS, OF WHICH
THIS IS SET NUMBER



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

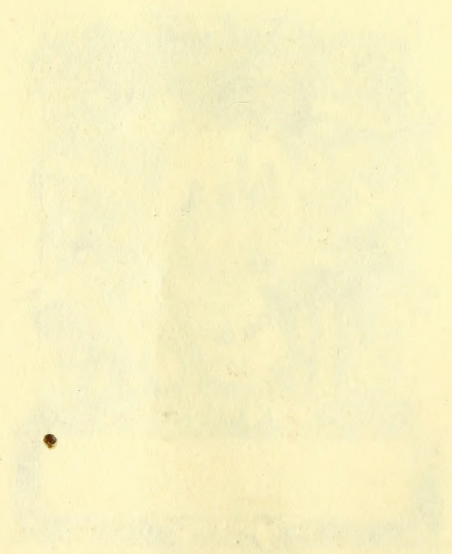
REPORT OF THE

COMMISSIONERS OF THE

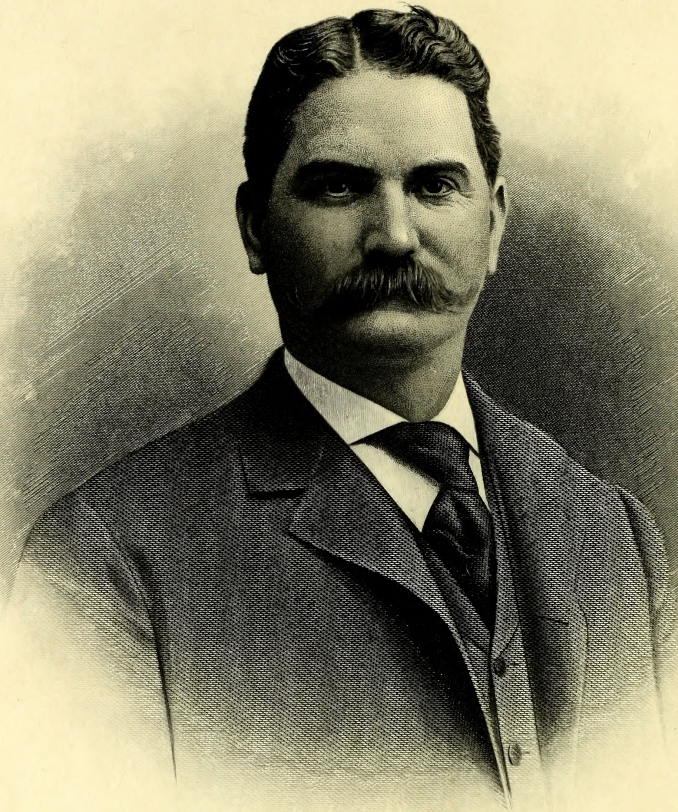
BOARD OF EDUCATION

FOR THE YEAR 1900

CHICAGO, ILL., 1901



•



Eng. by L. G. Williams & Bro. NY

Wm. G. Cone

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher

North Carolina State Library,
Raleigh

Biographical History of North Carolina

From Colonial Times
to the Present



Editors

Samuel A. Ashe
Stephen B. Weeks
Charles L. Van Noppen

VOLUME VIII

Charles L. Van Noppen
PUBLISHER
Greensboro, N. C.
MCMXVII

920.0756

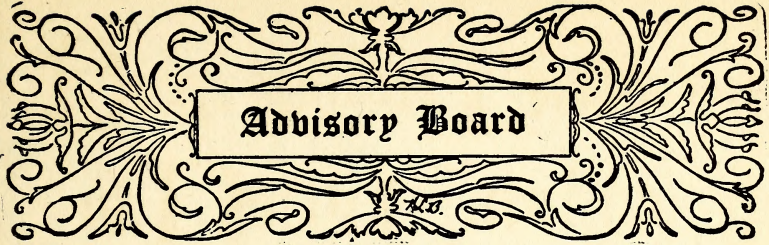
A 824

v. 8

c. 2

COPYRIGHT, 1917
BY CHARLES L. VAN NIPPEN

All Rights Reserved



KEMP P. BATTLE	Chapel Hill
*JOHN C. BUXTON	Winston-Salem
THEO. F. DAVIDSON	Asheville
*JUNIUS DAVIS	Wilmington
RUFUS A. DOUGHTON	Sparta
*THOMAS J. JARVIS	Greenville
JAMES Y. JOYNER	Raleigh
*CHARLES D. McIVER	Greensboro
WILLIAM L. POTEAT	Wake Forest
*JAMES H. SOUTHGATE	Durham

*Deceased



Contents

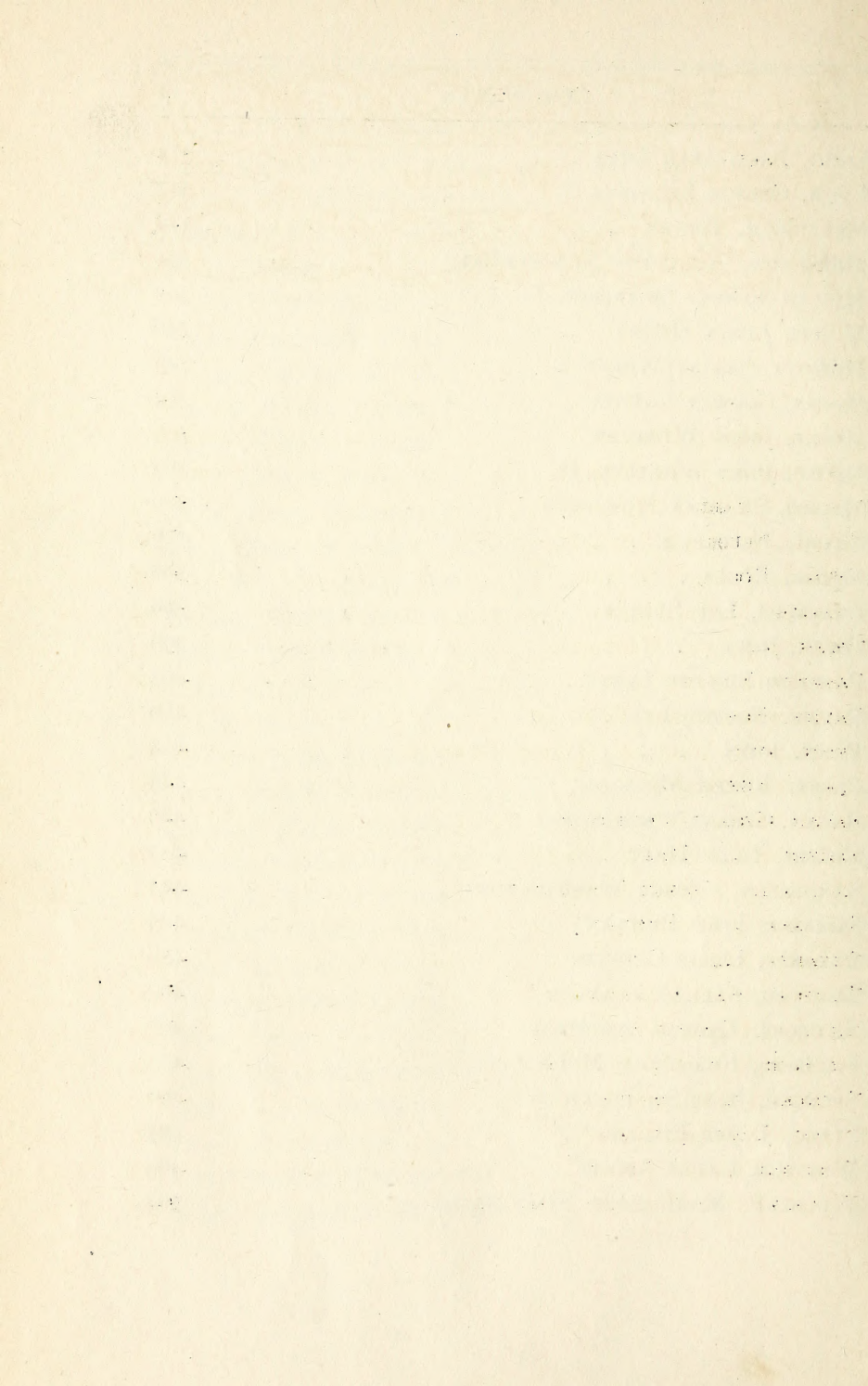
ADVISORY BOARD	v
CONTENTS	vii
PORTRAITS	xi
CONTRIBUTORS	xv
ALSPAUGH, JOHN WESLEY	i
ALSTON, JOHN	6
ARGO, THOMAS MONROE	11
ASHE, SAMUEL	17
ASHE, JOHN BAPTISTA, 2D	26
ASHE, WILLIAM SHEPPERD	30
ASHE, THOMAS SAMUEL	37
BAKER, JOSEPH HENRY	49
BAKER, JULIAN MEREDITH	54
BURGWYN, JOHN	58
BURGWYN HARRY KING, JR.	67
BURGWYN, WILLIAM HYSLOP SUMNER	73
BUTLER, MARION	81
CARR, ELIAS	91
CLEMENT, JOHN MARSHALL	98
CLEMENT, LOUIS HENRY	102
CLEMENT, HAYDEN	105
CONE, MOSES HERMAN	109

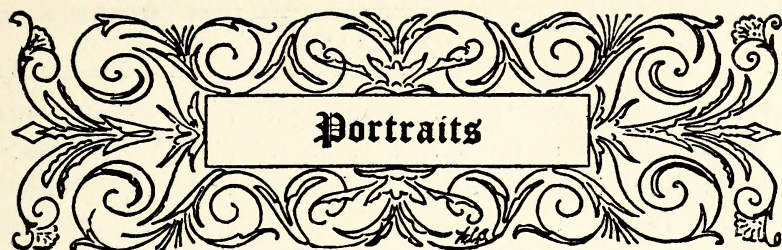
CONE, CEASAR	117
COTTEN, SALLIE SOUTHALL	122
DAVIDSON, JOHN	132
DAVIS, JAMES	139
DIXON, HUGH WOODY	149
ELLER, ADOLPHUS HILL	154
GAITHER, EPRHAIM LASH	162
GORDON, JAMES BYRON	167
GROVE, WILLIAM BARRY	173
HALE, EDWARD JONES	179
HALE, PETER MALLET	185
HALE, EDWARD JOSEPH, JR.	191
HARNETT, CORNELIUS, SR.	200
HELPER, HINTON ROWAN	204
HICKS, THURSTON TITUS	215
HILL, JOHN SPRUNT	223
HINES, LOVIT	232
HINTON, MARY HILLIARD	237
HOOD, ROBERT CLARENCE	244
HORNER, JAMES HUNTER	253
HORNER, JEROME CHANNING	262
HORNER, JUNIUS MOORE	267
JACKSON, HERBERT WORTH	272
LANE, RALPH	276
LATHAM, JAMES EDWIN	280
LONG, JACOB	286
LONG, WILLIAM SAMUEL	292
LONG, DANIEL ALBRIGHT	296
LONG, JACOB ALSON	300
LONG, GEORGE WASHINGTON	304
LONG, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN	306

CONTENTS

ix

LYON, ZACHARIAH INGE	314
LYON, GEORGE LEONIDAS	317
MCCULLOH, HENRY	322
MERRIMON, AUGUSTUS SUMMERFIELD	334
MILLER, ROBERT MORRISON, JR.	342
MILLIS, JAMES HENRY	346
MOFFITT, ELVIRA WORTH	349
MOORE, GODWIN COTTON	354
MOORE, JOHN WHEELER	359
MOORE, JOHN WHEELER, JR.	365
MOORE, CHARLES AUGUSTUS	369
MOORE, FREDERICK	376
MOORE, ROGER	380
OVERMAN, LEE SLATER	390
OWEN, JOHN	399
PARRISH, EDWARD JAMES	403
PAYNE, ROBERT LEE	409
PENN, JOHN	414
PERRY, JOSEPH WILLIAM	425
RAGAN, GEORGE WASHINGTON	429
ROGERS, SION HART	435
SANDERLIN, GEORGE WASHINGTON	441
SHEARER, JOHN BUNYAN	445
SHEARER, LIZZIE GESSNER	456
SHUFORD, ABEL ALEXANDER	462
SHUFORD, GEORGE ARCHIBALD	467
SIMMONS, FURNIFOLD MCLENDELL	475
SPENCER, JESSE SMITHERMAN	490
STAGG, JAMES EDWARD	495
WINSTON, LAURA ANNIE	499
WULBERN, MARY LOVE STRINGFIELD	504





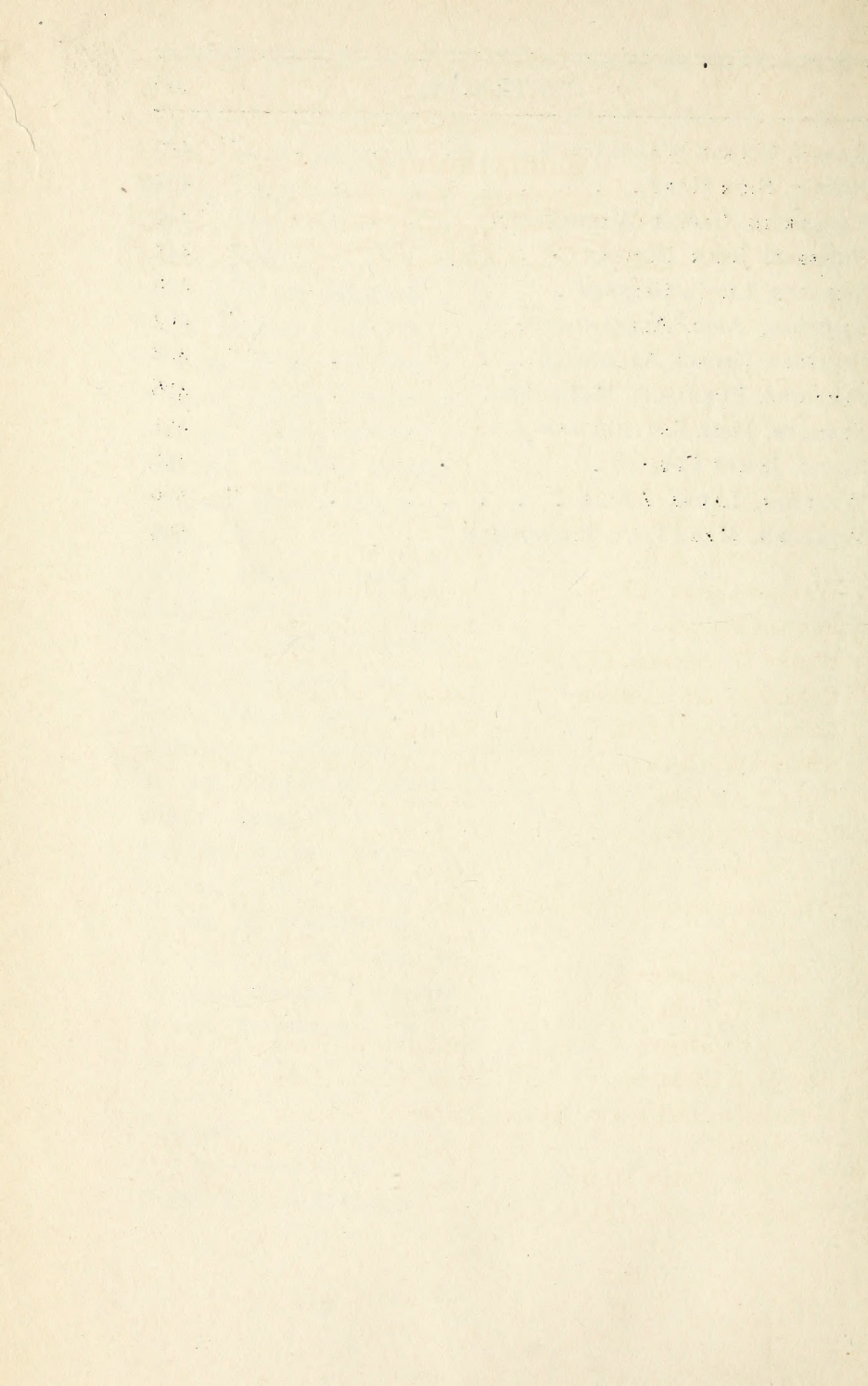
CONE, MOSES HERMAN	<i>Frontispiece</i>	
ALSPAUGH, JOHN WESLEY	<i>facing</i>	I
ARGO, THOMAS MONROE	"	11
ASHE, WILLIAM SHEPPERD	"	30
ASHE, THOMAS SAMUEL	"	37
BAKER, JOSEPH HENRY	"	49
BAKER, JULIAN MEREDITH	"	54
BURGWIN, JOHN	"	58
BURGWIN, HARRY KING JR.	"	67
BURGWIN, WILLIAM HYSLOP SUMNER	"	73
BUTLER, MARION	"	81
CARR, ELIAS	"	91
CLEMENT, JOHN MARSHALL	"	98
CLEMENT, LOUIS HENRY	"	102
CLEMENT, HAYDEN	"	105
CONE, CEASAR	"	117
COTTEN, SALLIE SOUTHALL	"	122
DIXON, HUGH WOODY	"	149
ELLER, ADOLPHUS HILL	"	154
GAITHER, EPHRAIM LASH	"	162
GORDON, JAMES BYRON	"	167
HALE, EDWARD JONES	"	179
HALE, PETER MALLET	"	185

HALE, EDWARD JOSEPH JR.	"	191
HICKS, THURSTON TITUS	"	215
HILL, JOHN SPRUNT	"	223
HINES, LOVIT	"	232
HINTON, MARY HILLIARD	"	237
HOOD, ROBERT CLARENCE	"	244
HORNER, JAMES HUNTER	"	253
HORNER, JEROME CHANNING	"	262
HORNER, JUNIUS MOORE	"	267
JACKSON, HERBERT WORTH	"	272
LATHAM, JAMES EDWIN	"	280
LONG, JACOB	"	286
LONG, WILLIAM SAMUEL	"	292
LONG, JACOB ALSON	"	300
LONG, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN	"	306
LYON, ZACHARIAH INGE	"	314
LYON, GEORGE LEONIDAS	"	317
MERRIMON, AUGUSTUS SUMMERFIELD	"	334
MILLER, ROBERT MORRISON JR.	"	342
MILLIS, JAMES HENRY	"	346
MOFFITT, ELVIRA WORTH	"	349
MOORE, GODWIN COTTON	"	354
MOORE, JOHN WHEELER	"	359
MOORE, JOHN WHEELER, JR.	"	365
MOORE, CHARLES AUGUSTUS	"	369
MOORE, FREDERICK	"	376
MOORE, ROGER	"	380
OVERMAN, LEE SLATER	"	390
PARRISH, EDWARD JAMES	"	403
PAYNE, ROBERT LEE	"	409
PERRY, JOSEPH WILLIAM	"	425

PORTRAITS

xiii

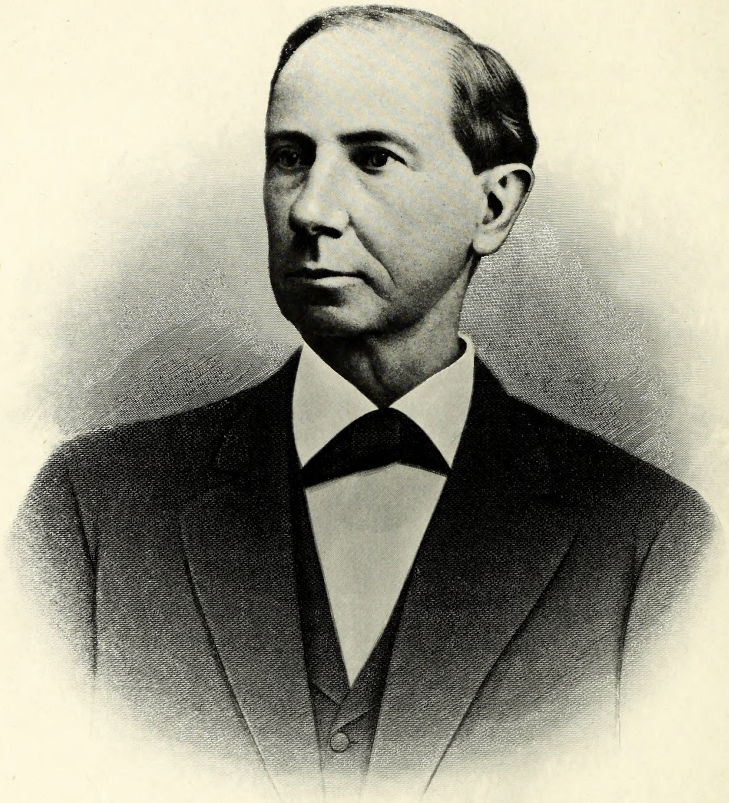
RAGAN, GEORGE WASHINGTON	“	429
ROGERS, SION HART	“	435
SANDERLIN, GEORGE WASHINGTON	“	441
SHEARER, JOHN BUNYAN	“	445
SHEARER, LIZZIE GESSNER	“	456
SHUFORD, ABEL ALEXANDER	“	463
SHUFORD, GEORGE ARCHIBALD	“	468
SIMMONS, FURNIFOLD MCLENDELL	“	476
SPENCER, JESSE SMITHERMAN	“	491
STAGG, JAMES EDWARD	“	496
WINSTON, LAURA ANNIE	“	500
WULBERN, MARY LOVE STRINGFIELD	“	505





Contributors

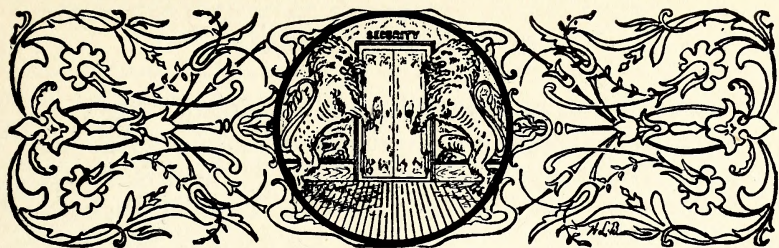
- SAMUEL A. ASHE, LL.D.
KEMP P. BATTLE, LL.D.
G. SAMUEL BRADSHAW
EUGENE C. BRANSON, A.M.
EUGENE C. BROOKS, A.B.
WILLIAM HYSLOP SUMNER
BURGWYN, A.B.
WALTER CLARK, LL.D.
PLATO COLLINS
HENRY G. CONNOR, LL. D.
ROBERT D. W. CONNOR
LOCKE CRAIG, LL.D.
STUART W. CRAMER
EULA L. DIXON
ROBERT D. DOUGLAS
J. J. FARRISS
WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph.D.,
LL.D.
O. MAX GARDNER
ROBERT T. GRAY
OLIVIA B. GRIMES
REV. D. L. HARDEN
MARSHALL DELANCEY HAY-
WOOD
THURSTON TITUS HICKS
THOMAS HUME, D.D.,LL.D.
- JAMES Y. JOYNER, LL.D.
THEODORE F. KLUTTZ
JAMES B. LLOYD
A. W. McALISTER
MRS. W. S. MANNING
JULIUS C. MARTIN
PAUL B. MEANS
IREDELL MEARES
ARCH. D. MONTEATH
REV. E. C. MURRAY
JAMES A. MYROVER
FRANK NASH
JOHN U. NEWMAN, Ph.D., D.D.
GEORGE P. PELL
L. J. PICOT, M.D.
JAMES A. ROBINSON
JETHRO RUMPLE, D.D.
JOHN B. SHEARER, D.D.,LL.D.
W. W. STALEY, D.D.
CHARLES W. TILLET
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph.D.,LL.D.
MRS. ELLEN HALE WILSON
PETER M. WILSON
WILLIAM A. WITHERS, A.M.
GEORGE T. WINSTON, LL.D.



Eng. by F. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

John H. Stebbins

Publ. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



JOHN WESLEY ALSPAUGH

JOHN WESLEY ALSPAUGH, formerly one of the leading business men of Winston, N. C., was born in Forsyth County, N. C., on July 22, 1831. He was of German descent. His grandfather, Henry Alspaugh, came to North Carolina from Germany about the time of the Revolutionary War. He settled among the Moravians at Salem, and was a soldier in the War of 1812.

Henry's son, the Rev. John Alspaugh, born in 1804, was admitted to the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church when about twenty years of age, and continued in the active service of that church until, upon attaining the age of seventy-six, he retired from his regular charge. He was a gifted and eloquent preacher and enjoyed the love and reverence of the people. His walk in life, no less than his Christian ministrations, aided much in strengthening the Methodist Church in Forsyth County, which was the field of his labor. When twenty-one years of age he married Elizabeth Lashmit, a daughter of Elias Lashmit, who had served during the Revolution as a soldier in the Continental Army, and was severely wounded at the battle of Guilford Court House. With such a lineage, an intrepid spirit naturally pervaded the household of John Alspaugh, and all were fervid Southerners in the great war. Two of his sons, James and Albert, gave their lives to the Confederate cause, Albert being killed in a charge at

the head of his company in the battle of Gettysburg. The family was large, and although Mr. Alspaugh was a man of sound judgment and great energy and, in addition to his numerous labors, industriously cultivated the farm on which he lived, having ten children he was unable to give them more than a rudimentary education, there being no public schools at that early date in his vicinity.

The subject of this sketch, whose early life was passed in the country, where he did all the necessary work of a boy on a farm, grew up healthy and strong, and, while industrious, was fond of athletic games and sports, especially hunting and fishing. He had a bright, strong mind, and feeling the disadvantages of his want of education, to remedy his deficiency in that respect, after becoming of age, entered Trinity College, graduating with distinction at that institution in 1855, receiving the degree of A.B., and later also the degree of A.M. While there he profited greatly by the morning lectures of Dr. Craven, who had such a potent influence on the lives of the young men enjoying the privilege of being taught by him.

After leaving college, Mr. Alspaugh studied law in the office of Judge Dick at Greensboro. Having obtained his license in 1857, he opened an office at Winston. But his need for ready money was pressing; and hardly had he entered on his practice before he was led to seek employment in the office of the *Western Sentinel*, a Democratic paper that had been established at Winston. This occupation being agreeable to him and well suited to his active mind and intellectual gifts, he soon became the sole editor and proprietor of that periodical. He was admirably qualified for this literary work. Bold, yet conservative and just in the conduct of his paper, he soon attained distinction as an editor. The *Sentinel* under his management became a strong influence in that section of North Carolina. He continued the publication of the *Sentinel* during the war, ably maintaining the cause of the South and of the Confederacy. Prominent as an editor and much esteemed by the members of his party, he became chief clerk of the senate of North Carolina in 1858, and his personal charac-

teristics, accuracy and courteous demeanor, established him in the confidence and respect of the public men. Notwithstanding political changes made during the war, he was constantly re-elected, and he kept the legislative records of the senate until the State government was overthrown in 1865. Indeed, he was so highly esteemed, during these important years as an editor and strong, careful writer, that he was before long offered employment as editor of the *Charlotte Democrat*, a leading paper in the State, but he preferred to remain among the people of his town, and declined these offers. During the Reconstruction era the *Sentinel* was faithful to the interests and welfare of the people, but in 1872 Mr. Alspaugh retired from his post as editor and practised law until 1877, confining his practice exclusively to civil causes. His high character and well-known integrity brought him the very best class of clients, and his attention to business and faithfulness to the interests committed to his charge soon resulted in a lucrative practice. His reading had been largely the biographies of great men, and these had inspired him to conceive high ideals and to endeavor faithfully to carry them into execution. Interested in whatever concerned his community and was identified with its prosperity, he became known for his public spirit and was accorded in public estimation the position of a leading man in his community. As such, many of those who had amassed means in the general prosperity of his section, having confidence in his judgment and integrity, made their investments through him; and conceiving that the necessities of that section needed more financial facilities, he determined to withdraw from the practice of law and to establish a national bank at Winston. So, in 1876, he promoted the organization of the First National Bank and became its cashier, the capital stock being originally \$100,000. He continued as cashier for sixteen years, managing the bank's affairs with success. Later he became its president. It was with pleasure that he availed himself of his opportunities to aid in the establishment of many of the manufacturing enterprises which have enriched and developed the little village of Winston into a prosperous city.

He was of great service especially to the young men of his community. He was always a leader in every enterprise that tended to the advancement or improvement of Winston, and was instrumental in securing the construction of all the railroads that now afford adequate transportation facilities for the growing traffic of that city. But he did not confine himself to aiding enterprises which relate only to the material progress of the town. He was a liberal contributor to the erection of schoolhouses and churches in the community, and was one of the originators of the Winston graded school; also of the city water-works and of the electric light system. Indeed, he devoted himself largely to inaugurating those progressive measures which have so marked the onward course of the city. A devoted Methodist, an alumnus of Trinity and greatly attached to his alma mater, he was always interested in the fortunes of that institution, and when the college was in financial straits, and almost all others had abandoned it because of the indebtedness which it seemed impossible to remove, he gave his energy and skill to the management of its difficult affairs, and by liberal contributions helped tide over its embarrassments. To him more than any other man is to be attributed the credit of maintaining the college in existence until it was reorganized and endowed through the liberality of the patriotic coterie of wealthy gentlemen residing at Durham, whither the college was removed. Mr. Alspaugh was a member of the class of 1855, and at the time of his death was the earliest living graduate. He became a trustee in 1869, and served continuously until his death. He was president of the Board of Trustees from 1880 to 1897. One of the dormitories on the Trinity campus is called the Alspaugh Building, in honor of his name, and as a tribute to the notable service he rendered the institution in its darkest hours.

Notwithstanding Mr. Alspaugh's success in life, and he was unusually successful as an editor, as a lawyer and as a banker, he was never an aspirant for public position, nor did he seek political preferment. He did, however, serve as mayor of the town, and as commissioner, with the object of promoting its advance-

ment. Always identified with the Democratic party, he took a great interest in political matters, especially as he considered that the welfare of the country depended on the supremacy of his party. He was a Mason, and had most of the degrees of that order, having occupied all the stations in his local lodge. His religious affiliations were with the Methodist Church, and he was a liberal contributor to all the good works of the denomination.

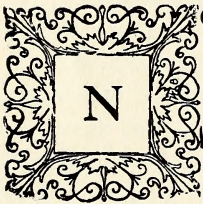
His chief ambition, outside of leading such a life as would meet the approval of his own conscience and attract the esteem and confidence of those with whom he was associated, was to secure the establishment of Trinity College upon a firm basis and to build up and establish the city of Winston as the market for all of the western section of the State, of which it is the natural center. In these regards his career was eminently successful.

Mr. Alspaugh died in Winston, N. C., November 4, 1912. He was twice married: first to Olivia G. Stedman, and again, in 1872, to Celeste Tucker, daughter of Thomas Tucker of Iredell County, and to them were born three children, two of whom survive: Celeste, now the wife of Mr. T. N. Page, and John Wesley Alspaugh, Jr.

S. A. Ashe.



JOHN ALSTON



ORTH CAROLINA has ever been democratic in the extreme. It is a place where aristocracy and special privilege have never flourished. As a result comparatively few "old families" have attained and held an unusual place through several generations. This has been true from the earliest colonial days and was due no doubt to the policy of the Proprietors of making few large grants of land and so encouraging the immigration of commoners who would take up small holdings and improve them by intensive cultivation. The result was that poor men came into the province, secured the controlling power, retained it, and have to a large extent thus prevented the growth of that landed aristocracy which so flourished in Virginia and South Carolina.

Among the few families who have come down from the seventeenth century none have played perhaps a more significant part in North Carolina than the Alstons. For two hundred years they have been inseparably connected with its history.

The history of this family has been traced with great labor by Dr. Joseph A. Groves of Alabama from the time of their first coming to America to the present and through many and widely scattered branches in his book, "The Alstons and Allstons of North Carolina and South Carolina" (Atlanta, Ga., 1901). Unfortunately the book is not in the best genealogical form but is

withal a work representing immense labor and it brings together a vast mass of scattered and otherwise inaccessible facts.

According to this account the family of Alston is a very ancient one of Saxon origin, as its name indicates, for it means "most noble" or "most excellent." Their seat was for many years at Saxham Hall, Newton, County Suffolk, and from this as a center they spread into other counties. From about 1564 the genealogy becomes clearer. William Alston, of Newton, County Suffolk, made a will February 1, 1564, and was the father of Edward of Saxham Hall, Newton, who was the father of William of Saxham Hall (1537-1617), father of Thomas of Gedding Hall in Polstead, County Suffolk (1564-1619), who was father of Thomas (d. 1678), who was knighted, and on June 13, 1642, created a baronet as Sir Thomas Alston of Odell in Bedfordshire. His brother, the fourth son of Thomas of Gedding Hall, was John Alston of the Inner Temple and of Parvenham, County Bedford (1610-87). This John Alston married Dorothy Temple, daughter of Sir John Temple, who traced his line back through the Lady Godiva (of Coventry fame) to Alfred the Great. This John Alston had a son, William Alston of Strixton, who married Thomasine Brooke and was believed by Dr. Groves to have been father of the John Alston, later Allston, who settled in South Carolina. The fourth child of John Alston (1610-87) was also named John (d. 1704). He married Anne Wallis, who is believed to have been the daughter of John Wallis (1616-1703), theologian, scholar, mathematician, Savilian professor of geometry in the University of Oxford and one of the earliest members of the Royal Society. Their oldest son, John, was baptized at Felmersham, County Bedford, December 5, 1673, and is believed to be the same as the North Carolina immigrant.

Dr. Groves believes that these two cousins, both named John, came to Carolina with Governor Archdale in 1694-95; that they disagreed and that the elder John moved on to South Carolina, where he added an extra "1" to his name and became the ancestor of all the Allstons of South Carolina, including Governor R. F. W. Allston, Colonel Joseph Alston, who married Theodosia Burr and

was governor in 1812-14, Washington Allston and others. Such is Dr. Groves's account, but Mr. A. S. Salley, Jr., has recently proved beyond question that the John Alston who founded the South Carolina family was the son of William Alston of Hammersmith, Middlesex (a part of London); that he came to South Carolina as early as 1682 as an apprentice; that he spelled his name "Alston," and that his connection with the North Carolina family is unknown.

Dr. Groves's conjecture as to the origin of the South Carolina family then falls to the ground. His account of the English ancestry of the John Alston who founded the North Carolina family as given above is presented here because his work is the standard authority on the subject and has not yet been proved erroneous. But the reader is cautioned that little is known with absolute certainty of the history of this John Alston till he appears in the North Carolina public records. It is believed that during the early period of his residence in North Carolina he was closely connected with the Quakers, although there is no evidence that he was a member of the Society. He seems to have lived at first in Pasquotank and to have married there. The first mention we have of him in the public records is when he was given a grant of 270 acres of land on the northwest side of Bennett's Creek in 1711. This was then Chowan, now Gates, and it is possible that his land was about where Gatesville now stands. In 1713 he began to enter lands in the names of his sons. In 1724 we find his son, Joseph John Alston, reporting that a tract of 200 acres entered by his father and lying on Bennett's creek, on the north side of the bridge, had not been "saved as the law directs" and praying a lapse patent for the same, which was granted. In 1725 John Alston received a lapse patent for 450 acres lying in Chowan precinct. In 1732 he reports for payment of quit rents 1,431 acres lying in Bertie and 688 acres in Chowan; in 1741 he received a grant for 200 acres in Edgecombe.

From Pasquotank he moved to Chowan, and here the greater part of his life was spent; his earliest appearance in a public capacity seems to have been as a juror at a court held at the

house of Henry King, April 20, 1715. He was a grand juror of the oyer and terminer courts in 1721, 1722, 1724 and a juror again in 1740. In 1724 he was a justice of the peace for Chowan, and again in 1739. He became assistant or associate justice of the general court of oyer and terminer and goal delivery, the supreme court of the colony, on October 24, 1724, when the Council ordered "that a commission issue directed to Thomas Pollock, chief justice; Cullen Pollock, William Downing, of the South Shore of Chowan; Isaac Hill, John Allston and Robert Lloyd, Esqs." He went upon the Bench three days later, and this position he continued to fill by reappointment from 1724 to 1729.

In December, 1746, he was sheriff of Chowan County. This was during the period when the older counties were struggling to retain their right to send five members each to the Assembly, and Alston as sheriff required the people of the county to give security to indemnify him against any damages that might occur to him for returning five members.

He was called captain until 1725; then major till 1729, and later colonel. In 1725 he was appointed revenue collector of the King. On April 3, 1738, he was elected a vestryman of St. Paul's Parish, Chowan, and served till 1747 or later. His will is dated February 20, 1755, and was probated December 2, 1758. The will mentions twenty-five negroes by name, but the amount of his lands is not given; his youngest son, James Alston, was made his sole executor.

The wife of John Alston was Mary Clark. If not a Quaker herself, she had Quaker associates and connections. They had five sons and five daughters:

1. Joseph John Alston (1702-80), who lived in Halifax, a justice of the peace, a member of the Assembly in 1744-46, and a planter who left an estate of 100,000 acres and 150 negroes. He was twice married and left a large family. One of his sons was that Colonel Philip Alston who lived in Moore and Chatham counties and had lively experience during the war of the Revolution with David Fanning, the Tory; a grandson was Willis

Alston, member of Congress 1803-15; 1825-31 and chairman of the Ways and Means Committee in 1812.

2. Solomon Alston, of Warren, died 1785, married Ann Hinton. A part of this family removed to Mississippi before the close of the Revolution; others went to South Carolina and Alabama; a grandson of Solomon, Lemuel J. Alston, was in Congress from South Carolina, 1807-11.

3. William Alston, of Halifax, married Ann Kimbrough.

4. Philip Alston married Winifred Whitmel, of Bertie.

5. James Alston, of Craven, later settled on Ellerbee's Creek in Orange, married Christian Lillington. His youngest daughter married William Cain and became the ancestress of the Cains of Orange and Durham.

Mary Alston married Samuel Williams.

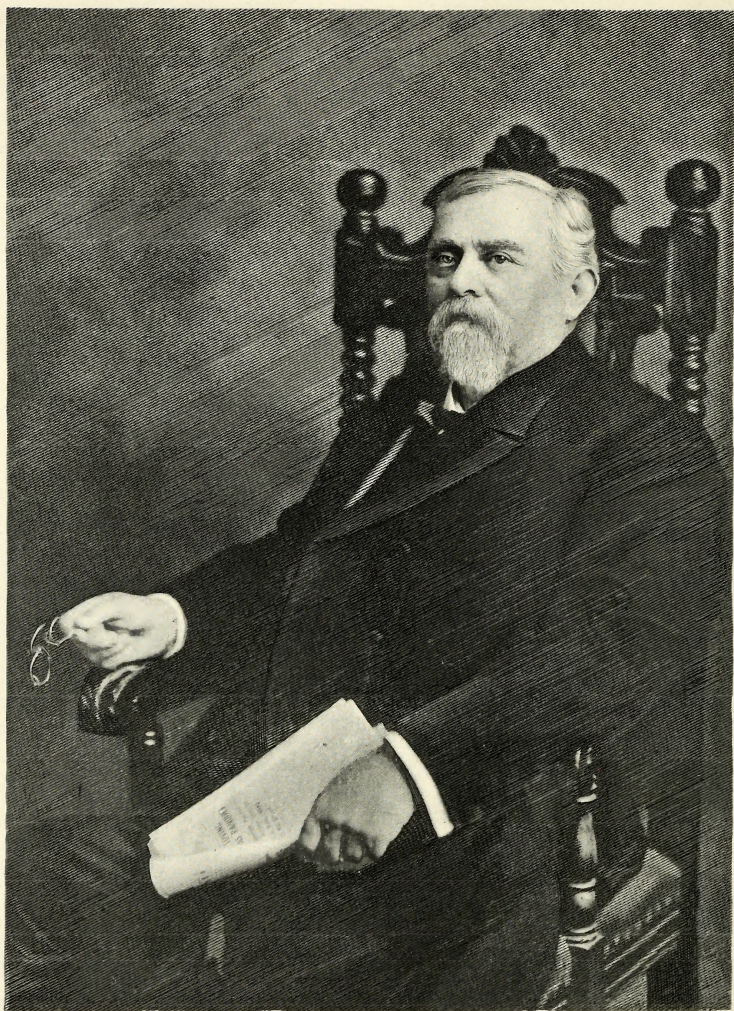
Sarah Alston married Thomas Kearney.

Charity Alston married John Dawson.

The other daughters married, but died without issue.

The family now has many representatives in Halifax, Warren, Wake, Durham, Orange and other counties, and has broadened out and covered the South, with many representatives in the North and West. It has had marked characteristics. In personal appearance they have been tall, erect, muscular, with florid complexion, blue eyes and brown or flaxen hair. They have been wealthy, but not mere sordid money-getters and have not often sought public honors. They have tended rather to reproduce their English life as wealthy country gentlemen. They have been strong in their attachments, unyielding in their antagonisms, and more than one member of the family has "died with his boots on"; but they have been ever ready to aid a friend, defend the innocent, befriend the weak or fight against injustice, wrong and oppression.

Stephen B. Weeks.



Chas. L. Van Noappen Publisher

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Very Truly Yours,

J. M. Argo.



THOMAS MONROE ARGO

THOMAS MONROE ARGO, eldest of seven children, and son of William Hammond Argo and Julia Cain, was born at McMinnville, Tenn., on April 30, 1844. His family was originally from North Carolina, and his father was of French Huguenot extraction. The subject of this sketch received his early education in the schools of McMinnville, Tenn., and entered the University of North Carolina in 1860, and was graduated in the class of 1863 as first honor man. Immediately upon graduation from the University, he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in the First North Carolina Heavy Artillery, and was commissioned second lieutenant of Company 10 by Governor Vance. Among others, he took part in the campaign for the defense of Fort Fisher, where he was slightly wounded and captured. He was confined a prisoner of war at Governor's Island, N. Y., until the latter part of March, 1865, and though paroled, was not exchanged until the close of hostilities. He returned to Chapel Hill, and began the study of law in 1865 and 1866, under the Hon. William H. Battle, a former judge of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and then professor of law in the University. He received the degree of Bachelor of Laws, and was admitted to the Bar in 1867. He began the active practice of his profession at Chapel Hill. In

1868 he was elected a member of the Legislature from Orange County, and served during the sessions of 1869. This Legislature was noteworthy as the first under the new constitution, and the one which passed the constitutional amendment.

In speaking of this Legislature, and the part taken in it by Mr. Argo, Mr. M. DeLancey Haywood, who has consulted the original records of the various sessions, remarks: "Mr. Argo bore a very creditable part in its proceedings, always voting with the Conservatives." Mr. Haywood further adds more specifically:

"The General Assembly of North Carolina met on July 1, 1868, when the most widespread chaos of the Reconstruction period reigned in the State, and Mr. Argo appeared in that body as a member of the house of representatives from Orange County. Throughout the whole of this session he was in active affiliation with the Conservative party (as it was then called), which was opposed by the dominant Republicans of that day. The first contest of this session was for the office of speaker of the house, between Plato Durham, Conservative, and Joseph W. Holden, Republican. Mr. Argo voted for Mr. Durham, but the Republican candidate was victorious. Of the resolution requesting Congress to remove the disabilities of all persons who had sided with the late Confederacy he was an active supporter. He opposed the proposition for unlimited suffrage. Upon the occasion of the ejection of a reporter of Josiah Turner's paper, the *Sentinel*, from the floor of the house by order of the speaker, Mr. Argo joined in 'a solemn protest against this tyrannical infringement, by the dominant party, on the liberties of the press, thus preventing the people of the country from obtaining true information of what is done in the General Assembly.' On demand of its signers, this protest was spread on the journal of the house. In the contest for the United States Senate, for the term ending in 1873, between John Pool, Republican, and ex-Governor William A. Graham, Conservative, Mr. Argo voted for Graham, though Pool was elected; and, in the senatorial contest for the term ending in 1871, Mr. Argo voted with the minority for ex-Judge Matthias E. Manly, Conservative, against Joseph C. Abbott, Republican. When a resolution was introduced in the house empowering the governor to request General Grant to send two regiments of United States troops to North Carolina 'as a present safeguard to the peace of the State,' Mr. Argo voted to table the resolution. He was one of the leaders of the opposition to the bill authorizing the raising by the governor of a 'Special Militia,' and fought this measure at every stage. More than once in the progress of this contest, when his party was outvoted, he changed his vote in order to be able, under parliamentary rules, to move a recon-

sideration. Despite the opposition of Mr. Argo and other Conservatives, this bill was enacted into a law, and the State troops raised under its provisions became the infamous 'Kirk's Militia' of Reconstruction times."

Mr. Argo was also a prominent character in the fight to drive the carpetbaggers from the State. In 1872 he removed to Raleigh and engaged in the practice of law in the capital city. This change of residence took place after the death of his first wife, whom he had married in 1864. She was Mattie Henshaw Hubbard, daughter of the Rev. Fordyce Mitchell Hubbard, D.D., and Margaret Henshaw Bates. Dr. Hubbard was for many years professor of the Latin language and literature in the University of North Carolina, and it was during his college days that Mr. Argo first met Miss Hubbard.

In 1876, Mr. Argo married again, his second wife being the daughter of the Hon. Henry W. Miller and Frances Devereux Miller, and widow of Captain George D. Baker. Quietly practising his chosen profession during these comparatively uneventful years, there is little to record of interest in the life of Mr. Argo. However, in 1884, he was prominent in the formation of the State Bar Association, and served as secretary of the organization for some time.

In 1886, he was elected solicitor of the fourth judicial district, known as the metropolitan district of the State, and filled the office until 1891. Running as an independent candidate against the regular Democratic nominee, he was nevertheless elected by a substantial majority. His fulfillment of the duties of his office, was praiseworthy.

During his term he handled many important cases, notably that of Cross and White, the officials of the State National Bank of Raleigh, who, having wrecked the institution, fled to Canada. In connection with this case, he engaged in a controversy with the late Hon. Fabius H. Busbee, as to the legality of an agreement which the latter, acting as the representative of the governor of the State, had entered into with Cross and White, in regard to the offenses for which they were to be tried upon their return to North Carolina. The position taken by Mr. Argo was

approved by many of the papers of the State, notably the *Charlotte Chronicle* and the *Goldsboro Daily Argus*. The letters written in this controversy signally illustrated Mr. Argo's ability to single out the fundamental legal issue involved in a question, and to set it forth by a calm, judicial exposition of the law.

For many years he was connected with much of the important litigation in the courts of Wake and the adjacent counties, and frequently as leading counsel. He also practised in many other counties of the State. Notable among his cases were Samuel Coley *vs.* Southern Railway, the Winston registration cases, the Haywood case, and that of Gattis *vs.* Kilgo.

Mr. Argo served as a member of the board of directors and on the executive committee of the Insane Asylum. He was also a member of the Masonic fraternity. While not engaging actively in political life, preferring the more quiet life of a studious lawyer, Mr. Argo had decided political convictions and was for many years a conservative Republican in national politics. In State and local issues he was an independent. His political affiliation, as may be imagined, circumscribed his career to some extent, at least, in a community so largely Democratic, and characterized in former years more conspicuously than in the present by political intolerance.

Having lost his second wife by death in 1886, Mr. Argo was married again in 1893, his third wife being Miss Ernestine Spears, daughter of LeRoy D. Spears and Arrenda Clifton Spears.

In 1897, Mr. Argo was highly recommended to President McKinley for appointment to the Federal judgeship of the Eastern District of North Carolina, made vacant by the death of Judge A. S. Seymour. The list of persons supporting his candidacy is noteworthy, because it shows that the movement embraced Democratic as well as Republican lawyers, among whom Mr. Argo was held in high esteem.

It had been Mr. Argo's ambition for many years to excel simply as a lawyer and an advocate, and to this end he became a profound student of the law, not only in its technical aspects,

but in its philosophical bearings, seeking to master fundamental principles rather than specific applications; and also a close and appreciative student of the great masters of forensic eloquence, notably of Cicero, in whom he found a loved model and guide. That he had succeeded measurably in attaining his ambition the estimate of his confrères attest.

In 1900, Mr. Argo departed from his usual custom of non-activity in political matters, and both spoke and wrote in favor of the proposed constitutional amendment, which was intended to emancipate the State from the bondage of an ignorant and vicious electorate. His article, appearing in the *Raleigh Morning Post* of July 24, and setting forth his views as to the necessity, constitutionality, and effect of such an amendment, furnished an example of his usual clear thinking and forceful presentation of fact and argument.

If one considers more intimate traits and characteristics, certain salient features of Mr. Argo's personality at once impress us. He was a markedly domestic man in his tastes, loving his home above all places, and happier there with his family, his dogs, his books and his pipe, than anywhere else; not averse to social life, indeed, but caring little for it, and infinitely bored by the frivolity of "society" so called. His intellectual tastes were refined and cultivated. He was, for instance, a great reader of the Bible, noting and emphasizing always the spirit of the law, and indifferent to its mere letter. His knowledge of the sacred book was patent both from his conversation and from his effective use of it in many speeches and addresses. He was also exceedingly fond of Shakespeare, while the very human touch of Robert Burns appealed to him strongly. He was exceptionally kind-hearted, especially toward the poor and the unfortunate, and toward animals. He was an ardent lover of nature, of the woods and fields, and a student of birds and flowers. While fond of hunting, he was a discriminating sportsman, and the Audubon Association found him an interested member. A conspicuous feature of his character was his intense dislike of the false and pretentious, while notably considerate toward

the lowly. He had a large number of genuine friends among colored people. It can be truthfully said that Mr. Argo was a forceful and able man, and the possessor of an estimable, attractive, and in many respects noble personality.

During 1908, it became apparent to Mr. Argo's friends that his health was failing, and he died on January 14, 1909.

The *News and Observer*, in an editorial on January 15, said of Mr. Argo:

"Mr. Thomas M. Argo, of the Raleigh Bar, who died yesterday, was easily one of the most effective men before a jury this generation has known. He was built on the Websterian plan. He was brilliant and original to a degree that made him easily the foremost man as an advocate at the Raleigh Bar. He had the largest natural gifts, and in a great city would have shone with men like Bourke Cockran and John R. Fellows. He had the bearing, the mien, the voice of a masterful orator. His diction was of the books and classic, with the range to address himself to convincing the ignorant as well as the learned. He charmed men by an indescribable sort of power in his arguments to a jury, and won many verdicts by his ability at summing up and his mastery of logical statement, as well as the eloquence of his appeal.

"Colonel Argo died in full practice, as the leader of the advocates at the Bar. For years he had been counsel in nearly every criminal case, and had a large civil practice. The story of important litigation in Wake superior court in jury cases is largely a story of Mr. Argo's practice. He loved an oratorical and intellectual contest. His home was in the court room in a hard-fought case, and there he was like a lion. He gave and received hard blows, and gloried in the conflicts. He loved his profession, in which he was a leader, and he loved his brethren, by whom he was highly esteemed. A bright light has gone out. A man of brilliant mind and many virtues and noble qualities, Colonel Argo will be remembered with the most eloquent men who have for a century given the Raleigh Bar a high place in the State."

S. A. Ashe.



SAMUEL ASHE

SAMUEL ASHE, judge and governor, was the younger brother of General John Ashe, who as speaker of the Assembly was the leader in the Stamp Act troubles of 1765-66. He was born in 1725, while his father, John Baptista Ashe, represented Beaufort Precinct in the Assembly, of which he was the speaker, and at the same time was receiver of the powder money at Bath. About that time his father removed with his family connections and settled on the Cape Fear.

Early bereft of his parents, for his father died in 1734 and his mother still earlier, the subject of this sketch was reared by his uncle and guardian, Sam Swann, who had succeeded to the mantle of his uncle, Edward Moseley, as the head of the Popular party, and for a quarter of a century as speaker of the Assembly was the most trusted representative of the people.

Old Governor Dobbs represented to the Crown that Republican principles were more rife in North Carolina than in any other colony, and the headquarters of the leaders holding those principles were at Rocky Point among the members of this connection. It was in such an atmosphere that Sam Ashe grew to manhood, in the midst of kinsmen who had steadily year by year opposed the prerogatives of the Crown and maintained the liberties of the people. His elder brother, gifted with marvelous oratory and inheriting an ample fortune, had chosen a public

career, so the younger brother, after finishing his education at the North, studied law, and before the Revolution became assistant attorney for the Crown in the Wilmington district. He was a man of large frame, strong physically as well as intellectually; he was self-reliant, independent in his views and sturdy in maintaining them and he became eminent in public consideration. When the royal Governor Martin was a fugitive and his powers had been invested by the revolutionists in the Council of Safety of thirteen members, he, in reporting the matter to the King, wrote disparagingly of all the others, but said that Mr. Samuel Ashe and Mr. Samuel Johnston had the reputation of being men of integrity. In a communication to the Legislature in 1779, when he was presiding judge of the Supreme Court, Judge Ashe mentioned incidentally:

“In the earliest period of our dispute with Great Britain I arose among the first in defense of our common rights. No lucrative expectations nor hope of exalted honor under our present government could then have influenced me, nor did any particular resentment at, or disappointment from, the former government actuate me. On the contrary, I had well-grounded expectations of holding under it an office similar to my present, had that government continued and courts been established.”

He added that

“the feelings of a free man, for himself and for his country, ready to be enslaved, warmed me into resentment, impelled me into resistance, and determined me to forego my expectations and to risk all things rather than submit to the detested tyranny.”

Thus in a spirit of lofty patriotism “he arose among the first” and broke ground in favor of popular resistance.

In the summer of 1774 the revolutionists wished the Legislature to meet, but the governor would not convene that body. In that exigency some of the inhabitants of the Cape Fear met at Wilmington, July 21, and appointed a committee of eight, Sam Ashe being one of them, to prepare an address to the people, calling on each county to elect delegates to meet at Johnston Court House on August 20. This was the origin of the first Revolutionary convention held in North Carolina. In the suc-

ceeding January the inhabitants of New Hanover organized a Committee of Safety, and Sam Ashe was chosen one of the members. He was now the soul of activity, not only at home but in other counties, explaining to the people the grounds of the movement, allaying apprehensions, strengthening the wavering, persuading the doubtful and urging on the Revolution to a successful issue. He was indeed a leading force in putting the ball in motion. Becoming a member of the Provincial Congress in 1775, he was a chief factor in its business. He was on all important committees and largely directed its work. One of the Council of Safety of thirteen, in 1776 he became its president. While his brother was in command of the military forces of the State, hedging in the British on the lower Cape Fear, he as president of the Council was giving direction to State affairs and, at the meeting of the Council at Wake Court House, in August, 1776, he organized the expedition, under General Rutherford, against the Indians across the mountains. In the congresses he took a leading part, being the most esteemed member of the legal profession in full accord with the democratic element. Thus he was designated as one of "the commissioners to prepare bills consistent with the genius of a free people to be laid before the next Legislature."

At the Halifax congress, on November 13, 1776, a committee of twenty-four of the most prominent members was appointed to frame a constitution. He was a member of that committee. For a month the committee sat preparing the instrument, and on the completion of their work reported the constitution to the congress. In the case of Bayard against Singleton, May, 1785, Judge Ashe observed:

"At the time of separation from Great Britain we were thrown into a similar situation, with people shipwrecked and cast on a marooned island, without laws, without magistrates, without government, or any legal authority. That being thus circumstanced the people formed that system or those fundamental principles composed in the constitution dividing the powers of the government into separate and distinct branches, assigning to each several and distinct powers, and prescribing the several limits and boundaries."

And in a letter to the General Assembly in 1786 he said:

"If my opinion of our constitution is an error, I fear it is an incurable one, for I had the honor to assist in the forming it, and confess I so designed it, and I believe every other gentleman concerned did also."

Immediately following the adoption of the Constitution, Governor Caswell appointed Ashe a judge to hold a term of court, the first court held under the authority of the State.

At the first session of the Legislature under the new Constitution Ashe was elected speaker of the senate, and by that Legislature was chosen presiding judge of the Supreme Court of the State and served as such until 1795, when he was elected governor. The judges, Ashe, Spencer and Williams, were lawyers of experience and strong men intellectually. They made some notable decisions, one in particular being that of Bayard *vs.* Singleton, in which the court held an act of Assembly void, that being the first decision of the kind ever rendered either in England or America. Judge Haywood in Moore *vs.* Bradley (2d Haywood's Reports), referring to this decision, said:

"One of the judges illustrated his opinion in this manner: 'As God said to the waters, so far shall ye go and no further; so said the people to the Legislature.' Judge Ashe deserves for this the veneration of his country and of posterity."

Another case also was worthy of remark. In 1792 an order had been made by a United States judge to remove a case by certiorari to the Federal court. The state court refused to obey the order and the Legislature thanked the judges for their conduct in disobeying the writ of the Federal court. (McRee's "Life of Iredell," ii, 303, 337.)

The judges at least were independent, self-sufficient and resolute in administering what they believed to be the law.

While Judge Ashe was on the Bench, questions growing out of the war gave rise to much animosity between some of the Bar and the court. The Legislature had not agreed to those provisions of the treaty of peace which required the restoration to the Tories of their property which had been confiscated. The

lawyers were favorable to the Tories, from whom they expected considerable fees, but the members of the court were not in sympathy with the Bar. This and an air of superiority which Mac-laine and some of the other lawyers assumed led to a violent clashing. The lawyers now attempted to write Ashe off the Bench, but says McRee, "the tradition in the profession is that he got the better of his adversaries. Some very competent judges who had seen his controversial efforts have expressed to me great admiration of their vigor and sarcasm." ("Life of Iredell," ii, 96.)

The lawyers then sought to alter the court law, and by that means to change the personnel of the Bench; but in this they likewise failed. The controversy nevertheless continued with more or less rancor, one of the chief actors being Mr. Hay, and the subject of contention being for the most part the treatment of the Tories, and personalities between the Bar and the court. In August, 1786, Hay was elected to the Assembly, and at the November session offered resolutions charging the judges with misconduct, among the charges being negligence of their duty, delay of business, ill-behavior to Mr. Hay and their treatment of the Tories. (McRee, "Life of Iredell," ii, 154; S. R., xviii, 423.) The judges being notified to attend the Assembly, Williams and Spencer did so, but Ashe instead wrote a letter to that body, in the course of which he admitted that "though the delay in the trial of causes has arisen from the Bar, the Bench are blamable." He examined the various matters with judicial calmness until he came to the charge of oppressing the Tories, when he gave vent to temper and blazed out against Hay in the vernacular. The Assembly not only sustained the judges but passed a resolution thanking them for their good conduct in office and especially in the matters of which they were charged. The Bar violently opposed this resolution, but the Assembly stood steadfastly by the judges. Speaking of this effort of Hay's to impeach the judges, Hooper wrote that it "was conceived in spleen and conducted with such headstrong passion that the evidence was wanting to support it." Later the Bar, taking exception to what

Judge Ashe had said about their being the cause of delay in the trial of cases, published a reply, to which Ashe made answer with vigor and warmth, in which he said to the Bar that he was "independent in principle, in person, and in purse, and should neither court their love nor fear their enmity." (McRae's "Life of Iredell," ii, 601.)

In 1795, at the age of seventy, he was elected governor, which position he filled for three terms, covering a very interesting period of our State's history.

It was while he was governor that the land frauds in Tennessee were brought to light, involving Glasgow, the secretary of state. Governor Ashe, in calling the council of state together, announced "An angel has fallen," and then acted with his usual energy. An attempt was made to burn the state house to destroy incriminating evidence, but it was discovered in time. A great trial followed, memorable in the annals of the State.

In his youth Ashe had been trained to advocate popular rights, and he early became a Republican; and later he stood for state's rights and for the rejection of the Federal Constitution; and he was an earnest adherent of Jefferson's policies. But when war with France was imminent his action was determined by his patriotism. He appointed Davie, a strong Federalist, to command the state forces and sought to unite the people in support of the government. Sam Johnston, writing from Raleigh in November, 1798, says: "I was very much surprised to find even Governor Ashe so perfectly anti-Gallican;" and he says further: "All the members with whom I have conversed are wonderfully Federal—I say wonderful because I never conceived it possible that there could be so universal a conversion in so short a space of time." That the governor led his friends to the support of the government, and contributed to effect this change of sentiment, is evident. But when the occasion had passed, and the ship of state was again in placid waters, he resumed his attitude of political hostility to the Adams administration. He threw himself into the campaign of 1800 with great vigor and had the satisfaction of seeing Democracy triumph over Federalism. In 1804 he

was a member of the electoral college and was chosen to preside, but declined that honor.

He was president of the board of trustees of the University and he and his friends liberally subscribed for the support of the institution. He was also a trustee of the Innes Academy, and was one of those appointed to construct the church at Wilmington in colonial days. While he was still living his fellow-citizens manifested their appreciation of his character and services by naming for him the town of Asheville and also the county that bears his name.

Governor Ashe married early in life his cousin, Mary Porter, by whom he had three sons: John Baptista Ashe, Samuel Ashe and Cincinnatus Ashe. On the death of his wife he married Mrs. Elizabeth Merrick, also a kinswoman, by whom he had a son, Thomas, the ancestor of Judge Thomas S. Ashe.

On retiring from the executive office, Governor Ashe resided in the winter on his Rocky Point plantation and in the summer at Hawfields. He died at Rocky Point in 1813, at the age of eighty-eight years. As the sons of General Ashe left no children, all who bear the name are descendants of Governor Ashe.

Of his first son, Lieutenant-Colonel John Baptista Ashe, a sketch appears elsewhere.

The second son of Governor Ashe, Samuel Ashe, Jr., when just sixteen entered the Continental service as a private, was promoted as ensign at Charleston, was surrendered with the other North Carolinians by General Lincoln, was subjected to a painful confinement as prisoner of war, was exchanged and delivered on the James, served under General Lafayette and then under General Greene as lieutenant in one of the regiments of North Carolina Continentals until the army was disbanded.

After the war, when parties came to divide, he adhered to General Washington and the Federal party, thus differing with his father and with Major Sam Ashe, the son of General John Ashe, who was the local leader of the Republican party in New Hanover County. However, on one or two occasions Lieutenant Sam Ashe represented New Hanover in the Assembly, but only

once did he make a great political effort. In opposition to Jefferson, of whose cause his father was the chief champion in the Cape Fear section, he organized the Federal forces and made a campaign that was memorable in the annals of that district. It was one of the notable contests of the State.

Notwithstanding his Federalism, when troubles with England became acute he voted for Madison, who in the War of 1812 appointed him to a colonelcy, and he became known as Colonel Ashe. Like his father, he resided at Rocky Point. He married in 1807, at the age of forty-three, Elizabeth, a daughter of Colonel William Shepperd, thus becoming the brother-in-law of William Barry Grove, of David Hay, of Sam Porter Ashe and of Dr. John Rogers the famous educator.

He had among other children John Baptista Ashe, a representative in Congress from Tennessee in 1843, who later moved to Texas, where his children now live at Houston; William S. Ashe; Thomas Henry Ashe; and Dr. Richard Porter Ashe, who after serving in the Mexican war, located in San Francisco, married Caroline Loyall, whose sister was the wife of Admiral Farragut. Dr. Ashe's children reside in California, except a daughter, Mille, who, having married Harold M. Sewall, resides at Bath, Me. Colonel Ashe late in life removed to Fayetteville, where he died on November 3, 1835. It was of him that Mr. George Davis spoke in his Chapel Hill oration:

"It was not my good fortune to know but one of these distinguished men. In my early youth I remember an old man, bowed by age and infirmities, but of a noble front and most commanding presence. Old and young gathered around him in love and veneration to listen to his stories of the olden time. And as he spoke of his country's trials and of the deeds and sufferings of her sons, his eye flashed with the ardor of youth and his voice rang like the battle charge of a bugle. He was the soul of truth and honor, with the ripe wisdom of a man and the guileless simplicity of a child. He won strangers to him with a look, and those who knew him loved him with a most filial affection. None ever lived more honored and revered; none ever died leaving a purer or more cherished memory. This was Colonel Samuel Ashe, 'The last of all the Romans!'"

The third son of Governor Ashe, Cincinnatus, was appointed an ensign to serve with General Greene in South Carolina but, perhaps because of the return at that moment of many Continental officers from captivity, he was not needed, and he became a captain of marines and sailed on a privateer toward the close of 1781, along with his cousin, William Ashe, a son of General John Ashe, and was lost at sea, the vessel never having been heard of after sailing.

S. A. Ashe.





JOHN BAPTISTA ASHE



HERE have been a few families in North Carolina which, by reason of inherent ability, have produced in each generation some member who has risen above the level of his times and continued unimpaired the best traditions of his ancestors. In this respect no family in North Carolina has a more marked record than that of Ashe. John Baptista Ashe (2d), who died while governor-elect, represented the third generation in North Carolina. His grandfather was John Baptista Ashe (1st), of whom a sketch has been printed in volume 4; his father was Governor Samuel Ashe, whose sketch appears in this volume. He was born in 1748, at Rocky Point, in the Cape Fear section, and grew to manhood there.

His first appearance in public life was at the time of the Regulation troubles. He was a lieutenant in the New Hanover detachment, and when he and John Walker went out after night to reconnoiter they fell into the hands of the Regulators, were stripped, tied to trees and severely whipped with hickory switches. Negotiations were entered into for the surrender of these two men for the seven prisoners made by the government forces, but the Regulators were slow, and the fiery Tryon, fearing that he might lose the glory as well as the joy of battle, cut short the negotiations and undertook to settle matters with the sword.

After the battle Ashe and Walker were found in a garret, where in the hurry of action they had been left to shift for themselves.

Lieutenant Ashe was with General Alexander Lillington at the battle of Moore's Creek, on February 27, 1776, and was appointed captain in the Sixth Regiment of North Carolina Troops on April 16, 1776. He was promoted January 26, 1777. On January 1, 1778, when the North Carolina Continentals were at Valley Forge, he was transferred to the First Regiment in place of Major James Emmet, and in November became lieutenant-colonel. In February, 1781, under the temporary arrangement of the officers of the North Carolina Line, he was assigned to the command of a regiment. In the spring of 1781 he was with Sumner in western North Carolina, and in July was ordered by him to lead a detachment of about 300 men to reinforce Greene, who was then in South Carolina. Upon his arrival there he took over the command of all of the North Carolina Continental Line then with Greene and incorporated them into the First Regiment. At Eutaw Springs he commanded a regiment of about 400 men, some of whom had been condemned to the regular service for running away from the battlefield of Guilford Court House. At Eutaw, as at Augusta, these same men behaved admirably and almost annihilated a British regiment. Ashe resigned soon after the battle of Eutaw, and thus ended his military career.

We next hear of him as a member of the house of commons in 1784, 1785 and 1786, when he represented Halifax County. He was chosen speaker of the house November 20, 1786. Since he was proposed for this honor by Davie, we may assume that he was more conservative than his brother-in-law, Willie Jones, and his objection to the confiscation act is another proof of the same. At the second convention to consider the constitution of the United States, held at Fayetteville, in November, 1789, he represented Halifax County, Willie Jones not being a member; and as chairman of the committee of the whole presided over the deliberations of that body, and favored the adoption of the constitution. In 1789 also he was in the senate from Halifax

County; was made speaker of the senate pro tem; was chairman of the finance committee and protested against the bill which proposed to pay the state certificates of indebtedness at about one-fifth of their face value, claiming that it was unconstitutional, a violation of the public faith and "as impolitic as it is unjust." This Assembly elected him a colonel of artillery.

He was nominated as a delegate to the Continental Congress in December, 1785, but failed of election; on December 15, 1786, he was chosen, along with James White, Alexander Martin, Timothy Bloodworth, Benjamin Hawkins and Thomas Polk, to represent the State in that body and was in attendance in New York in April, 1787, and was present as late as August 16, 1787, perhaps later. On the admission of North Carolina to the Federal Union he was chosen a member of the Federal house of representatives from the Halifax District, and was again chosen for the second Congress, serving 1790-93. Even then the sectional spirit was discernible in Congress, and Colonel Ashe was true to his section. In 1795, when his father was a candidate for governor, Davie gave way, and he represented the town of Halifax in the house.

On November 20, 1802, he was chosen governor by the Legislature, but when the legislative committee attended at his residence in Halifax to potify him, they found him ill, and he died on November 27 of that year, thus passing away before attaining the highest dignity in the State. His death was formally announced in the senate on November 29, and James Turner of Warren moved "that in honor to the memory of the deceased, and as a token of the respect and consideration for his patriotism and many exalted virtues, the Legislature will go in mourning for thirty days," etc. This resolution was concurred in by the house, and Turner was chosen to fill his place in the gubernatorial chair. The town of Asheboro, Randolph County, was named in his honor.

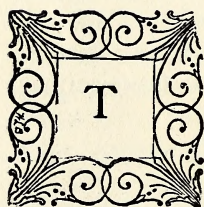
Colonel Ashe married early in life, Miss Eliza Montfort, daughter of Colonel Joseph Montfort of Halifax. It was she who made the celebrated retort to Colonel Tarleton, then an

unwelcome guest in the house of her sister, Mrs. Willie Jones. Tarleton had been wounded on his hand by Colonel William Washington at the battle of Cowpens. He was now remarking on the illiteracy of Washington, saying he understood that he could hardly write his name. Mrs. Ashe replied, with a glance at Tarleton's hand which bore the scar, "but you will at least agree that Colonel Washington can at any rate make his mark." Colonel Ashe had only one child, a son, Samuel Porter Ashe, who married Mary, daughter of Colonel William Shepperd. He resided in Fayetteville and represented Cumberland County in the Assembly in 1823-1825. At the session in December, 1824, he introduced a bill to establish public schools in the different counties for the education of poor children at the expense of the State,—one of the several efforts of similar scope out of which grew later the public school system. After this date he removed to Tennessee and died in Brownsville, leaving three children, whose descendants still live in that section.

Stephen B. Weeks.



WILLIAM SHEPPERD ASHE



HE third son of Colonel Samuel Ashe was William Shepperd Ashe, born at Rocky Point, September 14, 1814. His mother was Elizabeth Shepperd, a daughter of Colonel William Shepperd of Hawfields, who had been a zealous officer during the Revolution, a man of great energy and patriotism, serving in the provincial congresses and Legislature, and discharging many important duties for his community and State. Mr. Ashe was educated at Trinity College, Conn., and studied law under Judge Toomer. A few months after his father's death he married, in January, 1836, Sarah Ann Green, of Brunswick County, a descendant of the Granges, and he received his license two or three days later.

While his father, like nearly all the other gentlemen of the Cape Fear, had opposed the Jackson administration, he, following the traditions of the previous generation, attached himself to that wing of the Republican party which became known as the Democratic party. Immediately on receiving his license he was elected county solicitor for four counties on the lower Cape Fear and at once took his place as a leader of the Democracy. His planting interests and his social disposition, which was at variance with the exactions of a professional life, led him, however, to abandon the practice of the law, but he read much and



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

W. A. H.

Chas. E. Van Nostrand, Publisher.

was a profound student of political questions. He served as presidential elector and in 1846 represented New Hanover in the state senate; again, in 1848, he was elected to the senate, and at the same election he was chosen a representative in Congress. He was gifted with very unusual intellectual powers, and, although a strong party man, he was a progressive statesman and favored all measures that tended to the advancement of the State or people, notwithstanding his party frequently differed from him in public policy.

Particularly was he interested in internal improvements, at that time claiming attention. In the west Governor Morehead and others were pressing for a road from Charlotte to Danville, cutting the State in half. Governor Graham and his council of state recommended that the Raleigh and Gaston Road should be put in repair at a cost of \$500,000, and a feeder be built west from Raleigh, with the expectation that in the years to come it would be extended to Charlotte, connecting with the road from Columbia, likewise carrying the produce of the western counties to a Virginia city. Governor Graham in the great internal improvement convention of 1835 had advocated north and south lines, but had been successfully opposed by Joseph A. Hill of Wilmington, who urged that western North Carolina should be connected with the seaports of the State.

Neither Governor Morehead's measure nor that of Governor Graham was satisfactory to those who advocated a North Carolina system. In antagonism to them both, Mr. Ashe drew and introduced in the senate a bill to construct a road from Charlotte to Goldsboro, connecting there with the road to Wilmington. He utterly ignored the Raleigh and Gaston road, not even providing for any connection with it. His bill appropriated \$2,000,000 by the State for the work, an amount so large that it staggered the other friends of internal improvements. Eventually, the Graham bill was taken up in the house, and by common consent the Ashe bill was substituted for it. However, the bill failed to pass, but a motion was made to reconsider, and the friends of internal improvements from all over the State hastened to

Raleigh to urge its passage. The Fayetteville section was drawn to its support by the promise of a plank road to Salem, and with this accession of strength, the bill passed the house. In the senate, the result was still doubtful. At first, the bill failed by a single vote; but on a second attempt the vote was a tie—and then the tie was broken by the casting vote of Speaker Graves, who up to that moment had preserved an impenetrable silence. As the speaker rose and voted for the bill, the great crowd assembled at the capitol that had awaited in breathless suspense, carried away by excitement and enthusiasm, gave unrestrained shouts of applause, the church bells and all the bells of the town rang out peals of joy, and the people on the streets hurraed. North Carolina had burst her old bonds and had started on a career of progress and improvement.

The building of this road was the most stupendous work ever undertaken in the State. It has not only proved the greatest blessing to the people in its uses, influences and results, but as the dividends have more than paid the interest, it has not cost the people anything, while the stock can be sold for nearly double the amount of bonds issued in its purchase.

Taking his seat in Congress in December, 1849, Mr. Ashe acted with the ultra-southern men in opposition to the compromise measures of that sectional crisis. He always felt that the Southern States made a mistake in not seceding at that time, for he was a firm believer in the "Resolution of 1798" and of the rights of the States as sovereign communities. On the election of President Pierce, in 1852, he visited him and secured the appointment of Mr. Dobbin as secretary of the navy. His intimacy with Mr. Dobbin was close; he became a member of the Naval Committee and co-operated in the great and important changes that were made in the naval service at that period. A man of great capacity and genial in his disposition, he speedily became a member of influence; indeed, few men were so successful in managing other men.

Wishing to improve the Cape Fear River, he introduced a bill making an appropriation for that purpose. His party was in the

majority in the house, but the Democratic members were opposed on principle to such appropriations. He prevailed on most of them to leave the chamber and let the Whigs pass his bill.

In 1854 he became president of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad, and under his administration that road was prosperous and paid good dividends. In its interests he went to England and made a very advantageous arrangement in regard to its bonded debt. He addressed himself particularly to relieving travel of its tedium, and built up a large Florida travel while fostering local business by every means in his power. Intimate with Senator Yulee, who was at the head of the Florida railroads, he co-operated with him in developing southern railroad interests, which even at that time became of great importance. He established regular steamboat connections between his road at Wilmington and New York; and when the North Carolina Railroad was finished, he arranged with Colonel Fisher, its president, to run through freight trains from Charlotte to Wilmington. Thus in 1858 he gave practical effect to the great measure he had introduced ten years before to transport the freights of western Carolina to the sea and send them to the marts of the world from a North Carolina port.

In 1858 Governor Morehead proposed to make a great effort to build a railroad from Greensboro to Danville, thus cutting the State in two; and Mr. Ashe became a member of the state senate again in order to prevent the accomplishment of that purpose, which he at that time considered detrimental to the best interests of North Carolina. He succeeded in defeating the proposed charter. As interested as he was in that matter, he attached still more consequence to the passage of the homestead law by that Assembly, which he thought the most important legislation ever adopted for the benefit of the people.

In 1860, prior to the meeting of the Charleston convention, Governor Ellis and many other influential Democrats of the State met at his home at Rocky Point and arranged for the presentation of his name for the nomination for vice-president, for there were but few if any southern gentlemen who had as strong a personal

influence with the leading Democrats in the northern States. The course of events at Charleston rendered it inexpedient to present his name in that connection; and in the crisis that followed he became one of the most urgent secessionists in North Carolina.

He was a member of the convention of 1861 and was a leading member of that body. He warmly favored the amendment to the state constitution admitting Jews to the right of holding office, and otherwise manifested his liberal spirit, while strenuously advocating every measure tending to the success of the Confederate cause. In the summer of that year, however, as his reputation as a railroad manager was not surpassed at the South, President Davis asked him to take charge of all the government transportation from the Mississippi River to Virginia, and accepting that employment, he resigned from the convention, being succeeded by John L. Holmes. His appointment in the Confederate service was at first as major and then as colonel in the quartermaster's department, and for a year he rendered the service desired of him, exhibiting high administrative talent.

In the spring of 1862, when North Carolina was invaded, although there were many regiments organized, there were no arms to equip them for the field, while the people had many serviceable weapons in their homes. At the request of President Davis and General Lee, Colonel Ashe undertook to collect guns from the citizens, paying for them, for the use of the soldiers, and he took steps to that end. The proposition greatly excited some of the editors and politicians who were not in sympathy with the Confederate government, and who pretended to see in it a purpose to disarm the people and deprive them of their constitutional right to carry arms. Governor Clark was led to issue a hasty proclamation on the subject, but himself soon afterward arranged with the sheriffs of the counties to collect the arms for the State.

Shortly afterward, however, the Confederacy received through the blockade a considerable supply of rifles, and the necessity of relying on shotguns passed away.

Colonel Ashe's relations with the President, with whom he had

long been on terms of friendship, were most agreeable; but his great desire was to be in the field, and in the summer of 1862 the President commissioned him as colonel and authorized him to raise a legion of infantry, artillery and cavalry, to be commanded by himself. His purpose, however, was frustrated by his untimely death by accident. He with some others had started salt works at Wrightsville Sound. Returning from them one evening in September, 1862, he received information that one of his sons—with Jackson's corps—had been taken prisoner. The other was also in Lee's army in Maryland. Much concerned, he procured a hand car to hasten home—some fifteen miles distant. On the way, just at dark, a train without a headlight ran into the hand car, so wounding him that he expired after three days of suffering.

In those days the whole State was in mourning for the gallant and honored sons who were falling thick and fast on the battlefields—too numerous for even a bare mention of their names in the newspapers; but his death was regarded as a particular calamity.

The *Wilmington Journal*, in announcing his death, said:

"Perhaps there is no announcement that will strike our readers with more grief and our whole State with more sorrow, for no one was better known and loved. . . .

"In the mighty revolution in which we are now engaged his efforts were early, efficiently, and patriotically devoted. In this, as in all other political movements in our State for the last twenty years, the mighty magic of his mind was realized. . . .

"From the purity of his motives, the patriotism of his course, the acuteness of his intellect, it may be said with truth that he was the master spirit of eastern North Carolina."

And in another issue the *Journal* closes an editorial:

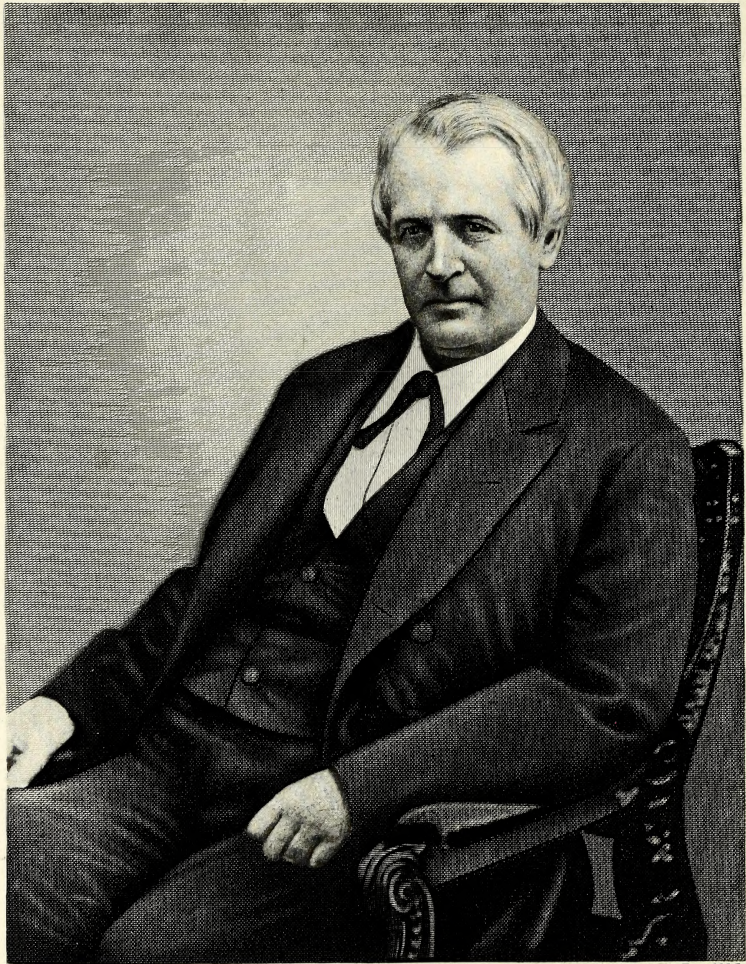
"Taking him all in all, we shall seldom look upon his like again; nor can this community and the State at large soon cease to mourn the loss of the noble, generous, big-hearted gentleman, the ardent patriot and the useful citizen."

And certainly no man was ever more sincerely mourned by the

people of the southeastern counties than he was, for no other was so beloved alike in the homes of the humble and in the mansions of the rich. He left two sons, one Major John Grange Ashe, who served with distinction in the Confederate army, and after the war moved to Texas, where he died in 1867, leaving descendants. The other is the author of this sketch.

S. A. Ashe.





Chas. L. Van Kester, Publisher

Eng. by S. G. Williams - Bro. N. Y.

Chas. L. Van Kester



THOMAS SAMUEL ASHE



FROM the year 1700 the name of Ashe has been a notable one in the annals of both the Carolinas. The family had long been one of consequence in Wiltshire, where they were distinguished for many fine qualities, among them a resolute dislike of oppression in any form. And it so happened that two members of it, brothers, John and Samuel, were members of the Long Parliament.

From Thomas Ashe, the youngest son of Governor Samuel Ashe, was descended Thomas Samuel Ashe, the peer of any one of the name. Thomas S. Ashe was the son of Pasquale Paoli Ashe and Elizabeth Strudwick, and was born July 19, 1812, at "The Hawfields," the home of his maternal grandfather in Orange County, where they were summering. The home of his parents was at the Neck, the old family seat of his grandfather, Samuel Ashe, on the northeast branch of the Cape Fear River, in what is now Pender County.

When about twelve years of age his father removed to Alabama, but the lad returned to North Carolina and attended the preparatory school of William J. Bingham—a classical school famous now and for more than a century. He took a full course at the State University and contended successfully with such spirits as General Thomas L. Clingman, afterward a United States senator, James C. Dobbin, secretary of the navy, whose room-

mate he was, and others of like heavy metal, for the honors in his studies as an undergraduate. He made a reputation in public speaking, and to the honor of his teachers had his mind given a proper bent. At the age of twenty he graduated with the third distinction. In an address before the university students General Clingman, in after years, told in a most interesting way how he and his friend Ashe had escorted Judge Gaston to the rostrum when he delivered his celebrated commencement oration in 1832.

Judge Ashe's life was so much influenced by his university education and was of such permanent value to the University itself, that it is worth remembering that a few years after his graduation he was elected to a tutorship on the teaching staff. This he declined because it interfered with the plan of life which he had laid out before him. Exactly twenty years from the date of his graduation he stood where Judge Gaston stood as the chief orator at the annual commencement, and delivered an address which, while it followed the plan of essay much in vogue at that period, abounded in wise suggestions emphasized by his high character. He was a trustee of the University for forty years and attended the last conference before its doors were closed by the State's common enemy and he was one of the first of its trustees after its restoration. In 1879 he received the University's highest degree. It was not a *quantum meruit*, but it was all it could give in return for love, affection, and intelligent service of an exceptional value. He had participated in its labors of every kind, and it was a mere right to partake of its honors. The University recognized the right.

He chose the law as his profession, and he got his instruction in that science under the great Chief Justice Ruffin, and made a home for its practice in Wadesboro, in 1836.

In June, 1837, he was happily married to Caroline Burgwin of the Hermitage, near Wilmington, who for nearly fifty years was a most devoted wife.

It may be said that he began his public career in 1842, when he was elected a member of the house of commons from Anson County. From this time, with short intermissions, he was con-

tinually chosen by the people to represent them. They recognized his capacity and his virtue and they took pleasure in conferring honors upon him without any solicitation on his part; except in one instance, when he was a candidate before and was elected solicitor of his district by the Legislature and served from 1848 to 1852.

Among the celebrated cases which Solicitor Ashe prosecuted was the Simpson case, tried at Fayetteville. Mrs. Simpson was a woman of position and some fortune and was tried for the crime of poisoning her husband. The case took on a romantic coloring from the fact that one of the contentions of the defense was that her mind had become abnormal through listening to the tales of a fortune-teller who had persuaded her that she was to marry again and play a high rôle in social life.

In 1854 Mr. Ashe was elected to the State senate and in 1859 was nominated for a seat in Congress, but he declined, although the honor was easily within his grasp, as his district was of Whig complexion in politics and his political affiliations had always been with that party. He was what was commonly called a Henry Clay Whig.

When the days of difficulty and danger came in 1861, Mr. Ashe stood for conservative action on the part of North Carolina. The Legislature issued a call for a convention if a majority of the people should express a will for one, but a majority of the people did not vote for it, and consequently the convention did not meet. Later North Carolina entered the Confederacy, and at the first election by the people he was chosen a representative to the Confederate Congress and gave his best endeavors to the cause of the new republic. He was a consistent supporter of the war policy and had no sympathy with those who sought to obstruct the operations of the Government.

On December 9, 1864, he was elected to the Senate of the Confederate States over the Hon. Edwin G. Reade, but before his term began the Confederacy was no longer a nation.

For two years the State,—under the authority of Governor Holden, who had been made provisional governor by military

power of President Johnson, and later under Governor Worth, who had been elected by the people—was trying to readjust its relations with the Union. The Congress was continuing the policy of imposing new requirements for representation and for the resumption of its place in national affairs. Judge Ashe worked quietly in a private station to mend his broken fortunes and to assist his neighbors in preserving what little remained to them. In 1867 Congress declared that North Carolina had no statehood or constitution and passed the reconstruction act, requiring that a new constitution should be framed, based on negro suffrage. Upon the passage of this act North Carolina was placed in a military district under the orders of a major-general. While a Republican party was being organized in the State to carry out the purposes of the dominant faction in Congress, a constitutional convention was called together by an electorate practically named by the military officer in command, who took charge of and counted the votes and issued certificates of election to meet the end desired with all suggested seriousness. When the new constitution thus brought forth was submitted to the voters for ratification it was accompanied by an order for an election of officers provided for in the abnormally formed instrument, among them being that of the chief executive of the State, the governor.

In opposition to these policies the Conservative party organized itself in 1868, and its committee of safety was authorized to select a leader. Zebulon B. Vance, who had been governor of the State when it was in the Confederacy, was nominated for governor. He declined the nomination, as did Mr. Merrimon, then a judge, who had courageously defied the military authority and who was in 1872 a candidate for governor, and later a senator in Congress, and chief justice. The outlook was so chaotic that brave men distrusted themselves. At last Colonel Cowan of Wilmington arose in the committee and said, "I will present as the leader of the Conservative party in a struggle which has nothing but danger and defeat as its reward, Thomas S. Ashe, of the Pee Dee country. He will not decline the combat."

At great personal expense Mr. Ashe made the campaign through the State, presenting the views of the conservative people whose interest in peace, prosperity, and happiness was of so much greater value to civilization than that of the emancipated negroes. In North Carolina the names of eleven thousand whites who had registered were stricken from the rolls, while many thousands had been deterred by threats of personal molestation from offering to register. On the other hand, the negroes were enrolled without regard to age or qualifications. There were some whites who hastened to cast in their fortunes with the dominant party. There were others who, it may be, really believed it unwise to oppose the controlling faction at Washington, which had begun boldly to declare its purpose to hold the State in subjection. These people thought that if they were defeated at this time Congress would impose still heavier and more odious conditions for restoration to the Union. The great mass of the whites, however, declined to accept the degradation. It was indeed a period of intense excitement and anxiety. The people were deeply and desperately stirred. Mr. Ashe believed with General Lee that human courage should rise to the height of human calamity, and he led with a lofty resolution one of the most fearless followings to be found in all politics. And it is to be remarked that he himself was not allowed to vote at the election, —although he was being voted for as governor of the State.

According to the report of the chief of civil affairs, the original registration showed the white electors to be 106,720 in number and the blacks to be 72,932. A subsequent registration, in 1868, was: white, 117,431; colored, 79,445; for ratification, 93,118; against it, 74,009. The vote for governor was almost exactly the same. From these figures and in view of the fact that every colored man voted one way it would follow that of the 93,118 votes cast for the ratification of the constitution and for Governor Holden less than 20,000 were by white voters. In other words, in the midst of arms Judge Ashe led a band of 75,000 white people, three-fourths of the entire white voting population, to a fearless expression in favor of the true interests of the peo-

ple. No greater honor could have come to any man than to have had such a following, and no greater honor could be wished by any following than to have had such a leader. Judge Ashe's opponent was William W. Holden, who had signed the ordinance of secession in 1861, had fanned the flames of discontent in 1862, and had been in 1864 a candidate for governor upon a platform of peace at any price.

Governor Holden and his newspaper, the *Standard*, were intensely bitter toward his opponents who, it must be said, were equally unsparing in their denunciation of him; but it is to his credit that such was the respect and esteem in which he held Judge Ashe that there was never a line written against him personally.

Governor Holden told the writer of these lines that when he was a little barefoot boy delivering papers in Hillsboro he went one frosty morning to the home of Mr. Strudwick. A tall, handsome young man opened the door, spoke to him cordially, and told him that he looked cold and asked him if he would not come in and sit by the fire and have some hot breakfast with him. He accepted the invitation and ate his breakfast as best he could while admiring the young man who seemed so at home among all these elegancies of life. This was his introduction to this genial and sympathetic man, Thomas S. Ashe, and he resolved instantly to be like him. In the days of their rivalry he did not forget this meeting. In his "Memoirs," those who are curious may read another version of this story, where Mr. Holden, in forcing a certain consistency in his opinions, thought it best to put his feelings in antagonism to sincere and gracious attentions, but the writer's recollection is absolutely clear that he expressed to him his appreciation of and his admiration for the kindly inborn trait on the part of Mr. Ashe. It was understood and appreciated by the little embryo governor in the spirit in which it was offered.

The constitution which had been framed provided for negro suffrage and for the election of State officers. Its provisions were such that Mr. Ashe urged the people to vote against it, and

thus render his own election impossible even if he should receive a majority of the popular vote. It is certain that he had no expectation of becoming the governor of the State. Indeed, the entire efforts of himself and his supporters were directed to the defeat of the proposed constitution. He did not work for honors ahead of him; he viewed defeat as a duty.

Mr. Ashe went back to the always cordial community in his own home and took up the ways of fair, delightful peace and the practice of his profession, where he was happiest, but in 1872 he was asked to accept the nomination for Congress, and was elected to the Forty-third Congress by a substantial majority. At this election, however, the State voted for Grant for president, and Mr. Merrimon, the Democratic nominee, was defeated for governor. In this Congress, over which Mr. Blaine presided as speaker, Mr. Ashe was appointed to the committee on coinage, weights, and measures. The only speech of importance which he made was one in favor of the continuance of the mint at Charlotte, N. C., but though he spoke but seldom he was punctual in his attendance and solicitous to perform all of the many duties to his constituents which the position carried along with it. He was elected to the Forty-fourth Congress by an increased majority. This Congress was Democratic for the first time in more than a decade. Michael C. Kerr of Indiana was speaker. Mr. Ashe had made such a good impression in his two years' service that he was placed third on the Committee on the Judiciary, over which Proctor Knott presided. This assignment enabled him to do work of great importance to his party and to the country. His most notable speech in this Congress was on curing defects in the naturalization law, a bill which he successfully carried through.

The work of few congresses was of more vital importance to the nation than that of the Forty-fourth. Mr. Ashe was a member of the subcommittee of the Judiciary and had a full part in drawing the Belknap articles of impeachment, as well as in framing the celebrated resolution, the substitute of Proctor Knott for the resolution of Mr. McCrary, providing for the electoral com-

mission. He could not have lent his hand to higher work, and it gave him such commanding position on the committee and in the Congress that further honors, which he did not covet, but which would have reflected great credit upon the State, only waited upon his continuance in service. The pernicious doctrine of rotation in office which had been accepted as a rule in his district, allowing only two terms in Congress, without opposition was enforced against him, and in March, 1877, on the incoming of the Hayes administration, he retired from Congress.

The people of the State, particularly of his district, had not forgot what he did for them back in the days of their sorest need, and they waited with patience to give him a crowning assurance of their confidence. This they were enabled to do in 1878, when the terms of the judges of the Supreme Court of the State, extended under their own ruling, ended, and the people were to choose a court after his own heart. It was a year of most interesting excitement in the State. The candidacy of Judge Schenck had evoked a series of letters in the press of much cleverness and exciting bitterness. The Ku Klux Klan prosecutions were again made an issue. William N. H. Smith had been appointed by Governor Vance chief justice (Chief Justice Pearson having died), and in spite of his entire fitness for the office there was a dangerous factional opposition to his nomination. Governor Vance was a candidate for the senatorship against Mr. Merrimon, who then held the office, and the whole State had divided itself into hostile camps under these two great leaders. The question of political principle involved was largely the right of instruction on the part of counties to members of the Legislature which was to choose a senator. The Bar of the State, representing so much of its militant intelligence, was deeply interested in the selection of the court. Brought together by these conditions, the convention which assembled at the State capitol was composed of unusual numbers and talents. There may be many who can recall the dramatic session of that assemblage when the nomination for associate justices was called. The time, place, and circumstances were auspicious for what followed.

Colonel Riden Tyler Bennett, an orator in his own right after his own fashion and in the true sense of that word, put Mr. Ashe's name before the convention. He began speaking in the rear of the hall, walking down to the stage. He made a rapid statement of the claims of Mr. Ashe upon the suffrages of his people. The statement was a masterpiece of argument. Then he discarded the well-known periods of convention oratory. He rushed to the platform, and with the magnetism of a leader he demanded of the State a crown of approval for its unselfish hero. He held his hearers mute with the martial music of his eloquence and he aroused their sensibilities to the justice of the cause for which he was sponsor. The response was an outburst of enthusiastic and eager acclaim, and Mr. Ashe was then and there a justice of the State's highest court for the rest of his natural life.

The enumeration of the principal events of Mr. Ashe's life is a pleasant record, and is valuable because it shows industry and the merited promotion which came from it, but they are mere lineaments. The real man can be presented only in an incomplete way by filling in the accomplishments with the very human characteristics of the man in his daily walk. It would be rendering a service to the present generation if there could be given it a satisfactory idea of his personal appearance, because he was an exemplar of manly beauty. To a tall, perfectly proportioned robust figure he added a pose full of graceful dignity and a swinging, purposeful carriage. He walked much alone and he had the habit of talking to himself when he walked. One feels that much that is valuable has been lost by not being able to share in these communings. At any rate, they gave him much satisfaction. His forehead was noble and his well-shaped head wore a full covering of trimmed iron-grey hair. His mouth was firm and filled with regular white teeth, and when he smiled a most quizzical gleam came into the grey eyes; otherwise his look was direct and challenging and could not have quailed before any man. His ruddy, healthful face was clean shaven and his dress was sober and enough in the mode to be becoming.

This much of personal description it is hoped will convey to the mind of the reader the image which will always remain in the mind of the writer. He suggested by his presence the lofty classical figures which the great sculptors have hewn out of what was solid and clothed with what was noblest and best.

He could not have had the respect, reverence, and love of his people if he had not deserved it. It must be remembered that he lived in an epic of the great struggle of the rights of communities against the solidarity of a Nation. He was the associate of heroes and martyrs; and it takes a hero to understand a hero. Of course, therefore, he not only had but practised the qualities of justice and patience and liberality of opinion. He was much too fine a man to consider charity a virtue. To him it was simply sharing what he had with one who had in some way neglected to have. If in the ordinary transactions among neighbors he were treated unfairly he left no doubt on the one who attempted it that he understood it, but much oftener he suggested that a service rendered him was worth something more than what was charged for it. His friendships were few but they were unreserved.

Many men still living can remember the close comradeship between him and Judge Dillard and the younger Ruffin, not the lesser judges of a great court. They occupied adjoining apartments at the hotel where they resided during the sessions of the court, and their association was more like that of affectionate boys at college than experienced men in one of the greatest businesses of life.

He attracted the love of children, and it was a most engaging sight to see him walking hand in hand through the capitol grounds with a very beautiful boy, a mere child of six years, and a boon companion and to watch the earnestness and seriousness of their conversations.

He was blessed with a saving sense of humor. In social life it was one of his most charming elements of character. He admired wit, as he was afraid of its keen edge, for it too often carries pain, but he was a friend and companion of humor. It

is a most agreeable reflection to recall after some thirty years the gusto with which he told of his own discomfiture in the case of an old Mexican veteran who was a citizen of his town, and who, when he had dropped into civilian life, had neglected to shed the vices of the camp, but had allowed himself to go down hill until he became a general nuisance and vagabond, for which offense he was indicted. The case was called for trial and proceeded to the stage where Solicitor Ashe read the indictment. When he had concluded the reading the veteran defendant approached him and with a surprised and rather indignant voice said, "Tom Ashe, let me see that thar paper." After reading it with leisurely particularity, he gravely handed it back, remarking as he did, "I never seed it afore; I never resigned it; and I don't know nothink about it." Whereupon he walked out of the dock and out of the door of the court room. Judge Caldwell, long remembered for the austerity of his manner of presiding, as well as his great learning, relaxed his habitual sternness of manner and said to the solicitor with evident enjoyment, "Mr. Solicitor, if the State will suggest a *nol pros* in this most extraordinary case the Court will incline an indulgent ear."

Mr. Ashe was a member of Calvary Episcopal Church at Wadesboro and a vestryman for thirty-one years. His religious life was his everyday life—elevated by reverence, but humble as a little child's.

He sat upon the Supreme Court bench nearly ten years. It is a court which even in the unhappy days of the State's history has always by its learning and character been worthy of admiration and at other times, as now, has commanded the admiration, respect, and reverence of its people. He delivered opinions which were marked by clear reasoning and expressed in terse, lucid style. They were and now are regarded as models of judicial excellence.

On February 4, 1887, in the full enjoyment and exercise of all his energies, he went to the haven of us all. His death was profoundly regretted by the Bar and the people throughout the State. They felt they had lost not only an able and faithful

public official but one of the rapidly diminishing number of the really great sons of the State's heroic generation. The State has set its seal upon him.

Judge Ashe was survived by his wife and several married daughters, Mrs. James C. Marshall, Mrs. A. J. Hines, Mrs. J. A. Lockhart, and by Josephine, who remained unmarried; also by his son, Samuel T. Ashe, well known as a lawyer and editor. A daughter, Anna, was the beautiful wife of the Hon. Richard H. Battle; another, Margaret, married James McNair, but died soon thereafter.

P. M. Wilson.

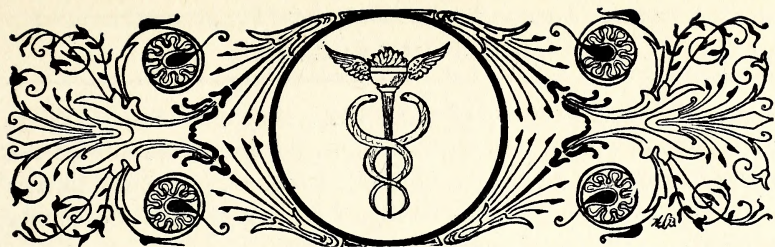




Eng. by E. G. Wilburn & Co. N.Y.

J. N. Baker

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



JOSEPH HENRY BAKER



HE county of Edgecombe, from the end of the Revolutionary War to the beginning of the Civil War, had a character largely its own. Its people during all this period constituted one of the most aggressive of democracies. The political tenets of Jefferson found there a soil so congenial that their flourishing growth left no space for the seeds of Federalism, or its more popular successor, Whiggism, to germinate. If ten per cent. of the suffrages of the county were cast for the candidates of the Whig party when it was dominant in the State, it was considered a large Whig gain. This condition had its disadvantages, it is true, for the leading men of the county made no figure in general state politics until the ascendancy of the Democratic party was assured, but on the whole it made the people more homogeneous socially as well as politically. Speaking generally, there was not much culture among them, but the average of ancient, rustic, manly, home-bred sense (to adapt a phrase of Burke) was exceedingly high. They were practically entirely agriculturists. Even town residents and professional men owned farms and slaves and vied with their neighbors in raising corn and bacon and cotton.

The Bakers were among the more prominent families of the county. Moses Baker,* farmer, represented the county in the

*Jonathan Baker migrated from Isle of Wight County, Va., to Georgia about 1760. His son Moses came from Georgia to Edgecombe County, N. C., about 1800.

house of commons in 1819, 1820, 1822, 1823 and 1829. William S. Baker, physician and farmer, son of Moses, represented the county in 1838 and in 1840. Joseph H. Baker, physician, farmer and man of affairs, son of William S., represented the county in 1866-67 and in the convention of 1868.

Joseph H. Baker, son of Dr. William S. Baker, and Julia Shirley, his wife, was born in Edgecombe County, December 25, 1831. He was prepared for college at schools in Tarboro, and entered the University in 1850. He did not graduate at that institution, but after two years spent there he began the study of medicine in the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania. He took his degree of M.D. in the spring of 1854, and returning to Tarboro, formed a copartnership with Dr. Josiah Lawrence of that place. Until his last illness, a period of more than forty-eight years, he was engaged in the active practice of his profession.

Dr. Peter E. Hines, of Raleigh, who knew him well, has recorded this estimate of him as a physician and surgeon:

"He had a large and extensive practice, including many cases of surgery and obstetrics. He was the first surgeon in this country to diagnose and advocate an operation upon, if not the removal of, the kidney. He took his patient to some distinguished surgeons in New York and Philadelphia, and each refused to operate. The patient afterward died in very great suffering. . . . He was a very able and successful physician and business man, doing good and being useful to his fellow-men, all the days of his life."

Again, speaking of him as a man, Dr. Hines said:

"He had a kind, affectionate, loving and charitable heart; a genial, attractive and kindly disposition, which drew people to him and made them like and respect him."

He was, indeed, of that band of silent heroes, God's heroes, of whom the world takes little account, who go upon many midnight missions of mercy to the sick, the suffering and the dying, without reward or the hope of reward. But it was not only as a physician that Dr. Baker endeared himself to the community in which he lived. He was singularly kind and sympathetic to the

poor, the impecunious and the unsuccessful, thus carrying into practical effect the noble tenets of the order to which he belonged so many years. Soon after attaining his majority he connected himself with the Odd Fellows. After holding many important positions in that order he was, in 1870, elected Grand Master of the State Grand Lodge, and still later representative to the Grand Lodge of the United States.

Though Dr. Baker was a busy, energetic, faithful surgeon and physician, his activity in other spheres of life was notable, and his superior ability won him success in all of them. He was a man of real culture, read much, digested what he read and conversed well and interestingly. He wrote remarkably well, his style being clear, easy and graceful. As a public speaker he had few of the graces of oratory, but his addresses were always well constructed, interesting and instructive. Common sense was the dominant note in all that he did and said.

He was very public-spirited, and as a democrat of democrats had an active and very intelligent interest in all political movements. At one time or another he held the offices of vice-president or director of banking and insurance, building and loan, and agricultural and mechanical associations. He was a surgeon in the Confederate army, member of the Medical Society of North Carolina and twice its vice-president, and was for some years president of the county board of health. He was many times commissioner or alderman of the town, and was twice its mayor.

The fact that he, a Democrat, represented a county so overwhelmingly negro as Edgecombe in the convention of 1868 requires some explanation. Perhaps in no other section of the South after the war was the negro question met so considerably, so forbearingly, so conservatively, as in Edgecombe. There was no Ku Klux there, no bulldozing, no bloody riots, no cheating and defrauding at the ballot box. The dominant note in the white man's treatment of the negro at that time was inspired by such strong and wise men as Judge George Howard, Dr. Baker, the Norfleets and others. They realized that unrestricted negro suffrage was imminent unless some compromise could be made.

They were in favor of granting them a qualified suffrage based upon property or intelligence. When unrestricted suffrage came, then, they had not wholly lost their influence over the negroes. Nor had the carpetbagger fully come into his kingdom at that time. So an arrangement was made, with practically general consent, by which the county should be represented in the convention of 1868 by Dr. Baker and a negro named Henry C. Cherry.

Dr. Baker, though a believer in and an advocate of mild and conciliatory measures in the dealings of the whites with the negroes, never failed to display the proper courage and firmness when occasion demanded them. The writer recalls one incident which shows this in a very clear light.

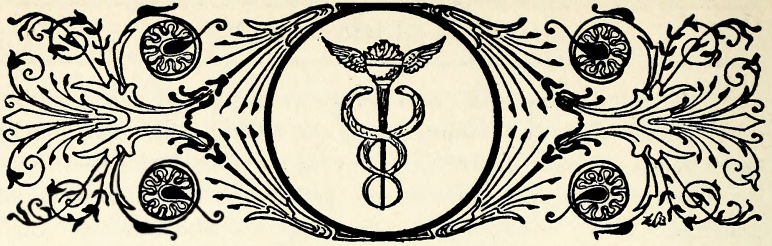
The campaign of 1876 was marked by the intense earnestness of the rank and file of the Democratic party, north and south. In Edgecombe the democracy, while still holding fast to the doctrine of a free ballot and a fair count, was determined that every white vote should be cast, and that no fraudulent negro vote should be cast or counted. Twice during that campaign a bloody race war was narrowly averted by the coolness of the whites and by the determination of some of the better class of negroes to maintain law and order. At that time there was only one polling place in Tarboro township, and that at the court house in the town. The proportion of negroes to whites was about three to one, and the voters were so numerous in the district and, it being a general election, the ballots so complicated, that it was utterly impossible to cast them all in the time limited by law for voting, however excellent the management should be. Even the calmest and least imaginative citizens of the place could not, under such circumstances, but apprehend trouble on election day. Dr. Baker, on account of his known firmness and self-control, was requested to act as one of the judges of election. He, though it was very far from being a safe or pleasant employment, consented. His colleagues were a negro leader and a white carpetbagger, at that time one of the best hated of the genus in that section. The whites about the polls at the election were under an enormous strain the whole day, none more so than Dr. Baker, yet they

managed to preserve order and secure an absolutely fair election. The polling place was immediately in front of the bar in the court room. Unfortunately, the day was overcast and there was no way to ascertain when the sun set except by calendars and watches. There were fifty or sixty negroes who had not voted when Dr. Baker announced that the sun had set and the polls had closed. The scene that this announcement created could not be duplicated anywhere outside of the South. The carpetbagger and his negro ally sprang to their feet, declaring that the sun was not down and the remaining votes should be cast. In front and occupying the whole auditorium of the court house was a howling mob of enraged blacks, the savagery of unnumbered generations depicted in each countenance, while behind and in the bar was a little band of twenty or thirty whites, each man armed and each man ready to shoot, but awaiting with outward calmness the moment when shooting might become necessary. Meantime Dr. Baker was standing facing the mob, with a hand upon either of the two most important ballot boxes, as he again announced that the polls were closed and not another ballot should be cast. Then turning to the carpetbagger by his side, he told him that if he (Dr. Baker) should be attacked by the negroes in front, he would scatter the ballots in those two boxes. This brought the Republican leader to his senses, and in a few moments the uproar was ended.

Dr. Baker was twice married, first to Miss Susan A. Foxhall, of Edgecombe County, by whom he had four sons; second to Miss Ida Manly, of Raleigh, by whom he had two children, a son and a daughter. He was a devoted husband and father, and lived long enough to see his fond anticipations for the success and welfare of his children fully gratified.

He was a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and dying February 12, 1902, his remains were deposited in the beautiful cemetery of that church at Tarboro.

Frank Nash.



JULIAN MEREDITH BAKER



HE subject of this sketch was born in Tarboro, N. C., October 26, 1857. Something must be allowed to heredity in his subsequent predilection for the medical profession, for both his father and grandfather were physicians and surgeons. A sketch of his father, Dr. Joseph H. Baker, distinguished physician, able man of affairs and cultured gentleman, appears elsewhere in this history.

Dr. Julian Baker's mother was Miss Susan A. Foxhall, daughter of a prominent Edgecombe planter, William Foxhall, and through her he is connected with some of the most distinguished families of that county. He was educated at the Tarboro Male Academy (whose principal was the remarkably efficient teacher, Mr. F. S. Wilkinson), at Horner & Graves' School at Hillsboro, the University of Illinois and the University of North Carolina. He graduated at the latter institution, taking the degree of B.S. in 1877.

Though short in stature, the boy at school and college was noted for his vigorous, active frame, and he excelled in athletics, gymnasium work particularly. From his earliest days his natural bent had been toward the study of the physical sciences, and his university life was devoted principally to making himself as proficient as possible in these. He could not be the patient investi-



Eng by E.G. Williams & Fire NY

Julian M. Bosley

Engr. by E.G. Williams & Fire NY

gator simply, who, absorbed in the discovery of nature's secrets, is content with presenting them to the world that other men may put them to practical use. His great activity and energy prevented this. He must be an actor as well as a discoverer. He did thus acquire, however, the scientist's logical method and his love of investigation, and he devoted these to fitting himself for the practice of medicine (which, after all, is but the application of the secrets of nature to the science of healing) and to the attainment of usefulness and success in his chosen profession.

He attended the Bellevue Hospital Medical College of New York in 1878, the University of Maryland Medical College of Baltimore in 1879, and took the degree of M.D. from the latter institution in the same year. Upon his graduation he returned to Tarboro and began the practice of his profession there. Such was his thorough preparation for, and his intelligent enthusiasm in, his work; such his natural aptitude for it and his unquestionable ability, that in a short time he was recognized as one of the ablest of the young physicians of his section, and was doing a very large practice for so young a man. Not content with his acquirements, he took post-graduate courses in surgery and gynecology at the New York Polyclinic in 1883, 1890 and 1897, and a further course in Chicago in 1910. And this is not all. To the present day Dr. Baker's professional life has been a constant and steady growth in knowledge, in capacity as a physician and surgeon, and in usefulness to the community in which he lives and to the profession which he adorns.

He has richly earned the reputation he now has as one of the ablest of the physicians and surgeons living in the State. Says one who knows him well:

"I think he is at his best when his cases become more desperate. He becomes absorbed in his determination to wrest recovery from apparent, or threatened, fatal conditions. He is very ambitious, and is willing to spend what he makes in study, in investigation and in improved appliances. He is always abreast of the best thought of his profession, and has more than sustained the promise of his early life."

As a matter of fact he has performed more surgical work in

the past ten years than was ever done before in the whole history of the county.

It is said of him in the second volume of the "History of the University of Maryland," in a sketch prepared by a physician:

"Since 1879 Dr. Baker has taken a prominent part in the professional life of North Carolina, and his name and reputation are known throughout the entire South. For more than twenty-five years he has engaged in general practice, though latterly he has given particular attention to the special branches of surgery and gynecology. His career has been one of constant activity, and by achieved results he has honored the profession of medicine and the institution which conferred on him its degree. And in turn he has been respected and honored by his associates in medicine, who have chosen him to fill many places of responsibility and dignity."

Notwithstanding the engrossing activities of a village physician's life, Dr. Baker has written numerous articles on technical subjects for the medical journals of the country, and the writer is informed that an article by him always commands the attention of his brother practitioners. As early as 1885 he was awarded the Pittman prize for the best essay on a subject selected by the Medical Society of North Carolina. Besides these honors, the prominent positions he has held in the various medical societies to which he belongs indicate the high estimate other physicians place upon his ability. He has been president of the Medical Society of North Carolina, vice-president of the Seaboard Medical Association, president of the Edgecombe Medical Society, member of the North Carolina Board of Health and president of the Board of Medical Examiners of North Carolina. He is also a member of the Tri-State Society and of the American Medical Association. He was assistant surgeon-general with the rank of major on the staffs of Governors Scales and Fowle. He was largely interested in the establishment of the Pittman Hospital at Tarboro, is one of its surgeons, has been superintendent of health of the county and is surgeon of all the railroads passing through Tarboro and of the leading life insurance companies doing business there. His later effort has been in reorganizing and building the Edgecombe General Hospital, a

modern well-equipped institution, built and operated on the community plan. He is president of the board of directors and its chief surgeon.

He, though a thoroughly consistent and conscientious Democrat, has contented himself with serving two terms as town commissioner, and has no desire for greater political honors.

He is a Mason, and has been Master of Concord Lodge, No. 58, at Tarboro, and is a member of the Presbyterian Church at that place. His married life has been singularly blessed. On June 17, 1884, he married Miss Elizabeth Howard, eldest daughter of Judge George Howard of Tarboro, a brilliant and charming woman with great intellectual attainments. Three children have been born to them, all of whom are living. Anna Howard, the eldest, married to W. E. Fenner, of Rocky Mount, N. C., who has one son Julian Baker. Sue Foxhall, the second daughter, married to Dr. W. W. Green of Tarboro, who has one daughter, Elizabeth Howard. The youngest daughter Elizabeth is unmarried.

Every Edgecombe man, if he does not own one already, buys a farm as soon as he can, whatever may be his calling or profession. His surplus funds, as they do elsewhere, do not run to villas or automobiles or to bonds and mortgages, but to well-stocked farms. Dr. Baker, far from being an exception to this general rule, is one of the largest owners of land in the county, and finds profit in raising cotton, peanuts and corn, and recreation in raising fine stock and chickens.

Dr. Baker started life with high ideals and a definite purpose, that purpose to heal the sick and bring relief to the suffering, and he has dedicated all his ability, all his energy, all his powers to the accomplishment of that purpose. And in this is the secret of his success and the lesson of his life.

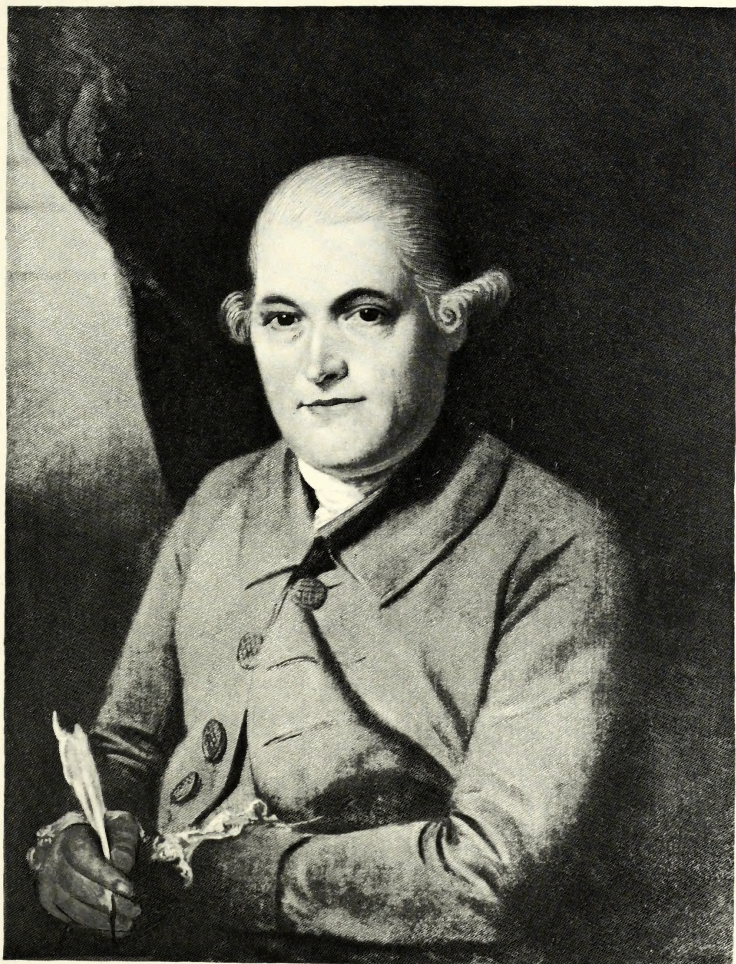
Frank Nash.



JOHN BURGWIN

THE family of Burgwin—written by some of its branches Burgwyn—has been seated in North Carolina since the colonial period and has always been noted for the intelligence, culture and talents of its members. The first of the name to settle in North Carolina was John Burgwin, an Englishman by birth and an Englishman at heart throughout his life, notwithstanding his devotion to the land of his adoption and its people. He was born at Hereford, in the county of Hereford, England, on February 25, 1731, and came to North Carolina probably about 1750.

He settled first in Charleston, probably some time prior to 1750, and engaged in business there, as it appears from the records of the register's office in Wilmington that on February 23, 1750, he gave to Benjamin Wheatley and Captain Richard Quince power of attorney to collect some debts due him by parties residing in Wilmington. He settled at Wilmington about 1752, and there was married, on February 22, 1753, to Margaret Haynes, of Castle Haynes, in New Hanover County. This lady was one of the two daughters of Captain Roger Haynes, whose other daughter (Mary) married General Hugh Waddell. The wife of Captain Haynes and mother of Mrs. Burgwin was the only child of the Rev. Richard Marsden, a clergyman of the Church of England and rector of the parish of St. James in



Charles Darwin, Publisher

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N. Y.

Darwin

Wilmington. Parson Marsden obtained grants of land on the northeast branch of the Cape Fear, and on a portion of this was later erected the Hermitage, Mr. Burgwin's seat, to which we shall refer in another part of this sketch. The first wife of Mr. Burgwin died without issue, and of his second marriage we shall speak later on.

The first appearance of John Burgwin's name in the records of North Carolina is in the year 1755, when he was quartermaster in Captain William MacKenzie's company of North Carolina provincial militia for the county of New Hanover. Shortly after this, during the same year, he was promoted to the rank of cornet. As the latter rank no longer exists in the military establishments of America, we may here mention that a cornet was a commissioned cavalry officer who commanded the color-guard of a regiment.

Beginning with the session of 1760 and ending with his resignation in 1772—a period of twelve years—Mr. Burgwin was clerk of the governor's council or upper house of the General Assembly. On April 30, 1762, he became a magistrate for the county of Bladen, and later served in a similar capacity for New Hanover. In 1766 the council or upper house desired to elect him treasurer of the southern counties of the province, but the lower house did not concur in the appointment. He was treasurer of the southern districts of the province of North Carolina in 1770 and 1771. He was appointed clerk of the superior court for the district of Wilmington in 1768 and register of the high court of chancery in 1769. He also served as a representative of Bladen County in the colonial Assembly at the session beginning in December, 1773.

The above is a brief synopsis of the public services of Mr. Burgwin. When he retired from the office he held as clerk of the council it involved him in a quarrel with Governor Josiah Martin. While Mr. Burgwin claimed that the resignation he had tendered was upon condition that his friend, William Hooper (afterward signer of the Declaration of Independence), should succeed him, Martin insisted that there was no such understand-

ing, and appointed John Hawks to the vacancy. Whatever may have been the merits of this matter, there is little doubt that the services of Mr. Burgwin met with the entire approbation of the council, for, on the journal of that body for February 27, 1773, we find this entry :

"His Excellency the governor having appointed John Hawks, Esquire, clerk to this house in the room of John Burgwin, Esquire, in full confidence that the said John Burgwin had desired to resign said office, and not from any disapprobation of his conduct.

"This house, taking the same into consideration, do resolve that, during the ten years of his service as clerk of this house, the said John Burgwin hath ever acted with the strictest integrity and honor, and hath discharged all the duties of that office with skill and ability.

"And it is ordered that this resolve be entered on the journals of this house as a testimony of their unreserved approbation of his conduct."

In a record of the inferior court of New Hanover County for February 8, 1768, when Cornelius Harnett was presiding justice and Mr. Burgwin one of the four associate justices of that tribunal, we find a striking example of the prompt administration of justice—if such severity and haste may be called justice in view of the crime charged—at the trial of one Quanimó, a negro slave convicted of robbery. The docket says :

"The court, upon examination of the evidences relating to several robberies committed by Quanimó, have found him guilty of the several crimes charged against him and sentenced him to be hanged by the neck until he is dead to-morrow morning between the hours of ten and twelve o'clock, and his head affixed up upon the point near Wilmington.

"The court valued the said negro Quanimó at eighty pounds proclamation money, proof having been made that he had his full allowance of corn paid, agreeable to act of Assembly."

Hanged, beheaded and paid for all in one day!—and this, too, for a crime now generally punished by a term in the chain gang. Exactly what bearing the corn had upon the case we are unable to say, unless Quanimó was fed at public expense upon this commodity while awaiting trial instead of being fed at the expense of his owner, in which latter event the cost of the food would probably be added to the value of the negro.

When Mr. Burgwin resigned his office as secretary of the gov-

ernor's council early in 1772, he went to Boston for his health, and remained away from North Carolina until about the end of the year.

At the breaking out of the War of the Revolution Mr. Burgwin was residing at the Hermitage, his country seat near Wilmington. He was then engaged in a mercantile business, and on January 5, 1775 (several months before active hostilities commenced), he had a brief misunderstanding with a local Committee of Safety about the sale of some gunpowder which the committee wished to procure from him for public defense. At first a resolution of censure against him was passed by the committee; but when it was learned that the only powder he had refused to sell was some which did not belong to him, the committee expressed itself as satisfied with his action.

On January 8, 1775, three days after the above-mentioned transaction with the Committee of Safety, an entertainment was given at the house of Mr. Burgwin and many young people were present, some of whom engaged in the game of blind man's buff. In a rollicking humor Mr. Burgwin offered to join in the play; and while blindfolded suffered a severe fall, which badly fractured one of his legs. The surgeon who set the broken limb did not do the work in a skillful manner, and Mr. Burgwin was confined for many months as a consequence. As his health grew no better and fears began to be entertained that he would finally succumb to the effects of his injury, his surgeon advised that a change of climate for that of England and use of the bath waters there would be beneficial. It was on this advice that Mr. Burgwin temporarily took up his abode in Great Britain. In 1777, during his absence from the State, the Assembly passed an act confiscating the property of citizens of North Carolina who were then absent and should not return within a certain time. The lands of Mr. Burgwin fell within the application of this law, and upon hearing of this he at once started back to America to see if his belongings could be recovered. He landed in New York in the summer of 1778, and afterward received a passport to Wilmington, coming to the latter place in October of the same year.

As soon as Governor Caswell heard of Mr. Burgwin's arrival he directed that he should go under parole to the Hermitage. Shortly after Mr. Burgwin's arrival a newspaper at Newbern printed a paragraph reflecting on his conduct, and this caused him to write Governor Caswell on November 29, 1778, saying:

"I trust, sir, from your love of justice and real goodness of heart, manifested by all your actions both public and private, that your Excellency will not credit such reports, but do me the justice to believe that there is no man in America who has a more sincere attachment to North Carolina than myself. Soon after the arrival of your Excellency's parole, I applied to the magistrates of Wilmington to take the oath and be admitted a citizen, but it seems that the law has reserved that power in the General Assembly. The magistrates, however, granted me a certificate of my application."

Upon Mr. Burgwin's case being referred to the General Assembly that body appointed a committee to investigate the merits of the matter. On January 23, 1779, the committee made its report, setting forth how Mr. Burgwin's ill-health had made it necessary for him to go to England for treatment, and said in conclusion:

"The many public services that gentleman formerly rendered this country, and his ready compliance at present with its laws, gives us no room to doubt his attachment to its interests. We, therefore, unanimously recommend him to be received as a citizen of this State, and that his property be restored to him."

When the British army under Lord Cornwallis invaded North Carolina in 1781 Mr. Burgwin left the State in the early spring of that year and afterward traveled in various parts of Europe, from Denmark to Belgium, probably on commercial ventures. Concerning this action Archibald Maclaine wrote on March 30, 1782, saying:

"I am perfectly satisfied that he is not an enemy to the State from numerous circumstances; and his leaving it so early as the latter end of February or beginning of March last year convinced me that fear arising from the consequences of war was his only inducement to leave the country. He was so apprehensive of the depredations of armies and the violence of parties that he was actually in treaty, before the arrival of the British in this town, for the sale of his property."

During Mr. Burgwin's second absence his property was again

threatened with confiscation, but it is probable that no action was taken, as the Hermitage remained in his family for more than a hundred years after the Revolution and this estate, though the house has been burned, is now owned by a great-grandson, George C. Burgwin, of Pittsburgh, Pa. It was during his absence in England, on April 27, 1782, that Mr. Burgwin married his second wife. This lady was Eliza Bush, youngest daughter of George Bush, of Bristol, England. She came to America with her husband, landing at Charleston about the beginning of the year 1784, and later making her home with him at the Hermitage. Soon after her arrival in North Carolina, however, her husband found it necessary to carry her to a resort in Rhode Island, owing to ill-health. They sailed for Rhode Island from Wilmington on June 29, 1784. Mrs. Burgwin died on October 29, 1787. All of Mr. Burgwin's descendants are through his marriage with her, for his first wife died childless, as already mentioned. The children left by Mr. Burgwin were three in number, as follows: John Fanning Burgwin, born at Thornbury, Gloucestershire, England, March 14, 1783, and died at Raleigh, N. C., June 18, 1864; Caroline Elizabeth Burgwin, born April 9, 1784, and died October 9, 1863; George William Bush Burgwin, born September 2, 1787, and died at the Hermitage February 9, 1854, in the room in which he was born. All three of these children married and left descendants, as will be noted later on.

The eldest, John Fanning Burgwin, changed the orthography of his name to Burgwyn, and this has been followed by his descendants. He married (August 3, 1806) Sarah Pierrepont Hunt, only daughter of Robert Hunt of New Jersey and Eunice Edwards his wife, daughter of the great New England theologian, Jonathan Edwards, the younger. Among the descendants of John Fanning Burgwyn by his wife Sarah Pierrepont Hunt is that branch of the family which later lived for the most part in Northampton County, N. C., among these being Colonel Henry King Burgwyn, Jr., of the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regiment, killed at Gettysburg, and Captain William H. S. Burgwyn, also of the Confederate army (Company H, Thirty-fifth North

Carolina regiment), who later was colonel of the Second North Carolina regiment of United States Volunteers in the war with Spain.

George William Bush Burgwin, younger son of John Burgwin, married Maria, daughter of Governor Abner Nash and a sister of Chief Justice Frederick Nash of the North Carolina Supreme Court. Among his children were Captain John Henry King Burgwin, killed (unmarried) in the war with Mexico; Hasell Witherspoon Burgwin, who married Nannie Robinson of Virginia and left an only son, John H. K. Burgwin, now of Virginia, and one daughter, Mary; Hill Burgwin, who was twice married, first to Mary Phillips of Pittsburg and afterward to Susan Nash Worcester, *née* Nash, of North Carolina; Frances E. B. Burgwin, wife of Colonel William E. Anderson, Sr., and mother (among other children) of General George Burgwin Anderson and Captain Robert Walker Anderson, both killed in the Confederate army; Margaret A. Burgwin, wife of the Rev. Samuel Iredell Johnston; Caroline A. Burgwin, who married Judge Thomas S. Ashe, of the North Carolina Supreme Court; Maria Burgwin, who married Parker Quince of Wilmington, N. C.; and Sally Priscilla, who died unmarried at Wilmington in January, 1903.

As already mentioned, the only daughter of John Burgwin was Caroline Elizabeth. She married Dr. George C. Clitherall, a surgeon in the United States army. Judge Alexander B. Clitherall and Major George B. Clitherall of Alabama were her sons.

It is to be regretted that the nature of the present work will not admit of a more detailed account of the descendants of John Burgwin, who have lived in Pennsylvania, Virginia, and elsewhere, as well as in North Carolina. Hill Burgwin, above mentioned, was an eminent member of the Bar in Pittsburgh, Pa., and for many years a lay deputy to the general conventions of the Protestant Episcopal Church. Besides two daughters he left five sons: George Collinson (lawyer and bank president), Henry Phillips, John Henry King, and Augustus Phillips, an attorney of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company; and Kenneth Ogden, a son by his second wife.

John Burgwin's seat, the Hermitage, stood until 1881, and was then accidentally destroyed by fire. This historic mansion was the seat of elegant hospitality throughout a long period of years; and for an account of it (with illustration) we refer our readers to the *Magazine of American History*, November, 1886. From that account (written by Colonel James G. Burr) we make a brief quotation, as follows:

"The mansion house was beautifully located, and presented a very imposing appearance. It was about one hundred and twenty feet long; the north front faced a sloping lawn, extending about one hundred and fifty yards to Prince George's creek, and the south front faced a large flower-garden, from which extended a broad avenue about half a mile long, with a double row of walnut trees on each side, continued by a carriage-way of more than a mile in length through the pines until it entered the country road leading to Wilmington. The avenue was almost entirely destroyed by a tornado about sixty years ago. The house contained seventeen rooms, with a light, well-ventilated stone cellarage extending under the whole. The building was of the most substantial character. . . . The furniture was of massive mahogany, the greater part of it imported from England, with none of the deceptive veneering now in general use, but solid and substantial, intended not simply for ornament, but serving for the use of future generations. During the late war, the mansion was occupied by a regiment of Federal troops and greatly desecrated. All of the books, papers and family records were destroyed, and the venerable furniture broken up or given to negroes. The large and very valuable oil painting, set in a panel over the mantelpiece in the drawing-room, and which was so much admired by visitors, was picked to pieces with their bayonets by the soldiers, in search of concealed treasure, some of the fragments being afterward found in the garden. The history of that picture presents the character of Mr. Burgwin in such an admirable light that it well deserves to be recorded. On his return to America, after the close of the Revolutionary War, he found himself greatly embarrassed by the debts which he owed in England, incurred before the war, while a great part of those which were due him in America could not be collected, owing to insolvencies and the statute of limitations, and other obstacles interposed by his debtors. His English debts were barred by law, and wholly uncollectible, as his creditors well knew. Yet, notwithstanding his great losses on this side, which nearly sacrificed his whole estate, such was his high sense of honor and indomitable energy that he did not rest until he had paid off every dollar he owed, although the struggle continued through one-half of his remaining years. It was to mark their appreciation of his

honorable conduct that the merchants of the celebrated 'Lloyds Coffee House' had the picture painted and sent to him.

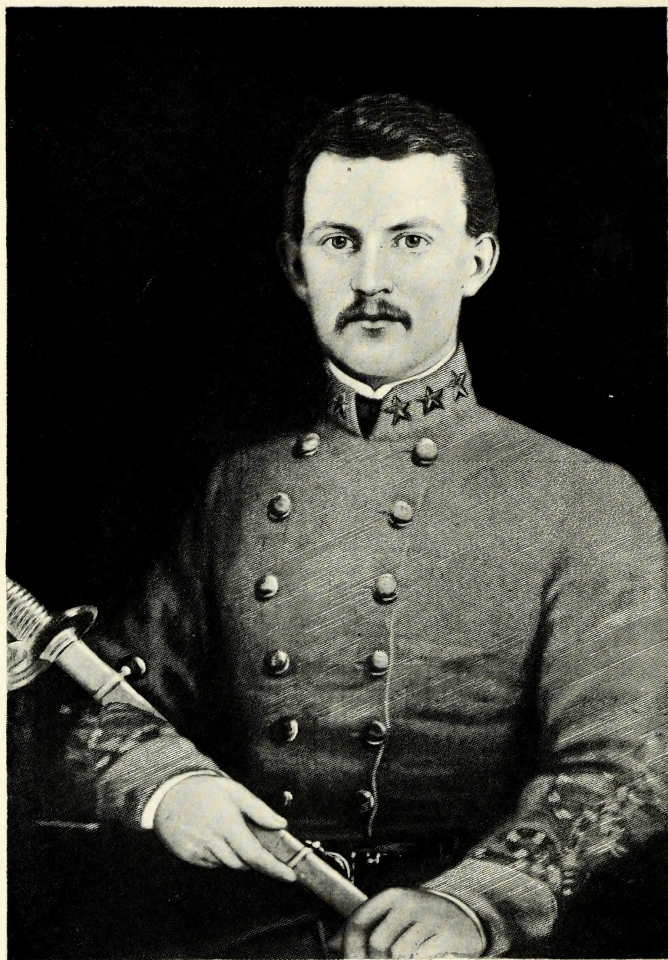
"It represented a forest scene, a dark thunder storm arising in the distance, and in the foreground two horses drawing a heavy load—straining every muscle in their efforts to get it in before the storm should be upon them. It was greatly admired by connoisseurs, and its loss has naturally been greatly deplored by the surviving members of the family, for they felt a just pride in possessing such a souvenir of their ancestor, reflecting so much honor upon him.

"The subject of the picture was happily chosen, symbolizing, as it did, the herculean efforts of Mr. Burgwin to relieve himself of financial embarrassments when surrounded by the dark clouds of adversity."

In 1786 a three-quarter oil portrait of Mr. Burgwin was painted by his friend, the eminent English portrait painter, John S. Copley. It represents Mr. Burgwin in the costume of his day with powdered hair, sitting at his desk with pen in hand, his left elbow resting on a volume with the inscription, "State of North Carolina—Public Accounts." This painting was in the possession of his great-grandson, Colonel William H. S. Burgwyn of Weldon, by whose widow it has been deposited in the North Carolina Hall of History at Raleigh.

The death of John Burgwin occurred on May 21, 1803, at the Hermitage. He was a man of the strictest integrity and possessed the good-will of his neighbors throughout a long and eventful life. Being a sincere lover both of his native country and of his adopted country, he endeavored to hold aloof when those two nations engaged in a deadly war. This caused ill-feeling for a time to exist while hostilities were in progress; but when peace came and it was remembered that he had never been guilty of a single act injurious to the American cause, the friendships of his earlier years were renewed. He died respected by all, and left a posterity which has been an honor to North Carolina.

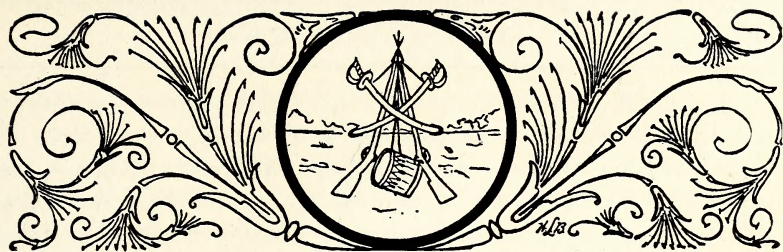
Marshall De Lancey Haywood.



Engr. by L. S. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Engr. by L. S. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Ever Your Most Affectionate
J. R. Burgoynne Jr.
Col. 26th Regt. Vt. Inf.



HARRY KING BURGWYN, JR.

HENRY KING BURGWYN, JR., commonly called Harry Burgwyn, was born at Jamaica Plains, Mass., October 3, 1841, in the same room in which his mother and her father were born. The house is still standing (1917), a large, double, two-story, frame building in spacious grounds, occupied by descendants of the Greenough family. He was a descendant of John Burgwin and a brother of Colonel W. H. S. Burgwyn, sketches of whom are to be found in the present volume.

Till he was twelve years old he was instructed by private tutors, who resided in the family. They were men of scholarly tastes and attainments and incited in their pupil a love for study. He was instructed not only in the English branches, but was taught Latin, Greek and French. By committing to memory four books of the "Æneid" of Virgil at so much per line he made money enough to buy a gold watch that cost more than \$100. He was wearing this watch when he fell at Gettysburg. When old enough to be sent off to school he was placed, first at the school of the Rev. Frederick Gibson at Chestnut Hill, near Baltimore, Md., and afterward at the Episcopal College at Burlington, N. J. At both places he was a diligent and conscientious student. Soon after he was fifteen years of age he received the appoint-

ment as cadet at West Point, where his father had been a student for three years, but on his way there his father stopped over in Washington to see the secretary of war, Mr. Jefferson Davis, his personal friend. Mr. Davis inquired the age of the young man, and being told he was not sixteen, the prescribed age for admission, declared the objection insurmountable and that he must wait a year longer.

He was then placed under the tuition of Captain J. G. Foster, U. S. A., then a professor at the Academy, later Major-General J. G. Foster in command of the Federal forces in eastern North Carolina in the Civil War. He remained under Captain Foster's charge, pursuing the same studies as those taught at the Academy, until Captain Foster was ordered away; he then entered as a partial course student the University of the State located at Chapel Hill. There he remained for two years, graduating in 1859 upon those studies which he had selected, sharing with the best scholars the highest honors of his classes and having obtained the regard and esteem of professors and fellow-students. He was a member of the Philanthropic Society and of the Zeta Psi Fraternity. At this period, aged eighteen years, he might, as the phrase goes, have been considered "educated." Not so, however, thought his father. Foreseeing that the dissensions which then agitated the North and South would find their arbitrament in war, his father was desirous that his son should have the advantages of a military education, so as to be prepared for usefulness in any emergency, and young Burgwyn was placed in the Virginia Military Institute at Lexington, where he matriculated August 10, 1859. There he soon placed himself with the foremost of his class and was among those selected by the superintendent of the Academy to act as guard at the execution of John Brown at Harper's Ferry, Va., December 2, 1859. Early in the spring of 1861, the corps of cadets were ordered to Richmond, Va., and Cadet Burgwyn fulfilled important duties there until he deemed it his duty to offer his services to the executive of North Carolina.

At first commissioned as captain to recruit a company, he was soon promoted major and placed in command of the camp of

instruction for newly arrived volunteers located at Crabtree, outside of Raleigh, where he conducted a system of severe drill and strict military duties, which obtained the commendation of all who witnessed its good effects. His military capacity, amenity of manner and close attention to the comforts of his men soon won their confidence and affection, and on the formation of the Twenty-sixth regiment, composed of companies then stationed at the camp of instruction, on August 27, 1861, he was elected its lieutenant-colonel under Zebulon B. Vance as colonel.

In his diary marked "strictly private" is this entry:

"Camp Carolina, near Raleigh, N. C., August 27, 1861. I was to-day elected lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-sixth regiment North Carolina troops. I am nineteen years, nine months and twenty-seven days old, and probably the youngest lieutenant-colonel in the Confederate or United States armies. The command of the camp of instruction was given me on July 5th and after being disappointed in the organization of the Twelfth regiment, I have been elected to a position in which may Almighty God lend me His aid in discharging my duty to Him and to my country."

Promptly after its organization the regiment was ordered to the seacoast of the State to protect Fort Macon, commanding Beaufort harbor, and was stationed on Bogue Banks, six miles from Fort Macon.

In the *Raleigh Register* of Wednesday, July 22, 1863, appeared the following (in part) obituary notice, in which Colonel Burgwyn's subsequent military career is briefly summarized:

"From this State we follow the subject of our narrative to the bloody fields around Richmond, winding up with the terrific fight of Malvern Hill, in which his regiment, the Twenty-sixth, was unsurpassed for heroism by any troops on the field. On the resignation of Colonel Vance, when he became governor-elect of this State, young Burgwyn was elected colonel, and soon thereafter we find him again in service in his native State. In the critical campaign in Martin County, when the enemy were threatening disastrous consequences to the region of the Roanoke River, we find Colonel Burgwyn performing signal services, especially in the engagement of Rawle's Mills, where he displayed a cool judgment and indomitable courage, of which a veteran of many years' standing might have been proud. In all the course of his career, so well calculated 'to turn the head' of one so

young, Colonel Burgwyn displayed a modesty so commendable that he silenced the tongue of envy and won the confidence of his brothers in arms. When, on Governor Vance's resignation, it was suggested that he was too young for the colonelcy, General D. H. Hill thus wrote of him: 'Lieutenant-colonel Burgwyn has showed the highest qualities of a soldier and officer, in the camp and on the battlefield, and ought, by all means, to be promoted.' As we have seen, Colonel Burgwyn did receive the promotion, and subsequently was strongly recommended for the office of brigadier-general. . . .

"We conclude this imperfect tribute to Colonel Burgwyn with the following letters, received by his father from officers in his regiment:

* * * * *

"Extract of a letter from Captain J. J. Young, of Wake County, Quartermaster Twenty-sixth regiment North Carolina troops.

"NEAR GETTYSBURG, PA., July 3, 1863.

"I feel it my duty to communicate the painful and melancholy intelligence to you of the death of Colonel H. K. Burgwyn, who was killed nobly fighting for his country, July 1, 1863. He was shot through both lungs and died an easy death. I have buried him as well as possible under a walnut tree leading from Gettysburg to Chambersburg, about two miles from the former place. His loss is great—more than any of us can imagine—to his country. To me it is almost stunning, and to the whole regiment. We gained a great victory on the first of the month, the enemy losing 12,000, it is said, but though ours was not a fourth so large, his made it great.

"Poor Kincian [his servant] takes it bitterly. The colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel Lane, Captain McCreery and eight others were shot down [in succession] with our colors in hand. Captain McCreery was killed instantly, Lieutenant-Colonel Lane seriously, if not mortally [wounded]. The regiment went in 800 strong and came out the first day 250.

"The fighting yesterday and to-day has been terrible, and will continue to-morrow, I suppose. General Pettigrew is in command of our division, Major Jones of the Twenty-sixth of our brigade. This will give you an idea of the frightful loss of the officers.'

"In this connection we subjoin a letter from General Pettigrew to Governor Vance, testifying to the unparalleled gallantry of Colonel Burgwyn's regiment:

"HEADQUARTERS PETTIGREW'S BRIGADE, July 9, 1863.

"DEAR SIR: Knowing that you would be anxious to hear from your old regiment, the Twenty-sixth, I embrace an opportunity to write you a hasty note. It covered itself with glory. This is no passing eulogium I pay them. My brigade and that of Colonel Brockenborough were held

in reserve on the evening of the 1st of July. It fell to the lot of the Twenty-sixth to charge one of the strongest positions possible. They drove certainly three, and we have every reason to believe five, regiments out of the woods with a gallantry unsurpassed. Their loss has been heavy, very heavy, but the missing are on the battlefield and in the hospital. Both on the 1st and 3d your old command did honor to your association with them and to the State they represented.

"I have not mentioned the rest of the brigade, because this is not an official report, but you may tell all friends to be proud of them, for they deserve it.

"Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"J. J. PETTIGREW, Brigadier-general.

"GOVERNOR Z. B. VANCE."

On October 20, 1897, a painting of the three colonels of the Twenty-sixth North Carolina troops was presented to the State. The presentation speech was made in Raleigh by Mr. John Burgwin MacRae, of Jackson. Of Colonel Burgwyn he says:

"In June, 1861, he was placed by Hon. John W. Ellis, then governor of North Carolina, in command of the camp of instruction at Crabtree Creek, four miles distant from this city. Methinks I can see him now, as he stood there, firm, erect, his eye beaming with command, detecting every wrong movement of man or musket in that long line of 1700 troops. Every inch of him a soldier, he enthused into those around him the influence of that martial spirit with which he was so thoroughly imbued. Arduous, unremitting in his duties, he was never idle. Eight hours a day the men were drilled in the schools of the soldier, the company, the battalion. As soon as any efficiency was effected, they were formed into regiments and sent on to the seat of war. On the 27th of August, 1861, he was elected the lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-sixth North Carolina regiment, and from thenceforth it was his main care to put his command into that state of efficiency so essential to the success of arms. . . .

"Born in affluence, nor obliged to toil, early in life he realized that without labor nothing was worth having. And what he did he did thoroughly. He loved to work and believed by so doing he was best serving his Maker. Truthful and courageous, high-toned and honorable, honest in all his dealings, courteous and gentle, he was universally beloved by his associates at school and college. In appearance he was the very embodiment of manly beauty. Well made, symmetrical in figure, without superfluous flesh, tall, erect, with his fine head well poised on his shoulders, he was in every respect the ideal soldier.

"In his daily life he was gentle yet sprightly, fond of social amenities,

kind-hearted and ever courteous in manner and bearing; he was inflexibly stern and impartial in the discharge of duty. In his intercourse with women he was eminently chivalric in an age of chivalric men. None could be gentler, more attentive, more courteous than he. No Paladin in mediæval days bore himself with more knightly grace. He constantly sought the company of the gentler sex, believing that the atmosphere of a refined society was a strong safeguard against those evils which young men are so strongly tempted to embrace. He had none of those vices so common to young men of that or this day.

"He was as pure in mind as a young virgin. His filial affections were beautiful to contemplate. His high respect and reverence for his father and deep love and veneration for his mother were conspicuous traits in his noble character. Their slightest wish was a law unto himself, which he obeyed with alacrity and pleasure. No one who partook of the hospitality of that delightful home on the lower Roanoke can ever forget how attractive and charming he was in the social circle.

"In religious matters he was a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and showed forth his religion in his daily life. His was in all respects a beautifully rounded character, a perfect exemplification of the old Horatian line, 'Et in se ipso totus teres atque rotundus.'"

Mr. MacRae also eulogizes the enlisted men of the regiment as follows:

"The annals of modern warfare fail to show, in any one command of equal size, so large a loss as that sustained by the Twenty-sixth regiment in that fearful battle. The official figures tell us that out of 800 men, rank and file, taken into action, 80 were left to report for duty after the three days' fight. Company E carried in 82 officers and men and brought out only 3 untouched. Company F, consisting of 88 muskets and 3 commissioned officers, lost every man killed or wounded. Every man was hit, and the orderly-sergeant who made out the list did it with a bullet in each leg. Take the most dreadful encounters of modern times—the British infantry at Salamanca; the French at the battle of the Moskra; the Old Guard at Waterloo; the Light Brigade at Balaklava—I use no exaggeration when I say they pale into insignificance compared with the loss sustained by the Twenty-sixth North Carolina at Gettysburg."

The remains of Colonel Burgwyn were removed from the battlefield in 1867 and reinterred in Oakwood Cemetery, Raleigh. A beautiful monument marks his final resting place.

William H. S. Burgwyn.



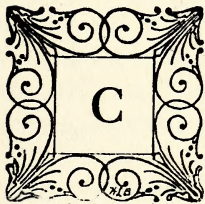
Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro NY

Wm H. S. Burgwyn

Chas. Van Nostrand, Publisher



WILLIAM HYSLOP SUMNER BURGWYN



CONSPICUOUS for his distinguished career and high character was the late Colonel William Hyslop Sumner Burgwyn, of Weldon, Halifax County, N. C., a brave soldier, an able lawyer, a liberally educated and refined gentleman, and a man closely identified with the commercial and industrial progress of his community and State since the period of the Civil War. Descended from staunch and erudite English and Welsh stock, Colonel Burgwyn inherited the gentility, courage and strong characteristics of a martial and scholarly ancestry, and was himself a gentleman of soldierly bearing and literary attainments. His maternal ancestors were among the first settlers of Massachusetts; on the paternal side he sprung from an old North Carolina family. His paternal great-grandfather, John Burgwin, of the Hermitage, near Wilmington, N. C., came to America from Bristol, England, about 1750. He established himself as a merchant in Wilmington, and a sketch of his career is printed in this volume. On April 27, 1782, John Burgwin married as his second wife, in Bristol, England, Miss Eliza Bush, daughter of Mr. George Bush, a merchant of that city. Of this marriage the oldest child was John Fanning Burgwin, who, after completing his education in England, removed to this country and married, on August 3, 1806, Miss Sarah Pierrepont

Hunt, daughter of Eunice, the youngest daughter of Jonathan Edwards, Jr., of New England, and by her he had two daughters and six sons. The second son, Henry King Burgwyn, was born January 7, 1813, and died February 2, 1877. He married Anna Greenough, of Boston, Mass., and that union was blessed with eight children. The oldest son, named after his father, Henry King Burgwyn, was a gallant Confederate officer, the distinguished colonel of the famous Twenty-sixth North Carolina regiment, who was killed at the head of his troops with the regimental colors in his hands, in the memorable charge through McPherson's woods, at Gettysburg, on July 1, 1863, his regiment suffering in that battle the heaviest loss suffered by any regiment during the entire war.

William H. S. Burgwyn was the fourth child and second son of Henry King Burgwyn, of Thornbury Plantation, Northampton County, N. C., and Anna Greenough, of Boston, Mass. He was born on July 23, 1845, at the residence of his maternal grandmother, Mrs. David Stoddard Greenough, at Jamaica Plains, which now forms a part of the city of Boston, and in the room in which his mother and her father and grandfather were born, and the house is now occupied by his aunt, the widow of David Stoddard Greenough, the seventh of that name. He was named after his step-grandfather, General William Hyslop Sumner, of Boston, the son of Governor Increase Sumner, of Massachusetts, and it is noteworthy that while Colonel Burgwyn was on his father's side a descendant of Jonathan Edwards, he was also related to that distinguished gentleman on the side of his mother, who, like Mr. Edwards, was a descendant of the Stoddards.

William H. S. Burgwyn's childhood was passed in the country, at Thornbury Plantation, on the Roanoke River, in Northampton County, North Carolina. His father, a wealthy planter, was devotedly attached to his family and friends, and, absorbed in his agricultural operations, preferred the enjoyments of his home life to the excitement of political contests. Enjoying excellent health and fond of out-of-door sports, young Burgwyn passed a large portion of his hours of recreation in hunting and fishing, and fre-

quent practice made him an adept with carpenters' tools. He was fond of books, and spent much of his time in reading the best works of selected authors, and especially the classics. His parents' circumstances were such that every facility for acquiring an education was afforded him. Until nine years of age he was taught by private tutors residing in his father's family; for the next three years he was a pupil at Burlington College, New Jersey, and at Rev. Frederick Gibson's school, at Chestnut Hill, near Baltimore, Md. During 1857 and 1858 he was a student at Horner's School at Oxford, N. C. The next year he entered Georgetown College, D. C., and after due preparation at that venerable institution, in the summer of 1860 joined the freshman class at the University of North Carolina.

In the spring of 1861, when the freedom of the South was threatened and North Carolina called on her sons to embrace the cause of southern rights and independence, and a great stirring wave of patriotism passed over Chapel Hill, Burgwyn, a gifted scholar, was one of the first of the loyal students to lay aside his books and take up arms in the South's defense. Immediately upon his enlisting in the Confederate army he was appointed drill master at the camp of instruction at Crabtree, near Raleigh, and in the following summer he accompanied the Twenty-second regiment, Colonel J. Johnston Pettigrew commanding, to Brooks' Station, and later to Evansport, on the Potomac River. But in the fall of 1861 he was appointed adjutant of the camp of instruction at Camp Mangum, near Raleigh, where he rendered important service in drilling and instructing the new companies arriving to be organized into regiments until August, 1862, when he returned to Virginia, having been elected first lieutenant of Company H, Thirty-fifth North Carolina regiment, of which his friend, the distinguished Matthew W. Ransom, was the colonel, and who presided at the election. Lieutenant Burgwyn was with his regiment in the Maryland campaign of 1862, at the capture of Harper's Ferry and at Sharpsburg, and in reserve at Marye's Heights at Fredericksburg. On the resignation, on account of ill-health, of his captain, D. G. Maxwell, of Charlotte, N. C., in

the spring of 1863, he received merited promotion to the captaincy of his company, and in January, 1864, was assigned to duty as assistant adjutant-general of Clingman's brigade. Always conspicuous for his gallantry, at the battle of Drury's Bluff, on May 16, 1864, when Butler was bottled up at Bermuda Hundreds, Colonel Burgwyn led the charge.

As an illustration of Captain Burgwyn's gallantry on the field we condense an account given by Judge Clark in a note to the history of Clingman's brigade, published in the "Regimental Histories":

"As soon as the order to charge was given Captain Burgwyn sprang upon the parapet, waved his hat, and raising the rebel yell, crossed the ditch in front of the brigade, calling on the men to follow, and nobly did they come on, though the enemy's sharpshooters fired as fast as they could pull the triggers of their repeating Spencer rifles. Though the line was disorganized by obstacles, not a man faltered. After pressing forward about three hundred yards, because of the heavy fire, fearing some hesitation, he seized the colors of the Fifty-first regiment, and waving his hat and calling on the men to follow, ran in advance about two hundred yards, where they encountered the enemy's first line, posted in their rifle pits; but as they reached that point Captain Burgwyn fell from sheer exhaustion. Rising, however, he rushed on with the men, the enemy surrendering in crowds. He had just had time to hand the colors to the color guard when he fell fainting; but having revived, and seeing a battery of artillery some two hundred and fifty yards distant which was firing on his men, he again seized the colors and led the men to the charge. Onward they pressed over the battery, and struck the enemy's line some four hundred and fifty yards further on, he leading and being the first to gain the works; but once more he fell exhausted, and then recovering himself, and finding the enemy in full flight, he again rushed forward, leading his men in hot pursuit."

It was at the battle of Cold Harbor, June 1, 1864, that he was severely wounded while leading his brigade in a counter charge. As soon as his wounds had healed he returned to duty, reaching his brigade in front of Richmond about the middle of September, and in the fierce assault on Fort Harrison, on September 30th, he was again wounded and unfortunately fell into the hands of the enemy. He was confined at first in Washington City and then

at Fort Delaware, where he was kept a prisoner until March, 1865, when, through the intercession of Colonel William Norris, of Baltimore, then Confederate States assistant commissioner of exchange, he was paroled, but not exchanged. He was surrendered when the army of General Joseph E. Johnston, to which his brigade was attached, laid down their arms.

In May, 1865, he returned to the University of North Carolina to complete his education, and during vacation made up his studies to such an extent as to enable him to enter the sophomore class at the fall session. With a student's career which attracted admiration, he was graduated in June, 1868, from the University with first honors, receiving the degrees of A.B. and later A.M., and delivering the Latin salutatory address. He attended the law department of Harvard University to complete his law studies, and graduated at that institution in 1869 with the degree of LL.B. In the same year he located in Baltimore, where, after being admitted to the Maryland Bar, he practised his profession successfully and won the reputation of being a discreet, able and conscientious lawyer. To broaden his intellectual and professional scope, Colonel Burgwyn in 1874 began the study of medicine, and in the spring of 1876 received his diploma as doctor of medicine from the Washington Medical University of Baltimore.

On the breaking out of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad riot of July, 1877, Colonel Burgwyn offered his services to Governor Carroll, of Maryland, and was appointed lieutenant-colonel of the Eighth regiment. The service he then rendered caused him to be elected colonel of the Fifth Maryland regiment, a celebrated military organization, and during the time he held this command he again demonstrated his capacity as a leader and enjoyed the esteem and respect of that body of citizen soldiery. While in Baltimore he published a "Digest" of the Maryland Reports; by a resolution the Legislature of that State subscribed for 250 copies at \$10 a copy, and he sold the copyright for \$2,600 in addition, realizing \$5,100 from his work.

In 1882, leaving honors and a lucrative law clientage behind, Colonel Burgwyn returned to North Carolina and established the

Bank of Henderson in the town of that name, which became one of the soundest and safest banking institutions in the State, and which has been instrumental in making that town a young city and its people prosperous. Colonel Burgwyn not only established the Bank of Henderson and a large tobacco factory there, but an electric-light system and water-works were fathered by him, and he was generally connected with every considerable enterprise in that county. While living in Henderson he was one of the original callers of a convention of the farmers of North Carolina to memorialize the State Legislature to create an agricultural and mechanical college. He was appointed by Governor Scales to represent North Carolina in the southern interstate convention in Atlanta in 1887; and again the following year at Montgomery, Ala. In 1889, when the same convention convened in Asheville, N. C., he was chairman of the North Carolina delegation.

In 1893 Colonel Burgwyn disposed of his interest in the banking business and was appointed by Secretary of the Treasury Carlisle national bank examiner for the southern States, and met the requirements of that position with great skill and efficiency. He resigned this position in April, 1901, to accept the presidency of the First National Bank of Weldon.

When the war with Spain was declared and President McKinley called for volunteers Colonel Burgwyn offered his services to Governor Russell of North Carolina and was, in May, 1898, appointed colonel of the Second regiment, North Carolina volunteer troops; this appointment gave satisfaction to the entire State as well as to the soldiers under his command. He was peculiarly qualified for the honor, possessing every soldierly attribute and element of fitness for the position. Santiago and Havana having fallen, and the war being over soon after the organization of this regiment, he did not have an opportunity of distinguishing himself on the field of battle in the uniform of blue as he had done in the Civil War, when he wore the gray, and was mustered out of service November 25, 1898.

In 1901 Colonel Burgwyn established the First National Bank of Weldon, N. C., became its president, and in 1903 the Bank

of Rich Square and the Bank of Ayden, and in 1904 he established the First National Bank of Rocky Mount and the Bank of Northampton, at Jackson, N. C., becoming the president of each.

Aside from his business achievements and military distinctions, Colonel Burgwyn was a master of voice and pen, and delivered worthy orations on important subjects on many notable occasions. His address before the two literary societies of the University of North Carolina in aid of the establishment of a chair of history at that institution, made in 1890, was received with the highest applause by its alumni and friends, and his address on the life and times of General Thomas L. Clingman (with whom he was so closely associated during the war), delivered in Raleigh in May, 1898, was not only noted for its eloquence, but is a valuable contribution to the war literature of the State. His memorial address on the military and civil services of General Matthew W. Ransom, delivered in the chamber of the house of representatives at Raleigh, N. C., May 10, 1906, is regarded by many as his best literary production. He is also the author of a sketch of Governor Z. B. Vance, printed in the "Library of Southern Literature," and written at the request of its editors. In 1899 he made an exhaustive address before the State Bankers' Association on the resources of North Carolina. He was also the author of several valuable articles which have been published by the industrial and political press. He was a sterling Jackson Democrat and never voted any other party ticket. His religious affiliations were with the Protestant Episcopal Church, and he attended as lay deputy its general conventions of 1886 and 1889. He was a member of the Philanthropic Society of the University of North Carolina and of the Zeta Psi Fraternity.

Among the influences which developed and shaped his career were those of his home life in the country and on the plantation, which gave him a healthy physique; of the University, altogether good and inspiring; but more than all others, the influence of his mother and his wife on his whole life, intellectual and moral, and he attributed all the good he did and achievements accomplished to their counsel and guidance.

November 21, 1876, Colonel Burgwyn was fortunately married to Miss Margaret Carlisle Dunlop, of Richmond, Va., one of the most cultured and esteemed ladies who have ever adorned social and religious circles in North Carolina. She still survives her husband and resides in the city of Raleigh.

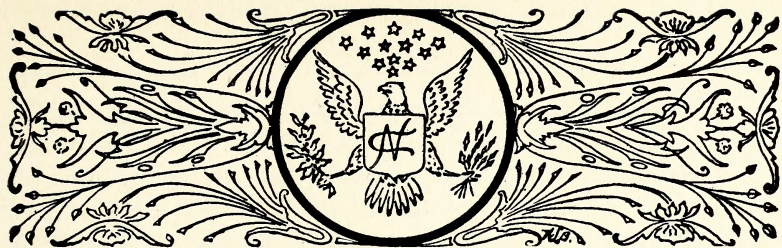
The death of Colonel Burgwyn occurred on January 3, 1913, and he was interred in the Confederate Cemetery in Raleigh by the side of his brother, who was killed at Gettysburg. Colonel Burgwyn left no children.

S. A. Ashe.





Manon Butler



MARION BUTLER

HON. MARION BUTLER, formerly United States senator, is a native of Sampson County, N. C. His great-grandfather, James Butler, settled in 1760, in the section which is now Sampson County, and there his family has ever since resided. When the troubles with the mother country came on James Butler espoused the cause of the people and served as patriot soldier during the Revolutionary War. A century later his descendant, Wiley Butler, living in the same community and animated by the same patriotic spirit, likewise responded to his country's call and became a soldier of the Confederacy. He married Romelia Ferrell, and on May 20, 1863, their first son was born to them, Marion Butler, the subject of this sketch. Their home was some ten miles distant from Clinton, the county seat, and there in the country Marion Butler passed his boyhood, being well trained by his mother and superintending for his father the work on the farm. He directed and helped to clear land, to make the crops, to cut timber, work turpentine boxes and burn tar kilns, and become familiar with all the operations of country life in the piney woods of North Carolina. But interspersed among the days of hard work were periods when hunting and fishing gave recreation and books and studies occupied his time.

Scattered through that part of North Carolina prior to the

Civil War were some fine academies for females, which gave to it a distinctive character, there being a more general diffusion of higher education among young women than among the men of that section, and the mother of Marion Butler was not only a woman of superior mind and character, but of scholastic training; in her he found an excellent teacher, and although he attended the Salem High School in the neighborhood, virtually he was prepared for college by his mother, and particularly was he well instructed by her in mathematics, including geometry.

His father was reasonably prosperous in his business, and as it was his desire that his children should have a superior education, Marion, in 1881, being then eighteen years of age, became a student at the University, where he graduated four years later. It was his intention to seek a professional career, and while pursuing the regular course at the University, he also attended the law lectures, and would have stood his examinations for his license that year; but all his plans were altered by the sudden death of his father in the spring before his graduation. This misfortune threw upon him the care of his mother's family, embracing a number of young children, and, abandoning for a time his purpose to enter the legal profession, he took his father's place on the farm and in the naval stores business; and in order to aid in the education of his brothers and sisters he became principal of the Salem Academy, and by his devotion to his mother repaid her in some measure for the constant care she had bestowed upon him in his childhood.

Up to 1886 agriculture in North Carolina had been prosperous, but about that time a period of depression set in, cotton began to fall in price, and the great grain crops of the new country of the West rendered farming in the East an unprofitable employment, while in the western agricultural States the financial conditions also produced widespread unrest and dissatisfaction. It was apparent that agriculture was on the decline, and to devise and secure remedial measures the Farmers' Alliance was organized. In the spring of 1888 an organizer appeared in Mr. Butler's neighborhood and asked for permission to use the academy build-

ing for the purpose of establishing a lodge. The general subject had long interested Mr. Butler, and being now brought so pointedly to his attention it enlisted his sympathy and co-operation. A week later a county lodge was organized and he was elected its president. He immediately purchased the *Clinton Caucasian*, a weekly newspaper published at the county seat, and becoming its editor, threw all his power into the promotion of the cause. The *Caucasian* was edited with ability, and underlying its strong and forcible editorials was a bed-rock of practical sympathy with the farming interests that attracted wide support and won for it the confidence and devoted attachment of the farmers of Sampson and adjoining counties. Colonel L. L. Polk, the editor of the *Progressive Farmer* at Raleigh, was at the head of the state organization, and Dr. Cyrus Thompson, Hon. S. B. Alexander, Major W. A. Graham, Governor Elias Carr, and many other strong men throughout the State became associated in the movement, which quickly spread throughout the entire farming element and dominated public affairs.

Among the practical evils complained of were the power of railway companies to combine and charge what the traffic would bear and to discriminate by favoritism and rebates, thus stifling competition, causing the formation of trusts and the low prices of agricultural products, which were largely attributed to underconsumption induced by the low price of labor and a scarcity of money. As a remedy it was proposed to have state control of freight rates, to be followed by public ownership of the railways and of the telegraph lines and to establish what was termed "the sub-treasury," which provided for the storage of agricultural products in government warehouses and the lending of money upon that security by the United States Treasury, and to have a larger per capita circulation of legal tender money, to be each year increased in proportion to the increase of population and business, and to control the trusts and corporations by legislative enactment and generally to promote the agricultural interests of the country. The better to control their operation, the organization excluded from membership all lawyers, merchants and bank-

ers, admitting only those who were interested in farming. Still it was not a separate political organization, but declared its purpose to accomplish the desired reforms through the existing parties.

In 1890 Mr. Butler, then only twenty-seven years of age, took up vigorously the fight for the establishment of a railroad commission to control railroad freights and fares, and became a candidate for the state senate, making that the leading issue in his campaign. After a hard contest he was elected and became the champion of that measure in the General Assembly and was chairman of the joint committee to whom his bill was referred. He embodied in his measure a further provision looking to the regulation of telegraph lines and all other natural monopolies, and also for the taxation of their properties, making these corporations pay a larger proportion of the public taxes than they had heretofore done, and he had the gratification of seeing his important and highly beneficial ideas enacted into law. This act is still in force.

For years Dr. Alderman and Dr. McIver had appealed to each General Assembly to establish a college for women, but without success. When they appealed to Mr. Butler he took up the fight and put through the law establishing the Normal and Industrial School for Women.

In the Legislature of 1895, which elected him to the United States Senate, he championed the proposed six per cent. interest law, which had been defeated by many preceding legislatures, and succeeded in placing that beneficent measure upon the statute books.

These three measures successfully championed by Mr. Butler have been referred to as the three greatest constructive laws enacted by the State in a quarter of a century.

For some years there had been a constant and unremitting warfare waged against state aid to the University, in the interest of the denominational colleges, and there was danger that the appropriations necessary for the proper maintenance and expansion of that institution would be withheld. At the moment of the

greatest peril the course of Mr. Butler and his active influence checked that movement and saved his alma mater, and since that time the regular appropriations have been made without serious objection. At this time a large majority of the Legislature was pronounced in its hostility to the University, and those who championed its cause took their political lives in their hands; but it has ever been a marked characteristic of Marion Butler that when duty calls he never stops to measure the odds or count the cost.

In 1891 he was elected president of the State Farmers' Alliance, which position he held for two years; at the Memphis meeting of the National Alliance, in 1893, he was chosen first vice-president of that organization.

As long as the Farmers' Alliance refrained from the formation of a new political organization it easily dominated the state Legislature, and, largely controlling the Democratic party, it virtually governed the State. The situation was extremely irksome to those Democrats who were tabooed by the Alliance and saw themselves falling into a helpless and hopeless minority within their own party. The factional lines were being drawn with great rigidity and factional feeling became very bitter. The divergence was on national matters rather than because of local affairs, and the result was that the supporters of President Cleveland's administration were ostracized, for the power of the Alliance had become almost supreme in the State. As the Alliance was not at all in line with the National Democratic organization, and it being apparent that President Cleveland would be renominated at the approaching National Convention, at the State Democratic Convention of 1892, in June, the Alliance delegates refrained from participating in the election of delegates to attend the National Convention. This was a sign of coming events, and the People's party was formed, and in the fall it presented a ticket for governor and state officers as well as for the presidency. The breach was now complete. The adherents of the Farmers' Alliance separated themselves entirely from the Democratic party. In February, 1893, Colonel Polk, the leader, having died, Mr. Butler

was elected president of the National Farmers' Alliance, and he continued to hold that position until 1897.

On the formation of the People's party the Alliance threw away its domination within the Democratic party in this State, but it still retained great power in the Legislature. At the election of 1894, when a Legislature was to be chosen which would elect two United States senators, Mr. Butler, who was chairman of the People's party state committee, planned and organized fusion with the Republican party and secured an Assembly that elected himself and Jeter C. Pritchard to the United States Senate.

Senator Butler's political success was so phenomenal that it calls attention to the characteristics which enabled him to achieve position and distinction so early in life.

The essentials for successful leadership are ability to organize men and arouse them to enthusiasm and zeal for work; ability to present a cause with such force, earnestness and impressiveness as will inspire faith and confidence in its justness as a popular measure, and lastly, an indomitable will power, coupled with indefatigable industry and zeal. In an eminent degree Senator Butler possessed all these qualifications.

Senator Butler signaled his entrance into the Senate by introducing and securing the passage in 1896 of a resolution known as the Butler Anti-Bond Resolution, prohibiting the issue of any more government bonds without specific authority from Congress. It will be remembered that the Cleveland bond issues were made without such authority. This measure was debated exhaustively for some weeks, with such distinguished senators opposing it as David B. Hill, William Lindsay and George Gray, Democrats; and John Sherman, Henry Cabot Lodge, William B. Allison and Nelson W. Aldrich, Republicans. In spite of the strong opposition this measure encountered, yet, through the indefatigable efforts of Senator Butler and his ability to organize strong forces in favor of the measure, he succeeded in securing its passage.

As a debater he was always calm and self-contained, and evinced a thorough knowledge of the proposed legislation, always

sustaining himself very creditably when opposed by any senator. In fact, he ranked as one of the ablest debaters. He was never known to show any excitement, even when the discussions became acrimonious, and this fact, coupled with his incisive reasoning powers, was one of the secrets of his brilliant success as a debater. In the presentation of his views on political and cognate subjects he was always clear, forcible, earnest and impressive. There were few men in public life who studied more diligently than he. While in the Senate he rarely ever retired before midnight, but remained in his private office in his house, either studying, collecting data or preparing for debates. He seldom attended any social functions, his preference being for work and study.

As a member of the Post-office Committee of the Senate, Senator Butler rendered service of inestimable value to his State and country. It was through his sole efforts that Congress appropriated \$50,000 to make a test of the rural free delivery mail system. When he introduced this measure in the Senate it was antagonized by the postmaster-general, who gave it as his opinion that it would be unwise and impracticable in operation and a useless and wasteful expenditure of public money even to try a few routes as an experiment. Senator Butler, having absolute faith in the merit of his proposition, which was a novel and radical measure to present to such a conservative body as the United States Senate, made a persistent and determined effort, finally overcoming all opposition and securing its enactment into law. There is now no measure more popular throughout the United States than the rural free delivery system, the appropriation for its maintenance and extension now aggregating \$53,000,000. The free rural delivery system, which is now here to stay, will soon extend its blessings to the home of every rural citizen in this great Republic and will ever stand as a monument to the North Carolina senator. He also urged the establishment of a system of postal savings banks, parcel post, and postal telegraph and telephones. He succeeded in getting his bill providing for a system of postal savings banks favorably reported from the committee.

Senator Chandler of New Hampshire, who served in the Senate

at the same time, in a recent article giving the history of the establishment of the rural free delivery system, written at the request of the editor of the *Clinton News-Despatch*, refers to Senator Butler as "the father of rural free delivery." Senator Chandler closed that published statement with the following paragraph:

"On March 4, 1901, Mr. Butler's term and mine expired, as also did that of Senator Wolcott, the chairman of the Committee on Post Office and Post Roads. He had opposed various propositions supported in the committee by Senator Butler. But when in the closing days the members arranged to present to their retiring chairman a silver service, it was agreed that Senator Butler should make the presentation. Chairman Wolcott, in his acceptance, stated that no senator had ever accomplished more during six years than had Senator Butler, and he pointed to his success in establishing free rural delivery and also his triumph in winning a majority of the committee to him in favor of a postal savings bank system, and generously suggested the probability that if he was to continue in the Senate he would within the next six years see established postal telegraph and telephones, penny postage, parcels post, and other reforms that he had advocated.

"You inquired only about rural free delivery, but I mention Senator Wolcott's generous praises of Senator Butler, having no doubt from your letter that they will be interesting to you and your readers."

As a member of the Senate Naval Committee Mr. Butler championed and secured, almost single handed, an appropriation to begin the building of submarines, and as a result of his efforts, the United States was the first country in the world to build a modern submarine.

It is safe to say that no man has ever made a more brilliant record during one term in the State senate and one term in the United States Senate.

It was after Senator Butler had been elected to the Senate that he began seriously to study the tariff question. Though raised a free trader, he soon became convinced that, while free-trade doctrines were attractive theoretically, a country situated as the United States needs a well-balanced protective tariff to protect its industries and labor, and also to promote general development

and prosperity. He was impressed in studying the life of Daniel Webster with the reason that caused that great statesman to change from free trade to protection; he often expressed the opinion that if Calhoun, who was originally a protectionist, but who afterward became a free trader, on account of the conditions of slave labor in the South, were to-day alive that he would stand for protection. Indeed, he became firmly convinced that the South, with her great natural resources to be developed, is to-day in a position to profit more from the beneficent influences of protection than even is New England.

In 1896 Senator Butler was elected chairman of the national committee of the People's party, and with his party supported William J. Bryan for President in 1896 and in 1900; in 1904 he supported President Roosevelt, and has since affiliated with the Republican party.

While in the Senate, in 1899, he completed his interrupted law course at the University, and since the expiration of his term has built up a lucrative practice. He has also become identified with some large mining interests, having properties in Alaska and Arizona, and by his intelligence and zealous attention to business he has established intimate relations with men of large means, who are associated with him in these enterprises.

Such has been the interesting career of a young Carolinian who, by boldness of conception, self-reliance and skillful management of men, combined with talents of a high order, has emerged from the quiet life of Sampson County and played so prominent a part in matters of national importance.

Senator Butler's religious affiliations are with the Protestant Episcopal Church, and he is also a member of the University Club of Washington.

His first aspiration to seek a vocation that might lead to distinction was when as a small boy he used to attend the county courts of Sampson with his father and when, on October 12, 1876, he rode with his father in the political procession from his neighborhood to Clinton to attend the debate between Governor Vance and Judge Settle, who were the contending candidates for

governor. That was the most memorable campaign ever known in the history of North Carolina. His ambition, inflamed by the great speeches and the excitement and interest of that occasion, was strengthened by the influence of his mother and her pride in her oldest son; and since August, 1893, when he won as his bride the lovely and accomplished Miss Florence Faison, a member of the oldest and most influential family of Sampson County, her companionship and encouragement have augmented his zeal to attain a distinguished place among the influential men of the nation.

In his household Senator Butler has been fortunate and happy. Five children have blessed his wedded life, and he is fond of home and the pleasures of the domestic circle. He still retains his love for country life, and spends a part of each year on the plantation in Sampson County, and his chief recreation is in improving and beautifying the old country home.

Notwithstanding his own success at an early age, he advises young men not to enter public life when too young, nor until they have mastered the means of livelihood; and in every event to stand by their convictions and maintain their self-respect, and to put both heart and brains into their work. Then, he says, success will come as the result of effort. He does not believe in "luck," but he does believe in pluck and work, or, as he said in a recent address, that all of the elements of true success were embraced in the one word, "courage."

James B. Lloyd.



Eng. by E. G. Willard, & Bro. N.Y.

Elias Born

Am. P. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher



ELIAS CARR



ELIAS CARR, governor of North Carolina (1893-97), and one of the State's most successful agriculturists, was a resident and native of the county of Edgecombe, born at Bracebridge, the Carr estate, near the village of Old Sparta, February 25, 1839. His father, Jonas Johnston Carr, who married Elizabeth Jane Hilliard, a daughter of James Hilliard, of Nash County, was a grandson and namesake of Colonel Jonas Johnston, who was mortally wounded while fighting for American independence at the battle of Stono, June 20, 1779, and died on the 29th of the following month while endeavoring to reach his home in Edgecombe County.

Elias Carr, grandfather of the governor, was Pitt County's representative in the North Carolina house of commons at the session of 1810. His wife was Celia Johnston Hines, the widow of Richard Hines and a daughter of the aforesaid Revolutionary patriot, Colonel Jonas Johnston.

The families of both Carr and Johnston came to North Carolina from southeastern Virginia—the Carrs from Nansemond County and the Johnstons from Southampton. After their arrival in North Carolina the Carrs were residents of that part of Greene County which was formerly Glasgow, and the Johnstons settled in Edgecombe.

Elias Carr was a student at the Oaks, a famous school in Orange County, under the management of William J. Bingham, and later he spent two years at the University of North Carolina, 1855-57. Subsequently he took a course at the University of Virginia, thus having every educational advantage before reaching manhood.

Having determined to devote his life to the pursuit of agriculture, Mr. Carr returned to Edgecombe County and purchased his brother's interest in Bracebridge, the plantation which had been jointly inherited by them upon the death of their father. From this time he manifested deep interest and great ability in the calling which he had chosen.

In 1859 Mr. Carr was married to Miss Eleanor Kearny, a daughter of William K. Kearny, of Warren County, and to them were born six children, as follows: Willam Kearny Carr, John Buxton Carr, M.D., Mary Elizabeth Carr, Elias Carr, Eleanor Kearny Carr and Annie Bruce Carr.

For some years after the War between the States Mr. Carr's life was a quiet one, happy in the possession of an ample domain and enhancing his reputation as an able and successful agriculturist. For about fifteen years he was one of the commissioners of Edgecombe County. He was a member of the board of trustees of the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts at Raleigh and also one of the commissioners having in charge the Geological Survey. In all three of these posts his practical experience as a planter rendered him peculiarly qualified for the giving of valuable service. He was frequently honored by commissions to represent his State in conventions, as the Farmers' Convention in St. Paul in 1886. In 1890 he became prominently identified with the Farmers' Alliance before that order became so largely political, and throughout his connection with the organization he endeavored to keep it, as far as possible, out of partisan politics. In 1891 he was elected president of the Alliance, and under his wise leadership the membership grew to about ninety thousand. He represented the Alliance at Ocala, Fla., and was a member of the committee on

platforms, where he took a prominent part, advocating conservative action. In 1891 Mr. Carr was commissioner of the World's Fair.

Early in 1892 much disaffection existed in the Democratic party, particularly among the agricultural classes. Thomas M. Holt, a man of high character and conceded ability, was then governor (filling the unexpired term of Governor Fowle, who died in office) and was a candidate for the nomination. The Democratic State Convention met in Raleigh on May 18, 1892. In that body a number of candidates were balloted for without a nomination being reached. Mr. Carr had been urged by his friends to enter the race, but had declined to do so. After a somewhat stormy session, however, the contending factions centered on him, and he was nominated. He accepted the honor thus literally thrust upon him, and his nomination gave great satisfaction to the rank and file of his party. But the politicians of the Alliance did not show good faith in the ensuing campaign. They had participated in the primaries and in the state convention, had been largely instrumental in defeating Governor Holt, and yet when an Alliance man of acknowledged ability and high character was put forth as the Democratic nominee in the person of Mr. Carr they bolted the ticket, formed a new party—the Populists—and set up Dr. Wyatt P. Exum, of Wayne County, as their candidate. The Republican nominee for the office of governor was Judge David M. Furches, afterward chief justice of the Supreme Court.

Despite the disaffection in his party, Mr. Carr held the confidence of the masses to such an extent that he was chosen by a plurality of over 35,000 on November 8, 1892. He was duly inaugurated January 18, 1893, being sworn in by Chief Justice Shepherd.

In his inaugural address Governor Carr discussed (among other things) the benefit to be derived from the Railroad Commission—which tribunal is now known as the Corporation Commission—and endorsed appeals for help from the University of North Carolina, besides strongly recommending better educa-

tional facilities in general. Concerning the rural schools of the State he said:

"These schools I regard as a necessity to the children of the men and women engaged in farm life. The children of our people in cities and towns are well provided for, as a general rule, by the graded schools, and they enjoy privileges in educational matters which children living in the country do not have. An efficient common school system is the only hope of our people for an intelligent, thrifty laboring population upon our farms; and I urge, with all the earnestness I can command, that our law-makers shall not neglect this imperative duty resting upon them."

In the above inaugural address Governor Carr said he had not until recently fully realized the condition of the public roads throughout the State, adding: "The present system is a failure and the roads a disgrace to civilization." He also recommended a more just tax system, better provision for the charitable institutions of the State, proper encouragement for the State Guard, besides discussing some matters of temporary interest. In conclusion he said:

"Having never sought office, or before held office, I am unacquainted with the routine or detail thereof, and it is with grave misgivings, as to my ability to handle skilfully such matters, that I enter upon the duties of this most high and honorable position to which you have seen fit to call me. Nor is the knowledge of the fact that the administration of my predecessor is considered one of the most substantial in the history of the State calculated to increase my confidence in my own abilities; but that it will act as a stimulant to greater effort and diligence on my part, I cannot doubt."

Governor Carr took an honest pride in the past achievements as well as modern progress of North Carolina. Being sprung from patriotic Revolutionary ancestry, it was but natural that he should be deeply interested in the history of his State's part in the war for independence. On July 4, 1893, when the monument presented by ex-Governor Holt to the Guilford Battle Ground Company, near Greensboro, was dedicated, Governor Carr was one of those who delivered addresses. In the course of his remarks he said:

"No one who looks over the history of the great Revolutionary struggle can but conclude that, where patriotism is the dominant spirit of a race,

war, pestilence, and tyrants do but inspire that people to great and heroic deeds. And that the memory of these is destined in after years to bear wholesome fruit is here manifested in the restoration of this battlefield of Guilford Court House and the unveiling to-day of an appropriate work of art, the gift of a patriotic son, ex-Governor Thomas M. Holt.

"The battle of Guilford Court House was second in importance to none fought during the bloody war for independence; and had the result been less disastrous to British arms, Cornwallis might have never known his Yorktown. Yet, despite this truth, and in the face of the fact that the noble deeds of her sons have been ascribed to others, and that other States have claimed her heroes, North Carolina, until a few years ago, had made but a feeble effort to restore her good name and to immortalize the memory of those of her children whose deeds shed as much luster as those of a Marathon or Sebastopol."

When the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the Revolution was organized at Raleigh, in the fall of 1893, Governor Carr was one of the charter members of that order, and became its first president, serving until November 15, 1897.

At the close of the first year of Governor Carr's administration a Raleigh religious paper, the *Christian Advocate*, on January 24, 1894, commented on his past official record as follows:

"He is quiet and modest; makes no show or parade of himself or what he does, but shows clearly in all his public acts and utterances that the only ambition he has is to serve his State the best he can. It is refreshing to have a governor who cares nothing for promotion, but who seems to want to do only what is best for his commnwealth."

On April 14, 1894, North Carolina's great senator, Zebulon B. Vance, died. In filling the vacancy thus created Governor Carr displayed marked wisdom by appointing as his successor ex-Governor Thomas J. Jarvis, one of the State's ablest and most patriotic citizens, who had succeeded Vance as governor many years before. In the Senate Mr. Jarvis well measured up to the responsibilities of that high office and fully justified the course of Governor Carr in naming him as Vance's successor.

To the Legislature of 1895—when the Democrats were in a minority for the first time in many years—Governor Carr announced that since his induction into office he had made it a point to pay personal visits of inspection to the various institutions of

the State in order to acquaint himself with their needs. He had been present at the commencement exercises of the State University, the Agricultural and Mechanical College and the Normal and Industrial School—the last named being the new institution at Greensboro for the instruction of young women. He had also visited the State Guard encampments and had attended the state fairs. The State Prison he had visited frequently, and had annually inspected the convict camps on the state farms along the Roanoke River. The needs of these and many other institutions of the State he set before the Assembly, and discussed questions of a more general nature, devoting much space to public education and to proposed reforms in the procedure of the courts of law. The Geological Survey, Shell-fish Commission and other industries he recommended as worthy of encouragement. The above Legislature was controlled by Fusionists, a coalition of Republicans and Populists; and in closing his message Governor Carr said:

“The past history of a clean, successful state government, free from reckless expenditures, honest and economical in administration, is behind you—a part of the record of the party who now turns over to you the future administration of the State, so far as pertains to legislation. Believing that you have the best interests of your State at heart, I trust that you will be wise, judicious, and careful in your enactments, and economical in expenditures. I do not counsel that economy which amounts to rendering useless any institution now in existence, and hope they will receive your careful investigation and liberal appropriations.”

When the Legislature of 1897 met, the Fusionists were in the ascendant in all branches of the state government, and Governor Carr's term expired at the beginning of that year, on January 12th, when Governor Russell, a Republican, was sworn into office.

One of the wisest acts of Governor Carr's administration, yet one which received some severe adverse criticism, was his sanction of the lease of the North Carolina Railroad to the Southern Railway for a period of ninety-nine years, which measure was effected on August 16, 1895. This action by the directors was later unanimously ratified by the private stockholders as well as

by the proxy voting for the State's interest. The wisdom of the action was at once demonstrated by the fact that the stock of the leased road rose in price from 105 to 125. Since that time it has been sold as high as 180. Both Governor Russell, in his official capacity, and the Farmers' Alliance employed counsel and brought suit in the courts to have the lease annulled, but their efforts were not successful. It was believed by Governor Carr and by the private stockholders that a ninety-nine year lease at seven per cent. interest was not a bad investment.

After the expiration of his term of office Governor Carr returned to his home in Edgecombe County, and there spent the remainder of his life in the quiet enjoyment of the blessings by which he was surrounded. He died July 22, 1900, in the same house in which he was born, aged sixty-one years. An estimate of his career, written by his lifelong friend, Captain W. W. Carraway, of Lenoir County, appeared in the *Morning Post*, a Raleigh paper, on August 30, 1900. In the course of this article Captain Carraway said:

"As boy, man, husband, father, county commissioner, president of the State Alliance, member of the State Geological Survey, trustee of the Agricultural and Mechanical College, commissioner to the World's Fair, and governor of the State of North Carolina, he has never failed to bring to bear upon every position he occupied abilities of a rare order, and to instill into others that to have a clear conscience and the approbation of our God was to always tell the truth. He never flinched to do the right in all matters and at all times. Influence, preferment, pecuniary advantages, would have been despicable to him if offered as the price of honor."

In all the affairs of life Governor Carr was prompt, thorough and conscientious. In the small details of minor matters he was as zealous and untiring as when discharging the most important duties connected with the government of the State. He never accepted any position except with the firm purpose of bringing to bear upon it his best efforts. In his home life he was gentle and hospitable, never frivolous, yet possessed of a keen sense of humor. In all things he was loyal, sincere and trustworthy, well measuring up to the stature of a true gentleman.

Marshall De Lancey Haywood.



JOHN MARSHALL CLEMENT



JOHN MARSHALL CLEMENT, son of John Clement and his wife, Nancy Bailey, was born in what was then Rowan County, now Davie, on November 1, 1825. His first teachers in Mocksville were Mr. Buford, Mr. Peter S. Ney, and Rev. Baxter Clegg, the second named being the reputed French marshal. Mr. Clement was small when he attended Mr. Ney's school, but retained the same vivid impressions of him which seemed ever to follow Ney. Even the scar across the forehead, which to many is convincing proof of his identity with Napoleon's greatest general, he would describe graphically, as well as the fencing lessons given to the larger boys with canes cut from the forest in which the little schoolhouse stood. While considering him by far the most impressive and unique acquaintance of his youth, Mr. Clement was not entirely persuaded he was Marshal Ney, from the fact of his profound erudition and culture, while history teaches us the real Ney was comparatively unlearned.

Mr. Clement went to Bethany, in Iredell County, when he was about sixteen years of age, and entered the school of Hugh R. Hall. Afterward he attended Mr. Clegg's school, the Mocksville Academy, until 1844, when he went to the North and entered Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg, Pa. The journey was made by private conveyance and stage, and was long and tedious.



J M Clement

Very interesting was his account of the city of Washington at that period, his visit to the White House, Capitol, and other public places. The Capitol was at some distance from the city, and was reached by a path across open country, where the grand Pennsylvania Avenue now is. He remained in Gettysburg during his entire collegiate course of two years, as the distance was considered so great and travel so slow. A great grief was his, in the second year he was at college, in the death of his father, August 31, 1845. Between the father and son was an unusual depth of love and feeling, distinguished by pride on the part of the father and implicit faith and obedience on part of the son. He was a close student, and this, combined with a naturally bright mind, won many honors for him in society and class, and he was chosen valedictorian in June, 1846. After graduation he returned home and assumed, at the youthful age of twenty-one, control of his father's estate, the guardianship of his younger brothers and sisters, and relief of the brave little mother. How well he fulfilled that trust with his own busy professional life is shown in a remark made after his death by his youngest brother, Captain W. A. Clement: "I never questioned my obedience to him, never looked upon him as a brother, but as a father, and never had an unkind word or look from him."

He read law at Richmond Hill with Chief Justice Richmond M. Pearson, for whom he always cherished the fondest love of a friend and the highest admiration as a teacher. He was licensed to practice law at June term, 1848.

He was married on January 18, 1853, to Miss Mary Jane Haden, only daughter of William Haden and his wife, Mary Welch. By this marriage he had ten children. Three sons died in childhood, John Haden, Marshall and Eugene, and one daughter, Mary Elizabeth, in graceful, Christian womanhood. Those surviving are: Louis Henry Clement, attorney, Salisbury, N. C.; Mrs. H. H. Trundle, Leesburg, Va.; Mrs. E. L. Gaither, Mrs. Julia C. Heitman, Herbert and Walter R. Clement of Mocksville, N. C.

Much of the success of his business and professional life he

attributed to his noble Christian wife, his love for her being the crown of his life. Combining in an unusual degree mental endowments with a liberal education and great executive ability, during frequent long absences, attendant on his far-reaching practice, she never allowed any part of his home affairs, including a large number of slaves and several plantations, to feel the lack of the "master's hand." He considered her price "far above rubies," and always referred to her as his "court of highest appeal." Their home was open to the kindest hospitality, and many good and distinguished men and women met around their board.

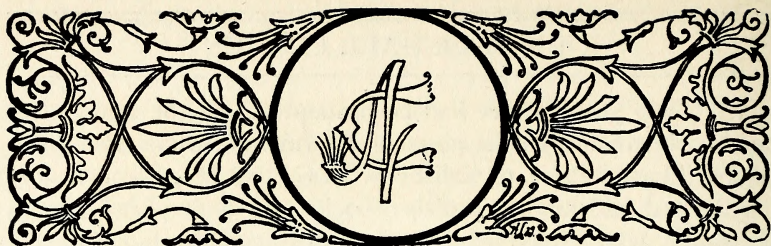
In his early life he served one term in the Legislature of North Carolina. The rest of his life he devoted to his profession, in which he was wonderfully successful. His practice was wide and varied, embracing a large number of capital cases, but in the latter part of his life he refused to appear for the prosecution where life was at stake. His devotion to his clients was proverbial, and it was said of him the more desperate the case the harder he labored. By his close application he had so mastered the law that its most intricate problems he could reason out as if by intuition. He was a brilliant speaker, a close reasoner, an accurate pleader, and a profound lawyer. Before the courts where he practiced, both State and Federal, none stood higher than John Marshall Clement. Illustrating his legal acumen and profound knowledge of the principles of equity, at June term, 1861, of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, he argued for the plaintiff the case of *Sains vs. Dulin* (59 N. C. Rept. 195). His views of the doctrine of equity involved were not adopted by the Supreme Court at that time; but in 1900, after his death, the case of *Luton vs. Badham* (127 N. C. Rept., 96) was decided, which overruled *Sain vs. Dulin*, *supra*, and sustained Mr. Clement's view of the case. Judge D. M. Furches, a native of Davie County, and who practiced law for many years in the same town with Mr. Clement, and who admired him greatly, on the day the court filed this opinion, he delivering the opinion, wrote a letter to a member of Mr. Clement's family, saying it gave him pleasure to let them know that the doctrine contended for by him

nearly forty years before had been adopted. In the same letter he also communicated the pleasing information, which was given him by Charles Price, of Salisbury, N. C., that Mr. Clement during the war had kindly furnished books to a Federal prisoner in Salisbury, who afterward became a distinguished judge of the Federal Court of Appeals.

In 1878 Mr. Clement's name was presented by his friends to the Democratic judicial convention for judge, but despite the strenuous efforts of these friends he failed to receive the nomination, though all conceded his splendid ability and fitness. It is no secret that he would later have been elevated to the Supreme Court Bench but for the condition of his health, which was delicate for many years before his death. He was considered by all eminently qualified, both in learning and character, to adorn the highest judicial tribunal of our State.

In his home life he was at his best. So gentle, loving and kind, yet firm, wise and just, always unyielding in any point he considered best for his children's highest good, he was an ideal parent, for while he loved his own, he was quick to see their faults and to correct the same, and as ever ready to commend and reward worth. Cheerful in his disposition, entertaining in conversation, genial and gentle in manner, he was a most notable and attractive man. His religious life was deep and quiet, but was founded on the Rock Christ Jesus, as he was taught in his childhood at his mother's knee, and at the all-day Sabbath School of Joppa Presbyterian Church. Although his professional duties called him to various portions of this and other states, his home was within a half mile of where he was born, and he now sleeps in the old Clement graveyard on the hill, just beyond, overlooking the meadow and playground of his boyhood—a fit, peaceful resting place, so near to home, so close to heaven. Mr. Clement died June 4, 1886.

S. A. Ashe.



LOUIS HENRY CLEMENT

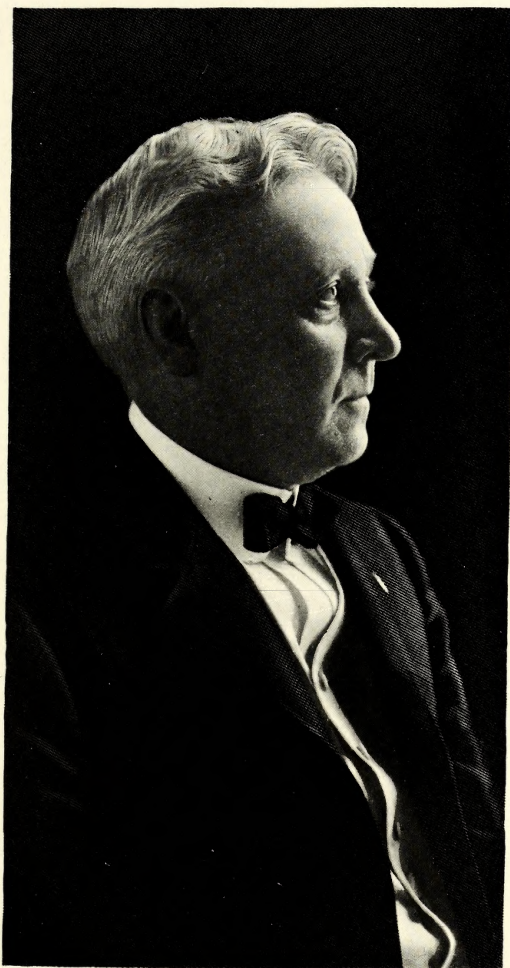


LOUIS HENRY CLEMENT was born in Mocksville, Davie County, N. C., January 19, 1854. His father was John Marshall Clement, and his mother was born Mary Jane Haden, only daughter of William Haden, a leading citizen of Davie County, and his wife Mary Welch, a woman of fine intelligence and strong Christian character.

His paternal grandfather was John Clement, who represented Davie and Rowan counties in the General Assembly of North Carolina for many years, and also served most acceptably as clerk of the superior court of Davie County, dying at his desk. His grandmother on the paternal side was born Nancy Bailey, a worthy member of the old and honorable Davie County family of that name.

Mr. Clement was reared in Mocksville, and after excellent preparatory training, entered Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg, Pa., and was graduated with honor, in the class of 1876, his father having been valedictorian of the class of 1846, in the same college. At college he was one of the most popular of the students and while ranking well in his classes, excelled in debate and in the activities of the literary societies.

Returning home after his graduation, he followed his father's



L. H. Clement

footsteps again, in studying law under that great jurist, Hon. Richmond M. Pearson, at Richmond Hill, and was licensed as a lawyer by the Supreme Court of North Carolina in June, 1877.

He began practice in Davie County, being solicitor of the inferior court for two years, but removed to Salisbury in 1880, forming a law partnership with that splendid gentleman and able lawyer, Hon. Kerr Craige, which lasted until 1893, when Mr. Craige became third assistant postmaster-general, in President Cleveland's administration.

Practicing alone for several years, in 1909, Mr. Clement took into partnership his son, Hayden Clement, then recently admitted to the Bar, and the firm, Clement & Clement, is now (1916) one of the best known and most successful in the State.

In 1885, Mr. Clement was appointed solicitor *ad interim* of the ninth judicial district of North Carolina, upon the death of Joseph Dobson, Esq., the incumbent, and in that, as in all other positions, he discharged the duties of the office with faithfulness and acceptability. A Democrat in political faith, he has never been a candidate for political office, though often importuned, preferring the practice of his chosen profession and the quiet of his lovely and congenial home to the turbulence of political life.

In November, 1878, he was happily married to Miss Mamie C. Buehler, of Gettysburg, Pa., a daughter of Hon. Edward B. Buehler, a leading citizen and prominent lawyer of that place. Mrs. Clement was a lovely woman, queen of every Christian and social grace, a devoted wife and mother, and the charm of a large circle of congenial friends. After a brief illness, immortality claimed her, April 20, 1913.

Mr. Clement has four sons, Hayden Clement, his law partner, who was for two years assistant and acting attorney-general of North Carolina, and is now solicitor of the fifteenth judicial district; Dr. Edward Buehler Clement, now a successful medical practitioner at Atlantic City, N. J.; Donald Clement, a successful young business man of Salisbury, and Louis H. Clement, Jr., now a student at Drexel Institute, Philadelphia.

Hayden and Edward B. are graduates of the University of North Carolina, and both Donald and Louis H., Jr., are alumni of the same institution.

In 1908, Mr. Clement was honored by unanimous and unsolicited election as president of the North Carolina Bar Association, and for ten successive years has been president of the local bar association of Rowan County; both of these positions being strong testimonials of the esteem in which he is held by his professional brethren.

In 1910, the degree of LL.D. was conferred upon him by his alma mater, Pennsylvania College, along with Hon. Martin G. Brumbaugh, now governor of Pennsylvania, and Judge Harter, of Canton, Ohio.

For years Mr. Clement has been a communicant of historic St. Luke's Protestant Episcopal Church, of Salisbury, and is a Mason of high degree, being a Shriner.

As a lawyer Mr. Clement has always enjoyed the confidence and respect, not only of his brethren of the Bar, but of the community at large, and of a large and intelligent clientele. He has proven himself not only an able and effective advocate, but a wise and prudent counsellor as well.

As a citizen he has always been generous, hospitable and public spirited. Of engaging address, cordial manners, neatness and tastefulness in dress, with a friendly word and genial smile for all, Mr. Clement is deservedly popular with all classes of the community, and with a wide circle of friends throughout the State.

Of liberal education, of extensive reading and wide information, added to a sparkling wit and cheery humor, he is the most delightful of companions.

Such is the simple story of a quiet but useful and honored life, now approaching its unclouded evening, and it has been a labor of love to an old friend and neighbor to set it down here for remembrance.

Theodore F. Kluttz.



Chas. L. Van Noorden, Publisher.

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Hayden Clement



HAYDEN CLEMENT

SOME eccentric genius has said that "every man has a right to choose his own ancestors and the environment of his own birth." If this privilege were possible, it would doubtless be highly acceptable to some and utterly rejected by others. Hayden Clement, the subject of this sketch, has no just grounds of complaint at his ancestors or the environment of his birth. He was born September 25, 1879, in the little town of Mocksville, N. C., the ancestral home of his illustrious forebears. He is a splendid fulfillment of the law of nature, that "like begets like," and his success, character, achievements and ability are but the transmitted reflection of a noble mother and the incarnated uprightness of a high-minded father. It would have been a travesty upon the law of nature for Hayden Clement to have failed to make a success.

His father, Louis H. Clement, who is one of the foremost lawyers of the State, moved from Mocksville to Salisbury when Hayden was an infant. Young Clement attended the public schools of Salisbury, and completed his preparatory education at Horner's Military Academy. In September, 1899, he entered the University of North Carolina as a freshman, and within a short time after he entered his classmates recognized in him a real leader. He was never obtrusive but deeply interested in almost

every phase and activity of college life. He was a real leader of University affairs, and manifested a breadth of vision and grasp of essentials that have characterized his service in later life. In his senior year, instead of graduating he yielded to the impulse of his own inclination and to the "call of the fathers" and began the study of law.

In 1903 he was admitted to the Bar and began his chosen profession at Salisbury, he being the fourth generation wherein the oldest son on the paternal side was a lawyer. His grandfather, John Marshall Clement, was recognized as one of the ablest lawyers of his day. His grandfather, Hon. Edward B. Buehler, on his mother's side, was also a prominent Pennsylvania lawyer and jurist. He rose rapidly in his profession and soon commanded the confidence and good will, not only of his own people, but of the entire State.

In January, 1907, he was appointed assistant attorney-general of North Carolina, this office having been created owing to the illness of the attorney-general, he being the first assistant attorney-general of the State, and served in this capacity for two years. While in this office he had entire charge of the duties in the attorney-general's department, the Legislature having by special act conferred on him all powers, privileges and duties of the attorney-general. He was the first man to recommend, and through his efforts was passed, the law abolishing public executions in North Carolina. He was the first man to recommend the creation of four additional superior court judges, and the division of the State into two circuits. It was also through his efforts that the number of challenges in criminal cases was changed. As assistant attorney-general he actively participated in the railroad rate and freight litigation, the results of which were highly beneficial to the progress and development of the State. He also passed on the constitutionality of the prohibition act as voted by the State in May, 1908. His sound judgment and legal acumen so impressed the State that he was universally complimented and highly endorsed for the Democratic nomination for attorney-general.

In 1908 he entered the race for attorney-general of the State and received more votes in the primaries than all his opponents combined, but not quite enough to insure his nomination. He went into the historic Charlotte convention lacking forty votes of a majority. In the convention he was defeated by reason of the bitter factional fight between Kitchin, Craig and Horne, in a three-cornered fight for the nomination for governor.

After his term as assistant attorney-general expired he returned to Salisbury and formed a partnership with his father in the general practice of law. Very soon he was called to act as chairman of the congressional committee of the eighth district. He immediately commenced a systematic campaign of organization throughout the district, which resulted in the election of Hon. R. L. Doughton to Congress. In this fight there was accomplished a change of over 2,000 votes, and a district which was considered by many wholly Republican was transformed into a strong Democratic district. In 1912 he again managed Mr. Doughton's campaign, but resigned to accept the office of solicitor of the fifteenth judicial district, to which he was appointed by Governor Craig in March, 1914.

His political strength was so pronounced in the eighth district that he was chosen a delegate to the Baltimore Convention which nominated Woodrow Wilson for President.

On June 25, 1913, he was married to Miss Clay Wornall Croxton, a daughter of Colonel and Mrs. J. H. Croxton, of Winchester, Ky. Mrs. Clement, like her husband, is sprung from a long line of distinguished ancestry, her father being a colonel under General Morgan during the War between the States. They have one child, a son, named Hayden Croxton Clement.

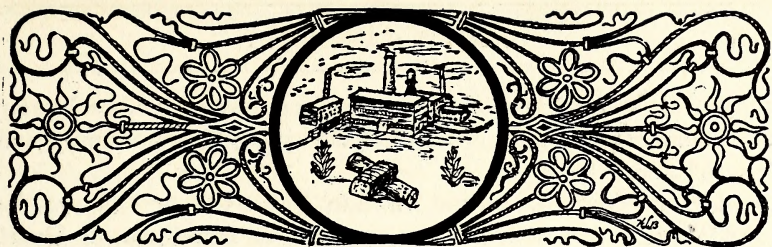
The people of the fifteenth judicial district were so well pleased with Hayden Clement's capable and impartial administration of the criminal law that he was unanimously nominated to succeed himself as solicitor in the Democratic primaries, and was unanimously elected in the general election of 1914, which position he continues to hold. He is one of the most vigorous, and withal one of the most humane, solicitors of the State. He is

always fair, and places justice above reputation, mercy above excessive punishment. No young man in the State has risen as rapidly or made good more completely than has Hayden Clement.

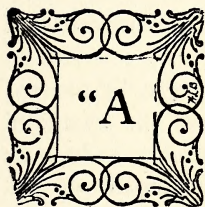
As a vestryman in St. Luke's Episcopal Church, and as a member of the Sigma Nu Fraternity, the Masons and Junior Order, he has made many loyal friends. As a courageous champion of clean politics and the welfare of the average man, his services have been invaluable; as an efficient public official, he is one who knows no favoritism; as a patriot and gentleman he has no superior in North Carolina. Indeed, it may truthfully be said of Hayden Clement he is one of the State's best and ablest young men, and that broader fields of usefulness are just before him.

O. Max Gardner.





MOSES HERMAN CONE



ALWAYS unsatisfied but never dissatisfied." This was said of another constructive genius who wrote his name across this continent, and whose achievements have been seldom matched in the field of human endeavor. The same quotation may be applied with equal truth and appropriateness to Moses H. Cone, who in a more restricted sphere and with more limited resources was never satisfied with results which satisfy the ambition of the average man in his chosen field of activity.

Within a decade after his advent into the field of the cotton milling industry he had forged his way to the foremost place among the cotton manufacturers of this State, and had written his name across the face of Piedmont North Carolina. Within less than two decades he had won a place in the commercial and financial circles of the South, scarcely second to any man in power, in character, in resources, and in ability to command whatever support his plans demanded.

His mind was clear and brilliant in its ready grasp and mastery of every proposition with which he was confronted in his onward march to success. While other men doubted and dallied, his daring genius was bridging the chasm of doubt and scaling the unexplored heights. In a larger field, with ampler oppor-

tunity, his marvelous intellect would have scored more largely and more grandly for himself, his associates, his community and his country.

In New York, or Boston, or San Francisco, or Chicago, he could have coped with Morgan, or Hill, or Harriman, or Ryan. His was a genius that needed only a field big enough for the operation of its transcendent power.

Born June 29, 1857, in the then obscure village of Jonesboro, Tenn., he was carried, thirteen years later, to Baltimore, Md., to which city his father moved the entire family in 1870. There his father, Herman Cone, engaged in the wholesale grocery business, between which and the city school young Moses divided the next eight years of his life.

In 1888 he was happily married to Miss Bertha Lindau, who survives him.

From the sterling qualities of a father who taught by precept and by example the by-laws of honor, and from the beautiful traits of a mother's ideal character he fell heir to the influences which were required for a well-rounded development of his physical and mental strength during these first twenty-one years of his life. Scarcely less potential was the sweet and sustaining influence of a devoted wife through the remaining years.

In 1878 he and his brother, Ceasar Cone, were admitted and made partners in the father's wholesale grocery business under the widely known name and style of H. Cone & Sons. The record of the growth and expansion of the extensive business of this noted firm for the next twelve years is the story of the struggles, the hardships, the grit, the push and the pluck of these ambitious young men.

It was during these twelve years of toil that Moses H. Cone studied the conditions and acquired his accurate knowledge of the resources and possibilities of the South. His keen, observant eye had seen in rich profusion the abounding evidence of her undeveloped and undiscovered wealth. His ear had caught the music chanted by her thousands of streams of untouched power. He had witnessed her rich forests as they fell and melted into

ashes. He had watched the bounteous harvests as they went begging for a market. With every recurring season he had noted her chief staple—the chief source of her revenue—was shipped a thousand miles to find a mill to spin and weave it for the counter. Here and there he saw the little cotton mills, with antiquated machinery, struggling for existence and begging for capital. On every hand he beheld poverty in the midst of wealth. Beyond the borders of this Southland he followed its chief product to New England, where it had brought thrift, and progress, and power. With prophetic eye he foresaw the time when the South would build her own mills and cease to give to New England the profits which of right belonged to her. It was a dream that came to him during the long night the South slept in helplessness, neglect and poverty. This dream bodied forth and materialized in 1890 in the conception, creation, and organization of the Cone Export & Commission Company, with its principal office in the city of New York. Its object was to handle the output of the cotton mills of this State, to keep within her borders some of the profits which had been flowing steadily into the coffers of the large commission houses of the North, and to stimulate and diversify the manufacturing of cotton goods in the South. In short, to do for ourselves what we had been paying the North to do for us. It was the first and boldest attempt yet made by any southern organization to compete along this line in the markets of the world. Scarcely had this company opened its doors and books in its office on Worth Street, New York, before the country was engulfed in the vortex of a panic that shook to its foundation every commercial institution and industrial plant in the South. Within less than a year after it had entered upon its career, in the face of the fiercest competition and world-wide panic, and without the prestige of experience or reputation, it secured contracts from forty mills, giving it exclusive power as the selling agent of the entire output of these mills for a period of five years.

These five years were the supreme test of the capacity of Moses H. Cone. No man with such a burden ever faced a

darker cloud than that which overshadowed the business conditions of this country during these years. Unknown in the money markets of New York, a stranger in the field of textile industry and manufactures, untrained and unlearned in the technical essentials demanded by this new venture, he threw the whole strength of his body and mind into the stupendous struggle and burned every bridge behind him. An ordinary man would have gladly surrendered to the uncounted odds against him in the struggle. It is now a matter of history that he saved himself, his company and the forty mills that struggled with him in the dark hours of that memorable panic, and there are witnesses yet living who bear testimony to the masterful skill with which he did it. At the end of these five years there was not a bank between the metropolis of the North and the metropolis of the South where his name was not known, recognized and honored. To have lived through these five years of depression and financed with success an enterprise requiring for its operation millions of dollars was an achievement that at once stamped Moses H. Cone as a financier, builder, and leader without a peer in the State of his adoption. The recital of this story is tinged with the shade of pathos. It fell to the lot of the writer to have some personal knowledge of that heroic struggle and of the almost superhuman efforts required to surmount the obstacles that beset its unblazed path. The price of this success was the impairment of the vitality of this wonderfully strong man. The insidious effect of this titanic strain and tax touched a vital spot and cut short a life brilliant with achievement and rich in service to his fellows and his country.

It is worthy of note that at the date of the advent of Moses H. Cone into this field these forty mills were manufacturing only one class of goods, known as plaids. None of them had facilities for making the higher class of goods. This resourceful man, in conjunction with Ceasar Cone and others, organized and established in 1893, at Greensboro, N. C., the Southern Finishing Mills—the first institution of its kind in the South that was equipped to finish goods of the finer grade in a first-class manner. This

was the beginning of the movement for the vast improvement in the character of the colored fabrics of southern mills.

It was in 1895 that he and his brother, Ceasar Cone, foreseeing an era of prosperity for the South and the inviting field awaiting the investment of capital in the development, diversification and extension of her manufacturing interest, decided to invest and build more largely in their chosen line of work. After an inspection and a study of various places and sites, together with the inducements offered, Greensboro was finally selected as the central and most favorable point for their operations and for the erection of their largest mills. A large section of land, embracing several thousand acres running north and east from the corporate limits of Greensboro, was purchased, and here have been erected and put into operation the large mills known as the Proximity, the Revolution and the White Oak Mills. The last named makes the well-known goods called denim, and is the largest denim mill in the world. While Moses H. Cone never had anything to do with the details in the management and operation of these mills, it was his master mind that conceived, planned and finished them in conjunction with Ceasar Cone, whose cool judgment, capacity for detail and practical mind were equally potential in their projection, completion and operation. Around them is to-day a population of nearly ten thousand people, contented and happy in the enjoyment of nice and comfortable homes, safeguarded with sane, sanitary regulations, elegant and commodious school buildings and beautiful churches.

It is within the limit of accuracy to state that the prosperous city of Greensboro is more largely indebted to Moses H. Cone for the marvelous growth of the past fifteen years than to any other man living or dead. The county of Watauga, in western North Carolina, was also touched by the wand of his inspiring skill and constructive genius. Seventeen years ago he purchased, near Blowing Rock, in this county, a large boundary of land, on which he built a magnificent home. His orchards and vineyards thereon have won prizes and fame. The improvements, the methods and the model work of his farm have taught and stimu-

lated the whole county. His contribution to good roads and good schools—those twin movements without which no county or state can go forward—made him the idol in that county, in whose bosom he sleeps to-day.

When North Carolina's historian shall have counted the material assets of this generation, he will find that no one citizen has contributed more to its awakening and upbuilding in proportion to his opportunity than Moses H. Cone. Without prestige and credentials save those of his own face and character, he went to the money street of this country's metropolis, bearded capital in its cold den, won its confidence, and with his own check transmitted it into the commercial arteries of his State and the South. Without training or experience or help save that of his brother, he dropped his case of grocery samples in 1890, and within a dozen years controlled more spindles and looms and dollars than any other man between the Potomac and the Rio Grande. And with it all he did not worship the almighty dollar. Money for the sake and name of money with him was not an object. He wrought and toiled for the mere sake of doing and achieving something better.

He was the soul of honor. Direct and frank, he was imperious and relentless in his contempt of sham and all manner of hypocrisy. A Democrat in politics, he was sternly independent when he thought his party shirked or dodged or compromised on any policy or principle. His convictions were always the result of his own thinking, based upon the facts of his own collection, and in their expression at the ballot box or elsewhere he was as open and as courageous as were his Hebrew ancestors in the days of Israel's earliest contest. He was a member of the order of Elks, whose cardinal corner-stones are justice, charity and brotherly love. These were his religion, and his life among those who knew him was a radiant exemplification of these virtues. His alms and his benefactions were bestowed with generous hand through a thousand channels—not one of which is to be desecrated by the cold type. His generous soul was pity itself in the presence of distress and human suffering.

A stern, aggressive, brave, noble man—a conqueror in the field of human contest where commercial battles were fought and won or lost; but in the social circle, by the hearthstone of a devoted wife and loved ones, and with his fellows, he was the affectionate husband, the unselfish brother, the charming companion and the knightly gentleman, wearing ever the badge of a true man and the white flower of a life unspotted.

There was a sadness keenly tender and touching in his going. To repel the approach of the fell malady that threatened his health and life, he planned a trip around the world, in the hope that he might find remedy or strength, or both, for the battle against the implacable enemy, as well as to find and study new fields for the operation of the growing business of his companies. This trip covered a year, and he visited the most interesting countries of the world. His capacious mind drank deeply at every fountain where history, literature, art and commerce had emptied and stored their secrets and their treasures. The people of his home city and elsewhere greeted his return with warm welcome and unusual honors for a private citizen. At the banquet table and in the school auditorium he was induced to tell of his travels, and his story scintillated with the delightful impressions of things he had seen with his own eyes, and was narrated in a style all his own—unique, fresh, vigorous and captivating. But to the discriminating eye it was plain and it was sad that the glow of health was paling and fading from his strong face. Uncomplainingly he resumed his place in the leadership of the affairs of his companies, and was Napoleonic in the handling of great complications at that time confronting him. With his old-time enthusiasm and intense energy he went to his post of duty, and there remained with intrepid fortitude until the inroad of his malady and the warning of his physician summoned him to the hospital in the city of Baltimore, where neither skill nor love could stay the approach of the pale messenger.

His friends outside of the circle of those most near and dear were not prepared for the sudden message which flashed over the wires on December 8, 1908, telling the world that this brilliant

career of fifty-one years had ended. In beautiful Watauga, on the crest of his own mountain, overlooking the home of his choice and the hearthstone of his love, and where the first blush of the morning gleams and brightens and the last ray of the departing day lingers and melts into soft twilight, he is camping with his face still to the stars, in this pavilion of God's own making.

G. Samuel Bradshaw.





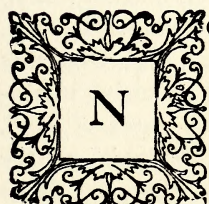
Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

*Yours Truly
Cassius M. Stone*

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



CEASAR CONE



NORTH CAROLINA'S future historian will place the name of Cone among the first of the industrial and commercial leaders who conceived and inspired the revolution in her industrial life. In the wondrous transformation of what is known as the Piedmont section since 1896 there has been no single factor more potent than the daring enterprise of the Cones.

It was the unclouded foresight and restless energy of Moses H. Cone which in the dark days of the early nineties brought to life the Cone Export & Commission Co., and through its cooperative agencies saved from bankruptcy many of the older cotton mills of the State. In the projection, organization and successful operation of this company, Ceasar Cone, with clear head and steady hand, stood by the side of his brother at every step in this perilous venture. In 1891 the old and successful firm of H. Cone & Sons of Baltimore, was dissolved. The two brothers had been members of this notable firm, and through its wide connections and ramifications had obtained an accurate knowledge of the conditions and resources of the South. It is to their credit to note that they were the first among non-resident capitalists to see clearly and to appreciate fully the unbounded possibilities of this old commonwealth. With prophetic eye they fore-

saw the beginning of the development of our vast resources. The Cone Export & Commission Co. was their first venture in the handling of cotton goods. This put them in close touch with our cotton mills, and led them into the unexplored territory of our industrial life and possibilities. The keen, alert and astute mind of Ceasar Cone was not slow in seizing the rich opportunity before him in the field of cotton manufacturing and in the acquisition of real estate at the marvelously low prices then prevailing. In his survey of the field, he was attracted by the unrivaled advantages of Greensboro, N. C., the local habitation of the Cone Export & Commission Company, which is situated within sight of the cotton fields. Her unsurpassed railroad facilities, delightful climate, sturdy population, cheap fuel, high-class labor, cheap real estate and other inducements awaited his resouceful touch.

In conjunction with his brother, Moses H. Cone, who was associated with him in all of his enterprises and extensive investments, he acquired by purchase several hundred acres of land, lying inside, outside and adjoining the corporate limits of the Gate City, on which was erected, in 1895 and 1896, the large cotton mill of the Proximity Manufacturing Company, of which he is the acting and active president. The dominant idea in the organization of this company was to manufacture a class of goods not made in the South prior to 1896. Starting with two hundred and forty looms, in less than ten years this company has not only increased its number to two thousand, but has also enlarged its capital stock and has built another mammoth plant, known as the White Oak Mill, which is the largest cotton mill in the South and the largest denim manufacturing plant in the world. The capacity of these mills requires the employment of more than four thousand people, the annual consumption of more than twenty-eight million pounds of cotton, and will turn out more than fifty-six million yards of cloth every year.

While Ceasar Cone was largely interested in other business and financial institutions, his life's real work was here. His master mind, indomitable will and restless energy were concentrated in the successful operation of these mammoth plants. Due to his

directing genius the twin towns or villages surrounding these plants are fast becoming models of cleanliness and beauty. In his broad, humane and generous provisions for the comforts of the homes of the operatives, he led the manufacturers of the South. He established a system of offering prizes, or rewards, to those who excelled in the neatness and adornment of their homes and yards with flowers and other æsthetic appurtenances. Nor has he been content to stop here. He took another advanced step in providing, at the expense of his company, the very best school facilities, including kindergarten work, in high-class, modern and comfortable school buildings for all the children of school age. He also saw to it that ample boarding-houses, hotels and churches were built and maintained, and that every accommodation necessary for the well-being and welfare of his people was secured and provided in ample measure. His broad-minded policy went beyond the mere exchange of money for labor and sought the promotion of his own interest in the comfort, contentment and happiness of his employees.

Cesar Cone never built air-castles for the crowded columns of yellow journals. He shrunk from the flashing lights of the grand stand. He courted neither notoriety nor public honors. He preferred the music of the spindle and the loom of his mills to that of the brass band. There was more beauty for him in a check covering a week's output of his big mills than there would be in a commission to Congress. He was in love with his work of building for himself, his community and his State. Success in this work was the lone goal of his ambition. He inherited the sturdy traits and sterling qualities of a successful father, Herman Cone, who came from Bavaria, Germany, to this country in 1847, at the age of eighteen, and started with a capital aggregating the sum of fifty cents. His father enlisted soon thereafter with a brother-in-law in the mercantile business near Richmond, Va., and prospering there for a few years, followed the westward "Star of Empire" until he reached Jonesboro, Tenn., where he embarked and succeeded in the general mercantile business. Here the subject of our sketch was born, April 22, 1859, and lived

until 1870, when his father removed to Baltimore and established the wholesale grocery business of H. Cone & Sons, where Ceasar remained in the public schools of the city until he reached the age of fourteen years. This completed his education. His inheritance from his mother was not less potent in its influence for good. Her name was Miss Helen Guggenheimer. She also came from Bavaria, Germany, and was born within ten miles of her husband, ten years later, and reached this country with her parents at the tender age of eight years, though she had never met him before coming to this country. They were married in Richmond, Va., in 1856. There were thirteen children—three girls and ten boys, of whom the three girls and seven boys still survive. Ceasar was the second child.

At fourteen years of age in the stationery business, as general utility boy in a Baltimore firm, he started. He never departed from the sane methods and sound precepts inculcated under the parental guidance of his tender years. The paternal lesson was rigid honesty, rigid economy and rigid observance of every obligation. The life of Ceasar Cone was a living exemplification of this lesson.

The crowning event of his life was his marriage, in 1894, to Miss Jeannette Seigel, a lady of rare gifts, graces and attainments. The children of this happy union are three bright boys. With ample capital, strong of body as well as mind, aggressive and sagacious, broad viewed in all things, thoroughly posted and always alert, he was the triumphant master of every detail of his great work, and only laid the foundation for a career which promised still richer returns for himself and larger results for his adopted State. His rightful place was on the solvent list of North Carolina's choicest assets. No sketch of this sterling citizen would be just or complete without mention of his broad and generous public spirit and his ready willingness to respond to every meritorious public demand upon his time, labor or purse. As president of the Central Carolina Fair Association, as president of the Greensboro Chamber of Commerce, and as officer and contributor in many other public movements projected for the weal of his community, his county and the State he rendered

distinct and conspicuous service. His was a busy life, and its forces are disciplined and controlled by a mind richly stored by a severe study of the practical side of those things which touch it. His ideals were unwarped by intolerance in religion or politics: His record in the fiercely contested fields of commercial warfare was unstained. High-minded, clean-cut, straight and direct in all dealings, he won respect and commanded confidence in every field of endeavor in which he moved and operated.

The far-reaching influence of a life like this was not limited. It touched with its spirit of helpfulness not only the thousands within his own immediate community, but it reached out, permeated and uplifted the entire county and State. Indeed, the strength and greatness of the commonwealth are to be found in the strength of the character of the individual citizen. Men like Ceasar Cone are the pillars on which North Carolina's bright future rests to-day.

Mr. Cone died very suddenly, in Greensboro, N. C., March 1, 1917, leaving a widow and three sons.

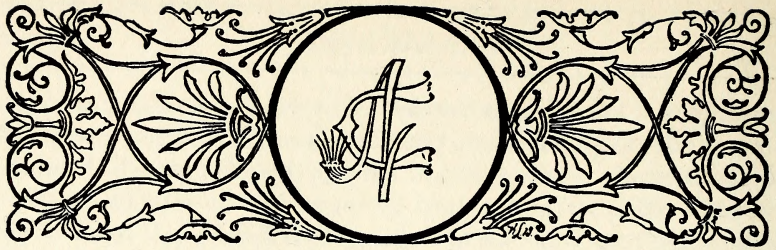
No finer or more eloquent tribute could be paid to the memory of this great citizen than that paid by Judge William Preston Bynum, a friend of many years, in the funeral oration at his grave. Said Judge Bynum:

"In a spot, selected by himself as his last resting place, overlooking the mills which were the objects of his pride and his care, and the homes of the people whom he loved so well, we lay to rest the builder and benefactor of this community. . . .

"When the historian comes to write the history of the people of this State, to take an account of the industrial progress and achievements of the generation in which we live, and award the meed of praise for the marvelous awakening that has marked our day, he will find that few contributed more to that worthy end than Ceasar Cone. . . .

"But in the flower of his manhood and usefulness, as he crossed the meridian of life, the hand of Jehovah mysteriously beckoned him, away into the light beyond, and he has been gathered unto his fathers. But he still lives. His, indeed, was one of those lives than can never die or be forgotten. He lingers and will ever linger with us, the fragrance of a precious memory, the embodiment of a mighty force which shall strengthen and bless our community for generations to come."

G. Samuel Bradshaw.



SALLIE SOUTHALL COTTEN



IN HIS "American Commonwealth" Mr. Bryce says:

"It has been well said that the position which women hold in a country is, if not a complete test, yet one of the best tests of the progress it has made in civilization. When one compares normal man with settled man, heathen man with Christian man, the ancient world with the modern, the Eastern world with the Western, it is plain that in every case the advance in public order, in material comfort, in wealth, in decency, in refinement of manners, among the whole population of a country . . . has been accompanied by a greater respect for women, by a greater freedom accorded to them, by a fuller participation on their part in the best work of the world."

Following an interesting and enlightening account of the progress made in American, the same author says:

"If women have, on the whole, gained, it is clear that the nation gained through them. As mothers, they mold the characters of their children; while the function of forming the habits of society and determining its moral tone rests greatly in their hands. But there is reason to think that the influence of the American system tells directly for good upon men as well as upon the whole community. Men gain in being brought to treat women as equals, rather than as graceful playthings or useful drudges. . . . Those who know the work they have done and are doing in many a noble cause admire their energy, their courage and their self-devotion. No country seems to owe more to its women than America does, nor to owe to them so much of what is best in their social institutions and in the beliefs that govern conduct."



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

*Sincerely yours
Sallie Southall Cotten*

These reflections by a student and interpreter of American institutions and life justify the editors of this work in their purpose to place in the company of eminent North Carolinians, in whose lives and character the history of the State is illustrated, her past and genius understood, a record of the life and service of a woman who has contributed in no small degree to the inauguration and accomplishment of movements securing greater freedom and larger participation in the work described by Mr. Bryce.

As the explanation of corporate, institutional life must be sought in the origin and development of primal causes, so the personal units can be understood and interpreted only through a study of heredity and environment. Following this line of investigation, we find that D'Arcy Southall, coming from Ireland, settled (1740) in Henrico County, Va. His descendants have held high positions and rendered loyal service in both the civil and military life of the State. Thomas J. Southall, one of them, was a native of Amelia County, Va. His father died at an early age, and his mother, a native of North Carolina, returned to this State. Her son was reared and settled, upon reaching his majority, in Murfreesboro, N. C. He was a man of sterling integrity, strong sense of justice and large sympathy.

Isaac Walton, bearing the name of, but claiming no relationship with the kindly and contemplative angler, settled in Virginia. He married Rebecca Rowe.

His son, George Walton, went to Georgia, where he rendered eminent service to the State. He was an ardent patriot. He was a member of the Continental Congress, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, governor of the State, congressman and United States senator.

Edward Dromgoole was a native of Sligo, Ireland. Coming to Virginia in 1770, he married Rebecca,* the daughter of Isaac and Rebecca Walton. Early in life he became a minister of the Methodist Church. Bishop McTyeire writes of him:

"A native gift of oratory and an elevated and commanding character were developed during the next twelve years, which he spent in the

*Bishop McTyeire erroneously gives her name as Mary.

itinerancy. In Virginia, North Carolina and Maryland the fine results of his influence were inwrought into the social and religious life of Methodism. Marrying, he located and made his home in Brunswick County, Va., and died in 1834, in the eighty-fourth year of his age. . . . His wife bore him ten children. Their happy union lasted forty-nine years. His numerous family, including many slaves, were brought under Christian influence, and his large hospitality was tested by the entertainment of a conference."

Two of his sons were ministers of the Church. Mr. Moore says of Mrs. Dromgoole:

"She was a most estimable lady, of refined sensibilities, cultivated tastes and polished manners. Soon after her conversion she connected herself with the Methodists, and on March 7, 1777, was united in marriage to Edward Dromgoole. . . . He was the bosom friend of Bishop Asbury and Jesse Lee. . . . Tradition has perpetuated his fame as a preacher, and the story of some of his pulpit efforts will form a part of the romance of Methodist history."

One son, George Coke Dromgoole, won distinction in the service of the State of Virginia. He was a member of the Legislature, president of the senate and member of the constitutional convention of 1829. He represented his district in Congress in 1835, 1841, 1843, 1847.

Rebecca, daughter of Edward Dromgoole, married Dr. Richard Swepson Sims. Of this union was born Edward Dromgoole Sims (1805-1845), who graduated at the University of North Carolina (1824), sharing, with Mathias E. Manly and William A. Graham, the first honors of the class. He entered the ministry of the Methodist Church, was professor at Randolph Macon College, and later in the University of Alabama. He was the first to introduce the study of Anglo-Saxon into the United States. Bishop McTyeire says that in his death the Church lost one of her ripest scholars and one of her purest and most devoted ministers.

Another son, Alexander Dromgoole Sims, also an alumnus of the University of North Carolina, became a lawyer of distinction at Darlington, S. C., representing in Congress the district in which he lived in 1845-49.

Susannah Sims, daughter of Richard Swepson Sims and Rebecca Dromgoole, married Thomas J. Southall, and their daughter, Sallie Swepson Sims Southall (now Mrs. Cotten), is the subject of this sketch. She was born at Lawrenceville, Brunswick County, Va., June 13, 1846. Her parents having moved to Murfreesboro, N. C., their daughter, after several years' attendance at the Wesleyan Female College, then located in that town, was sent to and graduated from, Greensboro Female College, May, 1863. She taught school for two years and on March 14, 1866, was married to Robert Randolph Cotten of Edgecombe County, N. C. Mr. Cotten was of the Cotten family,* residing for several generations in Edgecombe, enjoying the esteem and confidence of the people of the county. He enlisted in the Scotland Neck Cavalry at the beginning of the Civil War, and served with unswerving courage and fidelity until the surrender of General Lee. As with a very large majority of the young men of the South, he came out of the war with no financial resources, but immediately went to work, laying the basis of a long and honorable career. He began merchandising in Tarboro, and later conducted a large mercantile business in Wilson, N. C. Becoming interested in planting, he removed to Pitt County, where he has for nearly fifty years resided and successfully conducted and enlarged his farming operations on Cottendale and Southwood plantations situated about seven miles from Greenville. Mr. and Mrs. Cotten have been singularly blessed in their lives. Without ostentation or extravagant display, they have builded a home life in all respects in accord with their tastes, needs and happiness, in which they have reared sons and daughters who have brought to them joy and honor. In their home they have dispensed hospitality in the best and finest spirit and purest refinement. Notwithstanding Mrs. Cotten's sympathetic interest and active participation in all movements by women, she says that her chief work and interest in life have been that of a wife, a home-maker and the mother of a family.

*For the history of the Cotten family, see in this volume under Godwin Cotton Moore.

Her first opportunity and call to service other than in her home came in the appointment as one of the lady managers for North Carolina at the World's Fair, Chicago, where she served on both the national and state boards. As chairman of the woman's committee for North Carolina, she organized and successfully executed the plans for bringing to the attention of the world what was most interesting in the State's past and present. She devoted much time and labor in gathering relics and information for this purpose. She conceived and executed the idea of commemorating the birth of the first white child in English America, by securing and placing in the Woman's Building, at the Chicago World's Fair, a desk made of white hollyhock, grown on Roanoke Island, the birthplace of Virginia Dare. After the Fair, the desk was placed in the State Library, Raleigh, where it was seen by many people. This desk is now in the auditorium of the Raleigh Women's Club, that being the first women's club building erected in this State, and by Mrs. Cotten deemed a fitting place for this memorial from North Carolina women to Virginia Dare. In the prosecution of the work in connection with the World's Fair, Mrs. Cotten's interest was stimulated in the study of the early history of the State, both legendary and recorded. Much buried lore was unearthed and many valuable relics recovered, especially the famous painting of the Edenton Tea Party, which she resurrected at that time after much persistent work. Among some of the beneficent activities in which Mrs. Cotten has taken a special interest and given valuable aid was the first collection of books written by North Carolina women previous to 1893. This collection was made by her, and presented to the famous International Library of books written by women which was in the Woman's Building at Chicago. As an appreciation of this work, Mrs. Cotten received a World's Fair medal and diploma containing a list of the books and the names of the authors. The diploma she presented to the State Library, as an illustration of the work performed by North Carolina women in literature in the history of the State. The medal is a valued souvenir in her family. Mrs. Cotten also served the State on

the board of managers at the Atlanta and the Charleston expositions. This service brought her in touch and afforded the opportunity for co-operation with women who were engaged in a sphere of work which had always strongly appealed to her—the human element in the personal and social life of people. While in the rearing and education of her children, of whom six have grown to maturity, and extending practical aid and sympathy to the large number of persons of both races, living upon and cultivating her husband's lands, she saw visions of a larger field of endeavor for uplift, especially for the mother and children. With an enthusiasm born of a warm sympathy, guided by a strong, practical viewpoint, acquired by experience, she enlisted in the work in which Mr. Bryce says American women have accomplished such large results. She was profoundly interested in the mission, and actively participated in the work of the National Congress of Mothers. As an evidence of appreciation of her zeal and service, she was honored by its members with the position of honorary vice-president, for life.

Deeply interested in the work of the Daughters of the Confederacy and the King's Daughters, she has for many years, been an active member of these organizations. Mrs. Cotten has found, however, in recent years the largest opportunity and field for service in the Federation of Women's Clubs, which she calls "A sisterhood of women, united in an effort for universal uplift." And she also says, "The club movement has more nearly brought a realization of the dream of a united womanhood than anything yet known to the world, with an ever-widening vista of wider scope, stronger union and greater results to be attained as the years pass on."

At the session of 1911 she was elected president of the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs, and served with marked ability for two years. During her administration the Federation actively supported and aided in securing the passage, by the Legislature of this State, of an act making women eligible to election and service on public school boards. The work of the woman's clubs in almost every department of social, industrial,

educational life, improving the homes and the schools, promoting sanitation and health, stimulating and directing interest in household economics, literature, library extension, civics and conservation, has made a marked impression for good in the State. There is probably no agency operating upon the future happiness of the people so profound in its influence and promising such large results as that of the Federation of Women's Clubs of North Carolina. Nor is there any movement more worthy the careful, intelligent, open-minded examination and study of men.

For several years Mrs. Cotten was chairman of the state department of child study in the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs and, later, had charge of its department of extension. Her federation song, composed in 1910, has been an inspiration to all members. As one of the expressions of appreciation of her service in the Federation of Women's Clubs of the State, its educational loan fund, for the purpose of helping North Carolina girls needing aid in securing an education, has been named, in her honor, the Sallie Southall Cotten Loan Fund. She has also been made honorary president for life. Appreciating the value and importance of local organization, Mrs. Cotten has actively participated in the formation of local clubs. She is president of the Pitt County Federation, which, among other good works, has brought into existence and maintains a loan fund for the education of Pitt County girls at the East Carolina Teacher's Training School. She was also for twelve years president, and upon her retirement was made honorary president for life of the End-of-the-Century Club of Greenville.

One who has been a co-worker with Mrs. Cotten writes of her :

"A loyal alumnus of Greensboro Female College, she has always been a zealous advocate of the cause of education, especially of rural children and the normal and domestic education of rural teachers."

Another, who knows, by co-operation and association of Mrs. Cotten's work of uplift and help, says:

"With all her literary work, club work, church work and the cares of her own household, she finds time to work among the women of her

neighborhood—to visit the sick, prescribe for the weak babies and be a real neighbor to those around her.”

As said by one capable of speaking :

“She, above all things, dislikes flattery; she shrinks from anything that suggests self-exploitation, and in all that she does self is lost sight of—the cause, and the cause only, being her one concern.”

That she secures and retains the esteem, confidence and affection of those for whom and with whom she works is explained by her personal loyalty, her sincerity and unselfish devotion to duty. She is open-minded, fair in judgment, patient in listening, considerate of the sensibilities of others and gracious in manner to those of every degree in life. She represented the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs at the biennial meetings of the General Federation in Milwaukee (1900), Boston (1908), Chicago (1914), New York (1916) and has been recently chosen director for North Carolina on its board of directors. Mrs. Cotten has been since its organization a member of the State Literary and Historical Association, and of the Social Service Conference. Her work has been broad and far reaching, embracing social, literary and patriotic lines. In early life many magazines published articles from her pen on popular subjects, as well as poems which evinced the delicacy of taste and clearness of vision which has always been hers. In her club work she has generously responded to invitations to address organizations and schools upon subjects of mutual interest. A volume of her writings—prose and poetry—would illustrate her method of thought and style of expression better than any description. Her principal literary effort is “The White Doe, an Indian Legend,” embodying the tradition of the fate of Virginia Dare. Fine in conception, true to tradition and graceful in execution, it reveals the intellectual breadth and poetic cast of the mind of the author. Fond of writing, she is none the less an animated and interesting conversationalist, expressing her thoughts with clearness and force. She is cordial and sympathetic in manner, and intolerant only of indirection and insincerity. She is especially happy in her

attitude toward young life. Its aspirations, its emotions, its spirit of inquiry, appeal strongly to her, while she secures and holds its confidence.

While Mrs. Cotten has entered into the work of securing a fuller participation of women in solving the problems of modern life, with an ardent enthusiasm she has recognized the truth that all progress must be made by appealing to and conserving those forces which have produced existing conditions. She is tolerant of the views and opinions of others, although strong in her own convictions, patient in waiting for results, and in all things showing forth a "sweet reasonableness" of mind. While she sees in the code of laws much which is hard to be understood and does not "square" with her conception of social justice, she recognizes that laws are the result of the struggle of mankind for a workable system of social organization—that sudden and radical changes are not always progressive. Hence, while desiring to see inequality and injustice, especially in regard to the rights and duties of women and children, wives and mothers, removed, she is always reasonable both in what she proposes and in her manner of bringing about the result for which she labors. Mrs. Cotten recognizes the profound changes in the social, industrial and political life of the American people, through the organized and federated agencies, created and controlled by women, and that the end is not yet, that the evolutionary forces have not yet exhausted themselves, that before the final adjustment is reached, political power, with its resultant responsibility, will come to the women of America. She also recognizes the truth that this is not the first or essential step in the realization of the ultimate purpose of women, service and uplift. Her family life in all of its aspects and its relations is cheerful and happy. Mr. Cotten, while devoting his time and attention to his large business and agricultural interests, has given sympathetic encouragement to the work in which Mrs. Cotten has been so ardently interested. He has taken an active interest in all questions affecting the welfare of the State and county, promoting public schools, good roads and general uplift. He served for several years as pre-

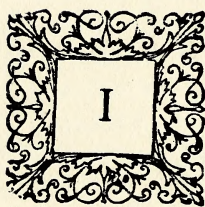
siding justice of the criminal court and represented Pitt County in the senate and house of representatives of the state Legislature. Mr. and Mrs. Cotten have three sons and three daughters: Bruce, Baltimore, Md., married Mrs. Jesse Tyson. Until his resignation, he was first lieutenant in the United States Army. Lyman Atkinson, commander, United States Navy, married Miss Elizabeth Henderson, of Salisbury, N. C. Preston Sims, Boston, attorney at law, married Miss Willa Strange, Danville, Va. Agnes married Julian B. Timberlake, Raleigh, N. C. Sallie Dromgoole married Russell Wiggin, Winchester, Mass. Elba married Douglas Wesson, Springfield, Mass. Their children and grandchildren are a source of pride and joy to Mr. and Mrs. Cotten, who have both been for many years communicants of the Episcopal Church.

H. G. Connor.





JOHN DAVIDSON



IN 1753 Rowan and in 1762 Mecklenburg were formed from Anson County. In neither case was the western boundary marked. Until the formation of Tryon County in 1768 and Surry in 1770, Rowan and Mecklenburg were the extreme western counties of the State. These two counties were settled most largely by the Scotch-Irish, but there was also a stream of Germans, together with some English. Although Mecklenburg was not established as a county until 1762, there were settlers certainly as early as 1748. On October 7, 1749 John Cathey and John Price obtained grants for lands in what is now Mecklenburg, and in each of these grants is a statement that the grantee was living upon the land.

The Scotch-Irish were good judges of land, very devout, and fond of books. Their settlements were usually marked, therefore, by churches and schoolhouses. One of the early churches is Hopewell, situated eleven miles from Charlotte, on the Beattie's Ford road. The records of the Synod of Philadelphia for 1766 show that Hopewell and Center churches applied through that body for the Rev. Nathan Kerr as pastor. The Synod of New York has reference in its records for 1767 to petitions for pastors from other Mecklenburg churches, but Hopewell is not included. In May, 1788, the Synod of the Carolinas was organized at Center

Church, and at that time there were ten Presbyterian ministers in the State. The people had not been without religious services at earlier dates however. It is known that there was preaching near Hopewell as early as 1752 by the Rev. John Thompson. The services were said to have been held beneath a tree in the yard of Richard Barry, one of the early patriots who participated in the skirmish at Cowan's Ford. Rev. Hugh McAden, whose services were mainly in the eastern section of the State, made a tour through this section in 1755. He records meeting Rev. Mr. Miller of the Baptist Church, showing that this denomination was also active in mission work there. During the same year Governor Dobbs visited that section for the purpose of establishing Fort Dobbs, between Salisbury and Statesville, for the protection of the early settlers and friendly Catawba Indians from the Cherokees. Missionaries were also sent by the synods of New York and Philadelphia; and some of these were desired as pastors by these Carolina churches. Rev. Alexander McWhorter who was one of them, became president of Liberty Hall Academy, formerly known as Queen's College or Queen's Museum.. On October 31, 1799, the synod met at Hopewell, and at that time Rev. Samuel Craighead Caldwell was pastor of Hopewell and Sugar Creek churches. Within the bounds of Hopewell was the skirmish at McIntire's Farm, in which a few patriots, fourteen in number, succeeded in harassing and rendering unsuccessful a foraging expedition of the British, consisting of 450 infantry and 60 cavalry with 40 wagons.

Cowan's Ford is only a few miles distant. It was there that General William Lee Davidson was killed while opposing the passage of Cornwallis. A few miles north of Hopewell, and on the Beattie's Ford road, is located Baker's graveyard.* Its first interment was the remains of Rev. John Thompson, who died in 1753 and was buried under the floor of the house in which he lived and prayed. Mr. Thompson was born on the banks of the Foyte, in Ireland, and came to America in 1715. He attended

*This graveyard is located by some writers in Iredell County, on the road between Salisbury and Beattie's Ford.

all the meetings of the Synod of Philadelphia from 1717 until 1746 except two years, when absent on account of sickness, and in each case he had been moderator for the previous year. In 1744 he was appointed to correspond with the people of North Carolina, who had sent a petition to the Synod for a minister. His land grant from the State bears date of March 25, 1750, and is for 627 acres on the west side of Davidson's Creek. He also obtained grants from the Selwyn agents. Some of this land was sold to James Murdock, the consideration being the yearly payment of "one peppercorn at the feast of St. Michael, the Archangel." He took up several other tracts, one on Fifth Creek, one where William Swan recently lived, and one where the Rev. James Hall lived. Baker's graveyard takes its name from Samuel Baker, who married Elizabeth, the daughter of Mr. Thompson, who lived in a house near by. After the death of Mr. Baker the widow was married to Dr. Charles Harris, and became the mother of Charles J. and William Shakespeare Harris. Another daughter of Mr. Thompson was Hannah, the wife of Roger Lawson. Here also was buried Samuel Wilson, an early and wealthy settler of Mecklenburg, a kinsman of Benjamin Wilson, who was a distinguished English portrait painter at the court of Charles, and the father of Sir Robert Wilson, one of England's most distinguished generals. The home of the late Dr. W. S. M. Davidson marks the site of the Wilson residence. In Baker's graveyard rest also the remains of Hugh Lawson, the grandfather of Hugh Lawson White, Henry Henry and his wife (Isabella Ramsey of Dundee), who was the widow of Robert Davidson, and the mother of John Davidson, the subject of this sketch.

Robert Davidson was one of the early settlers in Chestnut Level, Lancaster County, Pa. He was in better financial circumstances than the majority of the pioneers as is shown by the fact that he was able to bring two servants with him to his American home. His eldest son, John, was born December 15, 1735. Shortly after the birth of Mary he died. Some years afterward, the widow with the two children joined the southern tide of emigration, and settled near the site of the present town of

Salisbury. In this neighborhood was an excellent school, conducted by Henry Henry, a very scholarly man and former student of Princeton, and consequently John and Mary Davidson enjoyed very superior educational advantages for the time. Mr. Henry succeeded in winning not only the love of his pupils but the heart and the hand of the beautiful and accomplished mother of John and Mary. September 27, 1766 he obtained a grant for lands located in Mecklenburg, on the Catawba, adjoining the lands of James Price (who subsequently married Mary) and John Cathey, and he removed with his family to that place. About the time John became of age he moved to Mecklenburg, and soon married Violet, the most beautiful of the daughters of Samuel Wilson (of whom mention has been made) and his first wife Mary, who was the sister of Moses Winslow, one of the patriots of Rowan. Their eldest daughter, Mary Wilson, became the wife of Ezekiel Polk, and the grandmother of President James K. Polk. Two of the sons, Samuel and David, were Revolutionary soldiers. David was in the skirmish at Cowan's Ford. The wife of Major David Wilson was Sallie McConnell, an aunt of Hugh Lawson White. The second wife of Samuel Wilson was the widow Potts, and the third wife was Margaret, a daughter of Patrick Jack, and sister of Captain James Jack, the bearer to Congress of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

On October 26, 1767, John Davidson obtained a grant for land on the Catawba, near Tool's Ford and adjoining the lands of Samuel Wilson and Edward Cussick. This place he named Rural Hill. As he increased in wealth his pioneer dwelling was replaced by an elegant brick mansion—the first to be erected in that section. The date 1788 was cut in the glass on the transom over the front door, showing the date of building. It was destroyed by fire in 1886. Its site is now in possession of Joseph Graham Davidson, a descendant in the fourth generation. On these and adjacent lands which were obtained by subsequent grants, John Davidson reared a remarkably distinguished family of ten children, as follows: (1) Sallie, wife of Rev. Alexander

Caldwell (son of Rev. Dr. David Caldwell of Guilford and pastor of Sugar Creek Church); (2) Isabella, wife of General Joseph Graham, a distinguished officer of the Revolution, who "commanded in fifteen engagements with signal wisdom, courage and success"; (3) Rebecca, wife of Captain Alexander Brevard, a noted officer of the Revolution; (4) Mary (Polly), wife of Dr. William McLean, assistant surgeon in the Revolution and an eminent physician; (5) Elizabeth (Betsy), wife of William Lee Davidson, who was a son of the general of the same name; (6) Violet, wife of William Bain Alexander, who was a son of John McKnitt Alexander, the secretary; (7) Margaret, wife of Major James Harris of Cabarrus; (8) Robert (Robin), who married Margaret (Peggy), a daughter of Adlai Osborne of Iredell; (9) John (Jackey), who married Sallie, a daughter of Adam Brevard and a niece of Ephraim Brevard, author of the Mecklenburg Resolves; and (10) Benjamin Wilson (Independence Ben), born on the twelfth anniversary of the Mecklenburg Declaration, who married Elizabeth (Betsy), a daughter of James Latta. This family has produced more than a score of sons and daughters who have won state or national distinction as statesmen, jurists, physicians, ministers, authors, soldiers and captains of industry, among them being a chief justice, four members of Congress; and one who was a governor, United States senator and secretary of the navy.

The pioneer days were the days of the log cabin and plain fare, and the pioneer was a ready man at nearly everything if not a highly skilled one. Along with many of the pioneers, John Davidson had a blacksmith's shop with a practical knowledge of iron working, as he had of nearly all the other arts required at the time. On account of his subsequent career as an iron master, special stress has been laid on his ability to work iron, and he is spoken of generally and unjustly as a blacksmith, to the exclusion of the other arts in which he was equally skilled, and a list of which would be rather long.

Mr. Davidson managed his affairs with signal success and soon became a magistrate and one of the principal men of the com-

munity. He was elected a member of the lower house of Assembly for 1773, having Martin Phifer as his colleague at the session beginning January 25th, and Thomas Polk at the session beginning December 4th. Among the measures in which he was particularly interested was a bill which he introduced for establishing a court house in the town of Charlotte. Mr. Davidson presented a petition for this purpose on February 2, 1773. The act was passed by the Assembly, but was disapproved by Governor Martin for "containing matters foreign to its title and that have no relation to each other." This act was amended, passed and approved by Martin March 19, 1774. Davidson was also interested in the acts which proposed altering the dividing lines between Mecklenburg, Rowan and Tryon; fixing the costs of prosecution upon the plaintiff upon failure to convict; and establishing a public road to the coast to give connection with the Atlantic. He was also a member of the Committee of Safety for Mecklenburg.

John Davidson was a man of action as well as resolves, and served as major in the militia forces under both the provincial and state governments. In September, 1775, he was appointed major of Colonel Thomas Polk's regiment, and was with it in the Snow Campaign of that year against the Scovelite Tories about Ninety Six in South Carolina. In April, 1776, he was made first major of the Mecklenburg militia, under Colonel Adam Alexander. In the summer and fall of that year he served under Rutherford in his campaign against the Cherokees, who were then causing considerable trouble. He was with Sumter at Hanging Rock in 1780, and after the War of the Revolution was made a brigadier-general of the state militia.

One of Davidson's greatest services to the State was his part in the development of the iron industry of Lincoln County, just across the Catawba from his home. In 1789 the Big Ore Bank in Lincoln was granted to General Peter Forney and others. Two years afterward a part of the interest was sold to Major Davidson and his two sons-in-law, Captain Alexander Brevard and General Joseph Graham. The company thus constituted

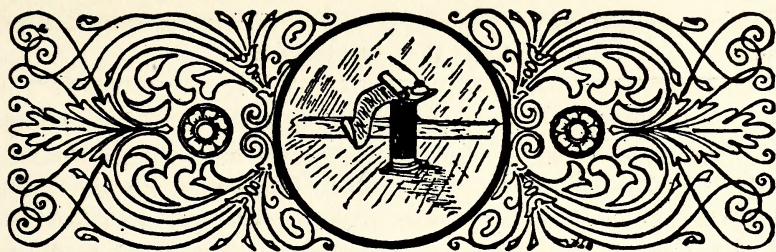
built Vesuvius Furnace and later Mount Tirzah Forge. Four years afterward these three purchased the entire Forney interests in these forges. These iron works were known far and wide, and among other things furnished the government with cannonballs in the War of 1812. The Federal census of 1790 makes Major Davidson (next to Colonel Thomas Polk) the largest slaveholder in Mecklenburg, his slaves numbering twenty-six. His slaves were native Africans, purchased at Charleston from New England ships.

Major Davidson's mother was said to have been a very beautiful woman, rather lavish in her expenditures, and the son is said to have inherited his mother's charming personal qualities and features. His distinguished grandson, William A. Graham, is said to have borne a striking resemblance to him in his commanding figure, dignity of manner, and grace of bearing. Although a man of great wealth, he was industrious and frugal in his tastes and led the simple life. Being Scotch-Irish, he was fond of the Bible and a devout student of its precious truths. He always closed the labors of the day with prayers, and insisted upon the presence of all the members of his family.

In 1824, after the death of his wife, he made his home with his daughter Elizabeth (Betsy), wife of William Lee Davidson, who lived near the present site of Davidson College, and on the plantation now known as the Sloan place and about two miles distant. He died there January 10, 1832, in the ninety-seventh year of his age, and was carried back to his old homestead and laid to rest on the spot selected by himself, and by the side of his beloved wife, who preceded him a few years.

The writer is indebted to the "Colonial Records," the records of land grants in the office of the secretary of state, the *North Carolina Booklet* and the well-known histories of Foote, Wheeler, Hunter, Alexander, Graham, Tompkins; and to Mrs. A. B. Andrews and Dr. D. H. Hill, descendants of Major Davidson.

W. A. Withers.



JAMES DAVIS



THE biography of James Davis, the proto-typographer of North Carolina, is practically the history of the North Carolina press for the first generation of its existence. There were four other printers and at least two other presses, but Davis was pre-eminently the founder of the art in the colony, and to him belongs not only the honor of introducing but also of establishing this great civilizing and educating agency.

With the exception of Georgia, North Carolina was the last of the original thirteen colonies to receive the printing press. The immediate cause of its introduction was the desire to revise and print the laws, which had not been codified since 1715. In 1746 Edward Moseley, Samuel Swann, Enoch Hall, and Thomas Barker were appointed to revise and print the several acts of Assembly in force in the province. The revision was completed in 1749, confirmed and declared to be in force (chap. 6, Oct. sess., 1749). Their work on the revisal had already brought the committee face to face with the question of publication, and at the April, 1749, session of the Assembly, an act had been passed under which James Davis was encouraged to remove to North Carolina. He was given a salary of £160 proc. money, to "begin and commence from such time as the said James Davis shall have

set up his press at Newbern . . . and be ready to proceed on his business of printing." The contract was for five years, while the services required were the printing of legislative journals and proceedings, laws, proclamations, and other official matters. Davis was required to reside in Newbern, was given absolute copyright on all government documents published by him, and his salary was to be raised by a levy of fourpence on every taxable.

Davis imported and set up his press and entered upon his contract June 24, 1749. This is the birthday of the fourth estate in North Carolina. He came from Virginia, and most probably from Williamsburg, as there were then presses at no other place. He was born in Virginia, October 21, 1721, and was probably brought up at the printing trade, but of his early life we know nothing. His mature years were all spent in North Carolina, where his work for the advancement of the commonwealth will give him a place among the men whose lives have been worth while.

His first work seems to have been to print the proclamation money and the journals of the Assembly for 1749 and 1750, and this he probably continued to do as long as he remained a printer. His first important publication was "Swann's Revisal," which had been prepared by the commissioners appointed in 1746. He could hardly have begun work on this publication before the formal ratification of the compilation by the Assembly at October session, 1749, but Governor Johnston writing to the Board of Trade, December 21, 1749, says the revised laws "are now in press and I expect to be able to send your Lordships a copy of them by the middle of June next." A copy with the imprint 1750, however, is unknown. Until recent years it was thought that 1752 was the only date of publication, but at least five copies are known with the imprint 1751. These are distributed as follows: One each in the libraries of Congress, Pennsylvania Historical Society (Charlemagne Tower Collection), New York Public Library (Lenox), New York State (destroyed in 1911) and my own. Of these five copies my own is clearly the first

published, for it ends with the laws for 1750. All the other copies have the laws for July session, 1751, which shows that my copy was published before July session, 1751. The 1751 edition is followed by an eight-page table, while that for 1752 has a two-page table and a new title page. An imperfect copy without title page, also in my collection of Caroliniana, is doubtless a 1751 issue, for p. 330 shows an offset of the word "Table." This indicates that it was bound and ready for sale, but as it was not immediately disposed of, the table was removed and the laws of 1751 added. It is probable that the sheets of the 1752 issue are the same as those of the 1751, with possibly a few changes and corrections here and there. Of the 1752 issue thirteen copies are known, seven of them being in public libraries.

This first printed revisal of the laws of North Carolina is worthy of the attention here given because it is the first book printed in North Carolina, is, so far as known, the first book printed by James Davis, and is the corner-stone of the history of the State and of her domestic literature. With age and because of imperfect tanning the leather binding assumed a yellowish hue, and this gave it the popular name by which it is still known—"Yellow Jacket."

After the publication of this revisal Davis continued to print the session laws, the journals, the paper currency and the miscellaneous matters of the colony. He served the colony and State as public printer for about thirty-three years, 1749-82. But his path was not always a smooth one, nor was his work always satisfactory. His original contract was for five years. It was renewed in 1754, 1757, 1760. In 1762 he asked for reappointment, but it was rejected by the council, for this involved the larger question of the struggle between the governor and the council on one side and the house of commons on the other. McCulloh brought in a bill in the council to appoint Alexander Purdie as public printer. It seems that Davis had not given entire satisfaction to the lower house, but it was necessary to have a printer, and he was reappointed for six months "and from thence to the end of the next session of Assembly and no longer." In 1764

his nomination was again defeated in the council. Then follows a bit of spicy correspondence between the governor and the lower house, which shows what manner of men these colonial Carolinians were, proves that they well deserved Bancroft's appellation of the freest of the free, and is too delicious to be paraphrased. Under date of March 5, 1764, Governor Dobbs writes to the lower house: "I can never approve of the late printer appointed by the Assembly, upon account of his negligence. . . . I must therefore recommend it to the Assembly to . . . encourage a printer to reside where he can attend the government and Assembly and do his duty to the public, and not barely consider his own profit and conveniency." The lower house thereupon appointed a committee to employ a public printer at £200 per annum, and this committee invited Andrew Steuart of Philadelphia to come to North Carolina. On November 21, 1764, Dobbs informed the house that as a bill to appoint a printer had failed in the council, he had, with the consent of the council, appointed Andrew Steuart as public printer for eighteen months, "from the 24th day of June last, the time of his arrival here." This angered the commons, and they resolved that

"The appointment of a printer, under the sounding appellation of His Majesty's printer . . . is of an unusual nature, truly unknown either to our laws or constitution, and as it appears to us a most extensive stretch of power, and may, in its tendency, establish a new office to exact new fees . . . we, the Assembly of this province, therefore to guard the liberties of the subjects and our indubitable rights, do resolve, That we know of no such office as His Majesty's printer of this province; and of no duties, fees or emoluments annexed or incident to such office; and that the said appointment is of a new and unusual nature unknown to our laws, and is a violent stretch of power."

In answer to this patroit outburst Dobbs replied two days later by appointing, "in support of His Majesty's Just Prerogative," Andrew Steuart to be his Majesty's printer. On the same day the house resolved to pay Steuart £100 for his "voyage, trouble and expense," in coming to the province, and resolved that James Davis be reappointed to the office, and made his elec-

tion doubly sure by ordering that the treasurer pay out no money "by order of the governor and council without the concurrence or direction of this house."

But however angrily the house might fulminate we know that Steuart retained his appointment and printed the session laws for 1764, for there is a copy in my collection. Whether he was ever paid for his labor is another matter.

Davis prepared and in 1764 published a revisal of the laws of the province, 1751-64; in 1765 he issued a "Collection of all the Acts of Assembly" then in force, from 1715 and including what he had published in the edition of 1764. In 1773 he published "A Complete Revisal" (which appeared prior to October 8); in 1774 he compiled and published his "Office and Authority of a Justice of the Peace," the first book of its kind issued in North Carolina. The "Revisal" of 1764 is the rarest of all North Carolina revisions, but four copies being known; that of 1765 is the next rarity. The editions of all these revisals and of the session laws must have been very small, for as early as 1773 Governor Martin writes the Earl Dartmouth that "the laws of this province are more rare than any book that can be named."

It is believed that Davis printed the session laws with regularity from 1749 to 1782 (except 1764), for he was re-elected public printer in 1766, 1770 and 1774. At the April session, 1777, the Assembly saw fit to drop Davis as public printer, and chose in his stead John Pinkney, a bankrupt printer of Williamsburg, Va., for those were the days when any outgrown garment or outworn creed was good enough for circulation in North Carolina if it but bore the Virginia brand, and the public printing office was transferred from Newbern to Halifax. Contemporary accounts give us the remainder of the story. Caswell writes Hezekiah Alexander under date of September 15, 1777: "The Assembly thought proper to remove an old servant (the printer) for neglect of duty and appoint one who resided in Virginia, who after long delay removed to Halifax about five or six weeks ago, where he died."

Willie Jones tells us more of the successor of the faithful Davis. He writes Caswell under date of August 29, 1777:

"Mr. Pinkney is dead; his death is not regretted by a single person who knew him in this part of the world. His conduct was so scandalous that we only regret that he did not die before he had an opportunity of abusing this State in the gross manner he has done. I used every means in my power to stimulate him to his duty, and to enable him to perform it; but all to no purpose. When I went to Williamsburg after my return from Newbern, I found he was so involved there that his creditors would not let him depart without money or security, and to expedite the public business, I advanced him money and became his security to the amount of upward of £400, for which I have no kind of security. His types were brought to Halifax, and I think of detaining them until I am made secure."

What did Davis now do when the State was without a printer? He carried the acts through the press at his own expense, relying on the justice of the Assembly for reimbursement. Had his purpose been to defend his career in the eyes of posterity no man could have made a more overwhelming reply to his detractors than did Davis by this patriotic act. He was reappointed public printer in November, 1777, but from then till the end of his public career he seems to have had hard fortunes, due to the stress of the times. From a petition that seems to belong to 1780 we learn that he was sustaining heavy losses by reason of the rise in printing materials, by depreciation of currency, and the slowness of payment. He had applied to the Assembly from time to time for relief, "but was unhappy enough to receive no other consolation than being again appointed printer to the State." The Assembly continued to neglect him; paper rose to £100 per ream, and he determined to resign, but was dissuaded by appeals to his patriotism. The Assembly, on February 9, 1781, requested him "to continue in the business of public printer." May 18, 1782, his son, Thomas Davis, was appointed public printer in his place. The latter had removed his press to Halifax in February, 1782, and the laws for April session, 1782, bear the Halifax imprint, as do those for April session, 1784, while those for October session, 1784, show him again in Newbern. This seems to have been the last issue with a Davis imprint, for Arnett and Hodge became public printers in December, 1785. James Davis was then dead. His

son Thomas seems to have gone out of business and died about 1790.

Besides his work as public printer there was little for James Davis to do in the colony of North Carolina in the line of his trade, but he was not idle; he aided in building the commonwealth in many ways and was always a useful and progressive citizen. Besides his official publications, laws, revisals, journals, proclamations and similar matters, and such semi-public works as his "Justice of the Peace," of 1774, he published in 1753 Clement Hall's "Collection of Christian Experiences," the first book or pamphlet so far as known to be compiled by a native of North Carolina. In 1756 he printed a sermon, another in 1761, and another in 1768. In 1778 appeared Ruddiman's "Rudiments of the Latin Tongue" and Dyche's "Spelling Book." Such were the feeble beginnings of literary life in North Carolina.

Besides the revisals made and published by him in 1764, 1765 and 1773, he was appointed December 1, 1777, to revise the acts and lay a fair copy of "the whole complement" before the next session of Assembly, and four days later he was allowed £500 for the work. Again on May 12, 1783, a bill was brought in to authorize him "to revise, print and publish all the laws now in force and use." This bill was in answer to an offer from him, but, like the proposal of 1777, came to naught. (See chap. 46, laws of 1783 and chap. 4, laws of 1787.)

To Davis belongs also the honor of establishing the first newspaper in the colony. This was the *North Carolina Gazette* "with the freshest advices, foreign and domestic." No. 1 probably appeared in the spring of 1755, as No. 103 is dated April 15, 1757. It was published Thursdays, on a sheet post size, folio, often on a half sheet, and bore the imprint, "Newbern: Printed by James Davis, at the Printing-Office in Front street, where all persons may be supplied with this paper at Sixteen shillings per Annum: And where Advertisements of a moderate length are inserted for Three Shillings the first Week, and Two shillings for every week after. And where also Book-binding is done reasonably." This newspaper venture succeeded perhaps better than was to have

been expected. The *Gazette* was published about six years and then suspended. The American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass., has five copies of this *Gazette*, of which No. 200 bears date October 18, 1759.*

In 1764 Davis issued the first number of the *North Carolina Magazine, or Universal Intelligencer*. It was printed on a demy sheet in eight pages, quarto, with a view to its being bound; was divided into two columns without rules and the printed page was eight by five and a half inches. It was jejune and vapid. The want of regular mail facilities rendered the news department very insufficient. The first number was from Friday, June 1, to Friday, June 8, 1764. At the close of 1764 a new volume was begun, with a diminution of one-half in size and nothing in price. It is unknown how long the *Magazine* continued to be published, but it was succeeded by the *North Carolina Gazette*, which appeared again on May 27, 1768. It was numbered one and was enlarged to a crown sheet folio. It is probable that there was no suspension in the publication between 1764 and the reappearance of the *Gazette* in 1768, and that the reappearance of this paper at that time simply marks a return by Davis to the name first used by him in 1755. The copy of the *Gazette* for July 4, 1777, is numbered 383, and has as its motto "Semper pro Libertate et Bono Publico." It is a small folio of four pages, two broad columns to the page, on a sheet twelve by sixteen inches. On June 20, 1778, it was reduced to a quarto, and so continued until November 7, when it resumed its former size. The last number in the volume here described is that for November 30, 1778. It was suspended perhaps soon after that date, for Davis writes the governor November 2, 1778, that his son Thomas had been drafted into the army, that he was chief hand in the printing office, and that without his aid it would be impossible to carry on the newspaper, and the prospectus of another *North Carolina Gazette* started in August, 1783, says "there has not been a newspaper published in North Carolina for several years." The paper

*See full-size fac-simile in Ashe's narrative "History of North Carolina," Vol. I.

used on the *Gazette* was fine, heavy and water lined, but as the war advanced it became of an inferior quality. The impression is somewhat blurred, but Davis's work is generally very good. There are no column rules and no head rules. There is no editorial matter and very little local news. The body of the paper was filled with reports from the seat of war and from Congress, and that the pressure on his columns was sometimes greater than he could meet we learn from the fact that at times he omits his own advertisements and even his imprint.

Davis's work as a printer made him prominent in Newbern affairs. He was appointed postmaster there in 1755; in that year he contracted to carry the mails from Suffolk, Va., to Wilmington, N. C., and was still doing this work in 1758. He was elected to represent the town in the Assembly in 1754, but as he was then sheriff was pronounced inelligible; he was elected again in 1755 and then took his seat; he was also a member in 1756, in 1757, and in 1760 represented Craven County. He was a justice of the peace in 1768, 1771, 1774, 1776 and 1778; was foreman of the grand jury in 1771; commissioner of Harlow's Creek Canal in 1766; signed the Craven County address on Liberty in August, 1774; was on the committee to arm and fit out a vessel of war in 1775, and in March 1776 he was a commissioner of exports for Newbern; was a member of the Provincial Convention which met in Newbern in April, 1775, and of the Hillsboro Congress of August, 1775, as a representative of Newbern, and in the latter was on the committee to prepare plans for the regulation of internal peace, order and safety of the province; was a member of the Council of Safety of Newbern in March, 1775; was elected a judge of the oyer and terminer court for Newbern District in 1777 and in January, 1781, was a member of the Council of State.

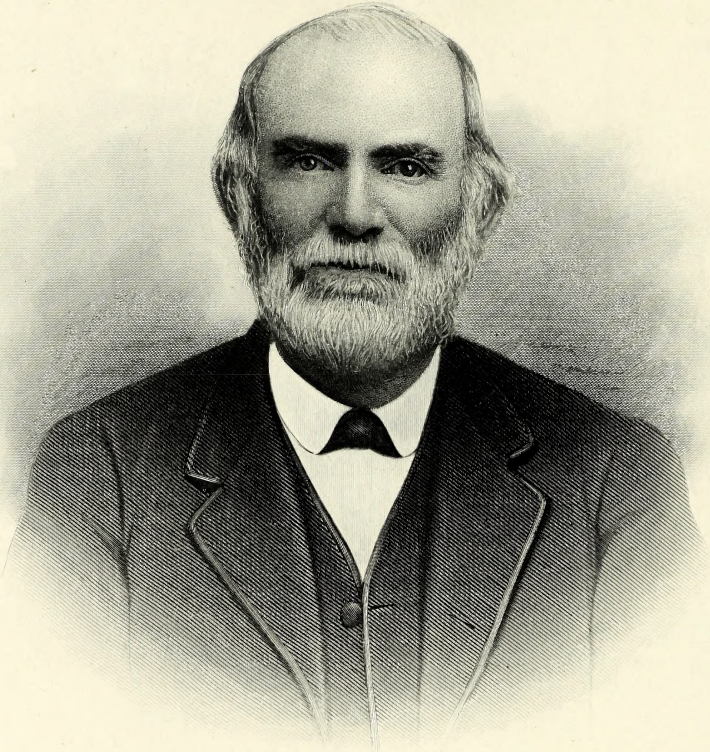
Although it is thus evident that he was an ardent Whig in the Revolution, he had his enemies and did not escape the charge of Toryism; he was also a man of strong passions and these were not always under control. He accumulated large property in negroes and real estate, and died in Newbern, in

February or March, 1785, as his will is probated at March term, 1785. We learn from this will that his presses and other printing materials then in Newbern were in the hands of Robert Keith & Company. All the printing apparatus and the book bindery was given to his son Thomas, who had been as early as November 2, 1778, "chief hand in the office," and in 1782 had succeeded his father as public printer, but after 1784 the name Davis disappears from the history of North Carolina typography, his material and apparatus being probably taken over by François Xavier Martin.

Davis married Prudence Herritage, a connection of the wife of Governor Caswell. He had four sons: James, the eldest, married in the West Indies and died in Havana, Cuba; John, the second son, served in the patriot army, was captured and imprisoned at Charleston, was later transferred to a British man-of-war, refused to do menial service on ship board and died under the lash (see State Records, xv, 377-78 for the details of this infamous cruelty); William, the third son, also saw service in the patriot army; Thomas was the youngest son. If there were daughters no record has reached this writer.

This sketch is based on the "Colonial and State Records," where Davis occupies an honorable place, on my "Press of North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century," and that in turn in part on Thomas's "History of Printing," and in part on an examination of Davis's newspapers and imprints. Of the long line of successors to Davis in the art preservative in North Carolina there is no name more worthy and none to whom the State owes a larger debt of gratitude.

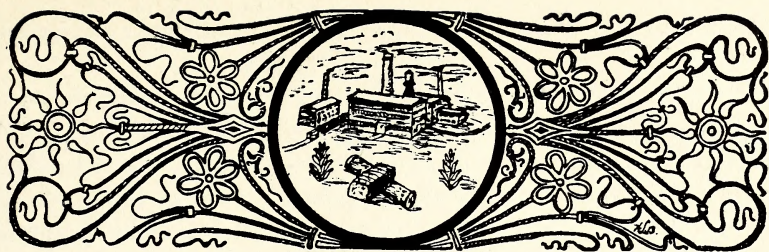
Stephen B. Weeks.



Eng. by E. G. Willson & Bro. N.Y.

H. W. Dixon

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



HUGH WOODY DIXON



THOMAS DIXON, an English Quaker, sailed from Liverpool for Philadelphia about 1700. In 1750, Simon Dixon, his son—the father having died—left Bucks County, Pa., and came southward to North Carolina for the purpose of finding a suitable location for himself and friends. In the following spring, at the head of a company of his friends and neighbors, he settled on the headwaters of Cane Creek, a tributary of Haw River, in what was then Orange, afterward Chatham and now Alamance County.

He purchased from Earl Granville a large tract of land, and immediately erected a grist and saw mill and established a store at what is now the present location of the village of Snow Camp.

This was during the earlier years of the Quaker immigration from Pennsylvania to North Carolina, which, during the period between 1750 and the Revolution, largely settled with people of that religious faith the counties of Guilford, Randolph, Alamance, Chatham, Iredell, Yadkin, Surry and Davie.

With Simon Dixon came his brother-in-law, Hermon Husband, they having married sisters. Husband was afterward famous as a leader of the Regulators, and settled ten miles west-erly from him on Sandy Creek, in Randolph County.

At the convention of the Regulators held on Rocky River on

April 30, 1768, Simon Dixon, along with Hermon Husband and eleven others, were "appointed settlers" to try and settle and adjust the wrongs and grievances complained of at the hands of Governor Tryon and his appointed officials, especially Edmund Fanning, the clerk of the court at Hillsboro.

During the latter phase of the Regulator troubles, culminating at the Battle of Alamance, Simon Dixon, on account of his Quaker scruples against war and violence, withdrew from active participation in the revolt.

The community which he founded became a manufacturing one. His son, Thomas Dixon, died in 1827 and left two sons, Jesse and Joseph. The latter, who was the father of the subject of this sketch, established there about 1830 one of the first foundries for casting iron within the State. Practically all the castings for the earlier cotton mills in Alamance and Randolph counties and grist and saw mills of the counties of central and Piedmont North Carolina, as well as various kinds of farm machinery up to 1875 being made at the old Snow Camp Foundry.

Hugh Woody Dixon was born July 3, 1825, being the eldest son of Joseph Dixon and his wife, Mary Woody Dixon. For twelve years he experienced the joys and sorrows common to the average boy, brought up in the strict manner common to Quaker family discipline.

In 1837, the Friends' Yearly Meeting of North Carolina, established near Greensboro New Garden Boarding School (now Guilford College), and the following year he entered school there. Here he associated with Addison Coffin, Darius H. Starbuck, Dougan Clark, Nathan H. Clark, Elihu Mendenhall, Alfred Lindley, and others—boys who combined elements of character in embryo, which have since developed, making their names a credit to the old institution.

The year 1841 he again spent at New Garden Boarding School, and the next three years in teaching and surveying. He then entered the foundry of Unthank and Dixon as a partner, remaining there until 1857, with the exception of two years spent in the construction of the Gulf and Graham Plank Road.

Of Quaker ancestry for several generations and brought up amid strong Quaker influences, he naturally fell into that way of thinking, and early forecasted his strong adherence to the spirit of the Quaker faith, especially regarding slavery and temperance. That he was no formalist has been often demonstrated. On November 29, 1855, he was united in marriage to Flora Adaline Murchison, of Cape Fear Scotch blood and of a different religious faith, an alliance contrary to Friend's discipline, for which error (then so called) he was urged by the overseers to make public acknowledgment. Accordingly he expressed regrets—not for his choice, but that the rules of his church were such that he was compelled to disregard them in obedience to the dictates of his heart.

Early in 1857 he sold his interest in the foundry and moved to Ore Hill, in Chatham County. He there erected two grist mills and a steam saw mill and was engaged in the milling and lumber business until 1866, except one year as secretary and treasurer of the Ore Hill Iron Foundry.

The Civil War brought to him some trial. An anti-slavery man and a Unionist living in a slaveholding and disunion community, he nevertheless never hesitated to express his own honest convictions in his own quiet way. A Whig in politics before the war, he voted the Constitutional Union ticket for Bell and Everett in 1860. Holding the office of postmaster under the Federal Government at the beginning of the war he quietly accepted the inevitable course of events and qualified as postmaster under the Confederate Government. When the conscript act was passed in 1863, he paid the five hundred dollar tax placed on Quakers, which exempted them from military service.

In 1866, the educational needs of his family appealed to him so strongly that, at considerable financial sacrifice, he sold his business and returned to Snow Camp, where he was largely instrumental in organizing Sylvan Academy, which for several years was the nucleus for liberal education in that part of the State.

He immediately proceeded to engraft himself in the business,

educational and religious interests of the community, with all of which he was prominently identified until his death. Industrially, he made mill-building and foundry work his specialty until 1888, when, with his brother, Thomas C. Dixon, he organized the Snow Camp Woolen Mill.

He had been since boyhood a staunch friend of education, giving liberally of time and means for the advancement of the cause. When scarcely more than a boy he organized a class of young women employees of the Cane Creek cotton factory, who met each Sabbath, and instructed them not only in the Scriptures, but in geography and physiology, furnishing them with textbooks, at his own expense. For twelve years he was a trustee of the New Garden Boarding School, and after its re-organization as Guilford College he served six years on the college board.

But none have greater cause for thankfulness for his sacrifice in the line of education than his children, four of whom and an adopted son live to bear witness of his wisdom in fortifying them with knowledge instead of dollars; Mary, wife of Professor Z. H. Dixon, of Yadkinville; Roxie, wife of Alpheus White, of Guilford College; Joseph M., formerly congressman and United States senator from Montana; Nora K., who was the comfort of her parents in their declining years; and A. H. Hinson, of Kansas City, Mo.

Most worthy of mention also was his work for temperance. In 1837 he joined the Pleasant Hill Temperance Society, which is still in active existence. For many years he was a leading member of the Sons of Temperance.

He never held and never sought public office. In 1886, without his solicitation and over his protest, he was nominated by the Republican convention of Chatham for state senator. Under similar conditions he was afterward once named on the Prohibition ticket for state treasurer. By life and by word he preached the gospel of sobriety and good will to men. Probably no member of the Quaker church in North Carolina sacrificed more for religion, education and temperance than did Hugh W. Dixon.

He passed peacefully to his rest at his home near Snow Camp, May 6, 1901, on the same lands granted by Earl Granville to his great-grandfather, Simon Dixon, in 1751, his good wife having preceded him, April, 1900.

Memory has sealed upon many hearts the truth he so often voiced of the fate of him that knoweth to do good and doeth it not. And the mention of his name still calls to mind a character not faultless, to be sure, but virtuous beyond the common bound.

Eula L. Dixon.





ADOLPHUS HILL ELLER

THE lines of the character of the subject of this sketch were clearly defined in the early days of his life, and through the responsibilities of an unusually active career have never swerved. Mr. Eller comes from German, Scotch and English ancestry. One of his paternal ancestors, Christian Eller, came over from Germany along with the Palatinate migration of 1730-40, and settled in Pennsylvania. His sons, including George Eller, came south in the general movement from Pennsylvania in 1753 which brought Daniel Boone, and settled along the Yadkin River in Rowan and Wilkes counties. The end of the eighteenth century found John Eller, son of George, in Ashe, and later in Wilkes County. He must have been a man of strong parts, as his children took prominent positions in their community. His eldest son, Captain Simeon Eller, was a man highly favored in physical, intellectual and moral qualities and served his people in many positions of honor and trust. His youngest son, Colonel Peter Eller, was at one time a member of the Legislature and was a member of the Secession Convention of 1861.

Captain Simeon Eller married Frances McNeill, daughter of James McNeill, the third son of Rev. George McNeill. This Rev. George McNeill was a man of great power and influence. He had been educated in Scotland for the Presbyterian ministry.



Eng. by E. S. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

A. H. Ellen

Printed by L. Van Nostrand, Publishers.

He came to North Carolina and settled in Moore County about the time of the French and Indian War. About 1771 he joined the Baptist Church, and, his denominational brethren having suffered much at the hands of the royalists, with them he went into the famous Regulator movement, which met its overthrow as an organization at the battle of Alamance. Fleeing for safety from Governor Tryon's revenge, he lived for a short time in western Virginia, finally, however, returning to North Carolina, where he settled in the Yadkin Valley above Wilkesboro, near New Hope Church. He was ordained as a Baptist minister in 1776 and became the great pioneer Baptist preacher of northwestern North Carolina, organizing the Yadkin Association in 1786, which is the parent of associations now claiming a membership of 35,000. On June 7, 1805, after a long and useful life and a most remarkable and successful career in the ministry, he passed away. Upon the centennial of this event in 1905 his large number of descendants and the Baptist hosts of northwestern North Carolina erected a monument to his memory, Rev. W. H. Eller, of Greensboro, a great-grandson, delivering the address.

To Captain Simeon Eller and wife there were born eleven children, only one of whom is living, this being James Eller, the father of the subject of this sketch, who is now in his eighty-ninth year. At the first call to arms in 1861 four sons, James, David, Thomas and Jesse F., shouldered their muskets and went to the front. James was returned home, being in health too delicate for service in the field, and was assigned military duties in his county; David died in the line of duty; Thomas fell at Chancellorsville, and Jesse F. was promoted to the position of captain upon the fateful field of Gettysburg.

James Eller, on October 24, 1849 was united in marriage to Mary Ann Carlton. Mrs. Eller must have been in early life of strong and vigorous intellect, of striking personality and of beautiful womanly traits of character, for even now, in extreme old age, not a silvery thread can be found upon her head; her mind is strong and clear, and her conversation and daily life disclose a heart true and courageous. She was the daughter of Thomas

Carlton, whose wife was Ruth Burch. Thomas Carlton was a soldier under Andrew Jackson in the War of 1812. He was a man of substance and a model citizen, living to the great age of eighty-seven years. His father before him, for whom he was named, was likewise a patriot. He served in the War of the Revolution, in which also his brother Lewis, who had emigrated with him from England, also served, with the rank of general. These brothers on coming to America had settled in South Carolina, probably at Beaver Creek. After the Revolution the family of Thomas moved to Wilkes County, N. C., on Beaver Creek, perhaps giving it the name of their former home in South Carolina.

In the fall of 1865 James Eller moved to Ashe County. There he built a comfortable home at Berlin, on the beautiful New River. Here for more than fifty years, in the purest domestic tranquillity, enjoying the respect and confidence of his fellow-countrymen, has lived this splendid citizen. During his more active years he held positions of responsibility and trust, both public and private. Nine children have blessed his home, the two oldest, Martha and Thomas, dying at the ages of ten and eight years. Ruth married Rev. D. S. Hubbell, a Baptist minister of Virginia, who now lives at Mountain Park, N. C. Augustus, Sidney and Cicero are men of sterling character and wide influence in their community, having settled, with their families, near their father. Adolphus H., the subject of this sketch, resides in Winston-Salem. Franklin Plato and John Carlton sleep in untimely graves at the old home. These two promising young men were cut down in the very morning of life, when everything betokened good for them. One was president of the class of '92 and the other of the class of '96 at the State University which they attended. That dread disease, typhoid fever, claimed each as a victim just as he was finishing his course there. Each had won college honors and each stood high with his fellows, and the death of the one and then the other sent a shock of grief to the student body and to the people of the section from which they hailed.

Adolphus Hill Eller was born at New Hope, Wilkes County, April 9, 1861. His father moving to Ashe County in 1865, he grew up there a typical mountain farmer's boy, strong, active, industrious. In his early days he showed a love for books, and after completing the ordinary common school branches was sent to Moravian Falls for preparation for college. He entered the University of North Carolina in 1881 and graduated in 1885, receiving the degree of A.B., besides various honors coveted by college boys. His interest in the University has not abated in after life, nor has his alma mater failed to recognize his worth. His graduating address on "Higher Education in North Carolina" made an impression upon the leaders of the renaissance of public education at that day. At the centennial of the opening of the University, in 1895, he was again chosen because of his known gifts, from the long roll of alumni since the war, to speak on "The New University." This oration established his reputation as an orator, which has been sustained by many other addresses on notable occasions. He has been a trustee of the University since 1905.

In conformity with an ambition early cherished, upon leaving the University Mr. Eller began the study of law under that able and accurate lawyer, Colonel George N. Folk, of Caldwell County, at his lovely home, Riverside, in the Happy Valley, at the same time and as a *quid pro quo* preparing Colonel Folk's only son to enter college. Receiving his license in 1886, he located in Winston-Salem, going into the office of the late Judge D. H. Starbuck, father of his room-mate at the University, Henry R. Starbuck, with whom he later formed a partnership, which lasted until the latter's elevation to the superior court Bench in 1894. Since that time he practiced alone until 1913, when Mr. R. G. Stockton became his partner. He has gained the confidence of the people and of the Bench, as well as of his professional brethren as a lawyer of accurate learning, of diligence in the preparation of cases, and of wisdom as a counsellor.

On November 19, 1896, he was married in Atlanta, Ga., to Miss Laura Winifred Newland, daughter of B. A. Newland and

Mary Halliburton Newland, niece of former Lieutenant-governor W. C. Newland, of this State, and a descendant from distinguished families from both North Carolina and Virginia. The only living children are John DeWalden and Adolphus Hill, Jr.

The several ancestors of A. H. Eller having been prominently connected with the Baptist Church, naturally we find him walking in their footsteps. In the support of the religious and charitable enterprises of the people of his city, whether of his own or of other denominations, he has been active and liberal. Nothing appeals to him more than the altruistic life.

He has been a success in business, largely because of his strong point as a practitioner of the law, his wise and conscientious counsel. This has thrown him into association with and gained the confidence of men of affairs and enabled him to lay the foundations of a fortune. When he came to Winston-Salem with that encouraging proverb ringing in his ear "there is room at the top," he possessed no property save The Code of North Carolina for a library, and less than a hundred dollars with which to plunge into the proverbial seven years of poverty that awaits the young members of his profession. Yet he had something more valuable than money, a resolution that he would not write home for help. In the weary hours waiting for practice he evolved many a business scheme. His first one was the exchange of his watch for a town lot. This netted him a profit of \$500. Since that day, hand in hand with the practice of his profession, he has kept his business eye open until he has accumulated large interests in real estate and various enterprises. His ability in handling large affairs has been demonstrated by his election to positions of trust. Omitting his other business relations, it may be stated that he is president of the Standard Building and Loan Association; has been director of the Winston-Salem Southbound Railway and the Elkin and Alleghany Railway, and secretary and treasurer of the North Carolina Railroad Company under Governor Glenn's and Governor Kitchin's administrations, and is now trust officer and secretary of Wachovia Bank and Trust Company, having estates under his control which run into the millions.

But however successful Mr. Eller may have been in business and professional life, he has gained his greatest reputation in the field of politics. No man has ever before, in my knowledge, in North Carolina sprung from the ranks in so short a period to the chairmanship of the Democratic party. Writing as one who has been in a position to follow him closely, it appears that his successes have been due to his superior political wisdom, his energy and tactful and systematic methods, backed by a strong character and a model private life; and, I should add, his devotion to Democratic principles and policies.

Mr. Eller has never sought office or party honors of any kind. Like Cincinnatus, he has in every case been called into service, and each time against his will. His patriotism was set deep at an early age by the reading of Calvin H. Wiley's "North Carolina Reader." His party spirit was quickened when as a mere boy he listened to the political giants Vance and Settle, in 1876, in the county town of Jefferson. Though often in his early career urged for political honors, he was always content for the other fellow to be the candidate. Finally his personal friendship for Robert B. Glenn brought him squarely into the arena, since which time there has been none able to contest successfully against him or the cause he has espoused. In the memorable campaign for the Democratic nomination for governor in 1904 between Robert B. Glenn and Charles M. Stedman, just sixty days before the convention he assumed the conduct of Mr. Glenn's campaign. With one sweep of the eye he saw that proper organization and energetic action would win the fight. Against him were alligned three-fourths of the trained politicians of the State. It was a fight between the unorganized people and the organized party leaders, and he had little time in which to instruct his unorganized forces and marshal them for the fray. How successful he was is known only to those who followed his work closely and who saw its culmination at Greensboro. The farmers of the State stood in almost solid phalanx behind him, utterly impervious to every assault hitherto known to party generalship. His victory was complete. Perhaps nothing like it had been seen before. Re-

turning to his home amid showers of congratulations, the nomination for the State senate was thrust upon him and he was elected. In the senate of 1905 Mr. Eller was an acknowledged leader. Besides being appointed chairman of the committee and master of ceremonies of the inauguration of the incoming state officers, he was chairman of the committees on Insurance and on Immigration, and was a member of most of the other prominent committees. He was the author of the revised divorce law passed at that session, of the law reforming the fee system of county officers, of the bill making an appropriation for the Jamestown Exposition, of a bill to provide a fireproof Hall of Records for the State, a bill chartering the Winston-Salem Southbound Railway Company, and of other bills of general and local importance.

In the heated campaign for the Democratic nomination for governor between Messrs. Kitchin, Craig, and Horne, in 1908, it would have been unnatural for him to have been inactive. Mr. Eller favored Mr. Kitchin, and was one of J. S. Manning's right-hand supporters in his management of Mr. Kitchin's campaign. A letter setting forth the reasons why he was for Mr. Kitchin was widely read and had a pronounced effect upon the situation. Mr. Kitchin was successful. The party then began looking around for a tactful man of wisdom to manage the State campaign. Party leaders were uneasy. The intense contest for the gubernatorial nomination had left scars. The prohibition fight had torn the party asunder in a number of counties; legislation affecting railroads had aroused hostility that threatened the party. When the State Executive Committee met it unanimously chose Mr. Eller as chairman. It made no mistake. Any other choice might have proven fatal. By his wonderful energy and unerring judgment he increased the Democratic gubernatorial vote by 17,000 over the vote of 1904, and the general party vote 22,000 over that of 1906.

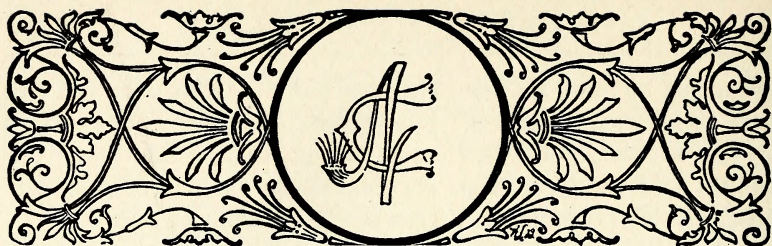
He was again unanimously chosen chairman and conducted the campaign in 1910, and voluntarily laid down the leadership of his party with fifty thousand majority in the State.

I cap this little monument to his worth with the simple state-

ment that he loves his God, his State and his fellowman, and this love comprehends the rest. His choicest sentiment is one uttered by his brother, John Carlton, in his graduating address: "The golden rule shall yet reign supreme as the basal law of human life, the rich revelation that crowns the freedom of man."

George P. Pell.





EPHRAIM LASH GAITHER

ABOUT 1621 John Gaither, gentleman, and wife, Joan, came from England and settled at Jamestown, Va. I have no record of the date or place of his death, but his son, John, married Ruth Morely and lived in Anne Arundel County, Md. He died in 1703. One of John's sons, Benjamin Gaither, born 1681, married in 1709 Sarah Burgess, a daughter of Captain Edward Burgess and wife, whose maiden name was Sarah Chew, and died in 1741. Edward Gaither, fourth son of Benjamin, born 1714, married Eleanor Whittle, and died in 1787, leaving five children, including two sons, Basil Gaither and Burgess Gaither. These brothers removed in 1781 to North Carolina. Burgess settled in what is now Iredell County; Basil in that part of Rowan now known as Davie County.

Basil Gaither was first lieutenant in Captain Briscoe's company in the Revolutionary War, commissioned August 30, 1777; and commissioned as captain September 12, 1777. He married, in Maryland, Margaret Watkins, and after moving to this State represented Rowan County in the Assembly continuously from 1790 to 1802, the date of his death. His will is recorded in Salisbury, and among his seven children was Gassaway Gaither, who married Mary Smoot and had seven children. The eldest son was Ephraim Gaither, born December 13, 1808, married



E. L. Gaither

Sarah Hall Johnston January 15, 1835, and died April 17, 1889. Ephraim Gaither never had the advantages of a collegiate education, but was a man of large and handsome frame, strong intellect, fine judgment and common sense, pleasant humor and ready wit. He represented Davie County in the Legislature of 1858, was clerk of the county court for many years before that court was abolished in 1868, and was register of deeds from that time until a short time before his death. His wife, Sarah Hall Gaither, was kind, gentle, lovable in person, disposition and character—a woman of firm convictions, strong faith, and abounding in good works. None knew her but to love and respect her, and whatever any of her children may have attained they owe much to the prayers, good advice, noble example and Christian influence of their mother.

Ephraim Lash Gaither, the subject of this sketch, was the youngest son of Ephraim and Sarah Hall Gaither. He was born April 30, 1850 in Mocksville, N. C., and named for his father and his father's friend, Israel G. Lash, of Salem, N. C. In his youth he spent much of his time in the schools of his native town and upon the farm, his father being a court officer and his older unmarried brothers being in the army. His brother, William Henry Gaither, gave his life for the southern cause at Chancellorsville on the same day that Stonewall Jackson fell.

Being prepared for college by that saintly man, Jacob Eaton, whose influence, teachings and precepts have ever abided as a sweet benediction, he entered Davidson College in September, 1868. Beginning with the freshman class, he studied for three years, and was elected president of the Philanthropic Literary Society at commencement in June, 1871. During his junior vacation he suffered a stroke of facial paralysis and lost one year. In the fall of 1872 he re-entered college, joined the senior class and graduated in June, 1873, delivering the philosophical oration in a class of twenty-six members. In the fall of 1873 he entered the law school of Chief Justice R. M. Pearson—that great law teacher, so well known and so much admired by the lawyers of North Carolina—and obtained his license to practice law at June

term, 1875, of the Supreme Court. He settled in his native county and has been in the active practice ever since. Upon invitation he went back to his alma mater and delivered the annual literary address before the Philanthropic Society at the commencement in June, 1876.

On December 1, 1880, he married Florence Adelaide Clement, the eldest daughter of John Marshall Clement (q. v.), and thus formed not only the happiest partnership in life, but also formed a law co-partnership with her father, under the firm name of Clement & Gaither, which lasted until Mr. Clement's death, June 4, 1886. To these partnerships the subject of this sketch attributes in large measure whatever of success he may have attained. By the latter he had the benefit of the experience and learning of one of the great lawyers of the State; by the former he had the aid, counsel and love of one of the truest and most accomplished of the State's daughters, one who not only resembles very much in physical features but inherits in marked degree the talents and tastes, attributes and virtues of her father.

By this marriage he has had four children; Adelaide Marshall, who married Rufus Brown Sanford; Sarah Hall, Jane Haden and Dorothy Sophia Gaither—all four graduates of the old Salem Academy and College, where their mother and grandmother Clement, whose maiden name was Mary Jane Haden, had been educated.

When the inferior court was established for Davie County by act of Legislature, Mr. Gaither was elected solicitor, and in 1890 Davie County unanimously instructed her delegates for him and presented his name for judge before the judicial convention at Wilkesboro, but another received the nomination, and if he had been named he would have been defeated, as the whole Democratic ticket was defeated that year.

He is a man of positive views and strong convictions, but has never sought political office and only cared for preferment in the line of his legal profession. Still, in 1900, the Democratic party in his county nominated him for the house of representatives, but his health would not permit him to accept.

His counsel and services in the law are sought, and there are not many cases of importance on the docket in which he does not appear. He loves the study of the law and delights in its practice. Though he possesses a good mind and fine legal attainments, he trusts less to what is called genius than hard work and diligent preparation.

Perhaps in all his practice, the effort that won him most reputation was the case where an old Confederate soldier was tried for his life on the charge of murder and was acquitted by the jury; but he never defended a case that gave him more satisfaction than the one where an old negro who had belonged to his father and grandfather was prosecuted for larceny by a white man who had never owned a slave; this slave had been his master's trusted foreman and had always, during the trying days and years of the War between the States, been kind and loyal to his young master, and when in trouble he appealed to him for help, and not in vain. After a hard fight the ex-slave was vindicated by the jury, and when the verdict of not guilty was rendered, Chief Justice Furches, who well knew all the parties, immediately walked across the court room and heartily congratulated Mr. Gaither upon his effort, and commended him for his kindness and fidelity to an old and faithful slave. It might also be mentioned, in this connection, for perhaps it is not known to any, that Mr. Gaither afterward bought a house and lot in Statesville and furnished this same old negro a home as long as he lived, in grateful recognition of his past services as an old family servant.

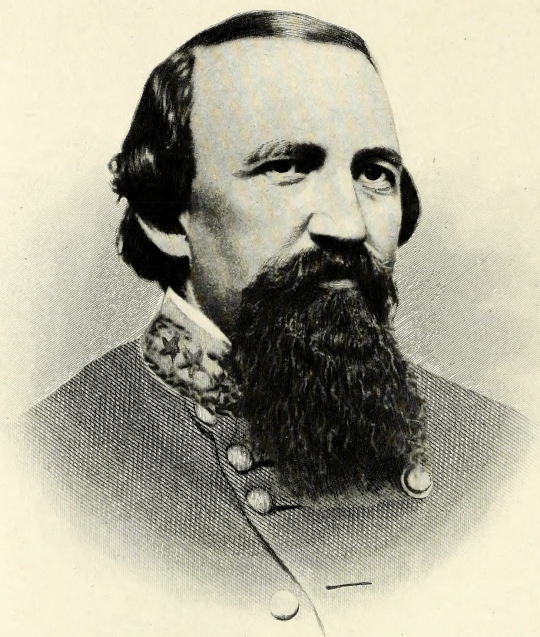
Mr. Gaither professed Christ after mature manhood and joined the Mocksville Presbyterian Church, and his only regret seems that he had lost those early years for his Master. His whole subsequent life seems to be a continuous effort to atone for this; he feels a deep interest in his church and all its causes and institutions and has been first a deacon, and for the last several years an honored elder in the Mocksville church. Concord Presbytery sent him as one of its delegates to the General Assembly, which met in Greenville, S. C., in May, 1906.

He takes an active part in a modest way not only in the deliberations of his political party and religious denomination, but in all the enterprises that make for the good and upbuilding of his town, county and State. He is a member of the board of directors of the Wachovia Bank and Trust Company of Winston-Salem and president of the Bank of Davie, Mocksville, N. C.

Mr. Gaither's home life is where his virtues shine brightest, and chivalrous to an unusual degree, unlike a great many men, this characteristic is shown most in plain, everyday life.

S. A. Ashe.

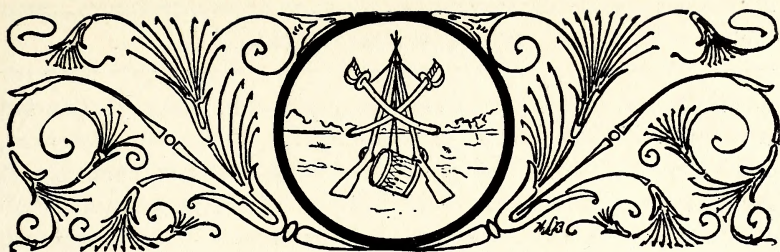




Eng by E. G. Williams, S. B. N.Y.

James Gordon

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher



JAMES BYRON GORDON

AMONG all the soldiers of North Carolina developed by the stern hand of war, there was none more gallant than James B. Gordon, who was descended from a long line of Scotch ancestors. His great-grandfather was John George Gordon, who emigrated from Scotland about 1724 and first settled in Maryland. He remained there a few years and met Mary Chapman, the niece and prospective heir of Dr. James Chapman. They were married and removed to Spottsylvania County, Va., near Fredericksburg, where they reared a large family. George Gordon, a son of this couple, was the grandfather of our subject; while Charles Gordon, another son, was the great-grandfather of General John Brown Gordon of Georgia. George and Charles Gordon left Virginia and settled at what was then known as Mulberry Fields, near the site of Wilkesboro, Wilkes County, N. C., and here members of the family of General John B. Gordon of Georgia, and General James B. Gordon of North Carolina were buried.

George Gordon was an officer in the battle of King's Mountain. He had a son named Nathaniel who attained more than the usual distinction among his fellows. He represented Wilkes County in the General Assembly in 1819, 1821, 1822, 1823, 1825, 1826, 1827 and 1828. He married Sarah Lenoir Gwyn and died

when his son James was about six years old. James B. Gordon was born in Wilkesboro, Wilkes County, N. C., November 22, 1822. He was sent at the age of ten to the school of Peter Stuart Ney, at Hunting Creek, Iredell County, where he remained two years. Delicate health was overcome by farm life, and at eighteen he entered Emory and Henry College, Va. He remained there some two or three years, taking an irregular course, and at the end of that time returned to Wilkesboro and entered business life as a merchant. He continued in this business and that of a farmer, with various excursions into the domain of politics, for he represented Wilkes County in the General Assembly at the session of 1850.

At the first call to arms Gordon enlisted as a volunteer in the Wilkes Valley Guards on May 9, 1861. When the company was organized Montfort S. Stokes was chosen captain and Gordon became first lieutenant. The company was accepted by Governor Ellis, went into camp at Warrenton, N. C., and on the organization of the First North Carolina regiment became Company B. Stokes was then appointed colonel of the regiment and Gordon became captain of Company B. While the First regiment was encamped at Warrenton the First North Carolina Cavalry was ordered to rendezvous at Ridgeway; upon its organization Gordon was commissioned as its major on August 9, 1861, and thus was transferred from the infantry to the cavalry arm of the service. It was thus with the First North Carolina Cavalry (Ninth North Carolina regiment) that Gordon's military career began. The regiment was a cosmopolitan one, Ashe, Northampton, Mecklenburg, Watauga, Warren, Cabarrus, Buncombe, Wayne, Duplin, and Macon counties being each represented by a company. When the organization was complete, the regiment was sent to Richmond, and from that time remained a part of the Army of Northern Virginia, participating in its engagements, and when not thus employed was kept on the outposts and so nearest the enemy. It is estimated that the First Cavalry was itself engaged in nearly fifty actions. These were often far to the front, on the flank or in the rear, covering a retreat. They

were usually fought without support and often no formal report was made. It afterward became the first regiment of the First Brigade of North Carolina Cavalry, and its superior officer, J. E. B. Stuart, said to Lee on the occasion of a formal review in 1863, that no better regiment existed in either army. This efficiency in soldierly qualities was due in no small measure to the activity and work of Gordon. Although a civilian and not a soldier in preliminary training, he soon learned the details of military knowledge, required the full performance of duty from his soldiers, but kept himself in the front, participated in all the dangers to which his men were subjected, and where he led every man in the regiment was willing to follow.

After the organization of the First Cavalry, it was ordered to Richmond, and from there went into camp near Centreville. Its first engagement was at Vienna, not far from Alexandria, November 26, 1861. It participated in the campaigns of the Army of Northern Virginia till March, 1862, when it was ordered to North Carolina to meet Burnside, went into camp near Kinston and remained there, but was not actively employed till June, 1862, when it was ordered back to Virginia in time to take part in that bloody campaign. Gordon was promoted lieutenant-colonel April 3, 1862, and on June 29 his regiment was ordered to make a reconnaissance around McClellan's army, and struck the Federal line at Willis's Church. It was here that Major Thomas Newton Crumpler, another gallant son of Wilkes County, lost his life. Then followed the battles of Frazier's Farm, Malvern Hill, Second Manassas, the Maryland Campaign of 1862, Stuart's horse raid into Pennsylvania, the Fredericksburg campaign, and that of Chancellorsville, with much work for the cavalry in the interim of the more serious battles. At Brandy Station, on June 9, 1863, the First bore a very conspicuous and heroic part, and the biographer of Stuart speaks of the "splendid work done by the First North Carolina Cavalry." Then followed the invasion of Pennsylvania, when the First North Carolina, still with Stuart, engaged in the ride around Meade's army, which in the opinion of some critics cost the Confederacy the victory at Gettysburg.

Here, after the wounding of Hampton, Gordon succeeded to the temporary command of the regiment.

When the Second North Carolina Cavalry (Nineteenth North Carolina regiment) was organized, after the retreat from Gettysburg, Gordon was commissioned its colonel (August 11, 1863), succeeding the lamented Colonel Sol Williams, who was killed at Brandy Station. Gordon remained with the Second until September 28, 1863, when he was commissioned a brigadier-general and assigned to the First Brigade of North Carolina Cavalry, which was composed of the First (Ninth North Carolina regiment), Second (Nineteenth), Third (Forty-first), and Fifth (Sixty-third) regiments of North Carolina Cavalry. This was no small compliment to the military capacity of Gordon, who, reared as a civilian and without any preliminary military training, had risen from the ranks to be the head of the whole body of North Carolina Cavalry, and had won the professional respect and personal esteem of J. E. B. Stuart, one of the greatest of the cavalry leaders developed on either side during the struggle. Gordon was soon to have his strength put to trial in his new rank, for he was in charge of the attacking party at Auburn on October 13, 1863, when Stuart, caught between the parallel lines of moving columns of the enemy, lay still all night, but with the coming of day found himself compelled to risk the chance of cutting his way through one of the enemy's lines. This was successfully accomplished, but there Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Ruffin of the First Cavalry was killed and Gordon was slightly wounded; he was not unfitted for duty, however, and a month later was a participant on the winning side in what came to be known as the Buckland Races. In March, 1864, he helped to defeat Kilpatrick at Atlee's Station in his raid on Richmond.

The Wilderness campaign was the beginning of the end for the Confederacy and for Gordon. It opened May 4, 1864; on May 9 Sheridan started on his raid on Richmond, the Confederate cavalry, under Stuart, in pursuit. There were but three Confederate brigades to meet the 12,000 Federals. Stuart, with

the brigades of Lomax and Wickham undertook to get ahead of Sheridan by forced marches, while Gordon with his North Carolina brigade was left to harass the rear. Stuart accomplished his purpose; he got ahead of Sheridan and confronted him at Yellow Tavern on May 11. In a lull in the battle he was heard to murmur, rather to himself than to those around him, "I wish Gordon were here." Stuart fell, but the enemy was turned back. The next day, May 12, at Brook Church, Gordon sustained the brunt of the Federal attack. The enemy knew as well as Gordon that he was all there was between them and Richmond. If they succeeded in passing over him the city would fall into their hands, and as Stuart had done on the day before, Gordon resolved to die rather than let them pass. His biographer may be allowed to tell the rest of the story:

"He adroitly kept his little command so disposed as completely to deceive the enemy with regard to his real strength, or we would have been overwhelmed by superior numbers and Richmond would have fallen. In the hottest of the fight, though his command was dismounted, except that portion held in reserve, he remained mounted and upon the front line, and when urged to dismount by one of his officers, that he might be less exposed, he replied, 'No, we must set the men an example of gallantry to-day.' This was a short time before his wound, which occurred just before we were relieved by our infantry late in the evening. His wound was by a minie ball, which struck him in the arm, ranging out at the elbow, and at first was thought not mortal, but he lived only a few days, dying at the officers' hospital in Richmond, on May 18, 1864.

"His remains were carried home and interred at the Episcopal Church in Wilkesboro, overlooking the fertile and beautiful valley of the Yadkin, miles of which he and his family had owned for nearly a century, and on a part of which the growing town of North Wilkesboro is now located. His death filled the entire command with grief and consternation, and though the brigade sustained its reputation to the last, it never recovered from his loss. We fought like well-trained machines, but the *esprit de corps* was gone, and the croaking of the raven became louder."

After the death of his father General Gordon's mother married again, and a son by her second marriage, Captain Hugh Thomas Brown, was killed at Oak Hill, near Springfield, Mo. Another half brother was Colonel Hamilton Allen Brown, later

of Tennessee, who succeeded Montfort S. Stokes as colonel of the First regiment and gallantly led it through all the days of its trying but gallant career. His mother spent a long life in Wilkesboro, and died on January 6, 1889, when over ninety years of age. Colonel H. A. Brown died in April, 1917.

With the death of General Gordon the name of the family became extinct in North Carolina. Two of his sisters married Finleys, and one married a Hackett. Their heirs are his only near relatives in his native State.

Those who knew General Gordon personally regarded his mental and physical development as superlatively efficient and attractive and that his career added new luster to a long line of distinguished Scotch ancestry.

This sketch is made up of the Memorial Address on the life of General Gordon delivered in Raleigh in 1887 by Hon. William H. H. Cowles, who was the lieutenant-colonel of the First Cavalry; from the history of the First regiment by Colonel H. A. Brown; from the history of the First Cavalry by General Barringer; from that of the Second Cavalry by General Roberts, all of which are to be found in the "Regimental Histories" edited by Hon. Walter Clark in 1901-02.

Stephen B. Weeks.



WILLIAM BARRY GROVE



FROM March 4, 1791 to March 3, 1803, William Barry Grove was the member of Congress from the Fayetteville district. He served for six consecutive terms, and was a contemporary of Willie Jones, Nathaniel Macon, General Rutherford, and stern old Matthew Locke. He was not only a contemporary, but their strong political opponent, for Grove was a staunch Federalist, while the other four were commoners, uncompromising Democrats of the Jeffersonian school.

One of the many herculean labors of Nathaniel Macon's public career was to oust William Barry Grove from his place in Congress, but it was many years before he succeeded; term after term the Fayetteville member would be found in his seat at the opening of the house, bland and imperturbable. Nothing that we know of him leads us to believe that Grove distinguished himself in the council halls of the Nation either as a speaker or debater; but he must have been a politician of no little ability, tact and adroitness, and especially shrewd in gauging public sentiment, to have been able for so many years successfully to contest the ground with such a man as Macon. Mr. Grove was born on January 15, 1764, and died in Fayetteville on March 30, 1818.

Professor Dodd, in his "Life of Nathaniel Macon," says:

"Only two members of the Second Congress from North Carolina were returned in 1793, one of which was Barry Grove, a good Federalist

from Cumberland County, who had once been a protégé of Maclaine and the Hoopers. . . . Grove alone was able, by virtue of the staunch Federalism which grew out of the Moore's Creek battle, to retain his place. He remained a member of Congress from his district, Cumberland and the neighboring counties, for ten years to come."

Again Dodd writes:

"The newspaper plans of Duncan Cameron and others; the 'hue and cry,' as Macon says, raised in defense of the Constitution, which was so 'endangered'; the retirement of General John Steele from even the tacit support of Jefferson; the violent campaign in favor of so prominent a man as General Davie—all came to naught in 1803. Every man in Congress from North Carolina who voted against the judiciary act in 1802 was defeated in the election of the following year. Henderson, Stanly, Hill, even Grove of Fayetteville, were all superseded."

Grove was the only member of Congress from North Carolina who voted for the Jay treaty; he voted also in the house of representatives for Aaron Burr against Jefferson. The touch of pride and exultation is natural and pardonable, then, in Macon's letter to Thomas Jefferson:

"It is with real pleasure that I inform you that the Republican cause is daily gaining strength with us. This gain is clearly the effect of observation by the people on the difference between past and present times; and it is worthy of notice that the Fayetteville district, which sends only Federalists to Congress, gave a majority of votes to a Republican candidate."

For what we even dimly know of the home and social life and personal characteristics of William Barry Grove, we are, of course, almost wholly indebted to local tradition. We have reason to believe that he had a rather handsome face, refined and intellectual, but not a very strong one; that his hair was brown and gray-sprinkled; that he was of medium height and dignified in bearing. His mode of life, as it has come down to us, would not lead one to believe that he was a "man of the people," though he was far too shrewd a politician to offend a possible supporter at the polls by haughtiness. Such a man as Grove simply could not understand the intense North Carolinianism of Nathaniel Macon; the sensitive conscience which quibbled over

\$60,000 to the widow of General Greene, and \$4,000 to the children of Count de Grasse; the "boorishness" which protested against a flattering message to the President; and the narrow political creed which took alarm at the measures of so great a man as he considered Alexander Hamilton to be.

Mr. Grove was the step-son of Colonel Robert Rowan who married Mrs. Grove, his mother. Young John Hay, who came to North Carolina after the Revolution began, married a daughter of Colonel Rowan in 1786. Among his children was David Hay. Later, about the end of the century, this David Hay and William Barry Grove married daughters of Colonel William Shepperd of Hawfields; as did also Sam Porter Ashe and Colonel Samuel Ashe of Rocky Point. Chief Justice Taylor married Miss Rowan, and Judge Gaston's first wife was Miss Hay. These gentlemen were all Federalists.

Mr. Grove's first appearance in public life was in 1784 as register of the county of Fayette, as Cumberland was called that year, and he was elected to the house of commons in 1786, 1787, 1788 and 1789. He was likewise a delegate to the convention that rejected the Federal Constitution, and to the convention which accepted it. He was earnestly in favor of its ratification from the first. Through his influence, Fayetteville in 1788 was constituted one of the towns in which superior courts were to be held, and in 1789 he succeeded in having it declared a borough entitled to a member in the house of commons. Mr. Grove's popularity was very great and he was elected to the Congress of the United States at the first election held in North Carolina; on the rise of parties some years later he continued to hold his district until 1803. He was in accord and sympathy with Washington and Adams, but on questions of peculiar interest to the South, he voted with his section. He opposed giving bounties to the New England fishermen, and favored the law for the restoration of fugitive slaves. He opposed duties on tobacco and sugar, and also the increase of our navy for the Algerine War. But he gave his vote for the direct tax and for appropriating money to finish the frigates *Constellation*, *United States* and

Constitution. He favored the non-intercourse measures with Great Britain; but sustained the Jay treaty when made. He voted for protecting our commerce and establishing a naval department. In view of war with France he favored raising an army. He was the only member from North Carolina to vote for the Alien and Sedition Law, but he subsequently voted to repeal it. He voted to suspend intercourse with France; to prohibit the slave trade, and to erect a mausoleum to Washington. He opposed the admission of Ohio as a state, and also opposed the repeal of the act authorizing the appointment of additional judges, usually called the "midnight judges," one of whom was his colleague, Mr. Hill of Wilmington.

In 1796 parties were well formed, and North Carolina gave eleven votes to Mr. Jefferson and one vote to John Adams. That vote was secured in Mr. Grove's district. In 1800, through the influence of himself and friends, three additional districts were secured for Mr. Adams. That was a great campaign; but Jefferson, by securing the vote of New York, received the greater number of votes than Adams. He was, however, tied by Burr, his running mate, and the election was thrown into the House. Mr. Grove voted for Aaron Burr. The balloting continued a week, but finally on the thirty-sixth ballot Jefferson received the votes of ten States and was declared elected. With wise policy Jefferson proceeded to disarm opposition and to draw to himself such Federal leaders as had antagonized him, declaring, "We are now all Federalists, all Republicans." He failed to win over Steele or Davie or Grove; but so successful was his policy that at the succeeding election he received every vote from North Carolina.

Mr. Grove's political career was now closed, but he continued to be useful as a private citizen and particularly as a trustee of the University until his death in 1818. He was one of those, the most eminent citizens of the State, who in 1789 had been named as trustees of the University, and was much interested in the growth and development of the institution. Indeed President Caldwell was in the habit of consulting him about the appoint-

ment of professors, and the purchase of books and apparatus for instruction. Some of his letters have been preserved and published by the University in the Sprunt Monographs.

Mr. Grove lived in a fine mansion, which had been the residence of Colonel Rowan—the colonial mansion at the corner of Rowan and Chatham streets, in Fayetteville. It was a notable structure for that day, its situation on a hill, with a basement of brick, giving it a striking appearance. It was so superior to the other houses of the neighborhood as to remind one of an old baronial castle. There Mr. Grove lived in the style of old-time hospitality, and there he profusely and elegantly entertained the southern congressmen and other public men, who regarded his house as the half-way Mecca between their homes and the Federal capital, to which they traveled in those days by private conveyance. Among those whom he had entertained on several occasions, as a matter of course, was Aaron Burr, whose daughter had married a grandson of General Ashe and a nephew of Mrs. Hill, his associate and friend, and connection by marriage. Colonel Burr on his last trip through Fayetteville, after his wild schemes to the Southwest, was not entertained by Mr. Grove, who even refrained from calling on him, and Colonel Burr made a painful reference of the fact in the "Journal" which he kept of his journey, communicating it to his daughter.

There is a tradition that gives us a good story of the suave and supple Federalist: A prominent South Carolinian intensely hated William Barry Grove for his Federalism, though he had never met him personally or even seen him. He wrote philippics against him in the press, and excoriated him on the stump.

One night this South Carolinian, on his way to Washington City, drove into the western suburbs of Fayetteville, and asked a passing negro to direct him to a house where he could pass the night. The man silently pointed to a large, well-lighted house a hundred yards away—the residence of Barry Grove. At the front door the traveler was received by the head of the house himself, made his request for shelter, at the same time introducing himself by name, though Grove recognized him as soon as

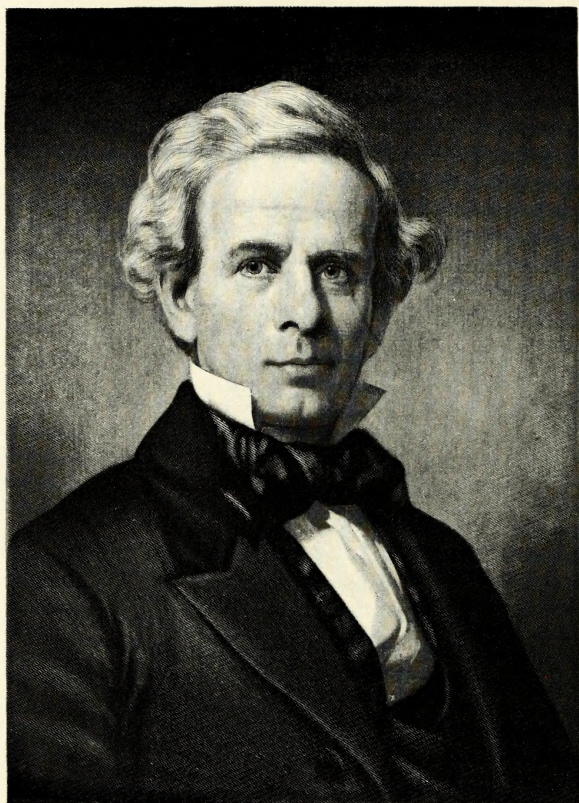
he opened the door. The host omitted to exchange names, but a warm welcome was tendered to the stranger and he was soon made to feel at home. In a little while he was ushered into the supper room, the table "decored," as old Caleb Balderstone in Scott's "Bride of Lammermoor" would say, with fine napery, cut-glass, china and silver. The viands were exquisitely served and superbly cooked. During the evening, Grove, with ready tact, kept the conversation away from politics, but charmed his guest with his versatility and conversational gifts. A jorum of hot Scotch whiskey capped the long talk and the traveler retired to an old-fashioned high bedstead in a well-furnished room and to a sound sleep.

The next morning, at the moment of taking his departure, the South Carolinian said: "And now, my dear sir, let me know the name of him who has so delightfully entertained me." "I," replied the other, while the flicker of a smile played about the corners of his mouth, "am William Barry Grove, member of Congress for this district."

"Good God!" cried the South Carolinian, thrown off his balance by the shock; "William Barry Grove, whom I have denounced in every paper in the country and on every hustings in South Carolina!" Then, after a pause, his face working with emotion, he extended his hand as he exclaimed: "Mr. Grove, the man who has entertained me as you have done, who has conceived the beautiful ideas which you have expressed in talk, cannot be the man whom I have pictured. I beg, I implore you, let all that I have said and written be blotted out of the remembrance of both of us, and let us be friends." And so they were always afterward.

Many years ago the Groves and Hays of Fayetteville, after whom Haymount was named, with many of their connections, removed to Brownsville, Tenn., where some of their descendants still live, while others have settled in Texas and in other southern states. Fayetteville perpetuates his name in one of the streets of the city.

James H. Myrover.

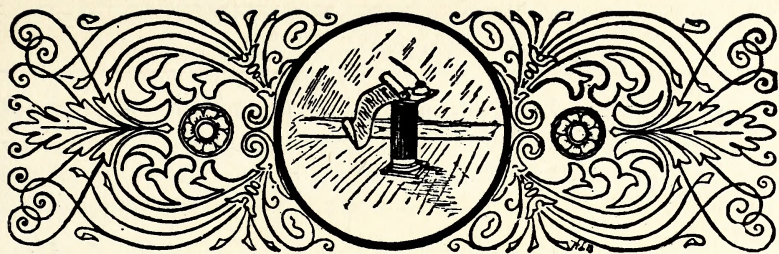


Chas L Van Noppen, Publisher

Eng. by E G Williams & Bro. NY

E. J. Hall

*From the painting
Executed 1855
By James Doyle N.P.*



EDWARD JONES HALE



EDWARD JONES HALE, son and youngest child of Joseph and Dorothy Herndon Hale, was born on his father's plantation in Chatham County, September 9, 1802. He was but seven years of age when his mother died, and but nine at the death of his father. Left doubly an orphan, he became the ward of Colonel Edward Jones of Rock Rest, Chatham County, his father's friend and for whom he was named. Colonel Jones was the first solicitor general of the State, and well fulfilled his duty of guardian. Tutors were employed to conduct the boy's education. Some years before, Johnston Blakeley, afterwards the celebrated captain of the United States man-of-war *Wasp*, who brought so much honor to his State in the War of 1812, was another ward of Colonel Jones; but even Blakeley's glorious career could have afforded Colonel Jones no greater satisfaction than the admirable life of Mr. Hale.

Young Hale, developing decided literary talent, was placed with Joseph Gales of the *Raleigh Register* to learn the editorial profession. Mr. Gales had been formerly editor of the *Sheffield Register*, in England, and was thoroughly imbued with the idea of the elevated mission of the editor and the responsibility of the calling. Mrs. Gales, his wife, was a remarkably intelligent woman of brilliant intellect, and a fit helpmate for her hus-

band, and from her instruction, in conjunction with that of Mr. Gales, the youth imbibed those high ideas of the dignity and duty of the vocation to which he aspired, which colored his whole life. Major Edward J. Hale, his son, speaking of his father's attitude in this regard, said:

"My father, who might have held any office within the gift of the people of North Carolina, and was often urged to that end, held fast to the doctrine that the editor was the attorney for the people, holding a brief from them, if need be, against executive, legislative and judiciary. It necessarily followed that the editor sacrificed his position as such attorney and lost his influence the moment the people discovered that he entertained the thought of office-holding."

From Raleigh, Mr. Hale was sent to the city of Washington, where the son of Mr. Gales and Colonel W. W. Seaton, his son-in-law, were editors and proprietors of the renowned *National Intelligencer*, the elegant literature of the editorial columns of which is even now well worth perusal. It was upon the staff of that journal that young Hale became thoroughly prepared for his career of forty years in journalism. It was at this time that he made the acquaintance of Webster, Calhoun and Clay; and his friendship for the "great commoner" was deep and lasting, as appears from Colton's "Life of Clay."

Mr. Gales was a Republican, as were also his son and son-in-law, the editors of the *National Intelligencer*, for the Federal party had virtually passed away after the War of 1812, then called the second war of Independence, which the Federal leaders had opposed. In North Carolina all of the public men were then Republicans; but in 1834, on the formation of the Whig party, Mr. Hale, Geo. E. Badger, Edward B. Dudley, Willie P. Mangum, and other strong men adhered to the fortunes of Mr. Clay.

In 1825, receiving his inheritance from his father's estate, he bought the *Carolina Observer*, originally established in 1817, and continued its publication under the name of the *Fayetteville Observer* until it was destroyed by the Federals, March 12, 1865.

On May 24, 1828, he was married to Sarah Jane Walker,

daughter of Carleton and Caroline (Mallett) Walker, a member of the distinguished families of Walker and Mallett, of the Cape Fear. His home on Haymount was for many years the center of refined society from many quarters. Splendid entertainments were given there, and his large income enabled him to spend three or four months each year in travel, taking with him all his family.

Recognizing his ability, two tempting offers were made to Mr. Hale, one in 1857, and another in 1858. One was the management of the great publishing house of A. S. Barnes & Company, and the other the editorship-in-chief of the *New York World*, which was the greatest newspaper enterprise of that day, just launched with an immense plant and a sinking fund of \$200,000. In either case acceptance, while most alluring from a financial point of view, would require a change of residence to New York, and the establishment there, perhaps, of permanent business relations, away from his own state and his own people. He saw the gathering clouds, heard the ominous mutterings, foresaw that war between the states was simply a question of time and his loyalty to his own section bade him refuse both offers.

As the sectional issues and animosities that marked the rise of the Republican party at the North swayed the feelings of men at the South, many old line Whigs abandoned that party and joined the Democrats; but Badger, Graham, Hale and others, who did not despair of the Union, held closely together in the Constitutional Union Party, with Bell and Everett as their presidential candidates. They deplored the election of Mr. Lincoln, but could not find it a sufficient cause for dissolving the Union. They warmly and effectively opposed the secession of the State, which many Democrats ardently desired.

During all that terrific agitation, Mr. Hale was calm. He wisely urged moderation, and his voice was not unheeded. More than any other editor, he was then the leader of the conservative people. Notwithstanding all the pressure from the cotton states which had seceded, the voters of North Carolina decided by a small majority to adhere to the Union.

Thus matters stood when President Lincoln called on North Carolina to send troops to make war on the cotton states, and the alternatives presented admitting of no choice decided the Whig leaders of the State. Fondly loving the Union of their fathers, they reluctantly seized their arms to defend the South from invasion. In his editorial of April 18, 1861, Mr. Hale wrote:

"It is needless to remind our readers how earnestly and honestly we have labored to preserve our once great and glorious and beneficent Union. In its existence we have believed were involved that inappreciable blessing, peace; that sound form of liberty and law inaugurated by the Constitution of the United States; and the security, nay, even the existence, of that domestic institution out of which have arisen all our national troubles. In the new aspect of affairs, we see no reason to change any opinion that we have expressed, that the difficulty ought to have been peaceably settled, and would have been if good men had been influential. We believe now, as heretofore, that by the exercise of that patience which the immense issues at stake demanded, there would have been a peaceful settlement. We believe now, as heretofore, that a fratricidal war for such a cause is a wrong of which we would not be guilty for a thousand worlds. But with all these opinions unchanged, there is a change in the condition of affairs—a change with which neither we nor the people of North Carolina have had aught to do—over which they have had no control, but which of necessity will shape their action. The President's proclamation is 'the last feather that breaks the camel's back.' It shows that the professions of peace were a delusion and a cheat, or, if ever really entertained, that peaceful intentions have been abandoned. War is to be prosecuted against the South by means of the seventy-five thousand men called for; and North Carolina has been officially required to furnish a quota of the seventy-five thousand. Will she do it? Ought she to do it? No, no! Not a man can leave her borders upon such an errand who has not made up his mind to war upon his own home and all that he holds dear in that home. For ourselves, we are southern men and North Carolinians, and at war with those who are at war with the South and North Carolina."

Mr. Hale's clear penetrating vision, his ability to judge of the character and caliber of men gave him an influence such as is seldom attained by any man. At the banquet given by the citizens of Fayetteville, August, 1913, upon the appointment of Major E. J. Hale as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipo-

tentiary to Costa Rica, Chief Justice Clark, in his speech referring to the Hales, father and sons, said :

“For nearly an hundred years, throughout North Carolina, whenever Fayetteville has been named our people have thought of Hale, father and sons. And whenever Hale has been mentioned the thought has been of Fayetteville. As Webster said of the Constitution and of the Union, ‘They are one and inseparable.’ Nearly an hundred years ago E. J. Hale took charge of the *Observer* in this city. By his sterling integrity, his public spirit, his thorough identification with the best interests of your town and State he built up a paper which at the breaking out of the war was probably the greatest single influence in North Carolina. I well remember that the late Chief Justice Merrimon, one of the great Whig leaders, told me that in 1862, when it was necessary to select the very best man for the nomination for Governor to oppose the growing discontent among our people, he came by stage coach to Fayetteville to consult Mr. Hale as the wisest head of the greatest influence in the party, having been selected by a conference of the leaders for that purpose. By the advice of Mr. Hale, Zebulon B. Vance was chosen, though Vance was little over thirty years of age. The *Observer* came out for him and Vance was nominated and elected. You will well agree that a wiser choice could not have been made. Throughout the South and Southwest, as well as in North Carolina, the *Observer* was a tower of strength to the Confederate cause. This was so well known that when Sherman’s troops reached Fayetteville the chief object of their hostility was the *Observer*.”

The last issue of the paper was printed while the Confederates were retreating through the town and copies were handed to the soldiers as they passed by. Meantime the files of the office and other valuable records had been hurried off to Colonel Thomas Hill’s place in Chatham County, and buried there to save them from destruction. A few years since Major Hale presented these invaluable papers to the North Carolina State Historical Commission.

The ruins of the old office remain a monument to the loyalty of its proprietor who, from an income of twenty thousand dollars a year, beggared himself in purchasing Confederate bonds for the sake of example, and was left with only his honor and his loyalty, richer assets than all the wealth of the world.

Some years after the destruction of the plant of the *Observer*, General Slocum, who had applied the torch with his own hand, sent a message of regret for his action to Mr. Hale, excusing himself as having been "under orders." General Kingsbury was his messenger. Mr. Hale replied that General Slocum need give himself no concern, that no greater compliment could have been paid him by General Sherman and himself.

Mr. Hale, in 1866, yielding to the desire of a number of Southerners headed by Colonel Brem of Charlotte and Alexander H. Stephens (vice-president of the Confederacy) among others, established the publishing house in New York of E. J. Hale and Sons, from which many important publications were issued.

Mr. Hale was an Episcopalian, and, from 1835 to 1866, was a vestryman of St. John's Church, at Fayetteville. He died in New York January 1, 1883, and was buried in Greenwood Cemetery, Brooklyn, where in 1889 his widow, also passing away, was buried by his side. General Roger A. Pryor, in his eulogy at the meeting held in New York to commemorate the life of this noble man, pronounced him the ablest editor of the South in his time, and declared that no man in the Union surpassed him as a writer on political subjects, and especially as an expounder of the Constitution.

The portrait of Mr. Hale published with this sketch is from an oil painting made in 1855 by James Bogle, N. A.

S. A. Ashe.

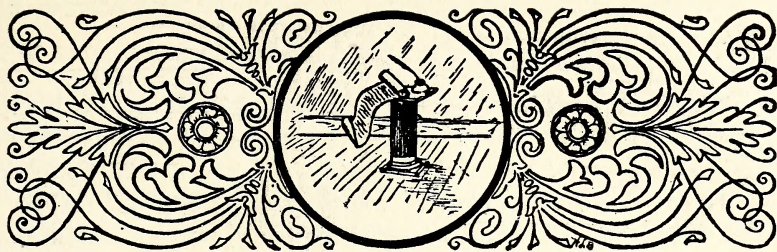


Photo L. Van Noppen, Publisher.

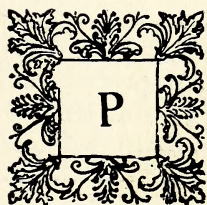
Eng. by E. O. Williams & Co. No. 10, 2.

John W. Hall

Age 26



PETER MALLET HALE



PETER MALLET HALE was born in Fayetteville, November 10, 1829, and was the oldest child of Edward Jones Hale, the founder and for many years the editor of the old Fayetteville *Observer*. His mother was Sarah Jane Walker, daughter of Major Carleton and Caroline Mallett Walker. His mother's father, Major Carleton Walker, of Rocky Point, near Wilmington, was an English gentleman, a younger son of a noble family, who deserves more than passing mention. He came to Carolina just after the Revolution and signalized his devotion to his adopted country by serving in the War of 1812 against Great Britain, when he became an officer on the staff of General Gaines. Through the Malletts Mr. Hale was of close blood kin to the Pearsons, Mumfords, Coits, Christophers and the Saltonstalls of New England—this line of descent tracing directly to Elder Brewster of the Pilgrims.

At the opening of the Civil War, at the age of thirty-two years, Mr. Hale had accumulated a comfortable fortune. In these constructive days of his life and ever afterward he took an active interest in all civic improvements—his heart and his purse being open to the call for the betterment of his fellow-man. His love for the Cape Fear section, and especially for

Fayetteville, was an ever-present and cherished delight to him. The place where his childhood and youth were lived and where those earliest friendships were formed was home to him always. He was a North Carolinian of North Carolinians, and was as much a part of his State as were its pines and its sandhills. He loved these sandhills, and the sougning of the pines was music to his ears.

Peter M. Hale was a man of unmistakable appearance. Six feet tall, he impressed you as being taller. His walk was marked—he walked with a swinging gait. His hair was chestnut in color, his complexion singularly clear and his eyes were brown and luminous. He was always clean-shaven except for a close-cropped mustache. He was a noticeable figure in any company of men.

He got his education in the schools of his native town, where he developed the habit of concentrating and the consequent capacity of acquiring and retaining knowledge. This enabled him to enter the sophomore class at the University, in June, 1846, at sixteen years of age.

In June, 1849, he graduated, attaining, along with Hon. Kemp P. Battle, Sr., and Thomas J. Robinson, his lifelong friends, the highest honors for scholarship awarded in his class. So equal in scholarship were they that they drew straws for the valedictorian's medal. Mr. Battle won it, and to Mr. Hale fell the salutatory, the next highest honor.

The recollections of his college days brought unalloyed pleasure, and the warm friendships made there continued through life. Thomas Jefferson Robinson, Peter E. Hines, Edward Mallett, Kemp P. Battle, Rufus Patterson, Alfred Alston, Matt W. Ransom, Johnston Pettigrew and Thomas Devereux Haigh were in his household familiar names and personalities.

After his graduation he studied law, under Judge Badger, at Raleigh; but chose journalism for his life's work. The value of his activities in the management of the *Observer* can be measured by the fact that he trebled its subscription and business and greatly enlarged its sphere of influence. In a private letter

from him, written September 20, 1863, he says, "Work increases upon us every day. Our subscription list is becoming awful to think of."

He continued this association with his father without intermission until the beginning of the war, when, as a private soldier in the Fayetteville Light Infantry Company, he joined the Bethel Regiment, under Colonel D. H. Hill, and served through the Peninsular campaign. After the return of his company from Yorktown, at the conclusion of its term of enlistment, he took up again his newspaper work, but an attack upon Fort Fisher being imminent, the command in which he had been elected major re-entered the army and went to the front. On completing this service he again resumed his work in, and maintained his connection with, the Fayetteville *Observer* until Sherman destroyed by fire the office and property of the newspaper in 1865. In the winter of 1866-67 his father and he removed to New York and established the publishing house of E. J. Hale & Son.

The segment of the life of Major Peter Mallett Hale least known to North Carolina was this period of his residence in New York, from 1866 to 1876. It was probably the decade of his hardest work and happiest home life. He educated himself thoroughly in the arts of publishing and printing and developed a rare taste, that left its signet on all his work. It would be hard to find a slovenly page in anything that ever came from his hands. He was offered the presidency of the New York Publishers' Association, but with characteristic habit of self-effacement he declined it. The Appletons tendered to him the highest salaried place in their great house, but he preferred to own his own paper in his own State. It was a fatal choice, measured by the standards used in portioning out success. His home in Brooklyn was the home of North Carolinians whom the need for working for others had sent to the great maw of our country, and almost every southern merchant who went there to buy or to sell thought his visit incomplete unless he shook hands with Mr. Hale in his publishing house or in his home on Grand Avenue or in St. James Place.

In 1876 Mr. Hale returned to North Carolina, and in conjunction with Colonel William L. Saunders began the publication of the *Observer* at Raleigh, at once putting it on a higher plane of journalism than had ever before been attained by any North Carolina paper. The work performed by Mr. Hale in this new field redounded to his reputation and received the discriminating recognition of his fellow-citizens. No other instrument had ever been so potent in awakening interest in developing the resources of the State and furthering the systematic advancement of those works of internal improvement which have in more recent years worked out its prosperity. Particularly may it be said that his firm espousal of the measures for the completion of the Western North Carolina Railroad created a patriotic state sentiment, bound it together once and for all time, and won for him the lasting gratitude of those sections of the State whose development depended upon it. The marvelous results justified the soundness of his judgment. The great prosperity and advancement and progress to-day witnessed across the mountains are largely due to the untiring efforts of Mr. Hale to secure for the people of that section railway connection with the East, which the executive genius of Colonel A. B. Andrews made the basis of their more recent activities.

As a political writer he was no less broad, sound and energetic than when seeking the development of the State's material resources. He was always true to convention and to principle, and his leadership was largely acknowledged by the press of the State. His style was easy, clear and forcible; an omnivorous reader, he was classical in his tastes and a fine belle-lettres scholar. So well equipped and early trained to journalism under the eye of one of the best editors of the older generation, he never failed to clear up every subject he discussed, and in his terse arguments he brought to bear the full force of his unusual powers. It is no disparagement to the work of his associates to say that on occasion Mr. Hale could do their work better than any one of them could do it. He was a prodigious worker. After seeing if he could not aid in doing some one else's work

he would delve into his own—and he could do more of it and of a higher quality than anybody. In addition to the exacting and routine work of editing every part of his papers, *Hale's Weekly* and the *Register*, he edited and published with popular supplements Doctor Curtis's famous botanical work and Commodore Wilkes's report on the "Coal and Iron Deposits of the Deep River Section," under the titles of "The Forestry of North Carolina" and "In the Coal and Iron Counties." These works became handbooks for those investors who have so largely developed the mining and lumbering resources of the State. He also wrote what may be fairly regarded as one of its best political handbooks. Mr. Hale was twice elected printer to the State, and with Colonel W. L. Saunders collaborated on the first volumes of "The Colonial Records of North Carolina." It is a modest statement that the delineation of the work and its extraordinary mechanical beauty and excellence were his ideas and contribution.

The great event of his life after beginning his editorial career and prior to the war was his marriage to Mary Rebecca, daughter of Hon. George E. and Delia Haywood Badger, which took place October 1, 1855, and ended at her untimely death in 1884. In natural gifts and by education and training she was in every way fitted to be his companion and helpmeet.

Mr. Hale died at Fayetteville on June 2, 1887. There survived him a son and four daughters. The following are some of the estimates of his co-workers printed at that time:

The venerable John D. Cameron in the *Asheville Citizen* frankly said:

"Mr. Hale had a very lofty idea of journalism and he was at no pains to conceal his opinions or his feelings as excited by its shortcomings. But all readily recognized his ability and profited by his labors. No man performed more valuable service to the Democratic party in the campaigns of 1882-84 than Peter Hale; and the fruits of his intelligent labors were a mine from which politicians, speakers, and editors drew as from an exhaustless and infallible source."

Says the *Wilmington Messenger*, T. B. Kingsbury editor:

"We believe that he was the best furnished editor that North Carolina has produced."

Captain Ashe, then editor of the Raleigh *News and Observer*, who regarded Major Hale as the best editor ever produced in the South, recorded this pleasant impression of his character :

"Mr. Hale was a man of great good nature, amiable with his friends, very impulsive, and remarkably tenacious of his opinions. He was a thorough gentleman with a high tone and chivalry in his nature and a keen detection of improper motive, which was always abhorrent to his feelings."

From the *State Chronicle*, Josephus Daniels editor :

"It was the best paper published in North Carolina in the recollection of the writer. Measuring our words, we may say it was a great paper and met the needs of the people of the State."

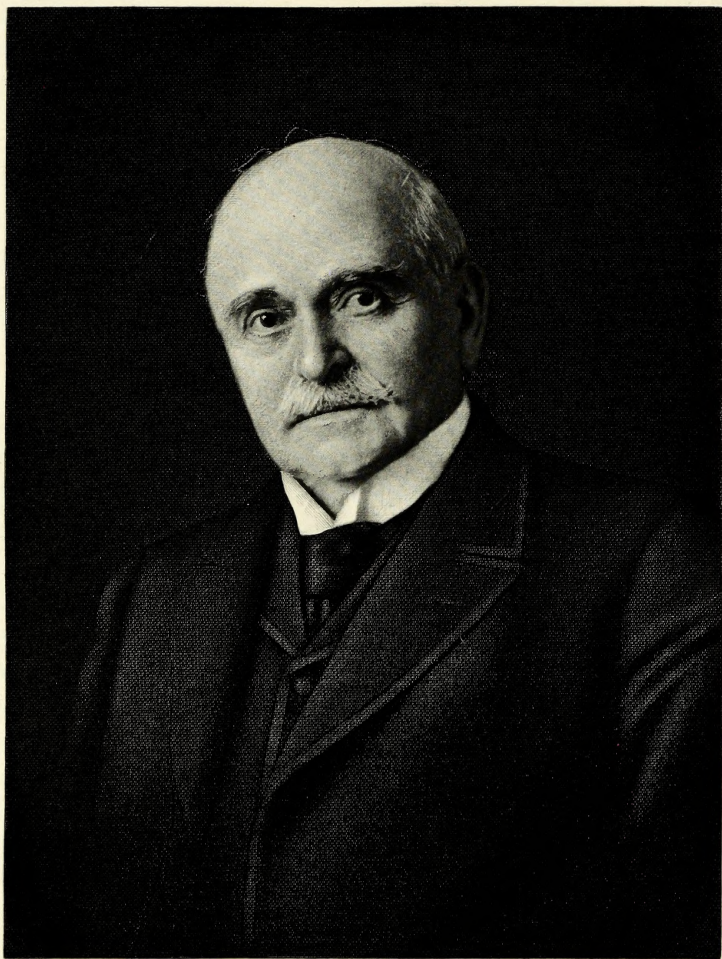
Again in the summer of 1904 Mr. Daniels, editor of the *News and Observer*, writes :

"The career of Mr. Peter Hale lacks the dramatic interest that throws a glamour over the career of 'Bill Saunders' and 'Joe Turner,' but it is full of interest to the historian, the journalist, the man who loves his State. It is not invidious to say that he was, take him all in all, the best equipped journalist the State has known. He graduated with the highest honors of the University and was always a student and master of the most virile and purest English. He was a worker—he reveled in work. It was his delight to work half the night at his desk and then stand half bent over the forms until the breaking of the day, helping the foreman to make up the paper just right. But he did not succeed—well, that depends upon what success is. He did not succeed in making money and his paper did not pay. But is that all there is in success? Read the columns of his journal. Study the spirit of the man that shone in every line and see the influence that his paper exerted for the uplift of all good things in North Carolina, and then success will be written upon his journalistic career. More than that, look into the lives of younger men who have followed in the paths which he blazed out in an almost unbroken forest, and it will be found that in the inspiration his best endeavor gives to them, 'Though dead he yet speaketh.'"

On his tomb at Fayetteville, Major Edward J. Hale has caused to be carved this inscription :

"A man of imperial intellect and the noblest impulses, who used his great gifts for the good of his country."

Ellen Hale Wilson.



Copyright 1904 by the Publisher

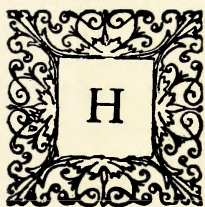
Eng. by E. & Williams 250 N. Y.

Faithfully yours,

E. J. Hale.



EDWARD J. HALE, JR.



ON. EDWARD JOSEPH HALE, at present envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from the United States to the republic of Costa Rica, was born at Haymount, near Fayetteville, December 25, 1839, the son of Edward Jones and Sarah Jane (Walker) Hale.

He was prepared for college under Rev. Daniel Johnson at the Donaldson Academy in Fayetteville, who at his graduation stated that Hale was the best scholar that the academy had turned out. He was ready to enter the sophomore class at the University in 1856, but ill-health prevented, and he spent a year chiefly in travel.

He entered the sophomore class at the University of North Carolina in 1857, graduated with first distinction in 1860, and was valedictorian of his class. Dr. James Phillips and Professor Charles Phillips declared that he was the best mathematician turned out by the University, with the exception of Pettigrew. Being designed by his father for a political career, he took the University special course in constitutional and international law and also the elective courses in French, German and Spanish. In October, 1860, he was taken into the firm of E. J. Hale & Sons as one of the editors and proprietors of the *Fayetteville Observer*, the leading Whig paper of the South, and was carried

on its roll as such until the destruction of its office and plant by General Sherman, in 1865.

He was married January 15, 1861, to Maria Rhett, eldest daughter of Thomas and Eliza Yeamans Hill, of Hailbron, Chatham County. On returning from his wedding trip, and on the day after Lincoln's call for troops, he volunteered as a private soldier in the Fayetteville Independent Light Infantry (which became Company H, First North Carolina Volunteers), though offered a commission by the military secretary of North Carolina. He served throughout the war from Bethel to Appomattox, and was one of the twelve North Carolinians who were at both. As a private in D. H. Hill's First North Carolina regiment he first saw service at Bethel, June 10, 1861. On this occasion he left the hospital at Yorktown in order to be with his regiment at the front.

On the disbandment of that regiment, he was appointed by Governor Clark second lieutenant North Carolina Troops, December 2, 1861; he became adjutant and first lieutenant Fifty-sixth North Carolina regiment, Ransom's Brigade, August 1, 1862; assistant adjutant and inspector-general on the general staff of the army with the rank of captain October 24, 1863, and was assigned as adjutant-general to Lane's Brigade; was later assigned as adjutant-general to Taliaferro's Division, June 5, 1863, but was reassigned to Lane's Brigade, with the practical command of it, upon petition of all the officers of the brigade, Lane and subsequently Barry being wounded; and was appointed major and assistant adjutant and inspector-general of the general staff of the army, just before the retreat from Petersburg, for conspicuous gallantry and merit. He was wounded at second Gum Swamp, May 22, 1862; and at the Wilderness, May 5, 1864. He was judge advocate of a department court martial, by appointment of General Longstreet, January-March, 1863. He commanded Lane's Brigade at the battles of Fuzzell's Mills, August 16, and at Reams' Station, August 25, 1864. He was recommended by Lieutenant-General A. P. Hill for promotion to the rank of brigadier to command Lane's Brigade after the wounding of Lane

and Barry, but Lane's return to duty after the appointment was made out rendered it unnecessary. In the presence of the army he was thanked by General Stevens, chief engineer, for the victory of Fuzzell's Mills and for his discovery of the new principle of field fortification, required by the introduction of long-range small arms, and applying the remedy.

General Lane in his history of his brigade in Clark's "Regimental Histories," iv, 471, pays a splendid tribute to Adjutant-General Hale, from which the foregoing details are abbreviated. He recites many instances of the latter's extraordinary coolness and genius for war. Among these is the declaration that his conduct at Battery 45, on April 2, 1865, was more courageous and more important than that which made Jasper famous.

He was offered the position of private secretary to Governor Vance upon the latter's election in 1862, upon the nomination of President Swain of the University. At the same time he was offered the position of commissary (with rank of major) on the staff of General Pender, and that of assistant adjutant-general at the conscript post at Raleigh, but declined all these positions on the ground that his duty was with the fighting part of the army.

His fortune gone as the result of the war, he engaged in business in New York (1866), and soon became partner in a large wholesale house. Failing health sent him to the mountains of North Carolina, where he resided until able to re-establish the *Observer*.

He was author of the tariff plank of the North Carolina Democratic platform of 1884; was a delegate to the national convention of that year; and was appointed consul to Manchester, April, 1885, where he served until September, 1889. He was (1885) the unanimous choice (by formal resolution) of the North Carolina delegation to Congress, headed by Vance and Ransom, for a diplomatic post.

After leaving office he was requested by the North of England Trust Company, the wealthiest corporation in the United Kingdom, to visit India on a mission affecting the value of the

indigo crop (\$150,000,000 annually). He was entrusted with extraordinary powers and was accorded there distinguished honors by the Viceroy (Marquis of Lansdowne), the Prince Ferohkshah (heir of the Moguls), the Maharajah of Dharbhanga, and others. Against powerful opposition, he demonstrated the inutility of the invention of Count Schrotky, some time professor of chemistry in the University of Calcutta, and received the thanks and other testimonials of the company for his work. He was also offered the position of barrister for the company (at something over £5000 per annum), but declined it upon learning that he would be obliged to surrender his American citizenship upon being called to the English Bar.

He traveled extensively in India, penetrating to the Himalayas, and in Egypt. Upon his return to England, he was informed that he had been named as a vice-president of the International Congress on Internal Navigation, a body consisting chiefly of the leading engineers of the European nations, which sits in one or the other country every three years. At the request of this body he presented the American case of the Nicaragua Canal, overthrowing the efforts of the holders of Panama stocks, and received a vote of thanks by the Congress for his speech.

He was commissioner of the Manchester Ship Canal in North America, with headquarters in New York in 1890-91.

He returned to the conduct of the *Observer* in 1892, and edited a political weekly edition of that paper for four years, which President Winston of the University pronounced the best edited paper in America. He also received therefor the voluntary commendation of Mr. Cleveland and Mr. W. L. Wilson, in a highly eulogistic letter. Referring to this work, the *Wilmington Messenger* (Dr. Kingsbury) said that he was, with perhaps one exception, the ablest editor North Carolina had produced.

In 1893 he was offered by President Cleveland the mission to Turkey, but declined it. In the same year he was chairman of the committee which recovered the charter for Fayetteville against the powerful opposition of those who had surrendered it to escape payment of the city's debt. This act also involved the

construction of the water works, which were at once undertaken and completed.

In 1895 he was chairman of the committee which secured the defeat by the State senate, after the bill had passed the house, of the Police bill, which turned over the whole taxing power of Fayetteville to an irresponsible board.

In 1896 he was chairman of the platform committee of the Democratic state convention, and drew the platform submitted by the committee and unanimously adopted by that great convention.

In 1898 he was chairman of the committee which won the election for paving the streets of Fayetteville.

In 1899 he published his scheme for the canalization of the Upper Cape Fear, in accordance with the engineering suggestion made to him in 1890 by Herr Franzius, the imperial German engineer, and in accordance with the commercial suggestion made to him by Baron (now Earl) Egerton of Tatton, chairman of the Manchester Ship Canal Company, in 1886. After ten years of contention with the powerful opposition interests, he secured the adoption of this project by Congress. Based on the estimates of the North Carolina Corporation Commission, the saving to the people of North Carolina in freight rates effected by this improvement will reach over \$10,000,000 a year. The demonstrations by Major Hale upon which Congress was induced to adopt this project have been described as a work of genius. The *Raleigh News and Observer* said in a leading editorial: "It is a work of constructive statesmanship, to be reckoned in value with the building by the State of the North Carolina Railroad in the days before the war."

The Cumberland County Democratic convention, 1894, during his absence on public duty in Wilmington, unanimously adopted a resolution urging his election as United States senator to succeed General Ransom. In 1902 the same convention offered him its support for the nomination for Congress, in order that he might the more speedily secure the adoption of the Upper Cape Fear project. This he accepted, and for the reason stated; but

the interests opposed to the project defeated him in the Congressional convention.

He was a delegate to the Democratic National Convention of 1884, and a delegate at large to the national conventions of 1896, 1900 (receiving the largest vote ever cast up to the time in a North Carolina Democratic convention), 1904, 1908 and 1912. At the first named (1896) he was a member of the Committee on Platform, and was one of the seven who made the first draft of it. At the second he was chairman of the delegation. At the third he was vice president for North Carolina of the convention. At the fourth he was chosen one of the committee to notify the presidential nominee.

He was long president of the Fayetteville Observer Company and editor and manager thereof; president of the Fayetteville Chamber of Commerce, and of the Upper Cape Fear Improvement Association; a trustee of the State University, and a member of the executive committee thereof; a director and one of the founders of the National Rivers and Harbors Congress and on one occasion *pro tempore* presiding officer of its convention.

He is a member of the British Association for the Advancement of Science; and in 1886 was elected an honorary life member of the Cobden Club, a distinction accorded to no other Carolinian except the late Senator Vance, and to no other southerners except Bayard, Morgan, Beck, Vest and Lamar.

He attracted the attention of the British heir presumptive (His Royal Highness the Prince Albert Victor) and received his friendship, a relation recognized by the Prince of Wales (later Edward VII) in a letter to Major Hale upon Prince Albert Victor's death in 1892. By request Major Hale sat with Mr. Gladstone on the occasion of his opening the Home Rule campaign. He enjoyed the acquaintance and friendship of many British men of letters and of vocations related to literature. This list included the Marquis of Ripon, Harcourt, Earl of Denbigh (Fielding), Gower, Earl of Dundonald, Cardinal Vaughn, Bishop Fraser, Morley, the Earl of Rosebery, Howorth, Houldsworth,

Professor Munro, and Justin McCarthy, besides Yves Guyot, Voisin Bey and others on the continent.

In 1884 he delivered a memorial day address, which is said to have stimulated the movement in this country, now so widespread, for the teaching of history by monuments. In 1888 he delivered an address on the Constitution of the United States, which was published by the Manchester Statistical Society and pronounced by the leading English papers the best compendium on the subject extant. In 1888 he was chosen by the British Iron and Steel Institute to deliver the address of congratulation to Sir Henry Bessemer on the occasion of the celebration at London in that year of his great invention.

Among many addresses by him may be mentioned: A notable one delivered in 1890 before the International Congress on internal navigation at the request of the New York Chamber of Commerce; in March, 1891, an address before that body on British Commerce; on Columbus Day, 1892, at the University on "The Anglo-Saxon as a State Builder." In 1897 he inaugurated at the North Carolina Teachers' Assembly, the agitation for negro disfranchisement, by an address on "An Educated Electorate." In January, 1902, he delivered an address before the Rivers and Harbors Committee on "The Improvement of the Upper Cape Fear," which formally launched that project before the National Legislature. His report to the United States Government on Emigration to the United States from the United Kingdom, and on the Manchester Ship Canal and allied subjects and to the North of England Trust on the Indigo Industry of India, are authority on those subjects, as are also his "History of the Bethel Regiment," 1900, and the Bethel part of "Five Points in the North Carolina Record," 1904.

Before leaving England, an "Illuminated Address" was presented to Major Hale by bankers, merchants, and others, headed by Lord Egerton of Tatton; Sir J. C. Lee (negotiator of the last treaty between England and France); Sir W. H. Houldsworth, Bart. (the British representative at the Brussels Monetary Conference); Sir Henry Roscoe, president of the British Association

for the Advancement of Science; the Bishop of Salford (Cardinal Vaughan); the Earl of Derby; the mayors of Manchester, Salford, Stockport, etc.; and a list of the world's most eminent merchants, including Sassoon & Company, Stavert, Zigomala & Company and Ralli & Company, whose holdings were said at the time to represent more than a thousand million pounds. Upon his return to America, the secretary of state (Mr. Blaine), stated that the records of the department exhibited him as the ablest and most efficient officer, diplomatic or consular, sent abroad by Mr. Cleveland, 1885-89.

In 1910 the degree of LL.D. was conferred on Major Hale by his alma mater, the University of North Carolina.

In May, 1913, Major Hale's name was presented to President Wilson for appointment as ambassador to France by a delegation headed by Senator Bacon, chairman of the Foreign Affairs Committee; Senator Ransdell, president of the National Rivers and Harbors Congress; Senator Overman and others, accompanied by the secretary of state and secretary of the navy. In June, 1913, the *Washington Post*, in an article announcing his appointment as minister to Costa Rica, said: "His appointment has been approved by the public men of the country generally." His administration of the affairs of this government in that important post has been admirable and has received the approval of the administration in the highest degree. In the spring of 1917 he was on leave from his post visiting the United States.

Major Hale's first wife died, leaving four sons, Edward J. Hale, Jr., now the editor of the *Fayetteville Observer* (being the third of that name at the head of that influential journal); Frederick T. Hale, now associate editor; Louis B. Hale, since deceased, and Thomas H. Hale. On December 5, 1905, Major Hale married Miss Caroline Green Mallett, daughter of the late Charles B. Mallett, who was long president of the Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley Railroad. Her family has been for one hundred and fifty years one of the most notable of those in the Cape Fear section. She is a lady of unusual gifts and has made valuable contributions to the history of the Confederacy. Both she and

her distinguished husband are descendants of Colonel Peter Mallett, of Revolutionary fame.

The father of the subject of this sketch, Edward J. Hale, Sr., was probably the most distinguished and influential editor this State has known. His brother, Peter M. Hale, was also a successful editor. The sketches of both of them appear in this volume. Himself distinguished as a soldier, as an editor and a diplomat, a patriot of broad and progressive views, he has served his State and country with fidelity and ability, and deserves well that his memory shall be handed down to posterity.

Walter Clark.





CORNELIUS HARNETT, SR.



AMONG those who followed Maurice Moore to the Cape Fear, says Mr. Davis, were "the distinguished lawyer Samuel Swann and his brother John, Edward Moseley, president of the council, and his kinsman, young Alexander Lillington, John Baptista Ashe, and Cornelius Harnett the elder." Thus the name of Cornelius Harnett appears for the first time in the history of the Cape Fear. How long he had been in North Carolina we do not know, nor do we know anything of his antecedents beyond the fact that he was "bred a merchant in Dublin." But when he came to America, or why, we have not enough data even to hazard a guess. So far as we know, his first home in the New World was in Chowan County, where he seems to have prospered, popular rumor estimating his fortune at six or seven thousand pounds sterling. He appears for the first time in the records of the province as a grand juror at the court of oyer and terminer, held at Edenton, April 2, 1723. It was not long, however, before his name became a familiar one in the records of the court. Allying himself with George Burrington, he soon gained an unenviable prominence by becoming involved in Burrington's silly quarrel with Governor Everard, upon whom they made an outrageous assault. The grand jury presented a bill of indictment against them for riot

and assault, but Burrington's influence was strong enough to prevent the humiliation of trial and conviction, and after several continuances an entry of *nolle prosequi* put an end to the case. In the meantime, probably because of this incident, Harnett had left Chowan and removed to Brunswick, about 1726.

At Brunswick he opened an inn and tavern, and in April, 1727, applied to the court for permission to establish a ferry over Cape Fear River. The records of the court which met at Edenton, April 5, 1727, contain the following entry:

"It being represented to this court that it is highly necessary that a ferry should be settled over Cape Fear River, and that part of the province not being laid out in precincts, therefore it is by this court ordered that a ferry be kept for that river by Cornelius Harnett from the place designed for a town on the west side of the river to a place called Haule-over, and that he receive the sum of five shillings for a man and horse and half a crown for each person and that no person to keep any ferry within ten miles of the said places."

As this ferry connected the town of Brunswick and South Carolina with the only road then leading to the northern part of the colony and into Virginia, this order of the court practically granted a monopoly to Harnett and assured him of a lucrative source of income.

But Harnett was not merely an innkeeper and ferryman. He entered upon large tracts of land and was one of the leaders in the industrial development of the Cape Fear section. In 1732, together with Hugh Blanning, in behalf of themselves and others, he petitioned the council for grants of larger tracts of pine land than were authorized by the King's instructions for the purpose of erecting saw mills and cutting the timber into lumber. The council decided they had no authority to disobey the King's instructions, "but as they think the prayer is in itself reasonable and would be at great service to promote the trade of the country," they requested the governor to recommend the petition to the King. In the meantime they ordered that no lands within two miles of any saw mills should be granted or surveyed, and if the King's answer should be favorable, the petitioners should

have the refusal of all such lands. During the next few years Harnett entered upon tracts aggregating two thousand one hundred and five acres, and Mary Harnett, his wife, took up grants aggregating two thousand seven hundred and eighty acres, in Bladen and New Hanover counties. By the terms of these grants they were required to cultivate the lands, but most of them, being pine barren, were incapable of cultivation. Harnett therefore petitioned the council that instead of cultivation he might be permitted to erect saw mills "from whence so great advantage accrues to this settlement." The council granted the petition and declared that in the future the erection of saw mills on lands in the Cape Fear section should be deemed sufficient to save the grant without further cultivation.

Two years after Harnett's removal to the Cape Fear, North Carolina became a royal province, and George Burrington became the first royal governor. These two events appeared to establish Harnett's fortunes on a firm foundation, for upon Burrington's recommendation the King appointed him a member of the governor's council. But George Burrington's favor proved, to the grief of more than one of his followers, a pretty shaky foundation on which to build expectations. The Everard faction, who violently opposed his appointment, hit the nail on the head when they charged that in the selection of his councillors Burrington's whole aim was "to get a set of persons that will go into any measure he shall propose;" but they were evidently stretching the truth when they said that his appointees were men "of so mean circumstances that put them all together their estates in that country won't amount to £1500;" and we must attribute to political rancor their statement that they were men "of vile characters and poor understandings." After vigorous assaults on the other councillors they contemptuously dispose of Harnett in ten words: "Cornelius Hart [Harnett] is another; he keeps a little punch house." The Everard faction were doubtless correct in their statement of Burrington's motives; but both they and the governor were wrong in their estimate of the men selected for the council. Burrington soon found that they were not men

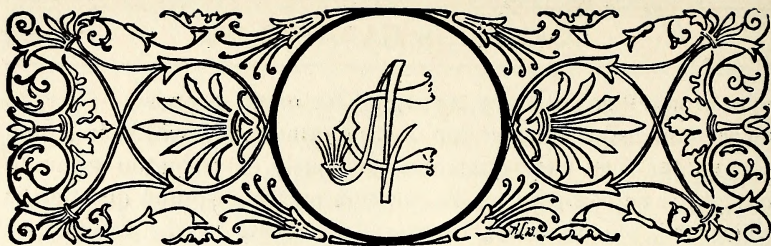
who would "go into any measure" he might propose. In 1731 he recommended Harnett for re-appointment, but within less than six months they were quarreling furiously. Burrington seems to have been right so far as his position on the disputed question is concerned, but, as usual, he ruined his cause by the violence of his conduct. To Harnett he wrote that he was no longer his friend, charging him with baseness and ingratitude; and in an interview at Harnett's own house the governor paid his respects to his host by calling him "fool, blockhead, puppy, Ashe's tool, and this without any provocation or anything then said by Mr. Harnett." To the Board of Trade Burrington wrote:

"Mr. Cornelius Harnett, another of the council, was bred a merchant in Dublin and settled at Cape Fear in this colony. I was assured by a letter I received in England Harnett was worth £6,000 sterling, which induced me to place his name in the list of persons to be councillors. When I came into this country he was reputed by many to be worth £7,000, but is now known to have traded with other men's goods, nor worth anything, and reduced to keep a public house. . . . I am humbly of opinion Harnett's sitting in council is a disgrace to it."

But the governor's statements must be accepted cautiously, for the truth is that he expected to find a willing tool and was disappointed and angry at his mistake. However, his attacks had the desired effect, for Harnett became weary of the fight and submitted his resignation.

Harnett's resignation from the council was not the end of his political career. In 1732 he had been appointed a justice of the peace and was continuously re-appointed until as late as 1740. In 1738, by an act of the Assembly, the provost marshals of the counties were displaced by sheriffs, and on March 6, 1739, Governor Johnston appointed Cornelius Harnett the first sheriff of New Hanover County. He was still in office as late as June 5, 1740, but after that date his name disappears from our records until a second and more celebrated Cornelius Harnett began his long career of public service.

R. D. W. Connor.



HINTON ROWAN HELPER



HINTON ROWAN HELPER, agitator, abolitionist and advocate of a white America, author and publicist, idealist and promoter of the Three Americas Railway, who died by his own hand in Washington City on March 8, 1909, had been fifty years before the best hated man in the Union. How Juvenal would have moralized on old age had he known of the fortunes of the author of "The Impending Crisis," in which, as always and everywhere, he made an appeal for white men, the non-slaveholding white men of the South, for them and to them "in behalf of a free and white America."

The life of Helper was pre-eminently full of storm and stress; of romance and shadow; of struggle without reward save the prophet's reward—neglect and misunderstanding. He was born in Davie County, N. C., December 27, 1829, the youngest of the five sons and two daughters of Daniel Helper, a small farmer who died in 1830, leaving little besides a farm of two hundred acres on Bear Creek, and four negroes. His paternal grandfather (the name being originally Helper) came to North Carolina in 1752 from the vicinity of Heidelberg, Germany. His mother was Sarah (or Sally) Brown, daughter of Cannon Brown of Virginia, and of English ancestry. He was reared in Davie County; he received an academic education under Peter S. Ney

and Baxter Clegg, and graduated at the Mocksville Academy in 1848. Although a slave-holder his father was opposed to slavery and liberated his slaves by will, and it was therefore from domestic sources that young Helper imbibed those abolition ideas which he soon began to develop on his own account. They appeared in his first book, "The Land of Gold," but were cut out, so he says, at the behest of a slave-advocating publisher. He was therefore the more anxious for a hearing. Of his growth in the development toward free labor he says in "Noonday Emergencies," published in 1871:

"In the process of my conversion from the pro-slavery opinions and judgments in which, if I may so speak, I was born and bred, nothing influenced me so much, nothing so whetted my desire for closer scrutiny into the two conflicting systems of society, nothing so hastened my espousal of the cause of white free labor, and certainly nothing so strengthened and confirmed me in my utter detestation of negro slavery, as the thorough perusal of a certain public document, which was published by the government of the United States, and popularly known as the report of the Seventh Census. That document, all the better authority for anti-slavery men, because it is the work of pro-slavery officials, contains a serial mass of facts—undeniable, literal, absolute facts—which, if presented in their true light, would inevitably bring to the mind of every honest inquirer after truth, indisputable evidence of the revolting imbecility and worthlessness of both slavery and negroes."

After reaching manhood Helper clerked for awhile in Salisbury, but in 1850 went to New York City, and early in 1851 sailed for California, by way of Cape Horn, visiting Valparaiso on the voyage out, and then taking part in the rush for gold that characterized the days of the Argonauts. He met, however, with no material success, and in 1854 returned to the East and published "The Land of Gold" (Baltimore, 1855), a descriptive volume dealing with the golden West and its people, and which is said to have had, originally, decidedly abolitionist tendencies. After the publication of this book Helper returned to North Carolina, and from that time his biography is the history of his books. In North Carolina Helper was a close observer of the seething turmoil and ferment that characterized the defense of the pe-

cular institution. He gave careful study to the subject, and in June, 1856, just after the nomination of Fremont for the Presidency, went to New York with the manuscript of a book that was to become world famous. This was "The Impending Crisis of the South: How to Meet it." In this book Helper shows himself a past master in the art of vituperation; not content to confine himself to reason, he seeks to arouse all the hostile passions of those he opposes; not satisfied with argument, much of which was unanswerable, he descends to abuse and irritates by such terms as "lords of the lash," "oligarchs," "terror engenderers of the South," "slavocrats," "tyrants"; "knights of the lash," "cavaliers of shackles and handcuffs;" and as a consequence as soon as the book's characteristics were known it was pronounced incendiary, and it was difficult for him to find a publisher, even in the North. It was finally undertaken by A. B. Burdick, and when published created a greater furore than "Uncle Tom's Cabin." In the North the author was hailed as a new Moses who had arisen to lead the Nation out of the wilderness of slavery and as the harbinger of freedom of thought in the South. With the first mention of the book on the floor of Congress it set that body aflame. Senators Burlingame and Potter tried to get authority to print 250,000 copies at the public expense for general distribution. They failed, but got instead challenges to fight duels from some of their colleagues. Biggs of North Carolina repudiated it as expressing the sentiment in his State and attempted to blacken Helper's personal character by showing that he had, while employed in Salisbury, embezzled \$300. It later appeared that it had been done while he was a mere boy; that there were extenuating circumstances, and that he had voluntarily made restitution of the entire amount. Discussion increased the reputation of the book, and in 1859, Charles W. Eliot, R. H. McCurdy, David Dudley Field, C. A. Peabody, Cassius M. Clay, F. P. Blair, William H. Anthony and others organized themselves into a committee for the purpose of raising money to print 100,000 copies of the book for use as a campaign document. This was done and the book was distributed broadcast. Sixty-eight Republican

members of the house of representatives, including John Sherman, endorsed the book and the plan.

When the Thirty-sixth Congress assembled in December, 1859, John Brown's raid had taken place and hostile feeling between the sections was at fever heat. A resolution was at once offered, declaring any member who had signed the endorsement unfit for Speaker. An angry debate followed, lasting from December 5th to February 1st. His endorsement of the book alone prevented Sherman's election, and this in spite of the fact that he declared that he had signed without knowing the character of the work. Helper always said that he had read it and heartily approved of the contents.

It became the text-book of the Republican party in 1860; a "Compendium," consisting of most of the original book with much new matter, was published (1860) and the total sales between 1857 and 1861 amounted to 140,000 copies.

As was to have been expected, the reception to the book in the South was just the opposite. Helper was denounced as a liar and a traitor. No words of abuse were too severe, no curses too deep; his work was condemned, and as the laws were interpreted it became a criminal offense to read, to circulate or have it in possession. Leading public men like John A. Gilmer, who had been an old line Whig, and John W. Ellis, a fire-eating Democrat, took pains to explain that the copies sent them had been sent without their permission, and the latter with that abandon of insolence which marked the advanced secessionist used its pages to light his pipe. In view of possible slave insurrections the Revised Code had made it a felony to bring into the State, with the intent to circulate or to publish, any pamphlet or paper that was calculated to cause discontent among the slaves. The first offense was a felony with imprisonment for a year, the pillory and the whipping post, while the second offense meant death. As it was even dangerous to have the book in possession, there could be no answer from the South. The fact that it had, along with much unanswerable argument, much of weakness, because of the incompleteness of the statistics and the particular use to which

the facts were put, was not made known and fanaticism forged a weapon which intelligence did not undertake to dispute. Instead of reason it was met with the law. Nereus Mendenhall was one of those who narrowly escaped punishment for having a copy in his possession, and when Rev. Daniel Worth, a Wesleyan minister of Indiana, although a native of Guilford County, came into the State in 1858, planted a church in Randolph and began to sell copies of the book, he was indicted in that county under sections 16 and 17 of chapter 34, Revised Code. The indictment quoted extracts from "The Impending Crisis," showing its incendiary character.

"Rev. Daniel Worth, my first cousin, was tried yesterday for circulating Helper's book and convicted," writes Jonathan Worth from Ashboro on March 31, 1860, to Rev. G. W. Bainum of East Orange, N. J. "Judgment of the court, one year's imprisonment. The judge had no discretion as to the imprisonment. The court was authorized, in its discretion, to have sentenced him to the pillory and whipping also. He appealed to the Supreme Court and was remanded to prison. His zeal has had the better of his discretion. Nobody here will countenance the circulation of a book denouncing slaveholders as worse than thieves, murderers, etc. . . . He was most ably defended by Hon. James T. Morehead, who owns a very large number of slaves. He speaks in the warmest terms of approbation of the efforts of Mr. Morehead."

On May 2d Governor Worth writes again to the same correspondent:

"Rev. Daniel Worth was again convicted at Guilford last week. Same judgment as here. Appealed to the Supreme Court. Has given bail in \$3,000 and left the State, to return and abridge the judgments, or make up the money and indemnify his securities."

The Supreme Court affirmed the judgment of the lower court (see 7th Jones, 488) and Worth, being released on bail, with the connivance of his sureties, left the State.

There can be no doubt that this book, by inflaming the passions of both sides, hastened the conflict. But as a matter of fact the character of the book was misunderstood in the North, either purposely or otherwise. Helper always denied that he

was an abolitionist from love of the negro, for whom he had only contempt and disgust. He claimed that his mission was to white men. He prints in this book a most powerful brief for the non-slaveholding white men of the South. He appealed to a class who knew not their own strength, who were unorganized, who as a rule never saw, nor were allowed to see, his appeal, who within a decade were fighting the battles of the Confederacy and since its fall have composed the rank and file of the Democracy of the South.

Says Helper in his preface :

"In writing this book it has been no part of my purpose to cast unmerited opprobrium upon slaveholders or to display any especial friendliness for the blacks. I have considered my subject more particularly with reference to its economic aspects as regards the whites—not with reference, except in a very slight degree, to its humanitarian or religious aspects. To the latter side of the question, Northern writers have already done full and timely justice. The genius of the North has also most ably and eloquently discussed the subject in the form of novels. Yankee wives have written the most popular anti-slavery literature of the day. Against this I have nothing to say; it is all well enough for women to give the fictions of slavery; men should give the facts. . . .

"An irrepressibly active desire to do something to elevate the South to an honorable and powerful position among the enlightened quarters of the globe has been the great leading principle that has actuated me in the preparation of the present volume."

Taking as his thesis that slavery was an economic curse to the whole country, especially to the South, most of all to the non-slaveholding whites of that section, he presented facts and figures from the census report to show that the slave States, though considerably larger than the free States in superficial area, were far behind in population, industry and wealth, and that they were continually getting farther behind. Slavery was given as the sole cause of this, for it was claimed that the natural resources of the South surpassed those of the North.

Contrasting Virginia and New York, he found that the population of the former was 748,308 in 1790, of the latter 340,120; in 1850 New York had 3,097,394, but Virginia only 1,431,661. In

1791 the exports of Virginia amounted to \$3,130,865; those of New York to \$2,505,465; in 1852 they stood \$2,724,657 and \$87,484,456, respectively. There was a time when Norfolk owned more than a hundred trading vessels and her foreign trade exceeded that of New York City, but all that was changed now.

The contrast between Pennsylvania and South Carolina made no better showing for the latter. There was a time when Philadelphia merchants bought goods in Charleston for their most exacting customers. In 1760 the imports at Charleston amounted to \$2,662,000; in 1855 they were only \$1,750,000, while those of Philadelphia amounted to \$21,963,021. In the value of her farms, agricultural products and manufactures, South Carolina had fallen far behind Pennsylvania. The latter had the advantage in square miles, but the same was not true of New York contrasted with Virginia, nor of Massachusetts and North Carolina. Starting in 1790 with a superficial area six times greater than that of Massachusetts and a population greater by 15,000, North Carolina had now fallen behind in population, wealth and industry.

Figures were then given to show that the South as a whole had fallen far behind the North in practically every industry. Even in agriculture, the chief industry of the South, she was behind. In manufacturing she was far behind both in the totals and the per capita valuation. The North had more than twice as much bank capital as the South. In the matter of literature, public schools and libraries there was no comparison. While there was one illiterate in every six males twenty-one years of age in the North, the ratio was a little less than one to three in the South. And it is noticeable how often the fortunes of his native State are used for illustrations.

This falling behind on the part of the South in the economic race and becoming tributary to the North presented, in the estimation of the author, a grave crisis. The sole cause of this, he declared, was slavery. The way to meet it was to abolish slavery, without compensation to the owners. To accomplish this end no outside help was necessary. It must be done by the non-slaveholders in each State through political action. They must organ-

ise, capture the State governments and act in accord with the following platform:

"1. Thorough organization and independent political action on the part of the non-slaveholding whites of the South.

"2. Ineligibility of slaveholders—never another vote to the trafficker in human flesh.

"3. No co-operation with slaveholders in politics—no fellowship with them in religion; no affiliation with them in society.

"4. No patronage to slaveholding merchants; no guestship in slave-waiting hotels; no fees to slaveholding lawyers; no employment of slaveholding physicians; no audience to slaveholding parsons.

"5. No recognition of pro-slavery men, except as ruffians, outlaws and criminals.

"6. Abrupt discontinuance of subscription to pro-slavery newspapers.

"7. The greatest possible encouragement to free white labor.

"8. No more hiring of slaves by non-slaveholders.

"9. Immediate death to slavery, or if not immediate, unqualified proscription of its advocates during the period of its existence.

"10. A tax of \$60 on every slaveholder for each and every negro in his possession at the present time, or at any intermediate time between now and the 4th of July, 1863, said money to be applied to the transportation of the blacks to Liberia, to their colonization in Central or South America, or to their comfortable settlement within the boundaries of the United States.

"11. An additional tax of \$40 per annum to be levied annually on every slaveholder for each and every negro found in his possession after the 4th of July, 1863, said money to be paid into the hands of the negroes so held in slavery, or, in case of death, to their next of kin, and to be used by them at their own option."

On November 13, 1861, Lincoln appointed Helper United States Consul at Buenos Ayres, and he married there in 1863, Señorita Maria Luisa Rodriguez, who survived him. He resigned his post October 20, 1866, started on his return to the United States November 20, 1866, and thereafter divided his time between New York City and North Carolina. He published in 1867 (New York) "Nojoque; a Question for a Continent," which is often cited as being inconsistent with "The Impending Crisis." Helper himself claimed that there was no inconsistency. He had opposed slavery because of its harmfulness to the white man, and the most casual reading of "The Impending Crisis"

will show that this was his purpose; he now opposes the negro for the same reason. He says in the preface to "Nojoque":

"Were I to state here, frankly and categorically, that the primary object of this work is to write the negro out of America, and that the secondary object is to write him (and manifold millions of other black and bi-colored caitiffs, little better than himself) out of existence, God's simple truth would be told.

"As for the author's paramount and ultimate object, as herein already referred to, that will be accomplished only when, from Spitzbergen to Cape Horn, and from the extreme East to the extreme West, the whole habitable globe shall be peopled exclusively by those naturally and superlatively superior races—the pure white races—to whom we are indebted for all human achievements which may be fitly esteemed and described as at once wise and good, brilliant and powerful, splendid and imperishable."

The chapter headings will show that the author has done his utmost to accomplish this end:

1. The Negro, Anthropologically Considered; An Inferior Fellow Done For.
2. Black: A Thing of Ugliness, Disease and Death.
3. White: A Thing of Life, Health and Beauty.
4. The Servile Baseness and Beggary of the Blacks.
5. Removals; Banishments; Expulsions; Exterminations.
6. A Score of Bible Lessons in the Arts of Annihilating Effete Races.
7. The United States of America: A White Man Power.
8. Thirteen Kindred Pages from "The Impending Crisis of the South."
9. White Celebrities and Black Nobodies.
10. Spanish and Portuguese America.
11. The Future of Nations.

In 1868 appeared "The Negroes in Negroland; the Negroes in America; and Negroes Generally" (New York). This book is made up almost entirely of extracts from travelers and other authorities on the subject of the negro in his native land. The compiler is no less emphatic and dogmatic than in earlier utterances and with a very decided political leaning away from the black republicans then in power, for he never advocated equal rights for the negro. Hear him in the preface:

"The compiler of this volume deems it proper to protest here, at the very outset of his undertaking, against the unjust and ill-boding practice of indiscriminately stigmatizing as a traitor almost every man, whether in the North or in the South, in the East or in the West, who in the exercise

of his constitutional rights and honest convictions, raises his voice in opposition to the revolutionary and destructive measures of the party now dominant in our National Legislature. . . .

"Now, once for all, in conscious deference to truth, let it be distinctly made known and acknowledged that, in addition to the black and baleful color of the negro, there are numerous other defects, physical, mental and moral, which clearly mark him, when compared with the white man, as a very different and inferior creature. . . . Take cognizance of his low and compressed forehead; his hard, thick skull; his small, backward-thrown brain; his short, crisp hair; his flat nose; his thick lips; his projecting, snout-like mouth; his strange, eunuch-toned voice; the scantiness of beard on his face; the toughness and unsensitiveness of his skin; the thinness and shrunkenness of his thighs; his curved knees; his calfless legs; his low, short ankles; his long, flat heels; his glut-shaped feet; the general angularity and oddity of his frame; the malodorous exhalations from his person; his puerility of mind; his inertia and sleepy-headedness; his proverbial dishonesty; his predisposition to fabricate falsehoods, and his apathetic indifference to all propositions and enterprises of solid merit.

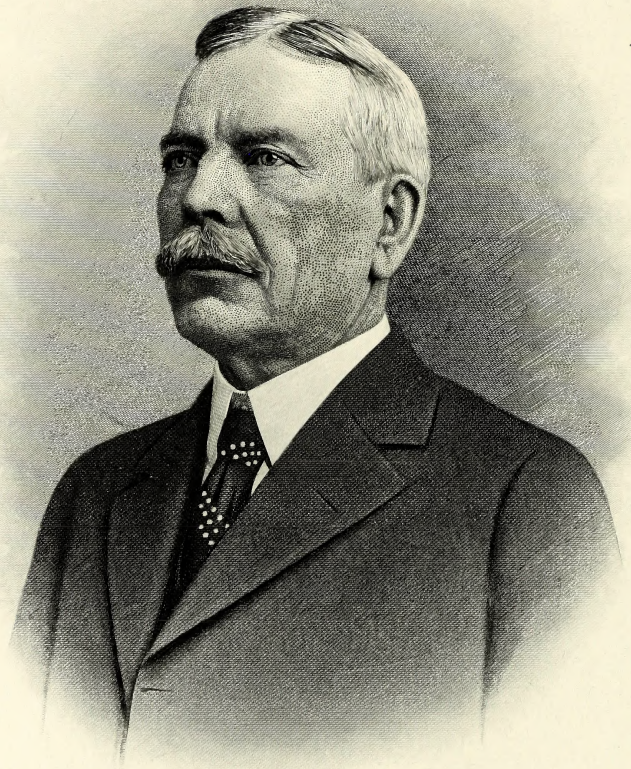
It is a curious and interesting fact that "Negroes in Negroland" was used as a text-book by the Democratic Executive Committee in 1868 just as "The Impending Crisis" had been used by the Republicans in 1860. The contrast in the circulation of the two volumes is no less striking. "The Impending Crisis" reached 140,000 copies; the other apparently attained only 1,000. In 1871 appeared his fourth and last book on the negro, "Noonday Exigencies in America," a work written, as all the earlier ones had been, "in behalf of a freer, whiter and higher civilization in the New World."

Helper's government service in South America gave him great interest in that continent. He visited it six times, was on both coasts and produced one book dealing with phases of its life, "Oddments of Andean Diplomacy." He crossed Central America by both the Nicaragua and Panama routes, and travel impressed him greatly with the importance of an all-rail route from some point in the north central states through Mexico and Central America, across the highlands on the east of the Andes and thence across the plains to Buenos Ayres, the ultimate destination of the line being from the Behring Sea to the Straits of Magellan,

thus linking the three Americas into a single dependent whole. He published in St. Louis in 1881 "The Three Americas Railway," in which this idea is exploited. He became obsessed with it, and to promoting this scheme he devoted his last years. He was no less enthusiastic in this matter than he had been in earlier days on slavery and abolition. To it he gave his time and such means as he possessed or could command, spending, it is said, \$50,000 of his own money on the enterprise. From time to time different corps of surveyors were in the field seeking the most feasible route, and many miles of the proposed line have been built, although in independent hands. His last years were spent mainly in New York and Washington City, where he brought the project to the attention of the leading financiers of the day, but from them he received no encouragement, and this depressed him. Age and poverty were weighing upon him and he died, as we have seen, by his own hand. He was a man of unquestioned ability, of great quickness of perception, of dauntless courage, and counted among his friends many of the leading thinkers of the century.

Mr. Helper had two brothers who attained some distinction—Pinckney and Hardie Hogan, the latter of whom was in 1868 publisher and editor of a conservative Republican newspaper in Raleigh, the *Holden Record*, which opposed Holden, and the *Standard*. There were also two other brothers.

Stephen B. Weeks.



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

J. J. Kicks

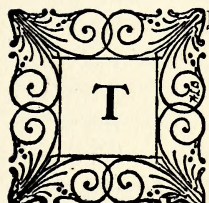
AGE 59

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.



THURSTON TITUS HICKS

An Autobiography



HIS world is so old, and its actors, since the records began, have evolved so much that is great and wonderful, that I hesitate to record such occurrences as I know or have heard of myself and my ancestors. If I were the historian of the age I would not; but we are attempting to preserve some facts, not only to please our publisher, and tickle the fancies of our friends and relatives, but also for inspection and comparison by the future interpreter of this time. And he shall have the opportunity of examining me and my settings as I see them. Whether ordinary or unique, he will decide. I shall tell him the truth of things I profess to know. As to others, they were given to me.

On March 5, 1749, Earl Granville granted 525 acres on Tabb's Creek, in Granville County, to William Hicks. We yet have the original deed. William held that land fifty years, devising it by his will, in 1799, to his youngest son, Abner. Abner held it until 1855, and conveyed it to his youngest son, Benjamin Willis Hicks, who held and owned it till December 30, 1899, then leaving it to his children. Two of Benjamin's grandchildren still own and occupy it. None of William's descendants have I known

except Abner's; of those and of my maternal grandfather, James Crews, I have known a multitude.

The bodies of William and Abner and Benjamin, a blessed trinity to me, repose side by side in that sacred soil which they in life held free from lien or levy in peace and in war one hundred and fifty years. Many a drouth—many wet years—many blighting frosts, afflictions and troubles unnumbered; poor land, hard to cultivate; with none of the appurtenances of this age and time, they lived on long and well and won the battles of life, bearing the burdens of "taxation without representation," with and without "free trade and sailor's rights," with "Old Hickory" and the United States Bank, slavery extension, John Brown, secession, reconstruction!

William Hicks came from Westbury, on Long Island, where men of his name still live. I have the facts, and could go on and connect with Robert Hicks, who came over on the good ship *Fortune* next after the *Mayflower*, landing November 11, 1621; and on back to where Edward, the Black Prince, knighted our ancestor Ellis Hicks on the field of Poitiers, September 19, 1355, for taking a set of colors from the French. With this record, my brother Hewitt and I, rejecting a proffered hereditary privilege, refused in 1902 and since to call in aid the achievements of grandfather Abner, and were, in so far as I know, the only men in the country who insisted on being subjected to the educational test for the right of suffrage.

William's son Abner married Elizabeth Harris, whose mother was closely related to Isaac Watts, the hymnologist. Benjamin, their youngest son, married Isabella, daughter of James and Sarah Earl Crews. William and Benjamin lived to be more than seventy; Abner, Isabella and Elizabeth more than eighty; and James Crews more than ninety years of age.

I am the second child and oldest son of Benjamin and Isabella, and was born October 14, 1857.

My wife's father was Thomas Jefferson Horner, teacher and preacher; born November 21, 1823, while his great protonym was yet in the flesh; died July 11, 1900. Her mother was Isabella,

daughter of Joseph Norwood of Person County. T. J. Horner's parents were William Horner and his wife, *née* Parker, a cousin of Senator Willie P. Mangum.

Belle, named for her two grandmothers, Edison Thurston, and Benjamin Horner Hicks are our three children.

Grandfather Abner was a Methodist, and gave the land for one of the first Methodist churches in Granville. Later he adopted the then popular idea that a church could exist without a bishop, if the State could exist without a king. He was one of the organizing members of the Methodist Protestant Church. My father was born that year, 1828, and was loyal to it all his days. So have all his seven children been.

I remember seeing my mother weep when my father started to the war, and seeing and hearing him and her shout for joy when he returned from Point Lookout military prison in June, 1865, long after we supposed him dead.

I remember the patrolers who rode at night and whipped negroes during the war; and that the slaves all quit work the day Sherman's army passed; and how they marched afterward to the music of fife and drum on their way to the Union League meetings; and how afraid they were later of the Ku-Klux-Klan when the marvelous stories of its deeds were told. There never was any disorder or racial trouble on our farm, some of the slaves remaining with us and in our family many years after the war.

I know well how we toiled for necessaries, sometimes having biscuits on Sunday mornings only, wearing homespun clothes and shoes made by our parents. During the war we wore wooden-bottom shoes, had potato coffee, picked the seeds from the cotton with our fingers, spun and wove cotton and wool into cloth, dyed it with walnut root, and boiled the dirt of the smoke-house floor for salt.

There was no kind of farm work in those days that my father's sons did not do. I mention besides the ordinary labors the year round the breaking of flax, beating out oats with a flail, making split baskets and hickory mauls, prizing tobacco

in hogsheads for the Richmond market, carrying fodder and pea hulls half a mile in the snow to the sheep, soaking wheat in bluestone water on frosty mornings and getting cockle burs out of the horses' manes and tails. A younger brother had a long sickness when two years old, and pneumonia when he was nineteen. These sicknesses and a slight illness of a sister were literally the only occasions of a physician visiting my father's home from his marriage till the youngest of his children was twenty-one. With the exception of some Baltimore meat one summer, I never knew anything purchased for our home that could be raised on the farm.

The changes that have occurred in the time I have lived have interested me. My earliest recollections of creeds were of the plenary inspiration and literal inerrancy of the Bible. Miracles, vicarious atonement and the virgin birth were not questioned. But there were then lively disputes about church government, water baptism and predestination.

I attended private and public schools in winter from my fifth to my sixteenth year. I had a fine memory, and could learn easily; but in those years I was more interested in other things than lessons, and the most that I learned was by hearing others studying or reciting. I recall how my older sister labored over Parley's "History," Watts' "On the Mind," "Wells's "Science of Common Things" and Stoddard's "Mental Arithmetic." What of these I received was by hearing her or at a glance. I had no time or patience for study. My father and mother educated seven children on one slate, two or three slate pencils, one lead pencil, and fewer books than my boy Benjamin has had in his seventh and eighth grades. We borrowed some old books and got along somehow. Father had little money, and *he would not go in debt.*

When seventeen, I attended an academy one five months' term. From eighteen to twenty-one I attended a high school three full ten month terms, making valuable use of my time. Then I taught a year, reading effectually at the same time Blackstone, Hume's "History of England," Chitty's "Pleadings," Adams's

“Equity” and Battle’s “Revisal.” On January 5, 1881, I obtained license to practice law. I have been studying law ever since. Though my literary and scholastic attainments were good, I am satisfied that I was no better taught as a lawyer than many others (see the list in 84 North Carolina) who were with me. We were very happy on receipt of parchments signed by William N. H. Smith, John H. Dillard and Thomas S. Ashe. That was a great day to me. My first year at the Bar, 1881, “the dry year,” was spent in Oxford in watchful waiting. Vance County was formed May 24, 1881. I removed to Henderson January 9, 1882. Here I have since resided—in the same house since April 26, 1886.

There were no bounds to my ambition until about six months before my admission to the Bar. I thought I had the same right and the same opportunity as anybody else to be President or anything else. From then until I had been five years at the Bar, my estimate of myself kept shrinking all the time. I had no money, few friends, and fewer elements of popularity. During that period it required twenty-two months partly to convince Miss Mary Horner to risk starvation by becoming my life partner. She assumed her part of the hazard on December 6, 1883, and we finally won out against that peril some years later. I was always possessed of determination, self-confidence and enthusiasm for whatever I undertook. I borrowed the money to pay my expenses the last two years at school. The reader might doubt me if I should state how little I used. I made it and repaid it, and provided for my family, and bought some law books, and learned some law, and had some practice in those first five years.

In 1887 I went over with my brother Archibald the law course required for admission to the Bar. My legal field grew under that cultivation. *Trimble vs. Hunter*, 104 North Carolina, 129 and *Heggie vs. B. & L. Asso.*, 107 North Carolina, 581, were but little points in two long lawsuits I fought and won. They interested me till something else came. Two actions that I brought and won were important. One, *Burgwyn vs. Hall*, 108 North Carolina, 489, in which it was held that defendant under

arrest in a civil action might take the insolvent debtor's oath before judgment and be released. That nearly disposed of what was left by the Constitution of 1868 of imprisonment for debt, even in cases of fraud. The other case held, 126 North Carolina, 689, that all fines imposed by mayors or other police courts should be paid to the school fund and not to the town treasuries. This has already put many hundred thousands of dollars into the school funds. The longest and best fight I ever made when I was not leader was *Gattis vs. Kilgo*. In that I had choice of sides and chose defendant. It was a seven years' war, and of acute public interest all the time; four times in the Supreme Court, and five times fiercely fought before Judges Bryan, Hoke, Shaw, W. R. Allen and Fred. Moore.

The biggest victory I ever won was a second-degree verdict for a negro for killing a white woman when nearly every man in the county, except the very intelligent jury and myself, thought he ought to be hanged. The Rowland and Barbee murder cases each occupied the center of the stage a brief time. The results were what I wished. These are some of the most notable cases in which I have appeared.

I have been associated pleasantly in legal matters for many years with my brother Archibald in Granville, Tasker Polk, Esq., in Warren, and Mr. W. M. Person in Franklin. I have enjoyed vacations and travel in summer, but all my diversions and avocations have not interfered at all with my professional duties. "This one thing I do," has been my motto.

In 1878 I heard General A. M. Scales and A. W. Tourgée speak in a contest for a seat in Congress. My mind was wide open. I had never heard any political speeches except those of Vance and Settle, just two years before. Tourgée convinced me I ought to vote for him. My father said no. I voted for Scales. In 1889 and 1890 I was elected mayor of Henderson. In 1892 I was persuaded to be a candidate for the Legislature against a Populist and a negro. I beat the Populist, and the negro beat me. That fall I promised my Populist friends (nearly all the country people were Populists then) that if the Democrats at-

tained power and did not give relief I would quit them. In August, 1894, Mr. Cleveland published that "the deadly blight of treason had blasted the counsels of the brave in their hour of might." And yet "I do remember my faults this day" for in 1896 I followed the "cross of gold and crown of thorns" to an open grave, on which, when filled, I never planted a flower. In 1900 the Democratic party of North Carolina jumped the fences of Constitution and the law and put itself at large. I refer to its legislative, electoral and amnesty acts of 1899, 1900 and 1901, and the election returns of August, 1900, as compared with the census returns of that year, as proximate and just causes for my final severing relations with that party. Since that time I have been a Republican in politics. I like its principles and policies, and am sure the change has made me a better man. Many a time since then I have thought of the incongruousness of North Carolina Democrats calling themselves by that name. Often in business, in my opinions of men, in the law and in other matters, have I enjoyed greatly the discovery that I have been mistaken and the privilege of moving to stations of better vision. Courage is required to make these changes of mental base; but the results are worth the efforts. I believe living under the false pretense of believing something one does not believe damages the mind and character.

In May, 1909 the President, upon the recommendation of lawyers and others who knew me best, stated that he would nominate me to the Senate for judge of the United States Court for the Eastern District of North Carolina. The Constitution, for the love of which I had left the Democratic party, required the advice and consent of the Senate. That advice and consent the then North Carolina *locum tenens* declined to give; for had he not led the party where the Constitution forbade me to follow? The result did not at all reduce my stock of happiness and prosperity. In 1910 the Republicans tried to make me chief justice of the State, 91,000 of them; and all without a word from me. For this honor, ever, thanks.

I have never held public office except the two terms as mayor,

treasurer of a large bond issue road fund and steward of my church; not even tiler of my Masonic lodge. But I will compare the number of private trusts I have executed with those of anyone of my age. Many of them have lasted more than twenty-five years.

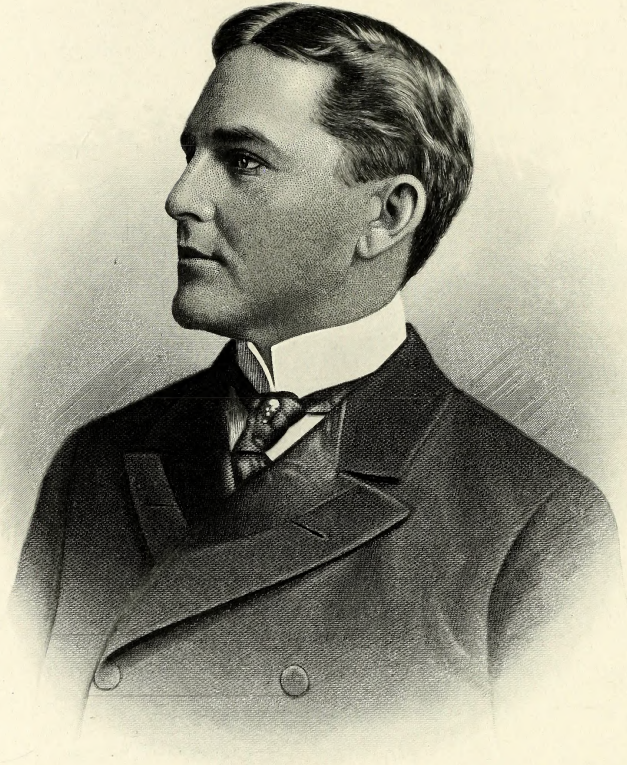
Reading has been to me a continual pleasure. Poetry was the delight of my youth, fiction and humour of my young manhood, biography and the philosophy of religion of my later years. The thought of Dr. Holmes when viewing the chambered nautilus "comes to me o'er and o'er."

I acknowledge with gratitude the benefits received from my teacher, S. Simpson; and several admiring clients of my youth, now long dead, whose confidence gave me a start in life; above all to my father who, among many other helps, said over to me times without number: "What doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to do justly, love mercy and walk humbly with thy God?" Long since he died, I was pleased to read of this, by T. H. Huxley in his "Genesis *vs.* Nature":

"This conception of religion appears to me as wonderful an inspiration of genius as the art of Phidias or the science of Aristotle. If any so-called religion takes away from this great saying of Micah, I think it wantonly mutilates. If it adds thereto, it obscures the perfect ideal of religion. . . . And surely the prophet's staff would have made swift acquaintance with the head of the scholar who had asked him whether the Lord further required of him an implicit belief in the accuracy of the cosmogony of Genesis."

I am glad I have lived to see slavery and the sale of alcoholic liquors abolished by law in North Carolina. I long to see the same freedom of thought and action in this State as exists in any other part of the American Union. And life has been such a joy to me that I want to live on forever.

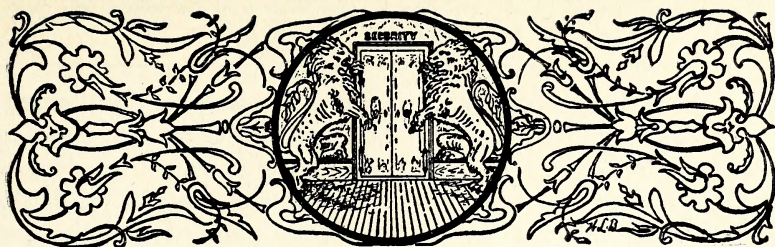
Thurston Titus Hicks.



Eng. by E. S. Williams, S. Bro. N.Y.

John Sprunt Hill

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



JOHN SPRUNT HILL

JOHNS PRUNT HILL, the "Father of Rural Credits in North Carolina," is a splendid type of the triumphant democracy of the new South. A study of his character and of his career reveals in a marked degree many of the elements so characteristic of the old aristocracy of the old South and of the new democracy of the new South. Into this harmonious whole are happily combined capacity for leadership, intelligence, imagination, courage and independence on the one hand, with industry, adaptability, resourcefulness, sympathy and enterprise on the other.

He was born on a farm near the village of Faison, Duplin County, N. C., on March 17, 1869. His father, William E. Hill, a prominent lawyer and landowner of Duplin County, was the son of General William Lanier Hill, a native of Brunswick County, Va., and Anne Dudley, sister of Governor Edward B. Dudley, and daughter of Colonel Christopher Dudley, of Onslow County, a prominent shipbuilder and large landed proprietor, whose record of service in Revolutionary times is frequently mentioned in the "Colonial Records of North Carolina." John Sprunt Hill's mother was Frances Diana Faison, daughter of Isham Faison and Sallie Thompson, both of whom were lineally descended from Henrick Fayson van Doverack, of York County,

Va., the original ancestor of the Faison family in this country, who was of French Huguenot and Dutch descent and who was naturalized by action of the Assembly of Virginia, September 24, 1672. A few years prior to the Revolutionary War, James and Elias and Henry Faison, great-great-grandsons of the first Faison ancestor, removed from Northampton County, N. C., to Duplin County, and took out patents on large tracts of land near the present village of Faison. James Faison served with distinction as captain in the patriot army, and Henry Faison, grandfather of Frances Faison, served as a private.

As a boy Mr. Hill showed great aptitude for study and for work, and at the early age of twelve had completed the entire course of study provided by the Faison High School. Being too young to enter college, he secured a position as clerk in a large country store, where he was employed for nearly four years, during which time he acquired a knowledge of business that in after years proved of immense value to him. During these four years of service as a country clerk he devoted his leisure hours to study and to the reading of all kinds of books. Upon this preparation, as meager as it was unusual, he entered the freshman class of the University in the fall of 1885.

As a student, he was exceedingly active in all phases of college life, and rapidly rose to a position of leadership in college activities. His meager preparation for college seriously handicapped him during the first two years of his college career, but by close application and tireless energy, step by step, he overcame all the difficulties that lay in his pathway to college honors. At the end of his four years' course, he succeeded in sharing with another classmate the highest honors of his class.

During the succeeding two years he taught private and public school at his old home in Duplin County, and quickly attracted the attention of prominent educators by reason of his original methods of teaching and by virtue of his strong advocacy of educational progress. His deep interest in education dates from his early experience as a teacher.

He re-entered the University for the study of law at the fall

term of 1891. After completing the year's work in the law school, he determined to leave the home of his birth and seek his fortune in New York City, where he was soon tendered a scholarship in law at Columbia University. He was graduated from this great institution, with degree of LL.B., in June, 1894. One month previous to his graduation he was admitted to the Bar of the State of New York, and soon thereafter began the practice of law on his own account, and established the well-known metropolitan law firm of Hill, Sturcke & Andrews, that enjoyed a large and lucrative practice. During his practice of law in the city of New York, he became a member of the New York Bar Association, Brick Presbyterian Church, National Democratic Club, Reform Club, Colonial Club, and many other social and military organizations.

Immediately after the declaration of war with Spain he volunteered as a private in Troop "A" of New York Cavalry, and served with distinction as a cavalryman throughout the Porto Rican campaign.

On November 29, 1899, he was united in marriage to Miss Annie Louise Watts, daughter of George W. Watts, of Durham, N. C. A sketch of the career of Mr. Watts is published in Volume I of this work. Mr. and Mrs. Hill established their home on W. Seventy-second Street, New York City, where they resided for four years until their removal to North Carolina. They have three children—George Watts Hill, born September 27, 1901; Laura Valinda Hill, born January 12, 1905, and Frances Faison Hill, born October 14, 1908.

During the early years of his career in New York City Mr. Hill took no active part in politics, but in the fall of 1900 the Democratic organization was looking for an active young Democrat to make a fight for Congress in the Fourteenth Congressional District. The district was heavily Republican, and the nomination was generally regarded by the Democrats as a good chance for a young man to acquire nothing more than some valuable political experience. He accepted the Democratic nomination, however, on condition that he would run his own campaign

in accordance with his own ideas and stand upon his own platform, assuming full responsibility for all of his acts. He conducted a very vigorous personal campaign which attracted a great deal of attention in New York City. "The Constitution and an Honest Dollar" was the inscription on the large banner over his headquarters. Every newspaper in New York, save two, in the course of a few weeks was attracted by his platform and his political methods and gave him its endorsement. His candidacy was publicly commended by such great Democrats as Carl Schurz, William B. Hornblower, Horace White, Nathan Strauss, John G. Carlisle, William L. Trenholm, Judge Roger A. Pryor, and hundreds of independent Democrats of like standing in the great metropolitan city. With a fifteen thousand Republican majority to be overcome, it was a foregone conclusion that Hill would be defeated, but he succeeded in running many thousand votes ahead of his ticket and came near to winning the election. As a result of this brilliant political effort, he soon became a factor in Democratic politics in New York City, and subsequently rendered conspicuous service as manager of political campaigns of other well-known Democrats, some of whom have become national characters.

At the commencement of June, 1903, Mr. Hill delivered the alumni address at the University of North Carolina on the "Needs of the University." Several thousand copies of this address were printed and distributed in our State. It created a splendid impression. Dr. Kemp P. Battle, in a letter to a friend eight years after its delivery, says, "In exploring material for my second volume of the 'History of the University of North Carolina,' I am struck with admiration for this great address. It is elegant, comprehensive and true." It is quite significant that this address was the first great public plea for the splendid library and for the Y. M. C. A. building that now adorns the campus of the University of North Carolina, and it was also the first great plea for a post-graduate department, which is now so thoroughly organized and has reflected so much credit upon the University during the last ten years.

In September, 1903, Mr. Hill removed to Durham, N. C., and began his career of business and political activity in his native State. He proceeded at once to organize a large trust company, of which he is now president, and a savings bank, of which he is vice-president and general manager. As a banker, he proceeded along original lines. *Service was his watchword.* Usury was not only a crime, but its practice was not good business. His aim as a banker was to be an upbuilder of the community, not a loan shark and a parasite. He put his ideas into execution, and all of his great banking business in Durham was built up on these principles. He believed also in the democratization of credit. His savings bank has always cultivated the business of people of small means, and has kept the deposits of these people at work building homes for and lending credit to thousands of people of small means in his community.

Avowedly without any political ambition, Mr. Hill has entered actively into every political campaign in his adopted home, and has played an important part in practically every election, especially those involving great moral issues, educational advancement and public improvements. He has proved himself to be an ardent advocate of prohibition, an untiring worker for education, a fearless champion of the rights of the people of small means of his county and State. He dearly loves a fight—and he is always found on the firing line. He thrives best on opposition. He unfurls his flag to the breeze and boldly defies his adversaries. Any campaign that he conducts soon becomes a crusade. Easy to approach, fearless in manner and direct in speech, he is a strong partisan, but full of sympathy and always genuinely democratic. He is a large stockholder and an officer in many corporations, a trustee of the University, and an active supporter of many other educational institutions and public charities.

He has been a life-long student of literature and history, and has done valuable work in genealogical and historical research. In planning the construction of the library building at the University of North Carolina, it was largely due to his influence

that a special room was set aside for the collection of all kinds of historical information pertaining to North Carolina, and the preservation and continued growth of the North Caroliniana was made sure by him through a liberal endowment.

His talent for constructive work has shown itself in numerous buildings and landscape developments, plans for which were, in most cases, the creation of his own mind and hand. "Hill House," his beautiful suburban residence at Durham, with all its extensive gardens and grounds, is an excellent monument to his ability as an architect and a builder.

He is a deep lover of nature, and to him

"She has the voice of gladness,
A smile, an eloquence of beauty."

Every kind of plant life claims his deepest interest, especially the plants and trees in the forests. He is a Fellow of the American Geographical Society, a member of the Geological Board of North Carolina, a member of the American Forestry Association and of the North Carolina Forestry Association. He helped to represent our country as a delegate to the last International Congress of Foresters at Paris.

But it is incidental to his interest in banking and farming that his greatest service to his State and to his country has been rendered. Having for years been an enthusiastic advocate of the economic principle of co-operation, he volunteered to represent his State as a member of the American Commission that visited the European countries in the spring of 1913, to examine the systems of co-operative finance, co-operative production and co-operative marketing that have so completely revolutionized agricultural conditions in these countries. This commission was composed of about one hundred representative persons from thirty-six States of the American Union and from six provinces of Canada, to all of whom Mr. Hill was a stranger. But a few days on shipboard, spent in conference and discussion, was sufficient to force this young son of the Old North State to the front ranks of this great body of leading men and women, and

he became their unanimous choice for chairman of their Committee on Rural Credits, the investigation of which subject was to be the chief work of the commission in Europe. For months and months his splendid capacity for leadership, his tireless energy, and his strong mental powers were all subjected to the greatest possible tension. At the end of this great work, that secured, for the benefit of the whole world, a tremendous amount of first-hand information of incalculable value, it was the opinion, publicly expressed by many members of the commission, that no one circumstance contributed more to the success of the commission than its choice for chairman of its Committee on Rural Credits.

Having thoroughly examined with his own eyes the workings of the co-operative institutions of Europe, Mr. Hill returned to his home with a clear understanding of these great institutions, and with a burning zeal to plant similar enterprises in his own State and in his own country. He promptly laid his plans for an active propaganda in behalf of the principle of organized self-help as applied to agricultural finance, production and distribution. His first public address on the subject of "Co-operation and the Work of the American Commission in Europe" was delivered before the State Convention of Farmers assembled at Raleigh, in August, 1913. Many thousand copies of this address were printed and widely distributed over our State and throughout the country. It attracted a great deal of attention at home and abroad because of its clear, clean-cut enunciation of the fundamental principles underlying successful co-operative work in agriculture.

This address was followed by an address before the Southern Educational Association at Louisville, Ky., in April, 1914, on "Land Mortgage Credit Associations," which, for the first time in our great Southland, set forth a full and complete plan for bringing long-term credit, repayable on the installment plan at low rates of interest, to the door of the southern farmer, by means of the formation of local co-operative land mortgage associations federated into great central land mortgage banks. This

address was widely distributed and received much favorable comment from students of agricultural economics, and persons interested in this great subject, many of whom were members of Congress.

In August, 1915, before the State Convention of Farmers, at Raleigh, N. C., Mr. Hill delivered his address on "Rural Credits," which covered not only the subject of land mortgage credit for southern farmers, but also set forth a constructive plan for the formation of farmers' co-operative credit unions to provide short-term credit to small farmers, for raising crops, at six per cent. interest, and proposed to abolish in North Carolina the iniquitous crop lien system, which has proved such a curse to the small farmers of the South.

Probably no person in our country contributed more first-hand information pertaining to the land mortgage business of a practical and adaptable kind than did Mr. Hill during these few months of his work. His testimony before the Joint Subcommittee on Banking and Currency of the Senate and House of Representatives, on the land mortgage business, and his long series of printed addresses upon this subject, and upon the problems of short-term credit, soon qualified him as an expert upon the subject of rural credits, not only in his own State, but throughout the country.

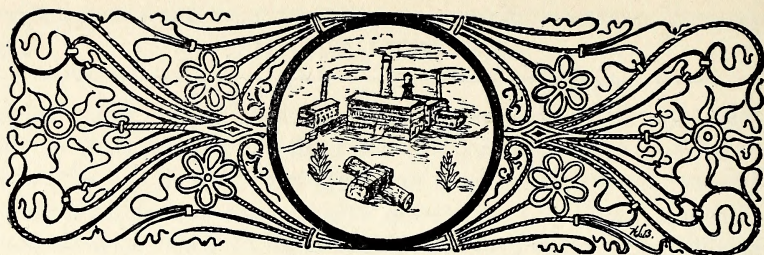
Largely through his efforts the Legislature of North Carolina, in 1915, unanimously passed the credit union act, which was drafted almost entirely by him, and which sets forth a complete and workable plan for bringing the great blessings of short-term credit, at low rates of interest, to the doors of the small farmers of North Carolina. The wisdom of the legislative act, which has been pronounced "one of the greatest pieces of constructive legislation ever enacted in North Carolina," has already been fully demonstrated. Just a few months after the passage of the act, the first Credit Union, under the personal direction of Mr. Hill, was established at Lowe's Grove, Durham County. Although several states had previously passed rural credits legislation, they proved dead letters and no real credit unions, for

the benefit of the farmers of a neighborhood, were established in this country under legislative act until the organization of the Lowe's Grove Credit Union under the credit union law of North Carolina. In rapid succession other credit unions have been established in other parts of the State, all of which have demonstrated their tremendous usefulness. It is the credit union which opens wide the door of hope for the triumphant march of agriculture, and for the thorough amelioration of the condition of the small farmers of North Carolina.

The inspiration that brought about the establishment of these credit unions, and a great deal of the actual work of organizing and starting them off for business can be traced directly to the great unselfish work of Mr. Hill, who has already been justly named the "Father of Rural Credits in North Carolina."

E. C. Branson.



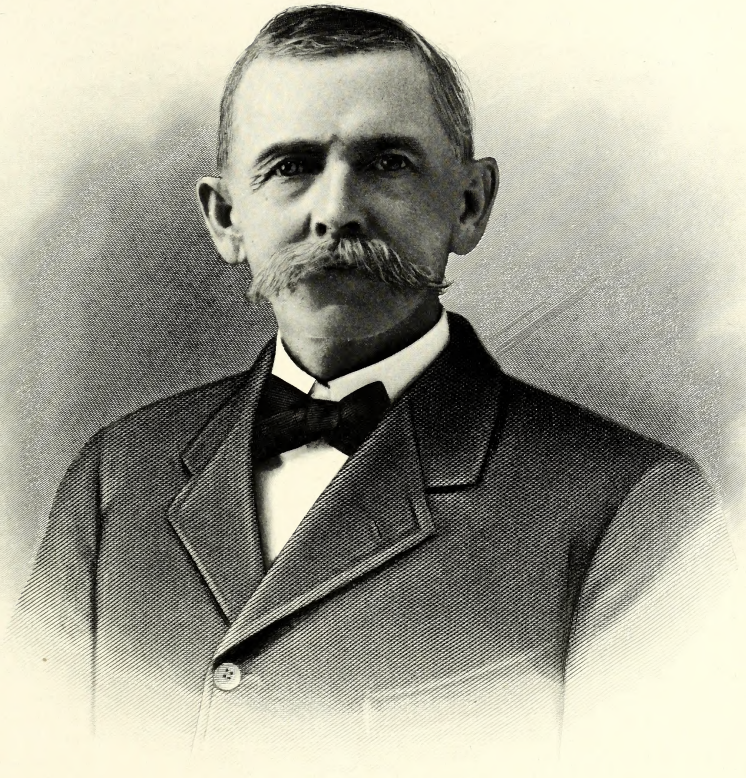


LOVIT HINES

THE simple narrative of this man's life, of his toil in his boyhood, of the aspirations and disappointments of his youth, of his struggles, alternate successes and failures, his grim determination to succeed in the face of bad fortune, adversity and calamities, his perseverance, his final triumph, his prosperity, his popularity, all make an interesting, instructive story and should be an inspiration to a boy of real worth.

It is the same old story of the man who wooed, who compelled success with iron will and dogged insistency. If to these there be added intelligence and common sense some measure of success is sure to be attained.

Lovit Hines is the son of James Madison Hines and Nancy Thompson Hines, daughter of Waitman Thompson, and was born in Wayne County, N. C., on January 23, 1852. The following year the family moved to Lenoir County, near Institute. The father was a successful farmer, a man who had a will of his own, but withal a reasonable and agreeable neighbor. He was respected in the neighborhood and county, having been several times a magistrate and afterward county trustee (same as treasurer). Lovit was rather undersized, but strong and active, and always a quiet, undemonstrative boy, more given to reflection than to talking.



Eng by E. G. Williams & Bre 1877

*Yours Truly
Lovit Hines*

Printed by Geo. W. Rogers, Publisher

He was only thirteen when the war ended. During the bitter years that followed he worked on the farm in crop time, and went to school in the fall and winter, rather irregularly, because oftentimes his labor could not be dispensed with.

In 1870, when he was eighteen, his father operated a sawmill, and Lovit acted as superintendent, cutting logs and delivering orders for lumber. He was quick at figures, and was a great help to his father in all business transactions. It was here that he got his first experience and his liking for the lumber business. W. S. Wilson, a practical sawyer, and partner with his father in the sawmill, taught him how to cut logs and to fill orders.

He went to Wake Forest in the fall of 1871, remaining one session in the preparatory department. He then went back home and worked until 1873, when he began farming. The first year he farmed his expenses were \$600 above earnings. He farmed on till about 1883, getting deeper in debt each year.

In the fall of 1883 Mr. Hines went into the sawmill business, which has occupied his attention practically ever since. For the first ten years luck was running against him. It was his misfortune to experience several disastrous fires, and at the end of that time had little to show for his ten years of labor except a reputation for devotion to business, unshakable determination, which no disaster could overcome, and the most unquestioned honesty. These qualities at last began to make themselves felt to his advantage.

In the spring of 1893 he, with S. C. Hamilton and P. H. Pelletier, formed a stock company and bought the Greenville Land and Improvement Company's property, consisting of sawmill, dry kiln, planing mill and forty acres of land in Greenville. The amount of cash paid in was \$3,000, and Mr. Hines owned three-fifths of the stock. About this time he became acquainted with the commission house of Charles S. Riley & Company, of Philadelphia, who handled the biggest part of the new company's output of lumber. In thirty days after the company began work their planing mill burned down without insurance. This necessitated their calling on the Rileys for funds to rebuild.

That firm loaned \$6,000 to them (the Greenville Lumber Company), taking a second mortgage on the property and product, and in about one year the company, of which Mr. Hines was secretary and treasurer, had paid back the loan. At the request of the Philadelphia firm and in order to increase the output of its mills, the Greenville Lumber Company discarded the old circular sawmill and installed a new band sawmill and built a third dry kiln. The Rileys furnished the funds for this improvement and for buying standing timber on same conditions as the first loan, which were that the Greenville Lumber Company should pay them \$1 on every thousand feet of timber cut and shipped.

Everything was running on nicely until May, 1896. While the mill was shut down for dinner, fire broke out in the new dry kiln and burned the entire plant, with only partial insurance. The Greenville Lumber Company owed on machinery and open accounts unsecured a total of \$14,000.

Under the circumstances, the three men constituting the Greenville Lumber Company felt that it was useless to attempt to rebuild, and the corporation was dissolved. Mr. Hines was appointed receiver to sell off the lands in lots to best advantage for the benefit of the creditors. To the surprise of everybody, he succeeded in disposing of the property in such a way as to pay off the last cent of the company's indebtedness, receiving \$400 commissions, and paying the other two stockholders \$100 each.

It was then that Henry Riley, of the firm of Charles S. Riley & Company, the largest creditor, seeing how well his company had been provided for in such a complete loss, proposed to Mr. Hines that if he would find a suitable location, his firm would build a mill, supply the funds to buy standing timber, form a stock company, and take Mr. Hines's note for one-half of the stock secured by the stock, with the understanding that they would retain \$2.25 for every thousand feet of timber cut in payment of his note. Mr. Hines accepted the proposition, and suggested that his brother, W. T. Hines, be taken in on equal terms with himself.

The Hines brothers didn't have any money, but they still had the little mill at Dover, and they furnished all the lumber to build the plant at the small price of \$7.50 per thousand feet delivered in Kinston, which point they selected as the site for the new mill. The mill at Dover was moved to Kinston, and is now a part of the plant. The lumber they furnished and the small mill together made up \$6,000, which was their part of the capital stock paid in. Charles S. Riley & Company paid in \$6,000, making \$12,000 capital stock, which has never been increased, except by stock dividends. The company was styled the Hines Brothers Lumber Company. The company has prospered and made money. With only \$12,000 capital stock, they have built and equipped a splendid plant, whose property and holdings to-day is easily worth one-half a million dollars. The plant contains five brick dry kilns, four new high pressure 150 horse-power boilers, which are served by an iron smokestack one hundred feet high and seventy-two inches in diameter. This operates the band mill, which has a capacity of forty thousand feet per day. In addition to this there is a circular sawmill, already mentioned, having a capacity of fifteen thousand feet a day. This is operated by a 40 and a 100 horse-power boiler. Besides, they have recently installed a band re-saw, which gives the mill a total capacity of sixty-five thousand feet a day. The plant cost in construction and equipment \$86,000. They hold extensive standing timber interests throughout a large territory in this section. Besides the tram roads necessary to reach their timber and get it to the railroads, they have just completed a standard gauge railroad from Kinston to Snow Hill, over which two trains run daily, to the delight of the people of Greene and Lenoir counties, which are thus more strongly bound together than ever.

Mr. Hines has never sought office. He was road overseer when a young man, and was on the committee to build the first stock law fence in Lenoir County. He has, however, always been interested in the proper conduct of public affairs. In politics he is a Democrat. He is a man of strong convictions and is tenacious in holding to and courageous in pronouncing

them. He is a sober-minded business man, with keen insight and good judgment. In this community, on all public questions, in municipal affairs, in politics, in all business ventures of a co-operative kind, his opinion is sought and highly respected. His friendship is a valuable asset because it is sincere and straightforward. For his friends, for principle, for conviction, he would fight single-handed and without a weapon a whole regiment if need be.

Mr. Hines was happily married on December 23, 1879, to Miss Mary Jane Murphy, a most estimable lady, who was a valuable assistant in all his labors. To them have been born eleven children, of whom seven are now living. His residence, on the corner of Caswell and McLewean streets, stands on the spot where Richard Caswell once lived.

Mr. Hines's mother died in 1874, when he was twenty-two years of age. The influence of her Christian character made a profound impression on him, which time has not effaced. His wife died early in 1908, and in September, 1908, Mr. Hines married Miss Polly Jones, daughter of William Patrick Jones, formerly of Greene County, and well connected there. This union has been blessed with five children.

Mr. Hines has in recent years acquired very extensive and valuable farming lands in Lenoir and Jones counties, and is developing a number of model farms. He also owns very valuable real estate in Kinston, and, despite his sixty-four years, is one of the most active and enterprising men of this section of the State.

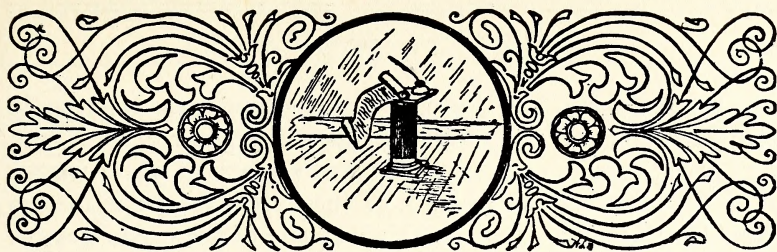
Plato Collins.



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro NY

Mary Willard Hinton

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher



MARY HILLIARD HINTON



HE subject of this sketch, Mary Hilliard Hinton, was born at Midway Plantation, in Wake County, eight miles from Raleigh. She is the third daughter and youngest child of the late David Hinton, a graduate of the University of North Carolina, major of militia, and of Mary Boddie Carr, his wife. Her father, not liking the distractions of public life, managed ably his large plantations in Wake, Edgecombe and Nash, kindly careful of his many slaves, charitable and hospitable. Her mother, sister of Governor Elias Carr, great-granddaughter of Jonas Johnston, a gallant colonel in the Revolutionary War, one of the victors at Moore's Creek Bridge, mortally wounded at Stono Ferry, was a daughter of Jonas Johnston Carr and Elizabeth Hilliard, his wife, their residence being Bracebridge Hall, in the county of Edgecombe. Mrs. Hinton, still living at the age of eighty-three, is of strong character, intellectually and morally, and endowed with all Christian graces.

The father of David Hinton, Charles Lewis Hinton, was also a major of militia. He was a graduate of the University of North Carolina, and soon after reaching home became a leader of his people. He volunteered to fight against the British in the War of 1812, and was ordered to the coast to repel attempted invasion. He was often a senator and also representative in the

General Assembly, and after the state capitol was accidentally burned, in 1831, was one of the commissioners to replace it with the present granite structure. For many years he was a trustee of his alma mater and member of the executive committee entrusted with its management. He was one of the committee for building the Hospital for the Insane on Dix Hill, near Raleigh. He was a commissioner for selling the vast western lands purchased of the Cherokee Indians. For eleven years he was by repeated elections of the General Assembly treasurer of the State. As a public man, as well as in private life, he had the unlimited confidence of his neighborhood, his county and State. His charity and hospitality knew no bounds. He was a true Christian in name, in heart, in practice. He, as well as his son, was especially liberal to the Confederate cause.

The first settler of the family in North Carolina was John Hinton, traditionally called "colonel," father of the Colonel John Hinton who removed from Chowan and located in Wake County, and of whom a sketch appears in Volume II of this work.

Mary Hilliard Hinton at the age of four began to evince a fondness for history, taking little interest in fairy tales because they were not true. Her mother, of similar tastes, stimulated this bias by reading to her dramatic historical incidents. Her father delighted her by the gift of a book with numerous illustrations of notable events and persons. It was her *vade mecum*. Learning to read at the age of nine, she not only devoured historical books, but, having a strong memory, did not allow the facts to fade away. She was particularly interested in genealogy, at ten years of age being able to repeat accurately the genealogical table of English kings from William the Conqueror. Her favorite hero was Alfred the Great. She was under the charge of a private governess until her entry into the excellent St. Mary's School, Raleigh, then under charge of Rev. Dr. Bennet Smedes. She was especially guided by two of the teachers, Miss Czarnomska and Miss Stubbert. She studied with diligence and won marked success.

Roaming in the beautiful country around Midway Plantation

with her governess, of congenial tastes, Miss Hinton early developed love of nature, especially of birds, flowers, trees and beautiful scenery. Her wise mother kept her from works of fiction until, at the age of fifteen, she was allowed to begin with Scott's "Redgauntlet." Although she has since dipped deep into the best novels, particularly those of Thackeray, and into poetry, her favorite author being Tennyson, she prefers works of travel and history, especially biography. Her grandfather's excellent library was destroyed by Federal soldiers, and there were in those days a want of up-to-date public libraries within reach, but her Devereux cousins, living in the suburbs of Raleigh, had been so fortunate as to save their fine collection of valuable books and were liberal in loaning to those less fortunate.

The first triumph of Miss Hinton in the literary line was a school composition admitted into the columns of the *St. Mary's Muse*, entitled "Fish in General and Shad in particular." The editor of the leading Raleigh daily thought it of sufficient excellence to be copied—a great encouragement to the ambitious young girl. She has since contributed numerous articles to newspapers and magazines. Among them one in *Skyland Magazine*, entitled "A Type of the Old South," describing truthfully, in negro dialect, the intelligent, affectionate, faithful southern slave, her father's old body servant. Another paper was a tribute to the noble dames of the Confederacy, including her mother as a fair exemplar. It was entitled "The Uncrowned Queen." She has also published several papers on the early history of Wake County, including "Clay Hill-on-the-Neuse," "Colonel John Hinton," "Ingleside, the Home of Colonel John Ingle." After considerable research she published an article on "Heraldry and its Usage in the Province of North Carolina." A series of articles under her name appeared in the *News and Observer* on "Famous Women of Modern History," showing their influence on the great nations engaged in the present gigantic wars.

Miss Hinton is fond of the study of heraldic art, and for several years has studied and practiced portraiture under Mrs. Ruth Huntington Moore, an artist of ability in the faculty of

Peace Institute, at Raleigh. She has presented to the State of North Carolina a faithful portrait of her grandfather, Major Charles Lewis Hinton, now hanging in the treasurer's office, and another to the State University, for the hall of the Dialectic Society. Another work of hers is a painting of the Patterson Cup, awarded to the writer of the ablest work published during the year past by a citizen of North Carolina. It hangs in the hall of the donor, Mrs. Lindsay Patterson. She has also filled orders for coats of arms, and holds the office of heraldic artist for the North Carolina Society Daughters of the Revolution. She is now at work on two books, one on "Heraldry" and another on "Historic Southern Homes."

The North Carolina Society Daughters of the Revolution happily resolved to issue a periodical devoted to the publication of incidents of North Carolina history, little known to this generation. The moving spirit was Miss Martha Haywood, ably assisted by Mrs. Hubert (Emily Benbury) Haywood. The enterprise was successful. After two years they resigned the charge and Miss Hinton was elected chief manager, assisted by Mrs. E. E. Moffitt, daughter of the late Governor Worth. The magazine is entitled *The North Carolina Booklet*. Supported altogether by subscriptions by her most intelligent energy, securing the co-operation of many of our most enthusiastic historical students, it has attained a very high position. In addition to the valuable articles published it has quickened the interest of our people, formerly too sluggish, in the creditable part our State has attained in the development of the great republic of the world.

Miss Hinton, with Mrs. Lindsay Patterson, chairman, and Miss Rebecca Schenck, served on the Jamestown Historical Commission. With a meager appropriation of \$2,000, they succeeded in gathering numerous historical relics from the settlement at Roanoke Island down to the War between the States, and had the honor of winning the silver medal. For her sphere of work was assigned the eastern section of the State. The associates at large in the history building at the Jamestown Exposition were among the most enlightened men and women of the Union.

She is a Daughter of the Confederacy, a member of the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, and an active member of the State Literary and Historical Association; and in 1907 was a vice-president. She is vice-chairman of the art department of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, and for two years was chairman, securing exhibits of paintings and other works of art, and lecturers before the club and the public.

She entered the society of the Daughters of the Revolution through the services of Colonel John Hinton. She has held the office of registrar and state regent since 1910. For two years she was historian-general of the General Society, finding the position agreeable, but being forced to resign on account of more pressing duties. She is also a member of the national Society of Colonial Dames, entering through the services of an ancestor on the female side, Colonel George Reade, a great-grandfather of General Washington, from whom the illustrious general derived his Christian name. Thrice has she had the honor of sitting as a delegate to the council in our national capital. She has been chairman of the committee of historical research of the North Carolina branch, and of the same committee of the National Society. Her report as chairman of the latter was voluminous and comprehensive, and was received with applause and published. She was toast-mistress at the annual banquet of the General Society of the Daughters of the Revolution given in Boston in 1909, a handsome compliment to a southern woman. The press was particularly complimentary, saying that she made the hit of the evening.

Warmly interested in birds, she joined the Audubon Society, and regrets that its activity has ceased. Its moral effect has, however, been good. The slaughter of these beautiful and innocent creatures has greatly diminished.

According to authentic genealogies, Miss Hinton, a descendant of George Reade, heretofore mentioned, was of the family of the Dymokes of Scrivelsby Court in Lincolnshire, England, the head of which was hereditary champion of the sovereigns of England for centuries. Their ancestors were related by blood

ties with the great nobility of England and of Normandy. She is thus entitled to membership in the Order of the Crown of America, in which organization she holds the office of registrar-general. She is also related by consanguinity to the Willises, Washingtons, Lewises, Warners, Swanns, Crawfords, Carters and others of Virginia, and the Van Cortlandts and Van Rensselaers of New York.

Although in favor of progress in all right directions, interested deeply in all measures tending to the betterment of our country, she is thoroughly conservative. She thinks that all conditions should be thoroughly considered before inaugurating changes. She is therefore a member of the Anti-Suffrage League. She believes that educated women could be safely trusted with the vote, but that it would be dangerous to confer it on all indiscriminately, especially in the South, where we have a race which has given us trouble in the past and may give us political annoyance in the future. "In North Carolina," she says, "we have men who endeavor to pass just laws and will make such changes as women may reasonably ask. It is a reflection on the fathers, husbands, brothers and sons to charge injustice and oppression of the fair sex, and if these so-called 'rights' are granted the old-time charm of deference and consideration will be lessened, in some cases must vanish."

Miss Hinton is a communicant of Christ (Episcopal) Church, Raleigh, and takes an active part in church work, being a member of the various parish societies, among them the Woman's Auxiliary and St. Agnes's Guild.

She is a firm believer in the necessity and joy of work, of concentrated effort. She manages her own affairs and looks after her plantation with careful interest, while in the studio, which she has fitted up in a detached building in the front yard at Midway Plantation, or enjoying her mother's companionship, she pursues the labors of her choice, more contented and happy in the quiet of rural life than when called away by public duties. Being fond of flowers, her favorites are violets, which she has cultivated with success. She has attempted to inspire others of

her sex with her own preferences. She has published articles, showing the wives and daughters of farmers especially how to beautify their surroundings and even to aid in the struggle for means of livelihood. She sustains her health by systematic physical culture, and has enlarged her views by travel in this country and in Europe. Having a vigorous frame, mountaineering is to her delightful and invigorating.

It is evident from the foregoing sketch that Miss Hinton attained her eminence among her sisters in the "Old North State" by unusual intellectual powers, energy above the common, gracious, friendly manners, and the personal attractions which make the superior members of her sex universally lovable. Having a robust constitution, we may look forward to many years of a beneficent life.

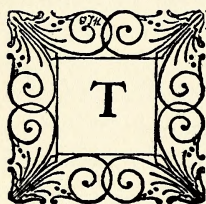
Kemp P. Battle.





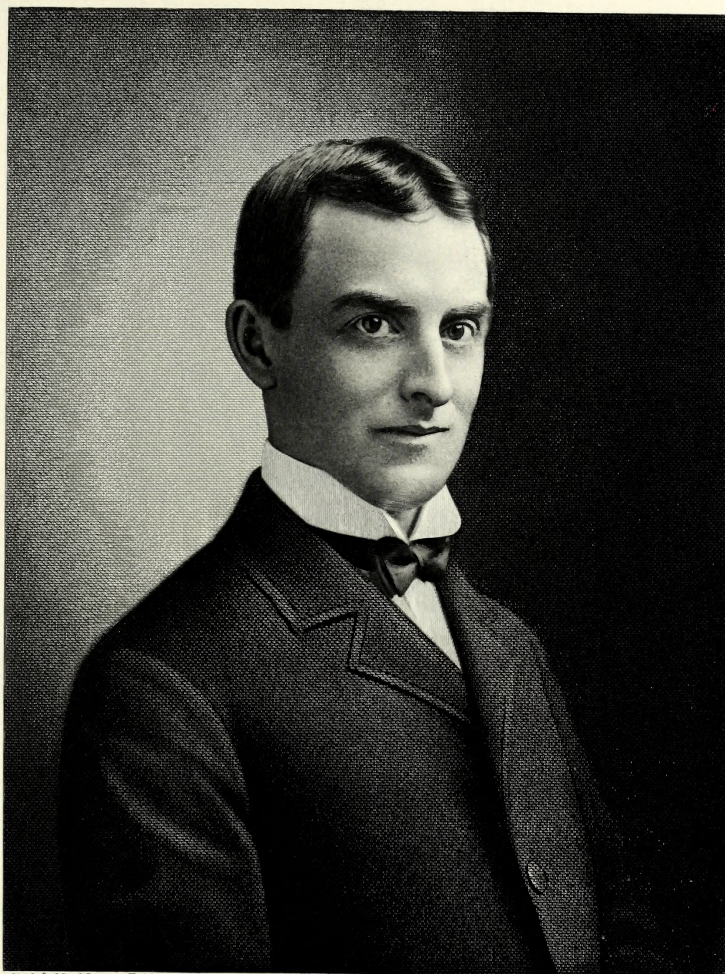
ROBERT CLARENCE HOOD

“Honest, intelligent labor is the greatest character builder discovered up to the present time for any people.”



HIS prefatory sentiment is in the words of Robert C. Hood, and expresses, in part at least, his philosophy of life. His life, of varied interest and experience, divides itself into three well-defined periods—the period of testing, the period of stress, the period of service.

The period of testing. From the date of his birth in Pitt County, N. C., on July 5, 1864, until September 1, 1882, when, at the age of eighteen, he went to Baltimore, Md., to enter the employ of J. A. Horner & Company, constitutes his period of testing and preparation. These early struggling years were to him what the waiting years are to the untried staff or the unbent bow—they were strengthening, toughening the fiber for the stress and strain that were to be his in later years. He attended a village school for one session in the winter of 1869-70 at Bentonsville, whither the family had moved in 1866. Those few months of school were all that he ever had, for his father died in August, 1871, and left his mother with a large family and heavy responsibilities, which Robert must help to carry. That early sense of responsibility for a good and wise mother, whom he honored and loved, was a piece of rare good fortune and of



Chas L. Van Hoppen, Publisher.

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Richard

incalculable value in the making of the man. In spite of the fact that he had only a few months of school, he developed into one of the best-educated men of his community. He could not get his education out of schools, so he got it out of men and things, out of his work, out of the reading of books, out of nature, out of everything that he touched. Without any schooling, he acquired a broad and deep culture, consisting of accurate knowledge of many subjects and a habit of high thinking, and a taste for the true and beautiful in books and nature and art. He was self-made in the highest sense of that term, a splendid product of his own building. It is well-nigh certain that all the colleges and universities could not have done for him what that school of life did, and into which he put so much perception and appreciation and ambition. His life of difficulty and achievement is a glorious challenge to the ambitions of any young man who is early thrown upon his own resources and who, unschooled, must depend for his development upon himself and upon what he can learn from the world of men and things in which he lives. Every circumstance in his boyhood and youth made its contribution to the character and education of this architect of his own fortunes.

The two years 1872 and 1873, when not yet ten years old, spent with his mother and family on the Bridgers farm in Wayne County; the years in Raleigh, to which place the family moved in 1873; whether as printer's devil in the office of the *Era*, or as newsboy for the *Spy*, or as clerk in the store of A. Creech for the three years 1876, 1877 and 1878, or as page at the State capitol during the session of the Legislature of 1879, or as printer in the employ of the *Raleigh Christian Advocate*, or as publisher of the "Josh Billings Book," or as clerk in Sells's store, or as publisher of the *Bulletin* in 1880, or as clerk again for another year, or as foreman of the *Christian Herald* in 1882—each and every one of these experiences was testing him, seasoning him, preparing him for the years of stress which were to follow.

Notice how large a proportion of this period was spent by him

in or about a printing or newspaper office. This was his university course of study, so to speak. Here he laid the sure foundation for that broad culture upon which he continued to build the rest of his life. Notice also how he turned from the print shop to the store-room and from the store-room back to the print shop, seemingly unable to decide which should be his career—printing things or selling things. There is some evidence that his tastes were in the direction of the printing house, for after he removed to Baltimore and entered the employ of the wholesale dry-goods firm, and had been with them five or six years, the call of the printing press drew him for a brief period to Shelby, N. C., where he held a position on the staff of the *New Era*. After a few months at Shelby he returned to his dry-goods firm in Baltimore. It is probable that he wanted to be an editor or publisher, and those who know how clearly and forcefully and correctly he wrote know how successful he would have been as a writer of editorials or as a publisher of books; but he was conscious of his ability as a salesman also, and he must needs consider the financial returns of his labors, and the die was cast for a merchant's career.

The period of stress. Mr. Hood had proved his ability as a merchant salesman at an early age. The evidence of this is that the merchant for whom he first worked in Raleigh, at the age of twelve, recognized him as an asset in his business by assigning to the alert little chap a small section of his store as his special domain, and had printed advertising cards containing the following legend:

ROBERT C. HOOD
THE LITTLE BOY
THE GREAT YOUNG AMERICAN SALESMAN
with
A. CREECH—DRY GOODS
CALL FOR ME AT THE DOOR.

Therefore, when he went to Baltimore, at eighteen, to enter the employ of a wholesale dry-goods firm, he carried with him an

earlier rich experience as a retail dry-goods salesman, which doubtless determined the direction of this, his ultimate business career. In the Baltimore enterprise he began at the bottom, with the modest salary of \$4 per week. His quickness and native ability won for him rapid promotion, and after spending three years in the dry-goods house, in January, 1885, at the age of twenty-one, he went on the road for his firm as a traveling salesman. Both in the house and on the road he was a veritable dynamo of energy and work, giving himself zealously and unsparingly to whatever was entrusted to him to do. He continued as traveling salesman for about three years and a half, and in the fall of 1888 was recalled to the house by his Baltimore firm, where he remained for the next fifteen years, or until December, 1903. It was after his return to his Baltimore dry-goods house, April 24, 1894, that he was married to Anne Shackelford Garrett, from which happy union two daughters, Dorothy May and Helen Adelaide, were born. His business associates recognized his ability and fidelity by admitting him to membership of the firm, and later he was made the manager of the business. These twenty-one years in Baltimore were years of tremendous stress, untiring years of severe nervous strain. He achieved success in a few short years, but at great cost, for he was only forty years of age when the overworked physical man demanded a let-up, rest, recuperation. He sold out his Baltimore interests and went abroad for a short time, and then resided temporarily at Southport, a quiet seaport town of North Carolina.

The period of service. While building up his crippled health in the quiet seaside atmosphere of Southport, he began his career of public service, which embraced the rest of his days, and which constitutes the best years of his life. He remained in Southport less than two years. In that brief span of time he revolutionized the ancient village by the sea. He started a good roads movement, organized a chamber of commerce, established an express office there, organized a bank, and became its president and established the leading mercantile business of the town, which he later left in charge of his brothers. All these things he did

during the twenty months that he was resting and recuperating at Southport.

He moved to Greensboro, N. C., on September 5, 1905, to accept a responsible position with the Southern Life & Trust Company, and from that time until his death occupied a commanding place in the business and community life of the city of his adoption. While successful in business during these latter years, as indicated by the responsible positions which he held, being a director of the American Exchange National Bank, the Southern Life & Trust Company, the Gate City Building & Loan Association, and manager of the North Carolina Trust Company and the Irving Park Company, and while he brought to the management of these enterprises progressive policies and a safe judgment, which contributed much to their development and success, public service was his passion now. His thinking and planning were now largely in the terms of civic beauty and well-being, and the sphere of his public spirit was his city, his country, his State.

He threw himself with unsparing eagerness and enthusiasm into every community enterprise which his judgment approved. He was one of the moving spirits in the establishment of the Young Men's and Young Women's Christian Associations in Greensboro; he was the life of the civic league; he reorganized the chamber of commerce and became its president; he was responsible more than any other man for the commission form of government for his city; he was in the forefront of every contest for school or road or street bonds and of every undertaking for city or county improvement and progress. If any public measure was worthy, he got behind it with his influence, with convincing word, with his pen, and dedicated his time and himself to the cause as no other man did. He was in very truth a public servant. Nor did he confine his interest to the welfare of his own city. Wherever he went, he carried this spirit of public service with him. When the campaign for the erection of a Y. M. C. A. building was inaugurated in Raleigh, he went down from Greensboro and lent a helping hand, and by his

enthusiastic optimism made material contribution to the success of the undertaking. It was characteristic of the man that on the occasion of a business visit to Wilmington he pointed out the advantages which Wilmington offered as a winter resort, and was as interested apparently as if it had been his own city. His zeal for community progress was confined to no one section. It was state-wide, and wherever men were gathered in convention to counsel on good roads, freight-rate reduction, tax reform, and such large subjects of the public economy, there he was surely to be found working on the side of progress.

This passion of his for community service and its constant manifestation were but an expression in the large of the spirit of service and helpfulness which ruled his daily life in its relation to friends, neighbors, associates and to all who came in touch with him. No one could live near him long without becoming his debtor for unlooked for helpfulness and kindness. This was his daily habit. Just as his public life was made up of unselfish public service, his private life was largely made up of acts of consideration and thoughtfulness for those around him.

Broken pitchers at the fountain: When the summons to his long home came to Robert C. Hood, on that fateful October 23, 1915; when, at the setting of the sun, the accidental discharge of his gun transferred his spirit in a flash of time from a day in the woods hunting with his friends to the eternal woodlands of the far country, there were growing in his mind and heart two enterprises which were taking precedence of all others. One of these unfulfilled broken plans was for his city, his unrealized dream of "a city plan," a plan based upon expert study of Greensboro's resources, setting and surroundings, in accord with which his city might spread out and develop and grow for generations to come. At every opportunity he pointed out the logical necessity of a city plan, if there was to be harmonious and intelligent growth. He left this broken pitcher at the fountain, but he had not labored in vain, for the men of Greensboro had caught from him a vision of a city plan which must remain

with them until it has become an accomplished fact. There was another enterprise which he had to leave unfinished—one which he had settled down to as his life work with singular devotion—one which appealed to his artistic sense of the beautiful in architecture, landscape and nature. This was the development of Irving Park, consisting of a large suburban tract of land surrounding the golf course and grounds of the Greensboro Country Club. Here was a field for all his energies and for all his artist's skill for the rest of his life. His æsthetic soul reveled in the unfolding beauty and promise of this project. His untimely death was a tragedy, and especially was it a tragedy in the breaking of these fond hopes for him at the fountain of fulfillment.

Light and shadows: None save those who knew Robert C. Hood intimately suspected that severe physical pain very frequently held him in its grip behind that radiant smile which was his perennial halo. The stress of those years in Baltimore had given his nerves a shock, of which he carried with him an almost constant reminder, but he did not talk about his ailments or troubles. There was a noble stoicism in that unchanging, unforgettable sunshine of his face.

While he possessed a genius for thoughtful, tactful helpfulness, and while his daily life was an ever-flowing fountain of considerate service, and while children and every other class of human kind appealed to his love and sympathy, there were two classes of people to whom his heart went out with peculiar warmth and readiness. These were unshielded women and young men. Such was his zeal to be helpful to the woman alone in the world, the woman whose husband had gone before her, the lonely woman away from friends and family, that he must have found in every such woman a memory of his mother, who had bravely struggled with him in the years of her difficulty and loneliness. A pathetic incident which occurred several months after his death was a visit to what had been his office by a widow from the country, for whom he had been business adviser and friend. She had not heard of his death and had brought her

little boy with her that he might see and know the man who in business had also been thoughtful and kind. He had become a hero to the little lad, and the mother's tears and broken words told the story of chivalrous kindness to a lonely woman.

He was a friend to every young man at work, and there were few young men with whom he was thrown who had not profited by the association and who had not received from him in some form definite encouragement. He doubtless saw in every ambitious, struggling young man his own young manhood of danger and difficulty, and remembered what a little thoughtfulness from older men had meant to him. The writer on one occasion stepped into a store with him, and while waiting at the counter he spoke to a young man, also waiting to be served, in a most genial and friendly manner. A few minutes later, in answer to the inquiry as to who his friend was, he confessed that he had never seen him before. This was all the more reason to him for showing himself friendly to the younger man, even though he was a stranger. One of his best possessions was these numerous friendships of young men.

He was also the friend of the unfortunate, and enjoyed their friendship in return. He possessed no more loyal friend than the negro who was caught in a minor infraction of the law and who was released through the generosity of his unknown friend. It was no doubt the weakness and loneliness of the unguided negro race that appealed to his sympathy and made him one of the best friends that the negro had. He was invited on one occasion to address the negroes of Greensboro on social service. The address which he prepared for them on that subject was a statesmanlike utterance, and one of the best pieces of work that he ever did with his virile pen.

A few weeks or months before his death the following, which sheds a mellow light upon our picture of him, appeared over his *nom de plume* in one of the daily papers:

"May I have a small space in the secular press to speak of a religious matter? I want to tell the folks about Mr. W. C. Smith's Men's Bible Class. I am not a regular attendant of any church, but I go to this class, and

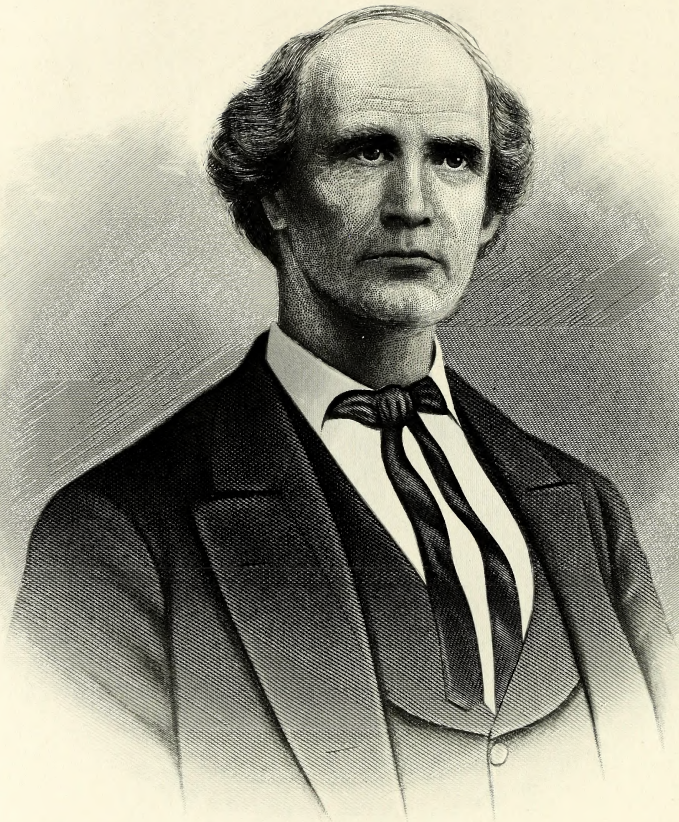
get more satisfaction from his intelligent common-sense talks than I have received from any other source which I now recall. He is a deep scholar, but at the same time a plain, human man. He is earnest and believes in the teachings of Jesus and can interest any man who will permit himself to listen. Men who have gotten somewhat out of touch with Christ and His vitalizing, sensible philosophy feel better if they spend thirty minutes each Sunday morning listening to Mr. Smith's reading and remarks, and they depart in a glow of spiritual and mental satisfaction. If you want to think a little better, to be somewhat more gentle and forgiving in your nature and yet be a real man, you can be assisted by hearing this amiable but powerful teacher. Denomination or no denomination, creed or no creed, is of no consequence there.

"The Least of These."

No truer sketch of Robert C. Hood has been drawn than in these few words, from a business associate and loving friend:

"Robert Hood in the prime and vigor of life is dead. On October 23, 1915, with the setting sun, his soul went forth to God. On no day of his life had his energies been more abounding, his joy in living so apparent, his spirit more buoyant, his smile brighter, his optimism greater, or his noble soul steadier or more sure than on this fateful day. In the twinkling of an eye the book of his life was closed—a book teeming with the record of forgetfulness of self, of hardships surmounted, of success achieved, of loving deeds, of burning, eager zeal for the improvement of his city and State, of inspiring cheerfulness. He was a true idealist, yet with a practical type of mind that insured the stamp of success upon every enterprise."

A. W. McAlister.



Eng. by E. G. Williams, B. Eng. N.Y.

Very Truly Yours
A. H. Hornes.

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.



JAMES HUNTER HORNER



PROBABLY no educated people on the globe furnished to the profession of teaching so small a percentage of native talent as did North Carolina up to the close of the Civil War. Under these circumstances, it is all the more remarkable that the three most gifted, successful and eminent teachers in North Carolina should have been native and to the manner born, and educated entirely within the borders of the State—William J. Bingham, David L. Swain and James H. Horner, the youngest of the three.

In July, 1862, at the age of ten, I entered the Horner School. Nothing could better illustrate the difference between that day and this—that day of individualism, of strong personality and isolated power, and this day of organization, combination, cooperation and completely submerged personality—than the Horner School as I then saw it and as it is to-day. The Horner School to-day consists of a faculty of teachers in charge of separate departments, along with the hundred details of a complex organization.

When fifty-five years ago I descended from my rumbling stage-coach and walked up the steps to present my letter of introduction, the entire Horner School stood before me in the single person of James Hunter Horner. He was tall, large and powerful, six feet four and one-half inches, weighing two hundred

and forty pounds, large-boned, muscular and sinewy. It was helpful and inspiring to behold so large, well-formed and powerful a man. He was a splendid personification of human power. His limbs were long and large, but well proportioned; head unusually large and crowned with soft black hair; eyebrows full, coarse and shaggy, eyelids rich and long; eyes hazel, large and lustrous; nose decidedly Roman, the sort of nose that Napoleon would stage his fortune on; cheeks lean with prominent bone; lips thin and firm-set; mouth very large and broad; chin prominent, clear-cut and well molded. The whole face was ruddy and somewhat rough, glowing with impetuous blood that rushed over it as quickly as a maiden's blush or an infant's anger. There was no veneering on this man. Strength, power, splendid manhood, were reflected and radiated from him as he sat or walked or talked. His gait in walking was a long, swinging stride, perfectly easy and natural, but with the power of a thoroughbred on the race course. Whatever chair he occupied seemed too small or too low. He impressed you as a man who should never sit down, but always stand erect, or walk. I should judge that James H. Horner and Abraham Lincoln were very much of the same physical make-up. Their height, frame, features and general physical aspect were almost identical. I have a photograph of Lincoln which has been taken for Horner by former pupils. There was some resemblance also between Horner and Horace Greeley, not in features but in physical aspect, and in undefined and indescribable suggestiveness of intellectual power by means of large physique.

I have dwelt at some length upon the physical man because I believe that intellectual greatness is usually enhanced by physical greatness; and because the work accomplished by James H. Horner could not have been done in his day and by his methods unless he had possessed the extraordinary physical power which I have described. For over forty years he taught school, beginning at eight o'clock (or half past) each morning and closing at sundown or dark, without let or intermission, except at the noonday recess. He taught, too, not mechanically nor indiffer-

ently nor even patiently, but throwing into every lesson all the power that he possessed.

The daily work of the school began with Bible recitation and morning prayers. The entire school were seated in a row in front of and around the teacher's rostrum, forming about him a semicircle. The pupils were arranged by classes. Beginning with the highest class, each pupil recited a verse of Scripture not selected by himself or parents, but prescribed by his teacher, usually from the gospels or the psalms. Whole chapters were memorized, one verse at a time. A new verse was learned each day, and the whole chapter, sometimes even several chapters, was reviewed daily throughout the session. I have heard the entire Sermon on the Mount recited correctly by the whole school. Absolute accuracy was required. The slightest error caused a pupil to lose his place and be "tripped up" by someone below. The Bible recitation was followed by prayers, read by Mr. Horner from a book of Family Prayers, and always concluding with the Lord's Prayer. The opening of each day's session in this fashion accomplished three results: 1. It brought each pupil in familiar contact with the best literary model in the English language. John Ruskin says that his literary ambition and his excellence as a writer were due in large measure to the fact that when a child he was made to memorize accurately twenty-five or thirty of the most beautiful chapters in the New Testament, the Psalms, the Proverbs and the Prophets. 2. Each pupil was taught absolute accuracy and thoroughness, even in so small a matter as reciting one or two English sentences. 3. Each day's work began with a lesson in reverence, lack of which is possibly the chief defect in modern life.

As a teacher of literature Mr. Horner knew nothing of modern methods, but his own fondness for good literature and his instinct for accuracy, simplicity, clearness and brevity made him an excellent English teacher. He was a man of few books, but these he mastered. His favorites were Homer, Virgil, Shakespeare, Milton, Walter Scott and the Bible—all heroic books, immortal books, books which one might almost think a part of

nature like mountains, forests, streams and flowers. It was a proof of Horner's greatness that he loved these books and sought to make his pupils love them instead of the trashy, mushroom things that spring up in a day and in a day are forgotten.

Mr. Horner was not only a lover of good literature, but also an excellent reader and a fine declaimer, with deep, rich, strong voice and full, clear, distinct utterance. His powers of elocution, of oratory and of debate were so conspicuous that he occupied the foremost position as a debater and an orator when a student in the state University. On one occasion during his student life he was challenged to a contest of extemporaneous oratory by a fellow-student scarcely less gifted than himself in intellect, in literary attainment, in power of invention and in oratory. Attended by the whole University, the two rivals sought the hall of the Philanthropic Society, where for two hours they faced one another in a contest of extemporaneous oratory. Rarely has the University furnished a finer spectacle. The audience were the judges, and they voted the victory to Horner. Once a week each pupil in school was required by Mr. Horner to produce a written composition or a spoken declamation. Each Friday afternoon was devoted to these exercises.

Mr. Horner loved and admired intellect. Mediocrity was barely tolerated by him, while dullness was abhorred and despised. While yet a school-boy he himself had been pronounced a genius by no less authority than William J. Bingham. His intellect was so clear, active and powerful that he seemed incapable of appreciating or even understanding the difficulties experienced by dull brains. Such boys he passed by unnoticed. The dullest boys in each class were placed at the foot of the bench. These boys were left alone in their stupidity. When it came to the boy of brains and no application, ridicule was the weapon used. If he happened to be a boy of large size and mature years, woe unto him! Teasing and mock compliments were often indulged in. The smallest child in school was then called forward to answer the question that the poor sluggard had missed.

For such occasions Mr. Horner kept on hand and in good training a sufficient supply of infant geniuses. The smallest one present was usually called up and placed beside the dullard to emphasize, by contrast of size and sense, the superiority of mind over matter. Horner now repeated the question to the infant genius, wording it so skillfully as to carry its own answer. Thus the pebble was fitted, the sling was whirled and Goliath fell with a thud. He was the only teacher I have ever known who could bring into the class-room and keep going day by day the same spirit of rivalry, the same joy of conflict that you see on the ball ground or the race course. Boys of talent and ambition as they faced him on the platform with their Cæsar or Anabasis, their geography or history, their arithmetic or geometry, their English, Latin or Greek grammar were no less interested, intent, alert, anxious, even excited, than they had been a half hour before on the ball ground. I have seen a class of twelve or fifteen in history or spelling or arithmetic or Latin so intent upon the recitation, so forgetful of the fact that they were in school, and the entire school so intent upon the class, that cheers and clapping of hands both by Horner and by the entire school broke forth spontaneously upon the successful answer of a difficult question by some favorite of the school.

While conducting a recitation Mr. Horner was oblivious to everything else around him. When the recitation began, he sat in his chair. As it proceeded, he warmed up with interest and excitement, appealing now to this pupil, now to that, with some quick, sharp suggestion adapted to each. He gradually arose from his chair, half erect, leaning forward with intense interest, eyes sparkling, face all aglow, arms spread out much like an auctioneer, excitement of interest growing and frequently culminating in violent clapping of hands, loud shouts of approbation, or hearty burst of laughter evoked by some ridiculous response. The boys in the class were similarly excited, some were sitting, some standing, some leaning forward, absolutely without disorder, entirely unconscious of everything except the subject before them. It was a genuine intellectual frolic, a game of mental

football, wherein this great Hercules and the little pigmies around him tumbled and scrambled together on terms of equal enthusiasm and absolute equality. This was Horner's great power. Every colt that he trained reached the full limit of its speed on the track.

Mr. Horner was no disciplinarian and rarely punished. Lazy boys he ridiculed, abused and drove from school. Bright boys were anxious for the daily match game on the intellectual grid-iron and were busy training for the conflict. There were no rules of conduct or order in the room. The Senate of the United States would have barred out Daniel Webster about as soon as his school would have barred out James H. Horner. No personal indignity could possibly have been offered him. Dull boys held him in fear and reverence. Bright boys were friendly, admiring and even familiar. From them he endured, and even enjoyed, a moderate amount of intellectual audacity and impudence. He was exceedingly fond of real wit, humor or fun, and keenly relished a joke, even on himself. It was a great pleasure to see him laugh. His whole body shook with enjoyment; his pleasure was hearty, unrestrained, natural and contagious. I have seen an urchin of ten years audaciously and with impunity remind him that even he sometimes made mistakes and that he might not be as smart as he considered himself. Such a reminder was received with the greatest good nature and the humor of it enjoyed most heartily. He possessed no executive ability. He was not a man of business. His chief joy and his chief power was in the intellectual development of bright pupils. He aimed at nothing else than absolute accuracy and thoroughness. One of his pupils remained in school five years without getting higher than the freshman class. The senior class rarely numbered over three. Promotion depended entirely upon scholarship. There was no compromise with dullness supported by family pride or wealth.

Mr. Horner's chief pleasure was in teaching Latin, with equal skill, however, in Greek and English. His mind was strong, clear and analytic. He loved accuracy and precision. The superiority of Greek and Latin over English in accurately and

clearly expressing subtle distinctions of thought endeared these languages to him. He used them with pleasure and with power as instruments of mind culture, because they were perfectly fitted to his own mental machinery. He loved the classic literatures, because they are simple, natural and strong, representing both in nature and in life what is permanent, universal and enduring. He loved them because they were like him. Had Horner lived in the Homeric age, he would have been one of the chieftains of the "Iliad." You can see him in the pages of his favorite authors—Homer, Virgil, Scott or Shakespeare. You may find him also among the ancient patriarchs, in the Hebrew Scriptures. You would not look for him in the pages of Dickens or Bulwer; of Zola or Du Maurier. He was strong, rugged and unadorned; a simple-natured, heroic genius, combining in one person the intellect of a sage and the simplicity of a child, the strength of Hercules and the weakness of a baby; the power and the love to inspire and guide soaring intellect with contempt and ridicule for crawling and struggling dullness. His life was blameless, free from vice, scandal and selfishness. It was absolutely consecrated to others. He was a living sacrifice on the altar of education. He followed the footsteps of the Great Teacher and for the sake of others crucified himself. His flesh and blood were gladly, even joyously, given to build up new brains and inspire new hearts in two generations of youths. By the willing sacrifice of power, daily and hourly made for forty years, he created new power and fashioned new forces that will influence the world long after he is forgotten.

Mr. Horner was born in Orange County April 3, 1822, and died in Oxford, Granville County, June 13, 1892. When he was thirty-nine years of age the Civil War began. He was an ardent Democrat, as was his father, Colonel William Horner, of Flat River, and John C. Calhoun was his expounder of the Constitution. Mr. Horner was no mere theorist. If the South had a right under the Constitution, he demanded that right, and if any undertook to deprive her of it, in his view they became law-breakers. For John Brown, Sumner and Garrison he had a

deep hatred. When the "higher law" was declared, he was willing and ready to fight. Being of a kind and benevolent nature, he would have gladly freed his own slaves, had the consensus of opinion been that it would have been best or desirable; but free them under compulsion! Not while a dollar could be raised to defend the right or a drop of blood flowed in his veins! When President Lincoln called for troops, Mr. Horner closed his school, raised a company, was chosen captain of Company E, Twenty-third North Carolina regiment, and went to the front. He was at the first battle of Manassas and served a year or more under General Jubal A. Early, whom he disliked because of his dissipation. While in the army he would have been elected colonel of his regiment, but declined because his duty lay with his company. His health broke down completely, and with great reluctance, in 1863, he was forced to leave the army. He then returned to his school work.

Mr. Horner was not a lover of money or of self. Various chairs in the University of the State were offered him, but he declined them. In 1889 the University conferred the degree of LL.D. upon him. The honor was unsought and unexpected.

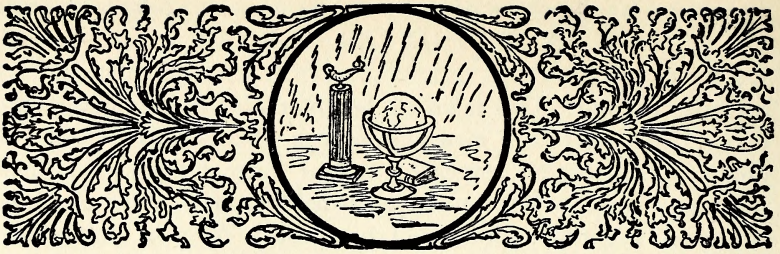
For many years Mr. Horner was senior warden at St. Stephen's Church at Oxford. His churchmanship was of that broad, liberal type which goes to make the Christian of largest influences. The tower of the handsome stone church erected in Oxford in 1904 is a memorial to him, and bears, on a marble tablet this inscription: "This tower is erected to the glory of God and the memory of James Hunter Horner, M.A., LL.D.—April 3, 1822—June 13, 1892. Graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1844. Founder Horner Military School, 1855. Captain Company E, Twenty-third regiment, N. C. S. T., C. S. A. For many years Warden of St. Stephen's Church. A Scholar. An Educator. A Christian."

He was kind to the poor, thoroughly democratic in his manner, very approachable, and full of fun when not engaged in study. His wife was Miss Sophonia Moore and his family consisted of seven daughters and three sons, all of whom reached

maturity but one. One talented daughter died in young womanhood. The others are men and women of vigorous mental endowment, thoroughly educated and of large influence in their respective homes. His unmarried daughter, Miss Mary E. Horner, is still identified with a church school in Western North Carolina. The other five daughters are the devoted wives of Judge A. W. Graham, Colonel H. G. Cooper, of Oxford, Judge R. W. Winston, of Durham (this lady now deceased), W. S. Manning, of Spartanburg, S. C., and R. C. Strong, of Raleigh, N. C. His two sons are the gentle bishop of the district of Asheville and the present efficient principal of the Horner School. These with a sympathetic wife, possessing more common-sense, more character and influence for good, more energy and power than perhaps any other woman of her day, made up a sturdy, strong, heroic North Carolina home.

George Tayloe Winston.



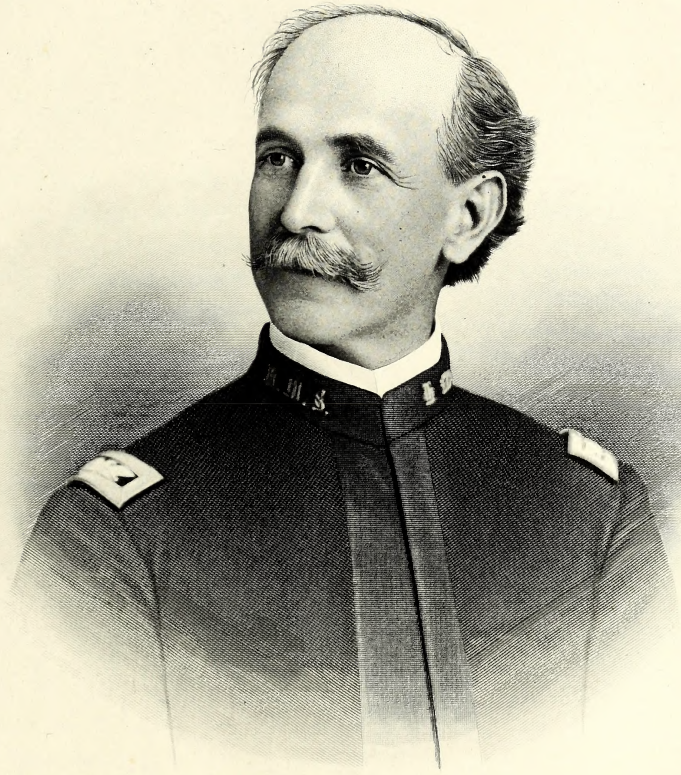


JEROME CHANNING HORNER



IT will not be thought strange that in the biography of a representative teacher we make much of environment as well as of the man and give special heed to his social relations. Few come to the highest place in this sphere of usefulness save through the happy conjunction of character and circumstances.

Jerome Channing Horner, the son of James Hunter Horner and his wife, Sophronia Moore, was born July 23, 1853, in Oxford, N. C. The town had a delightful social life colored by the confluent streams of some of the best blood of neighboring sections. Honest industry, true culture and religious earnestness met in its pleasant ways. Like Arnold of Rugby, James H. Horner stamped himself on little Arthur and on burly Tom Brown. Night and day power went out from him, and reverence for God and His law, for truth and duty, instilled itself into the children of his household and the sons of North Carolina who felt the stimulating glow of his presence. In his thorough-edged but genial character were exemplified the highest qualities of the teacher as well as the noblest virtues of Christian manhood; and in the atmosphere of manly sincerity and simplicity, where theory and practice, speech and action accorded well, grew the childhood of the subject of this sketch.



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Co. N.Y.

Yours truly,

J. C. Horner.

Chas. E. Van Nostrand Publisher

But he was not prepared for the work he was to do in the world without the other supreme molding influence. His mother, Sophronia Moore, was descended from a long line of distinguished ancestors. (See accompanying sketch of his brother, J. M. Horner.) Among them was General Stephen Moore, who sold his estate on the Hudson River to the United States as the site for the West Point Military Academy. Mr. Horner even derives part of his name from a near kinsman in this connection, the saintly Bishop Richard Channing Moore of Virginia. The best traits of such a line were evident in her who was Roman matron and Christian mother in one. The order and the method, the common sense, the standard of honor and religious duty which marked her character were transmitted to many strong and gracious children.

But no better product of this admirable life in the family and the school is found than Jerome Horner himself. One of the former Horner boys says: "Those who attended the school in the 70's will never forget 'Rome,' who could jump higher, run faster and hit harder than any boy in the company. Indeed it took four boys usually to handle him." He was noted for truthfulness, accuracy in all things, honor. He took a high rank in the school, where he had the advantage of his father's instruction and of the elder R. H. Graves in the classics and mathematics.

As the state University, of which his father was an alumnus, was closed when Jerome was ready for college, he was sent to Davidson, where he graduated with honors as A.B. in 1875, leaving the distinct impression of his character on his fellow-students and his teachers. His alma mater conferred on him the degree of A.M. It is of interest to take the point of view of an old-time friend of his, who says: "The religious life of Davidson appealed to young Horner; for he had a rigid, almost Quixotic rule of right." Certainly it gave him that wider view in matters spiritual which has always influenced him and secured him the co-operation and sympathy of other Christians.

In 1875 he was elected principal of the Albemarle Academy at Edenton, and taught there two years. The Horner School

was then located in Hillsboro, N. C., and was conducted by James H. Horner and Ralph H. Graves, Sr., but as Mr. Horner's health was bad, he withdrew from the school and went to Florida while his family returned to Oxford. Mr. Graves died in May, 1876, and the school was ended. In the meantime Jerome Horner had decided to make teaching his profession and to reopen the Horner School in Oxford. In the fall of 1877 he reopened the Horner School as sole principal and remained in that capacity for two years. In 1879 his brother, Junius M. Horner, taught for him while he went to the Cape Fear Military Academy as assistant for the purpose of learning how to manage a military school. He returned to Oxford in 1880 as principal of the Horner School and remained as sole principal for several years. As his father's health improved and the school grew in numbers the father took more and more classes, and the two were finally associated as principals. Later he was joined in this work by his brother, who remained with him from the time he was ordained priest till his election as bishop.

In September, 1914, Mr. Horner removed his school from the old location in Oxford and re-established it in Charlotte, N. C., where it has enjoyed a still larger degree of success.

All his inherited quality and his instincts, his high moral purpose and the reserve force of a strong nature unite to make Jerome Horner the effective head of his school, the director of its well-selected teachers, and its many-sided life. Sturdily resolute, scrupulously pure, the soul of method, he is yet more exacting of himself in the discharge of duty than of others. There can be no compromise with irregularity. The students represent the best people of the State, and all alike recognize the strict impartiality of his administration. The fine military organization requires a just attention to detail and to those minutiae which secure accuracy and daily obedience to law, but more and more the fatherly spirit of the principal is evident, and the punctilious enforcement of order is tempered by the kindly personal element. The individuality of such an executive interests and controls the whole body. The school traditions of his physical prowess touch

their fancy as they identify the fence over which he vaulted in pursuit of a fast fleeing boy, or recount other deeds of high emprise of "old man Rome."

Himself a scholarly and thorough teacher in the midst of his industrious staff, he sets the standard of excellence in work. You would expect him to be a master of the classics. His father was wont to say, "Jerome is the best instructor in fundamental Latin I have ever seen."

Mr. Horner has prepared his own printed guides to the study of paradigms and syntax, and accuracy is enforced by the daily drill and the painstaking review which is characteristic of his method. As in the careful teaching of the classics, so is it in mathematics. He insists on these prime studies, including the thorough drill in our mother tongue, and no cheap methods must turn teacher and student from the way of scholarship and duty. Thus the best preparation for life, for the college or university is assured.

Mr. Horner takes the deepest interest in the relation between the preparatory schools and the higher institutions, and urges with force and earnestness the maintenance of the best standards of entrance to university and college, and the reactive influence of this requirement on the quality and grade of all education. There is no doubt of the wholesome effect of the protest against multiplicity of studies in preparatory schools and against "the short cut" to higher institutions.

His ability, his successful principalship, and his strong conviction as to the high school or academy have marked him as a leader. He has often addressed the Teachers' Assembly of the State, and the Association of Academies and High Schools, and has held office in them. One cannot help noting the singleness of his purpose as an educator. Like the father before him, without reference to material profit, he devotes himself to the highest ends of a sacred calling, and he has the honor and the joy of sustaining and advancing the fame of an institution whose history is indissolubly linked with that of North Carolina. Its sons are the flower of our youth. They adorn the most exalted positions.

In the state schools and colleges, among business leaders, on the Bench and at the Bar, in the ministry of the gospel, among useful workers on every side, they make their distinctive mark, and reflect honor on their alma mater and their State.

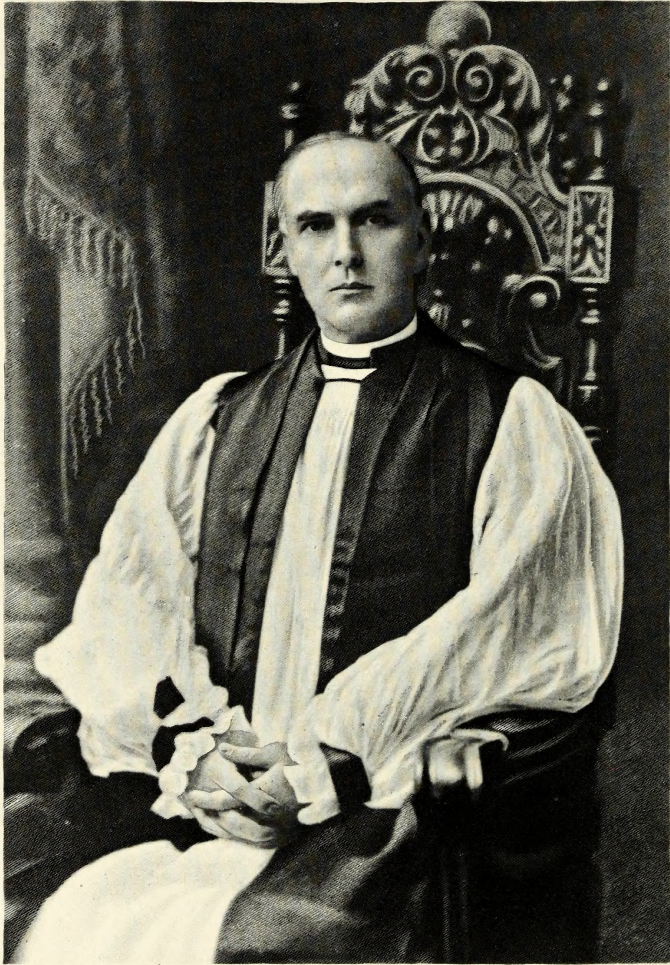
Mr. Horner is a faithful member of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and has rendered efficient service as senior warden, treasurer and lay reader of St. Stephen's, Oxford.

The Christian tone of his school has been quietly maintained, the rules requiring attendance on the services of the student's own church.

He is interested in the municipal and business life of Oxford and in the work of benevolent orders, being a Mason and an officer of the Odd Fellows' Lodge.

In his own immediate family life Mr. Horner has been fortunate. His first marriage was on November 22, 1885, to Miss Kate M. Williams, of Wilmington, N. C. She died, leaving two children. On September 25, 1901, he married Miss Elouise Kent of Fond du Lac, Wis., by whom he has had four children.

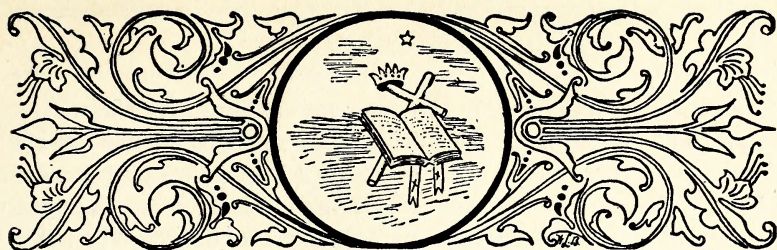
Thomas Hume.



Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N. Y.

Faithfully yours
Junius M. Horner.



JUNIUS MOORE HORNER

THE RIGHT REV. JUNIUS MOORE HORNER, first bishop of the missionary district of Asheville, is of English and Scotch ancestry. The first of the Horner family to settle in America was Robert Horner of Ripon, Yorkshire, England, who came on a business venture in behalf of his brother, and was induced to remain. He lived first in Maryland, and then he moved to Prince William County, Va., where he spent the remainder of his life.

On his mother's side Bishop Horner is descended from the Moores of Fawley, England, whose lineage is traced back six centuries to Sir Francis Moore of the time of Edward III. The first of the family to come to America was the Hon. John Moore, who settled in Charleston, S. C., in 1680, and there married, in 1685, Rebecca Axtell, daughter of the Landgrave Daniel Axtell, hereditary peer of the Dominion of Carolina. This John Moore held many offices of honor and trust in South Carolina. Years later he moved from Charleston to Philadelphia, where he again held office, among others that of Crown advocate and deputy judge of the court of vice-admiralty, and attorney-general. He was one of the founders and a vestryman of Christ Church, Philadelphia, and was buried beneath its aisle.

The oldest son of Hon. John Moore was Colonel John Moore of White Hall, New York City, and of Moore's Folly-on-the-

Hudson, near West Point. He was an alderman of New York City, and a member of the colonial and King's council of the province of New York. He was also a vestryman and warden of old Trinity Church, and he and his wife, Frances Lambert, are buried in the family vault in Trinity Churchyard. He left a large estate in the province of New York and the city of Philadelphia, all of which he bequeathed to his wife, except the family seat on the Hudson, which he devised to his son Stephen, who was Bishop Horner's great-grandfather.

During the Revolution General Stephen Moore removed from New York to Mount Tirzah, N. C., and in 1779 commanded a regiment of North Carolina state troops. After the Revolutionary War, Alexander Hamilton, secretary of war, recommended that West Point on the Hudson be condemned by the United States as a military post. Finding that he must yield to the military needs of his country, General Moore sold West Point to the government for \$111,000. This debt North Carolina assumed, but never paid.

It is interesting to note that Colonel John Moore, the great-great-grandfather of Bishop Horner, was the grandfather of Richard Channing Moore, the second bishop of Virginia. There are also many other distinguished members of the family.

Junius Moore Horner is the third son of the late James Hunter Horner and his wife, Sophronia Moore. He was born in Oxford, N. C., July 7, 1859, and from his infancy was dedicated by his mother to the service of the church. His education was begun at the Horner School and was continued at the University of Virginia, at Johns Hopkins University, where he took his degree in arts, and at the General Theological Seminary, where he graduated in 1890. He was ordained deacon on Trinity Sunday of that year by the Right Rev. Theo. B. Lyman, bishop of North Carolina, in St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, and one year later was advanced to the priesthood by Bishop Lyman in Holy Innocents Church, Henderson. He was married, on December 14, 1892, to Eva, daughter of Dr. E. W. Harker of Liverpool, and his wife Katherine.

For eight years he was associate principal of the Horner School with his older brother, Jerome Channing, a sketch of whose life also appears in this volume, and at the same time he had charge of several missionary stations near Oxford. Thus while his high ideals and broad views were impressing themselves on some of North Carolina's future citizens, he was gaining maturity and experience for the great work of his life.

He received the degree of B.D. from the General Theological Seminary in 1893, and that of D.D. from the University of the South in 1899.

When in 1898 the General Convention of the Episcopal Church, in session in Washington, D. C., came to select a bishop for the mountain section of North Carolina, which had been set apart as a missionary district, in 1895, Junius Moore Horner was selected as the man best suited for this high and holy office. On Holy Innocents day, in December, 1898, in Trinity Church, Asheville, he was consecrated bishop, and shortly afterward moved, with his family, to Shoenberger Hall, Asheville, the official residence of the bishop.

The Church had not neglected to minister to these mountain people in earlier days, and the beginnings which had been made by Bishop Ives and Bishop Lyman were followed up with active interest and success by Bishop Cheshire during the interval between 1893 and 1898.

When Bishop Horner took charge of the district he was the youngest member of the House of Bishops, but was already mature in judgment and experience, and possessed of marked executive ability. His field of work is broad and presents exceptional difficulties, but the patient endurance, patriotism, loyalty and daring bravery of these rugged mountaineers at once took deep hold on him, appealing to the best in a peculiarly noble and generous nature, and he has thrown the full force of a noble character and great abilities into his work.

There are nearly one-half million people in the mountains of North Carolina. Until recent years they have been cut off by natural rugged barriers from the progress of other sections,

but in every crisis of the country's history since the Revolution they have proved their patriotism and courage on the battlefield, but their isolation and hard lives in a country of magnificent grandeur and beauty has resulted in producing men and women noble in nature, yet narrow through lack of education and touch with the outside world. They are proud and sensitive and quick to resent help which savors of patronage, but are easily approached through the assurance of sympathetic interest.

The difficulties of ministering to this population are increased by the fact that though there are many small towns, the greater part of the people are scattered on tiny farms, many of them almost inaccessible over rough mountain roads. But Bishop Horner writes of the work that "Taken as a whole, it is the most hopeful, interesting, and appealing missionary ground the Church has in all the world."

His executive ability and experience in educational matters have enabled him to plan, organize and develop the work with great rapidity. He feels the pressing need of education for these people, and desires to establish not less than eight well-equipped industrial schools at strategic points in the district. In regard to this he writes:

"These schools would sooner than any other means render our district independent and self-supporting. It would at the same time give a worthy and deserving people assistance along lines that would be most beneficial to them."

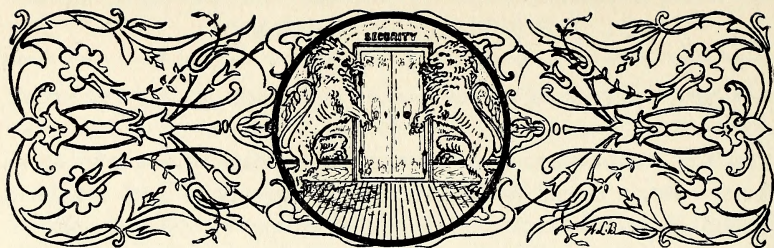
Four such schools have already been established and are in active and successful operation. The most important of these is situated at Valle Crucis, on the site selected by Bishop Ives more than seventy years ago as an ideal spot for such an institution. The property, however, had been lost to the Church and the school suspended for many years, but Bishop Horner has succeeded in regaining five hundred acres of the old school farm, and substantial buildings, suitable for school purposes, have been erected. In 1916 there were enrolled eighty-three pupils who received an industrial education, combined with careful religious and moral training, and the influence which these children carry

back year by year into their homes is already giving full proof of its value.

In the meantime day by day, with an earnestness and simplicity which touch the hearts of the humblest and lowliest, Bishop Horner is carrying the "glad tidings" to his people—a veritable tender shepherd ministering to his flock. Over rough mountain roads in sleet and rain, as well as sunshine, he drives from house to house, holding a service now in a cramped room of some cabin, now in the open air under the shelter of the trees, and now in one or another of the little chapels. And always he is the welcome pastor and loved friend, thoroughly identified and in closest touch with his people, revered and trusted by all.

His preaching is marked not so much by eloquence as by a deep earnestness and sincerity, which comes from a profound conviction of the importance of the message of which he is the herald, and from a strong desire to share with his fellow-man the blessed truths which mean so much in his own life. Ofttimes in fashionable churches have I heard him deliver learned, even profound sermons, full of force and spirituality, but once only have I had the great good fortune of hearing in a rude little chapel, hidden away in a mountain forest, one of his talks to his own people. They sat before him, twenty or thirty unlettered men and a few women, with upturned faces, listening eagerly and in profound silence, as he poured forth, with a force and pathos such as I had never before seen him display, the ever-new old story. It was not a sermon, it was a powerful and touching appeal, and having heard it, I knew the secret of their love and of his influence.

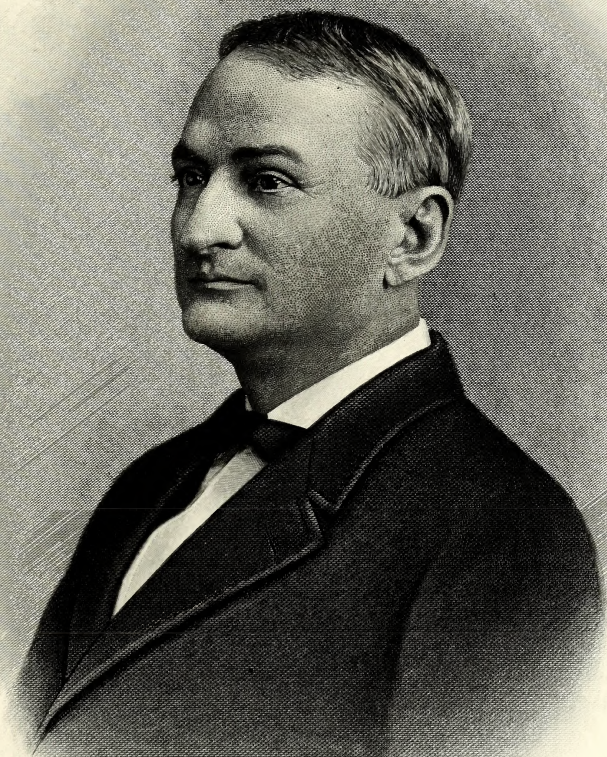
Mrs. W. S. Manning.



HERBERT WORTH JACKSON

THE career of every man who climbs steadily the heights of success is full of human interest. The story of the life of Herbert Worth Jackson is a record of quiet and steady growth in purpose, achievement and power. Born at Asheboro, Randolph County, N. C., on February 15, 1865, he received his elementary instruction under a private tutor in his native town. From 1877 to 1883 he attended the celebrated Bingham School under Colonel Robert Bingham at Mebane, N. C., and matriculated in the University of North Carolina in 1883, from which he was graduated in 1886 with the degree of Ph.B.

Soon after graduation he received the appointment of teller in the office of the treasurer of North Carolina, which he filled acceptably and creditably for two years. Following his resignation of this position he was elected treasurer of the Wetmore Shoe and Leather Company, and later, upon the organization of the Commercial and Farmers' Bank of Raleigh, in September, 1891, was elected its assistant cashier. After a successful career of a few years this bank, authorized and organized under the laws of North Carolina, decided to change its charter and become a national bank, under the name of the Commercial National Bank of Raleigh. Following this change, Mr. Jackson was elected director and cashier, in which capacity he served continuously



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Herbert W. Jackson

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher

until November 1, 1909, when he was elected president of the Virginia Trust Company of Richmond, Va., and invited to assume the management of the affairs of this strong financial institution.

On October 22, 1890, Mr. Jackson was happily married to Miss Annie Hyman Philips, of Tarboro, N. C., a young lady of rare personal charms and beautiful character, daughter of Judge Frederick Philips and Martha Hyman Philips, granddaughter of Dr. James Jones and Harriet Burt Philips, great-granddaughter of Hartwell and Pheroby Jones Philips, who came from Mecklenberg County, Va., and located in Edgecombe County, in this State. The great-grandfather on the maternal side was Captain William Burt, who served in the Revolutionary War.

Mr. Jackson is likewise descended from noble ancestry. In the sketch of his mother, Mrs. Elvira Worth Moffitt, in this volume, and in the history of the life of his distinguished grandfather, Governor Worth, may be traced on the maternal side his direct descent from three of the pilgrim fathers. On the paternal side we find his ancestry distinguished for learning, ability and patriotic service. John Jackson, of Anson County, first known ancestor of the name of whom we have record in this State, was prominent among those who first espoused the cause of independence of British rule. He was a member of the house of commons from Anson from 1783-87, and was an active and leading public citizen of that county for many years, exerting great influence in public affairs until his death. His son, Isaac Jackson, born, 1762, married in Wadesboro, N. C., in 1783, Mary Spencer, a daughter of Samuel Spencer, of Anson County. Later Isaac moved to Alabama, where he died, leaving one son, Samuel Spencer Jackson, born March 10, 1787. Samuel Spencer Jackson married Elizabeth Kinchen Alston in 1815 and died in 1856. He left six daughters and three sons, one of whom was Samuel Spencer Jackson, born September 6, 1832. He married Elvira Evilina Worth in 1856 and was the father of the subject of this sketch.

Through the Spencers Mr. Jackson has descended from one of the oldest and strongest New England families, coming from Bedfordshire, England. This family originally settled in Connecticut. Mr. Jackson is the great-great-grandson of Judge Samuel Spencer, who was a graduate of Princeton University in 1759, from which he also received the degree of LL.D. Judge Spencer was appointed colonel of the North Carolina militia in 1775, and was also appointed in the same year, with Waightstill Avery, on the Provincial Council of Safety, which was the real executive of the State during the interregnum between the abdication of Josiah Martin, the royal governor, in 1775, and the accession of Richard Caswell, the first governor under the constitution. Judge Spencer represented Anson in the General Assembly and was an active and able member of the convention at Hillsboro in 1788. He was also one of the three judges of the superior court, being first elected under the constitution in 1777, and serving until his tragic death in 1794. Through his grandmother, Elizabeth Kinchen Alston Jackson, Mr. Jackson is closely related to the Alstons, one of the most noted and distinguished families of the South. By every test he has shown himself worthy of the fine Anglo-Saxon blood from which he comes and the honorable name he bears.

During his residence for more than a decade in Raleigh he won high place in the affection and confidence of the people of that city. The leading daily of that city said of him that in every department of the city's life and activities he had grown into leadership. His usefulness was so broad that it reached all agencies for the betterment of his fellows. In civic matters he had been an alderman, a member of the public school committee, a trustee of Peace Institute, and a trustee of the University of North Carolina. In addition to his duties as director and cashier of the Commercial National Bank, he was director and leading spirit in the Raleigh Standard Gas Company, a director of the Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Company, a director and treasurer of the News and Observer Publishing Company, and also a stockholder and leading spirit in other institutions and

enterprises which he had aided in building up. He has filled the position of president of the North Carolina Bankers' Association and is still identified with various commercial and banking enterprises of North Carolina.

It was this fine record of success and achievement which attracted the attention of the outside world, and particularly that of the directors of the Virginia Trust Company. Elected to the presidency of this company on November 1, 1909, he immediately assumed the charge and direction of its affairs, removing his family there in February, 1910.

His fine personality and his enthusiasm, his alert eye for business, his long and close touch with the currents and cross-currents of commercial life, his cool judgment and superb courage in the field of finance placed a new dynamo behind the forces of this company, inspired its officers and employees with new ambition and fresh yearning after larger business, moved it into a skyscraper and into the forefront of the fiduciary institutions of the South. The city of Richmond was not long in finding in him a strong force in its business life and soon called him into the directorate of the Chamber of Commerce and into other places of leadership. He is now in the meridian of his well-rounded and splendid manhood, equipped by his large experience and the severe discipline of his vocation and with larger opportunities for greater achievement.

One of the secrets of his fine character and splendid success may be found in his beautiful home life. In his charming home he finds relaxation and happiness with a happy family, consisting of a wife and three living children, Evelyn Hyman, Herbert Worth and Samuel Spencer Jackson.

It is doubtful if North Carolina has sustained a greater loss among all her departing sons of recent years than in that of Herbert Worth Jackson.

G. Samuel Bradshaw.



RALPH LANE

THE man enjoying the unique honor of being the first governor of the first colony in the New World settled by Englishmen was Sir Ralph Lane. He was the fifth generation from William Lane, of Thingdon, Northamptonshire, and was born in Northamptonshire about 1530. From two of his letters, written in 1583 and 1584, we learn that he entered the Queen's service in 1563. Strype records his services in 1569 against the "rebel earls" of Northumberland and Westmoreland, and calls him "a great soldier in these times." Not long after this he was serving the Queen at court as an equerry, and was commissioned by her to search certain ships of Brittany thought to have unlawful goods on board, and to seize the same. In 1574, with Elizabeth's consent, he offered his services to Philip II of Spain as commander of an English regiment to fight against the Turks. His name first appears among the Irish papers January 8, 1582-83, and he was there in January, 1584.

Lane was made governor of Raleigh's colony at least as early as February, 1585, and readily undertook the commission. The Queen ordered a substitute to be appointed in his government of Kerry and Clanmorris, "in consideration of his ready undertaking the voyage to Virginia for Sir Walter Raleigh at her Majesty's command." His residence in Ireland, and Raleigh's

interests there, account for the number of Irish names that appear among the colonists.

The fleet with Lane's colony on board left Plymouth April 9, 1585. It was under the command of Sir Richard Grenville, cousin of Raleigh, sailed by the Canaries and West Indies, and reached the coast June 26th. Grenville with Lane and others spent eight days in explorations toward the south. He discovered the towns of Pomeiock, Aquascogoc and Secotan and the great lake Paquipe. The first town was probably in the country lying between the head of Bay River and Newbern; the second was perhaps near the mouth of the Neuse; Secotan was perhaps on the headwaters of Bay River, near the boundary between Beaufort and Craven counties. Lake Paquipe has been identified by Martin with Mattamuskeet. At Aquascogoc Grenville burned and spoiled the corn of the Indians because a silver cup had been stolen. This rash and thoughtless act doubtless increased the dangers that were soon to fall upon Lane and his infant colony. In August Amadas went to Weapomeiok, the peninsula lying east of the Chowan and north of the Albemarle Sound. On August 25th Grenville sailed for England, having been on the coast since June 24th.

Hakluyt has preserved for us the "particularities of the employments of the Englishmen left in Virginia" under the charge of "Master Ralph Lane, general of the same." The journal extends from August 17, 1585 to June 18, 1586, the time of their departure, and is from the pen of Lane himself. The colonists were one hundred and eight in number. They built a fort at the north end of Roanoke Island and began exploring. They had only a small boat of four oars, which could not carry more than fifteen men, for their pinnace drew too deep water and "would not stir for an oar." They went south from Roanoke from eighty to a hundred miles, north one hundred and thirty miles, northwest one hundred and eighty miles. They visited our counties of Cartaret, Craven, Jones, Beaufort, Hyde, Dare, and all the counties north of the Albemarle Sound from Currituck to Chowan. They ascended the Chowan to the junction of the

Meherrin and Nottoway, coasting Bertie, Hertford and Gates. They went up the Moratoc, or Roanoke, until they were one hundred and sixty miles from their home on Roanoke Island, and then went on for two days more, which brought them perhaps as far up as the present county of Warren. They went up Currituck Sound into Virginia almost until they reached the Chesapeake below Norfolk.

Lane saw that the harbor of Roanoke Island was "very nought," and consequently unfit for a settlement. He planned to send, as soon as the ships arrived, a double expedition by land and sea to seek the better harbor of the Chesapeake, of which he had learned from an Indian chief. Raleigh acted on the judgment of Lane, for the colony of 1587 was instructed merely to touch at Roanoke and to go on to the Chesapeake.

Trouble soon began. Pemisapan, king of the mainland, plotted to starve the English. Lane divided his men into three small parties and sent them out to live by fishing. The Indians planned to massacre them. The plot was revealed by Skyco. Lane's action was now prompt and decided. The English fell upon the savages and butchered them without mercy. He acted calmly and deliberately about returning to England. There was no haste, no precipitateness in his action. A council of the chief men was called; the company had been weakened by the loss of some of their best men, who had been carried to sea in the *Francis*; Sir Francis Drake could not now furnish them all necessaries after his heavy loss by storm; the second ship he offered could not be brought into their harbor, and was therefore valueless; Grenville had promised to come to their relief before Easter, while it was now June; and matters were growing dark between England and Spain. Under these circumstances, it was determined to ask Drake for transportation to England, and the request was made in "all our names." They sailed June 19, 1586, and reached England July 27th.

Lane did not return a second time to America, nor did he resume his government of Kerry and Clanmorris, in Ireland. On November 27, 1587, he was present at a special council of

war held to concert measures of defense against the threatened Armada. The other members of this council were Lord Grey, Sir Francis Knowles, Sir Thomas Leighton, Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir John Norris, Sir Richard Grenville, Sir Richard Bingham and Sir Roger Williams. Lane was the only member of the council not of the rank of knight. "This is a distinguished testimony to his reputation as a soldier." He served under Drake in the Portuguese expedition of 1589. Before the close of 1591 he was made muster master-general of Ireland, an office corresponding somewhat to inspector-general of modern armies. He was an active officer and a better disciplinarian than courtier. He was knighted by Fitz-William, the Lord Deputy of Ireland, in 1593, having been dangerously wounded about the same time.

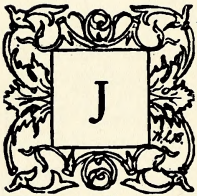
Lane had not married in 1593, and probably did not after that date. The family was continued through Sir Robert, older brother of "Rafe," as the governor always wrote his name. Ralph died in Ireland in 1604. He was a man of decided ability and executive capacity, says the "Narrative and Critical History of America," and deserves not to be forgotten, as seems to have been his fate. But he has one monument, at least, as lasting as time itself—he introduced tobacco into England.

Theodore de Bry published in Latin the narrative of the expedition of Grenville, as furnished him by Lane and Hariot, in his "Perigrinationes in Americam," Part I. (Frankfort, 1590). Hakluyt has preserved the account of the expedition and Lane's account of life there in his "Voyages." These Dr. Hawks has reprinted, with very valuable annotations, in the first volume of his "History of North Carolina." They have also been reprinted, with annotations, by Rev. Increase N. Tarbox, in his "Sir Walter Raleigh's Colony in America" (Boston, 1884). Four letters of Lane, written in America and sent home by the returning vessels, have been edited by Rev. Edward E. Hale, and published in Volume IV of the "Archeologia Americana" (1860).

Stephen B. Weeks.



JAMES EDWIN LATHAM



JAMES EDWIN LATHAM comes of a family of English origin which settled in North Carolina in the early colonial period.

His father, Norfleet Franklin Latham, was born in Beaufort County, but being left an orphan at an early age, was taken by an uncle to Wayne County, where the remainder of his life was spent. He was married to Miss Nancy Bell Gardner, daughter of Josiah Gardner, of Wayne County, and was a farmer when, at the beginning of the Civil War, he enlisted as a private in the Fiftieth North Carolina regiment.

He served throughout the war, and when Johnston's army was disbanded, in the spring of 1865, with the stripes of a sergeant on his tattered uniform, returned home to find his dwelling burned, his farm devastated and his wife and children refugees in the town of Goldsboro.

Land had no marketable value, but upon the security of his moral character he bought a mule and the bare necessities of life and began a new fight, harder, perhaps, than the one he had just left.

In such surroundings James Edwin Latham, the youngest of a large family, was born on September 11, 1866. Life was necessarily hard, but as he himself afterward said, "the poverty that hurts is that against which one rebels. We didn't rebel;



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Co. N.Y.

Very truly
yours
J. E. Latham

Prof. J. Van Nostrand, Publisher.

everybody around us was poor, too, and we accepted it as a matter of course."

His early life was spent much after the usual routine of a boy on a backwoods farm, with such scanty education as the short terms of the neighborhood schools afforded. At the age of eighteen Mr. Latham went to live with an elder brother in Goldsboro for the purpose of attending the graded schools, but after one year at school decided that the time had come for him to play a man's part, and he looked around for some available lowest rung of the ladder from which to begin to climb.

A local hardware store offered him the place of general handy man and put him to work blacking stoves. This position served two purposes. It provided for present necessities and it gave him a start, humble but sure, in the mercantile world in which he was later destined to take such a prominent part. After a year he had become a clerk, but began to see that the untrained man had little hope of advancement, and decided to invest his meager savings in a course at a business college.

Having finished this last stage of his education, he returned to Goldsboro and was employed by the same firm as bookkeeper, the grading and buying of cotton being later included in the list of his duties.

In 1889 he removed to Newbern to establish himself as a cotton merchant, and after having achieved something of a success in this line, added to his cotton business the wholesale handling of heavy groceries, and continued as a cotton and wholesale grocery merchant until, seeking a larger field, he came to Greensboro in 1904.

Before coming to Greensboro he arranged the facilities whereby Greensboro was made a concentrating and distributing point with re-shipping privileges. This machinery contemplated the establishment of bonded warehouses. Greensboro had not a single cotton storehouse in 1904; to-day there is storage capacity for forty thousand bales, and Greensboro, then unknown as a cotton town, is now the second largest cotton market in North Carolina and one of the largest interior cotton markets in the world.

Even greater success than he had formerly known followed Mr. Latham's establishment in Greensboro. He remains to-day, as he always has been from early manhood, primarily a merchant, with an instinctive clearness of vision and mental grasp of the larger phases of mercantile life. To his cotton business, however, he soon added other activities. He was one of the moving spirits in the consolidation of several life insurance companies into the Jefferson Standard, now the largest company south of Philadelphia, and has since the consolidation served as a director and member of its executive committee. He is also director and member of the executive committee of the Dixie Fire Insurance Company, the largest of its kind in the South. Entering the field of cotton manufacture, he became and is now president of the Pomona Mills, a company which is not only well known for the high grade of its product, but which has what is perhaps the most beautiful mill village in the State. He has also purchased large tracts of land in the outskirts of the city and is engaged in the planning and development of a residential section which is intended not only as a profitable investment, but also as an exemplification of "the city beautiful."

These activities, varied as they are, have not, however, interfered with Mr. Latham's notably successful career as a merchant. His firm is now among the largest handlers of spot cotton in America, and through its agents and correspondents buys and sells cotton all over the United States and also in practically every country under the sun where cotton is used. The volume of business done this year aggregates about \$20,000,000.

For many years Mr. Latham has been a member of the New York Cotton Exchange and an associate member of the Liverpool Cotton Association.

However, he has never allowed his own business to engross the entirety of his time or thoughts. From his first entrance into the business world he has taken an active and unselfish interest in public matters. He was a member of the Goldsboro Rifles. He assisted in the organization of and was a member of the Newbern Coast Guards, served for four years as a mem-

ber of the board of aldermen and for two years as president of the Newbern Chamber of Commerce. Looking back, he now says that even from a selfish viewpoint his aldermanic services were by no means time wasted, as the insight thus acquired into community life and methods of transacting public business has been to him of distinct educational value.

He is much interested in the Greensboro Chamber of Commerce and has for a number of years been a member of its board of directors. For one year he served as its president, but declined a re-election, preferring to devote more of his time as chairman of its agricultural bureau, which, in connection with the Guilford County farm bureau, of which he is vice-president, has made such a success of the organization and conduct of demonstration work, home economics, canning clubs, pig clubs and kindred subjects, that Guilford County has been pointed out by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture as a model to be followed by other counties.

If Mr. Latham can be said to have a hobby it is the building up of the happiness, wealth and prosperity of the State by more intelligent and productive farming. Largely for the purpose of a practical demonstration along this line he owns and personally supervises Lake Latham Farm of several hundred acres in Alamance County. Here he is raising pure-bred beef cattle, sheep, hogs and chickens, and experimenting in grazing, forage and soil improving crops, the pride of the farm being, however, its herd of registered Hereford cattle, one of the finest as well as one of the first of its kind in the South. With the accuracy of an experimental station every move is first worked out along the most advanced scientific lines and then put into operation in a practical manner. Numbers of those interested in better agriculture and stock-raising come to Lake Latham to see the methods used and the results obtained. Firmly fixed in Mr. Latham's mind is the idea that North Carolina has almost untold dormant wealth in its millions of acres which needs, but the "open sesame" of intelligent application; and with this idea is the steadfast purpose of assisting in bringing about the conditions he would like to see.

He is also an active friend and liberal contributor to the Young Men's Christian Association, Young Women's Christian Association and Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and is ever ready to counsel or assist worthy young men who seek his aid or advice.

In 1892 he was married to Miss Maude Moore, of Newbern, and their union has been blessed with two children, May Gordon Latham and Edward Latham.

On the social side James Edwin Latham is a thirty-second degree Mason, a Shriner, an Elk and a member of all of the important clubs of Greensboro, and in his handsome granite home overlooking the broad stretches of Fisher Park lives simply and unostentatiously with an open door and cordial welcome ever waiting for his friends.

Finally, what are the personal characteristics of this man who has come to the front without ever pushing down a fellow-traveler to make for himself a stepping stone, who, as one of the great merchants of the world, directs large and varied business interests, and yet finds time to assist actively in the moral and material upbuilding of the community?

Physically he is well above middle height, broad shouldered and sparely built, active and almost tireless, low voiced and direct. His wavy iron-gray hair matches well his fifty years, but the corners of his blue-gray eyes wrinkle with amusement, and his laugh is as hearty as that of a boy when at times it replaces the expression of poise and repression so often seen in the faces of men of power who have spent their lives in strenuous and successful endeavor.

Mentally he is clear visioned, resourceful and analytic, rather than dashing or impetuous. To quote his own words, "The man who can act quickly is the man who has prepared himself to act." Temperamentally he is an actor rather than a dreamer, with one of those rare minds that in the complicated problems of business life seem to have the faculty of analyzing a situation and determining a course of action with the deductive certainty of a mathematical conclusion. Though inclined to be domineering in

method and at times brusque in manner, he has withal a catholic sympathy which would not intentionally wound the humblest man with whom he comes in contact.

To the general public he is an outstanding merchant and financier, a man of large and successful business interests and an active and influential public-spirited citizen; to his intimates "Ed Latham" is the happy combination of a companion with whom a thoroughly enjoyable hour may be spent, and a steadfast and devoted friend.

The work of a biographer necessarily stops with the present, though the career of James Edwin Latham has not yet stopped; has, in fact, apparently not yet reached its zenith. A prophet would doubtless say that with a record of notable achievement in the past and the full flush of vigorous manhood still in his possession, the future holds for him the promise of greater things to come.

Robert Dick Douglas.





JACOB LONG



JACOB LONG was born near Graham, N. C., March 28, 1807, and died May 21, 1894. His paternal grandfather was Conrad Long, spelled in German Conrad Lange. He came from Germany, from near the river Rhine, and settled in Pennsylvania before the Revolution. He married and had two children, Casper and Mary. After the death of his wife he married Cathrine MacRine, and soon thereafter, about 1760, with his wife and his two children by his first wife, joined a party of emigrants and came to North Carolina.

He settled on a farm of six hundred and thirty acres on the west bank of Haw River, then called Saxapahaw River. On this farm, which remains in the family, he built a house and lived the remainder of his life. To him and his wife Cathrine were born three sons, Jacob, Henry and Conrad, and one daughter, Elizabeth.

Casper, the son of the first wife, was a soldier in the Revolution and served under Washington, and was with Greene at Guilford Court House. Elizabeth married Henry Farmer and removed to West Tennessee; Henry married and removed to Ohio and thence to Illinois; Conrad, who never married, died on the old homestead November 23, 1858, aged eighty-six.

Jacob, the oldest son by his second wife, was born on the old



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Co. N.Y.

Jacob Long

Publ. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher

homestead in North Carolina in 1765. He married Catharine Shaver, or Shepherd. His death occurred April 6, 1849, aged eighty-four. His wife died November 18, 1845. They had four sons, William, Joseph, John and Jacob, and two daughters, Elizabeth and Catharine. They all married and had children except the last named. She married, but had no children.

Jacob, the youngest son and the subject of this sketch, became the owner of the old homestead and made it his permanent residence. On January 3, 1833, he married Jane Stuart Stockard, a daughter of Colonel John Stockard, of Alamance County. Colonel John Stockard's father was James Stockard, or Stockhardt. He was a soldier in the Continental Army during the War of the Revolution. He married Ellen Trousdale, a sister of William and James Trousdale. One of these brothers was a captain in the patriot army and was wounded in the battle of Guilford Court House. They were reared about two miles south of Graham and about one mile from Big Alamance Creek.

During the Revolutionary War, and for several years thereafter, the middle and western counties of North Carolina were infested by lawless bands of Tories and ruffians, who, led by desperate men like David Fanning, pillaged the country, and often slew unprotected persons without mercy. The Trousdales, Stockards and others suffered greatly in this way for their fidelity to the cause of American independence.

William Trousdale, born on the Murphey-Ruffin place, in Alamance County (then Orange), in 1790, a son of James Trousdale (captain in the Revolution), was a lieutenant in the Seminole War, and at the battle of New Orleans; served at first as a colonel in the Mexican War, and later commanded a brigade; twice wounded at Chapultepec, and for gallantry was appointed brigadier-general in the United States Army; was elected governor of Tennessee in 1849 and served two terms, and in 1853 was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to Brazil by President Pierce.

To James Stockard and Ellen Trousdale Stockard were born ten children, six sons and four daughters. The sons were

William, John, Richard, Samuel, James and Joseph. The daughters were Elizabeth, Ellen, Margaret and Nancy.

All the family removed, about the beginning of the nineteenth century, to Tennessee, except John, who remained and resided on the south bank of Big Alamance Creek, and about one mile from its junction with Haw River. He was married twice. His first wife was Jane Stuart, the eldest daughter of Samuel Stuart and Elizabeth Bradshaw Stuart, who lived eastward from Haw River in what was then Orange County. To them were born three children, Ellen, Samuel and Elizabeth. After the death of his first wife, Colonel John Stockard married Catharine Albright. She was a daughter of Henry Albright (or Albrecht, as it is spelled in German), and Mary Gibbs Albright. Mary Gibbs was a sister of General Nicholas Gibbs, who served in the Indian wars with General Andrew Jackson, and was killed by an Indian squaw with a tomahawk at the battle of Tohopeka, or Horseshoe Bend. General Gibbs lived in middle Tennessee, and at one time owned the land whereon was situated the Hermitage, which afterward became the residence of General Andrew Jackson.

The children of Colonel John Stockard by his second wife, Catharine Stockard, were Jane Stuart, James Gibbs, Mary, Margaret, Nancy, William, Lettie and John Richard.

Jacob Long married Jane Stuart Stockard January 3, 1833. They had eight children: John Henry, Elizabeth Catharine, William Samuel, Joseph Gibbs, Daniel Albright, Jacob Alson, George Washington and Benjamin Franklin. All are now living except Joseph Gibbs Long, who, as first sergeant of Company E, Thirteenth North Carolina troops, was killed on May 3, 1863, at Chancellorsville, Va., and the oldest, John Henry, who died July, 1907, at his home in Missouri, and George Washington.

If the biography of all noble lives could be written, many volumes would be added to our libraries, and many splendid names would be added to our long list of great men. If genuine character could be written, Jacob Long, the subject of this sketch, would shine on the printed page. Only points and features of this worthy man can be outlined, while the reader must

work out in his own mind the manhood too full to fall within the limits of this picture. Many elements of greatness were conspicuous in his nature and magnified in his life.

Mr. Long always voted the Democratic ticket except in the old Whig days, when he supported such men as William A. Graham and Giles Mebane, because of his personal attachment to them and his faith in their ability and integrity. He voted against secession, but stood ardently and firmly by the Confederacy after the States had seceded. He always had convictions, and never swerved from them. His political views and affiliations were not tainted by desire for honors, for he never sought or held office. He was a farmer whose acres yielded to the touch of honest toil and smiled with golden harvests. He did not accumulate a large fortune, but peace and plenty greeted the happy guests who enjoyed the hospitality of his home. His educational opportunities were limited, yet his chief concern was to educate his children. His self-denials to accomplish this purpose and his success deserve and are worthy of a well-written volume. He was a pioneer advocate for broader culture and higher education in the State. He believed in denominational schools, but no sectarian bias excluded from his thoughts and efforts the common schools and university.

His horizon was larger than his own generation, and he grasped and advocated measures by intuition. His great soul ranged beyond his own education into fields where younger generations might find full sway for their genius. He believed in God, and for thirty years was a member of the church. His life was a daily exemplification of his profession. He was "diligent in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord." His simple faith was heroic, and his deeds of love are imperishable. The State can boast of few men of his opportunities who have done so much for themselves and their families. Christian manhood is the best definition of his character. He stood among men like a peak among foothills. He towered in quiet greatness. Had he been educated he would have taken his place among men as the finished statue amid the uncut marble. States might have

safely trusted and honored him. Patriotism, charity and reverence for God were among the elements that guided his great soul in the duties and loves of his rural home in Alamance and molded his full-orbed character. It is not strange, therefore, that throngs from all stations in life visited his death-bed tenderly, and that his former slaves loved him to the end and bore his body to the tomb.

It was his privilege to be born and to spend his life upon the soil that gave birth to American liberty. The battle of Alamance, fought between the Regulators and the colonial troops under Governor Tryon, May 16, 1771, was almost the first resistance to British tyranny. When the granite shaft that stands as a monument on that sacred spot was unveiled, May 29, 1880, Judge Fowle said: "Alamance and Liberty are joined together." The voice of the orator is now as silent as the mute stone which stands where the Regulators, though defeated, won the first victory of a great nation; but the historic truth he uttered will live while the Stars and Stripes wave over a free people.

Among the liberty-loving sons of Alamance, near the spot where the first blow was struck for the principles of American institutions, Jacob Long was born, established his home, tilled his farm and educated his children, and served his God. His habits of purity, honesty, industry and piety were untouched by the shock of the Civil War or the losses that followed it. Such men as he are like the unexplored mountains which contain beneath their rugged breasts undiscovered riches. All the great mines have not been opened, and all the royal men are not known to fame. The nation and the church rest on these foundation characters, and without them the brilliant sons of genius would fade out in darkness.

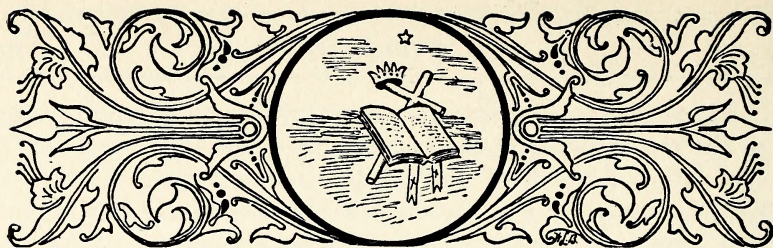
The loss of his son, Joseph Gibbs, at Chancellorsville, brought the bitterest pang to his life, but it excited his spiritual longings and enriched his spiritual hopes till he went down to his grave in peace. Civil institutions and Christianity are safe while such men maintain the constitution and the Bible with their lives. The engraving shows Mr. Long at the age of eighty-four.

The wife of Jacob Long, Jane Stuart Stockard, belonged to one of the oldest and most honorable families of Alamance County. Her kith and kin have written their names among the heroes, patriots, statesmen and divines in the galaxy of North Carolina and Tennessee. Her Scotch-German ancestors were among the Regulators who sounded the first call to American independence, and her kin are numbered among the patriotic dead of four wars. Her father, Colonel John Stockard, represented his county sixteen terms in the Legislature of his State.

In all the vicissitudes of her husband's fortunes, through all the good and evil report of the world, in all the struggles, all the sorrows, the affectionate participation and cheering encouragement of his wife were his never-failing support and solace. She made garments for the poor and needy. The letters she received from the orphans at Oxford, N. C., were treasured as jewels. The success of Christian missions filled her soul with delight. So skillful was she with her needle that she made a quilt for the Alamance Fair in her ninety-second year which was awarded a premium. She died December 13, 1902, aged ninety-two years.

Thoroughly devoted to the cause of Christian education, she trained her children at home, and heartily united with her husband in sending them to the best schools. A careful and constant reader of good books and papers, she always placed the Bible first, and read it most of all. There was not a virtue which can abide in the human heart but it was the adornment of hers. The descendant of Revolutionary heroes, her heart glowed with patriotic fire. She was the personification of charity, piety and virtue. While yet a girl she organized and conducted, in a room in her father's house, the first Sunday-school established in this part of North Carolina.

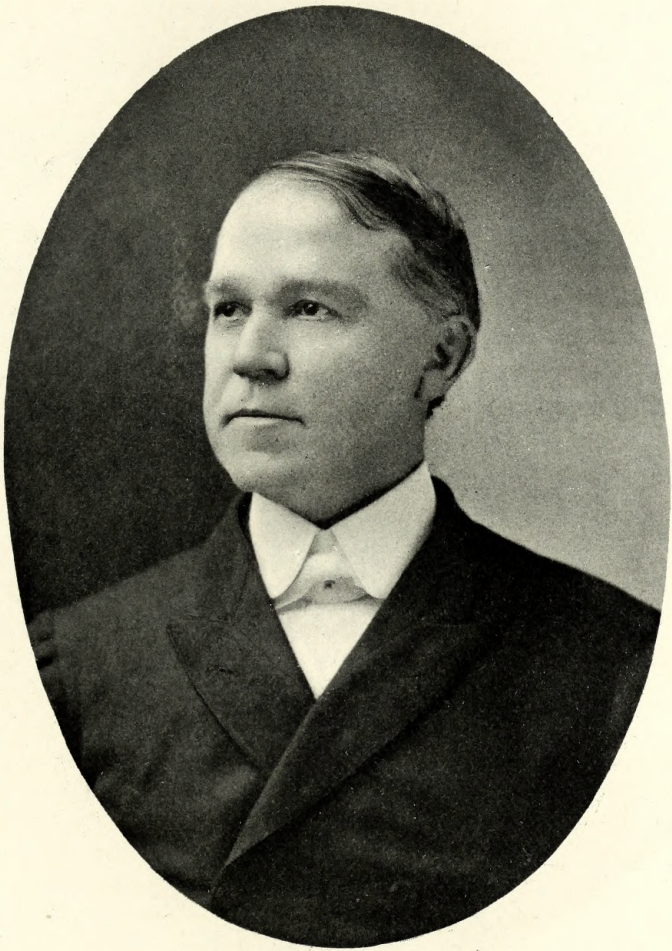
*W. W. Staley,
J. U. Newman.*



WILLIAM SAMUEL LONG

WILLIAM SAMUEL LONG, D.D., was born near Graham, in Alamance County, N. C., October 22, 1839. His father, Jacob Long, was a sturdy farmer of the Piedmont type, an honorable citizen, respected by all who knew him, honest to the core. His mother was Jane Stuart Stockard, daughter of Colonel John Stockard. The father was uneducated himself and was not disposed to educate his children above the academy; but William, once having a taste for learning, thirsted for more, and persuaded his father to lend him money for a collegiate education. To this he consented, and the progress of William was so gratifying, and he won so many commendations from teachers and others that it inspired the whole family life in the quest of knowledge. All the boys wanted an education, and the father was so pleased that he gladly adopted the plan of lending his sons money for higher education, allowing them to repay it or to deduct it from their portion of his estate. William's plan, therefore, deserves credit for the higher education of the entire family. Besides this, he became a successful teacher when very young, and all the younger boys were taught by him; they have all become eminent in their professions and are all professional men except John, who is a farmer in Missouri, and Joseph, who fell at Chancellorsville in 1863.

Dr. Long was married to Elizabeth Faucett, daughter of John



As ever very truly,
W. S. Long.

Faucett, clerk of the superior court for Alamance County, on June 25, 1861, and they lived together in that happy relation till October 27, 1903. The issue of their marriage was a family of eight children, four of whom still live. In their long and happy union of forty-two years Dr. Long had the abiding sympathy and earnest co-operation of his wife in all his trials and undertakings; and this contributed in a marked degree to whatever success has crowned his work. He contributes his life work as a monument to her loving memory.

On April 19, 1905, Dr. Long was married a second time to Mrs. Mary Virginia Ames, only daughter of Captain and Mrs. T. R. Gaskins, of Lower Parish, Nansemond County, Va., and they reside in Graham, N. C., where he continues as superintendent of public schools, seeming to ripen in experience and service as the years come and go.

He has been honored by his church, his county, and literary institutions. He was president of the Southern Christian Convention for eight years; founder and first president of Elon College for five years; superintendent of public schools for Alamance County for many years. Trinity College, N. C., conferred on him the degree of A.M. in 1872, and Union Christian College, Ind., gave him the degree of D.D. in 1890. In all of these positions and under all of these honors he has proved himself worthy and efficient. The multitudinous duties and responsibilities which have been crowded into his life have not prevented his distinction as a preacher of the gospel. He is one of the strongest men of the State in the pulpit. His sermons are sound, spiritual, ornate and catholic. He has been the leading preacher and educator in Alamance County for thirty years, and has recently inspired the erection of graded school buildings in several villages and rural districts in the county, including Burlington, Graham and Haw River; and when it is known that Alamance is one of the leading counties of the State, such service is seen to have greater value. He founded Graham Female Seminary at the close of the Civil War; out of this came Graham High School, Graham Normal College and last Elon College, now one of the

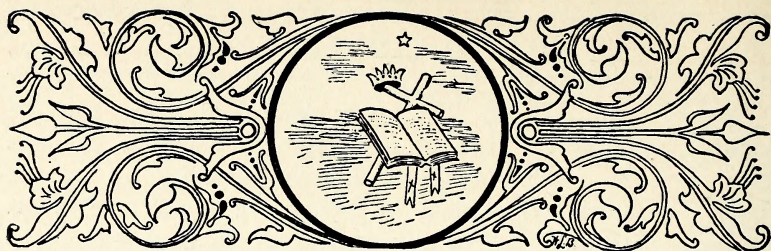
colleges of rank in the State. A student, a thinker, an orator, a genial companion, a worker, Dr. Long takes his place easily among the first men in North Carolina. He has not pressed his claims upon public confidence and favor, but he has come into position and useful service by virtue of stalwart manhood, excellent religious character, unsullied reputation, and fidelity to duty. No duty is too small for his painstaking attention, and no position too large for his natural and acquired capacity. Many have sat at his feet to learn wisdom, and many have touched his heart to find it a fountain of sympathy. His work is rather permanent than brilliant, and his character is more solid than sparkling. The German stock from which he sprang has lost none of its virility and intellectual strength by removal from the fatherland, but it is simply perpetuated with American additions in his progressive and useful life of self-denial for Christian education. "As the marble wastes the statue grows" might be applied to illustrate how he has given himself to grow in the esteem and affection of a good people. Every school bell in the county unconsciously rings out his praises and every school building is a monument to his honor.

He was the first in the county of the middle class in society to attain to collegiate learning, and the percentage has increased till it is the common thing for that class to bear off college honors, and many from the lower walks of life are aspiring to and winning diplomas. He is not only a leader, but he was a pioneer in education. The value of a man's life, when considered by the scope of its influence, would give Dr. Long high rank and wide usefulness. He has made his mark in the hearts of men and the history of his native county; and he has reached this value like the growth of forests, by long and tedious processes. The wealth of the forest is the result of unnoticed growth and the acorn that started it is lost in the beginning of it; so great men plant, toil, suffer, wait patiently, and then comes the enlightened community, the strong character, the enterprising spirit, the corporate strength, and yet all may be traced back to one solitary man—so the glory of Christendom can be traced to the Man of Galilee.

Special characteristics that have made Dr. Long may be summed up briefly: 1. Loyalty to religious convictions. He was never diverted from Christ nor personal manhood by fear or favor. Whatever temptations he met, he remained true to his religious faith and the Scriptures. His foundation was never shaken by learning nor gold, by modern criticism nor commercialism. 2. Life-long devotion to the cause of truth. He despises shams and deception. He will sacrifice himself and others for right. He despises meanness and trickery. He would spend a day contending for a comma in character punctuation, and die rather than consent to known wrong. He is a severe critic of those who sacrifice principle for place or pay. He counts honor more than fame, and right more than success. 3. Inflexible purpose and will-power. He does not shift in his purpose. He outlines in his mind some noble purpose, and when he once satisfies himself that it is right and expedient, he advocates it with a persistency that is both German and English. This method is a mark of his strength. He makes everything revolve around the one idea and presses his claim without fear of defeat; but he never espouses an unworthy cause, and this gives double strength to his purpose and will. 4. Social and conversational gifts. He is a genial companion, a ready and well-informed conversationalist, with humor and earnestness enough to make the fireside with him a delight to old and young. This social grasp, this natural human tie gives him a force that opposition cannot dislodge. Fires glow brighter when he speaks, railroad travel becomes a pleasure with him as a companion, the feast is richer when he sits at the board and all feel that he is at home with the people.

These are the four corners of his strength on which the edifice of his usefulness is builded. He is a model for others in most of the strong points of his character.

W. W. Staley.



DANIEL ALBRIGHT LONG



IN reviewing the records of the forceful men in North Carolina it is observable that many of those whose achievements have been most remarkable are sturdy, honest "sons of the soil." It is to men like these, born of smiling, sunny fields and shaggy mountains, that North Carolina owes the most of her honor and her pride, and among them is to be mentioned Dr. Daniel Albright Long, a brother of Judge Long and of Dr. W. S. Long. He was born May 22, 1844, at the old homestead in Alamance County. His father, Jacob Long, enjoyed the highest esteem of all with whom he came in contact. Good sense and honesty characterized his dealings with men, and his life was modeled along the lines of industry, purity and sobriety.

Mr. Long's early life was spent mostly in the country, where he obtained an education in spite of serious difficulties for all the money set apart by his father for his education was lost in the war of 1861. Being in ill health, his father put a substitute for him in Lee's army, but the last year he served as lieutenant in the North Carolina Home Guards, and was acting as adjutant when the command was surrendered by General Joseph E. Johnston at the close of the war; he won and has received the southern Cross of Honor.

When he returned home in 1865 he was in debt. This, however, proved a blessing in disguise, since it brought to the fore all his latent ability to surmount obstacles, and no character is ever stronger for having been helped over the rough places which by its own innate power it could pass alone. Despite his heavy indebtedness, he paid it all and educated himself thoroughly as well. He attended Graham Academy under Dr. W. S. Long, afterward studying under Rev. Alexander Wilson, D.D., at Melville Academy, where he completed his preparatory course for the University of North Carolina. He received the degrees of A.M. and D.D. from the University of North Carolina, the degree of LL.D. from Union Christian College, and a fellowship from Columbia University, New York. He studied also at Yale and the University of Virginia. At the age of sixteen, prior to the war, he began his career as an educator as teacher in the public schools of Alamance County when Rev. C. H. Wiley, D.D., was superintendent of public instruction in North Carolina. He was ordained to the ministry in the Christian denomination in 1868. He was president of the Graham Normal College, the first normal college in the State, from 1873 to 1883, when he resigned to accept the presidency of Antioch College, Ohio. Here he served for sixteen years, and resigned in June, 1899, to care for his mother. He then came back to live in North Carolina on the old Long homestead, where he was born and reared and around which so many happy associations cling.

Dr. Long is a member of the College Association, a member of the National Educational Association, a member of the American Institute of Christian Philosophy, and a member of the council of the American Congress of Churches. He was president of the American Christian Convention of the United States and Canada from 1886 to 1894, and was elected president of the Christian Publishing Association of the United States and Canada in 1886, which position he also held for eight years. He was the editor of the *Yellow Springs Review* and *Spirit and Life* for several years. He has written a "History of Antioch College," and the prize "History of Coinage," published in 1895. This

essay was written in hearty approbation of the gold standard almost a year before it was made a party issue.

He has been a Mason for many years. As an orator he ranks among the first in his denomination. He names as the books which have most helped him in attaining his success the Bible and the masterpieces of English, Latin, Greek, French, German and Italian literature. Although Mr. Long has "soared fancy's flights beyond the pole" and has delved deep into the realms of classic fact and fancy, he relies only on the Bible as the mainstay of his advancing years. And although he has been to many places and seen many men, he comes back to Alamance County with these words on his lips: "There is no place on earth like the old farm." After attending the South's biggest universities at Chapel Hill and Charlottesville, as well as Yale and Columbia, Mr. Long comes back to his farm and says of athletic training, "There are no parallel bars like the plow handles, and no dumb bells equal to a good, stout hoe."

Mr. Long was married first to Miss Ava Warters, daughter of James Warters of Lenoir County, N. C.; second, to Carrie E. Bell, and third, December 11, 1895, to Mrs. A. B. Beech. She died January 8, 1907. Mrs. Beech was born and reared in Tennessee. Her maiden name was Sara Stockard, the daughter of Colonel Samuel Stuart Stockard and Myra Louise (*née* Lester) Stockard. Her paternal grandparents were William and Leah Stockard (*née* Mann). Her great-grandparents were James and Ellen Stockard (*née* Ellen Trousdale). Leah Mann was the granddaughter of James Stuart, of Orange County, N. C. Her maternal grandparents were Fountain E. and Sarah Fox Lester (*née* Sara Fox Napier). Her maternal great-grandparents were Patrick and Martha Napier (*née* Martha Clayborn). These were blood descendants from Lord Delaware and two of the early governors of Virginia. Her husband was a Confederate soldier. Her father was a colonel in the Mohawk War. Her great-grandfathers were officers in the Revolutionary War and her mother's grandfather held office under the Crown before the Revolutionary War.

His second wife, the daughter of Colonel D. B. Bell, of Enfield, N. C., was the mother of five children, of whom four are now living: Margaret Bell, Carrie Eugenia, Lillian Beech and Joseph Cromwell. Margaret is the wife of Mr. D. K. Wolfe, Jr., Denver, Col. They have one child, named Daniel. Carrie is the wife of Mr. Charles H. Belvin, Jr., of Raleigh, N. C., and they have one child named Lizzie Pullen. Lillian is the wife of Mr. George Albert Kernodle, of Elon College, N. C. She has two children: Daniel and Carrie Bell. Joseph Cromwell Long, now fourteen years of age, was named for his uncles, Joseph Gibbs Long, 1st sergeant, Company E, Thirteenth North Carolina troops, who was killed at Chancellorsville, Va., May 3, 1863, and Lieutenant-Colonel Cromwell Petway, of Colonel Mat. Ransom's regiment, who was killed at Malvern Hill in 1862. The Cromwells of eastern North Carolina, to whom the mother of his children was so closely related, are blood relatives of Oliver Cromwell. Mrs. Carrie Eugenia Bell Long was a cultured woman, a wise and devoted mother.

D. A. Long, Jr., died of typhoid, at the age of nineteen, August 6, 1903. He was nearly through his college course and expected to devote his life to music. Like his cousin, Henry Jerome Stockard, he was a poet.

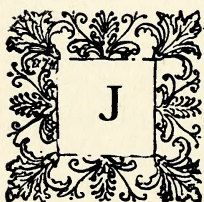
Of Mr. Long it has been said: "Although guided and advised by loving parents all through his early life, when the real decision had to be made as to how he could do the most good, the boy was left to determine for himself, and well for North Carolina did he decide."

In 1905, Mr. Long received and accepted a unanimous call as pastor of the Hillsboro Street Christian Church, in Raleigh. He has traveled in Europe, Egypt and Palestine.

J. Y. Joyner.



JACOB ALSON LONG



JACOB ALSON LONG of Graham is a member of a family that has given to the State several men noted not only for strength of character but for their intellectual capacity. His father, Jacob Long, is the subject of a separate sketch in this work. His mother was Jane Stuart Stockard, daughter of Colonel John Stockard, who represented Orange County in the Legislature almost continuously from 1826 to 1848, and had been a soldier in the War of 1812 with rank of colonel.

Born at the old homestead near Graham on April 6, 1846, Colonel Jacob A. Long in his boyhood days had the advantage of good schools and attended the high school at Graham and the academy at Hyco, Va.; but in 1864, before he had finished his course, he left his books and enlisted in Wright's Battery, a Virginia organization, and continued with the Army of Northern Virginia until Lee's surrender at Appomatox. He was a good soldier, and underwent all the hardships and vicissitudes of the fearful experience that fell to the lot of Lee's veterans toward the close of the struggle, without a murmur and with the spirit of a patriot.

After the war had ended he returned home and eventually studied law under William K. Ruffin, a son of Chief Justice

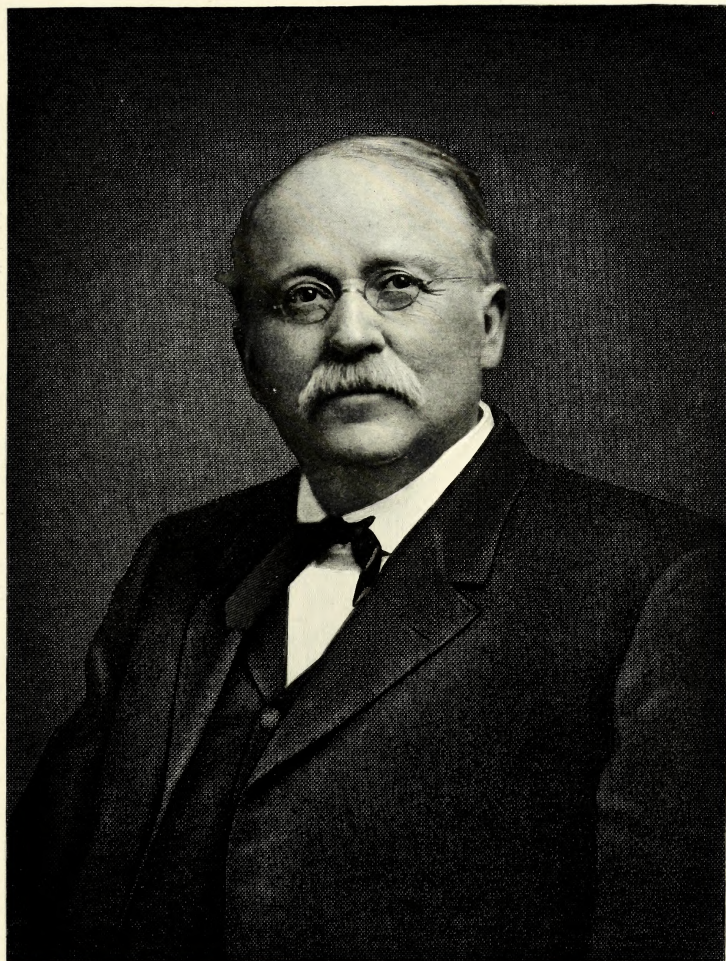


Photo L. Van Noorden, Publisher.

Eng. by L. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Jacobus Long-

Ruffin, who was regarded by many as the best teacher of law in the State, and whose character and intelligence left their deep impress on all the young men who had the good fortune to be his pupils. Having received his license, Colonel Long began the practice of law at Graham in 1870, and possessing the confidence of his neighbors and friends soon became one of the leading practitioners of his county. His political affiliations have been with the Democratic party, and in 1886 he received the Democratic nomination for solicitor of the fifth district, but was defeated at the polls. Although an active partisan and a member of the State democratic executive committee for many years, he has not been ambitious of office, but in 1893 he was prevailed on to serve one term in the Legislature, and was recognized as one of the strong and leading men of that body. He was chairman of the finance committee of the house.

He has always been an ardent Confederate and much interested in whatever concerns the welfare of the old veterans, and he now holds the rank of colonel in the United Confederate Veteran's Association, Army of Northern Virginia. Colonel Long is a member of the Masonic fraternity and a Presbyterian in faith, which well accords with his personal traits of character, a faithful adherence to high ideals and fidelity to every trust. Fond of his profession, while his reading has been discursive he has applied himself diligently to the study of his law books. His chief recreation is fishing, which has been very attractive to him ever since his boyhood.

He adopted the law as his profession from his own personal preference, as it opened up avenues to usefulness and influence, and was in accord with his natural disposition to engage in contests of an intellectual character; indeed, one of his distinguishing characteristics has been to be always ready for the fray and the last to quit it when once begun. He believes that what success he has met with in life has been largely due to his home training, although he considers that contact with the men with whom he has associated has also been very beneficial in determining his own career. The war interfered with the full com-

pletion of his educational course and he has felt all through life the deficiencies that have arisen from the lack of a more thorough preparation than that which, because of the war, he was able to obtain.

Colonel Long played an important part in the subduing of the negroes at the close of the War between the States. He joined the White Brotherhood in 1868 and was made chief of the "Klan" in Alamance County. He organized ten camps in the county having some four hundred or five hundred of the best men of the county as members, and was instrumental in having the White Brotherhood organized in Orange and Caswell counties. He was the chief officer of two other organizations also known as Ku-Klux, these being the Constitutional Union Guard and the Invisible Empire.

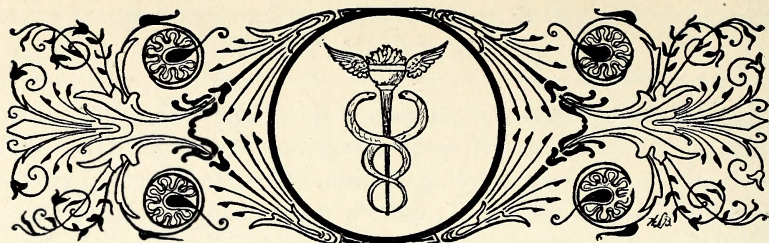
Colonel Long, as chief of "Klans," ordered but one raid, and that was to run the armed negroes acting as policemen off of the streets of the town of Graham. Judge James E. Boyd, who was initiated by Colonel Long and was a member of his camp, was also his law partner at that time. When Judge Boyd gave the Federal authorities information about the Ku-Klux, Colonel Long left the State and went to Arkansas but, owing to the fact that his fiancé was living in Graham, returned to that place after six months. Shortly thereafter he was arrested, being charged with being an accessory to the murder of Wyatt Outlaw, a negro who was hanged by the Ku-Klux-Klan some time before the betrayal of the order. The arrest was made at the order of Judge A. W. Tourgée (q.v.), who was then holding court in Graham, while Colonel Long was appearing in a case and he was required to give \$10,000 bond for his appearance from day to day. Judge Tourgée then sent word by one of the grand jurors to Colonel Long that he would be released if he would divulge the names of other officers in the Ku-Klux-Klan. This so angered Colonel Long that he sent back a very curt reply in which he refused to disclose anything whatsoever.

The arrest took place on Monday and the marriage of Colonel Long and Miss Esta Teague, which had been set for the follow-

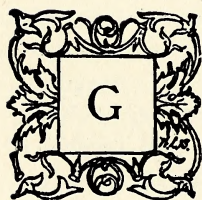
ing Wednesday, was not postponed on account of it (Dec. 20, 1871). Two days later Colonel Long was discharged from custody, the grand jury ignoring the bill. Mrs. Long was the only child of David Patterson Teague, whose wife was Julia Frances Faucett, a daughter of John Faucett, clerk of the court of pleas and quarter sessions of Alamance County. Their children are Julia Stuart, Jenny Patterson, Jacob Elmer, Pearl Hamilton, Ralph, Anna Claudia, Rebekah Kathleen.

Julia Stuart married Honorable Seth Edward Everett, commonwealth's attorney of the city of Suffolk, Va. Jenney Patterson married John C. Halladay, assistant postmaster of Suffolk, Va. Jacob Elmer married the youngest daughter of Captain Thomas Lamar Peay, of Durham, N. C., and has been elected twice from Alamance County as the representative in the state Legislature of North Carolina, and is now the senator from the eighteenth senatorial district from the county of Alamance. Pearl Hamilton married Robert J. Mebane, of Greensboro, N. C., who is a son of the late Judge W. N. Mebane, who resided at Madison, N. C. Robert J. Mebane is now the third vice-president of the Southern Life & Trust Co. of Greensboro, N. C. Anna Claudia married Hersey Woodward, Jr., of Suffolk, Va., who is an employee of the Norfolk & Western Railway Co. Ralph and Rebekah Kathleen are unmarried.

S. A. Ashe.



GEORGE WASHINGTON LONG



GEORGE WASHINGTON LONG was born at the old Long Homestead on the Haw River near Graham, N. C., July 15, 1848. He was one of a large family, of which all the surviving sons have attained prominence in their various professions—the ministry, medicine, law and education. George was educated in the common schools of the neighborhood, the Graham High School, Dr. Alexander Wilson's famous school at Hawfields, and the Hillsboro Military Academy. He received the degree of M.D. from the University of Pennsylvania.

As a mere boy of sixteen he volunteered at the call of Governor Vance for service in the Confederate army and saw active service for a brief period toward the close of the war. He was married July 27, 1867, to Miss Mary Catharine Walker, a daughter of Dr. John A. Walker of Hawfields. Six children were born to them, of whom a son and a daughter, Mrs. Barnett Adams of Statesville, N. C., and George Washington Long, Jr., in business in New York City, are now living.

All of Dr. Long's mature life was devoted to the practice of medicine at Graham, N. C., and there he was an exceedingly useful citizen, and was honored with responsible positions in the community, his professional associations, and his church. He

was coroner of the county, president of the Alamance County Medical Association and the Medical Society of North Carolina and for six years a member of the State Board of Medical Examiners.

A few years after his retirement, by limitation from the board of examiners, he was elected unanimously the president of the State Medical Association. This was the highest gift of that body, and it was well earned and richly deserved. He brought to this office all the requirements, of a splendid presiding officer. His quiet manner, even poise and quick impartial judgment added distinguished dignity to the position. His address was scholarly, filled with lofty sentiments and noble ideals, a true reflection of the mind of the man. His whole life was filled with high resolves and noble impulses, with sacrifices and good deeds. Truly such a life and character must be an inspiration to the profession that he ennobled.

In religion he was a Presbyterian, and for many years a ruling elder in that Church, representing her in all her courts from the Session to the General Assembly.

Dr. Long well earned the title bestowed on the evangelist Luke of "The Beloved Physician." But he was more, for he was one of the truest of friends and one of the noblest of men.

After a lingering illness he departed this life to commune with the Great Physician on October 16, 1915.

An oil painting of Dr. Long by his nephew Mack Long was presented in October, 1916, by the North Carolina Medical Society to the Hall of History at Raleigh, the presentation address was by Dr. L. J. Picot, and the acceptance for the Historical Commission by Chief Justice Walter Clark.

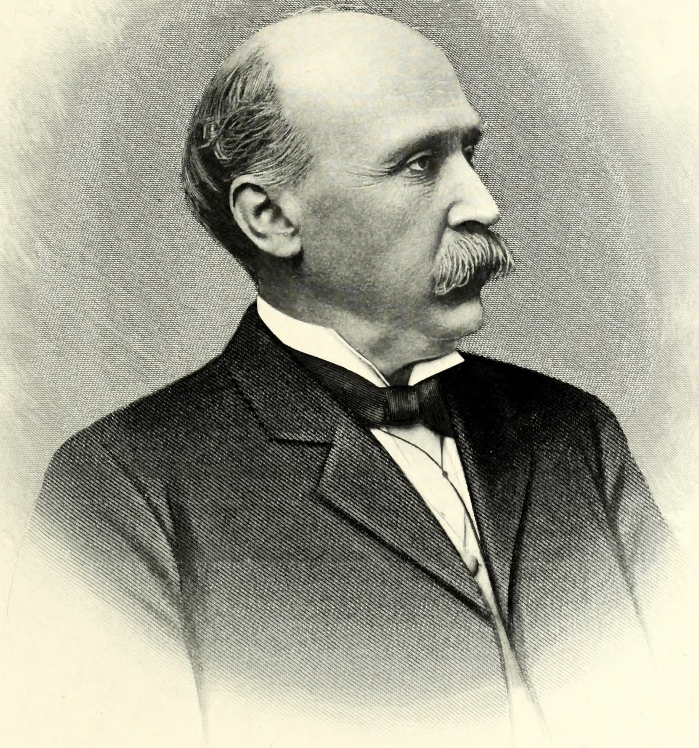
E. C. Murray.



BENJAMIN FRANKLIN LONG



ON. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN LONG, judge of the superior court of the Tenth Judicial District, is a resident of Statesville, where he has lived since 1878. He was born near Graham, Alamance County, on March 19, 1852, and is a son of Jacob Long and Jane Stuart Long. After he had been well prepared at the Graham High School, at that time conducted by his brother, Rev. Dr. W. S. Long, he was enabled to enter Trinity College, where he was graduated in 1874, and then to attend Judge Pearson's law school and finally to take a law course at the University of Virginia in 1877-78. But on beginning the practice of his profession he was in debt for money to obtain his education, which he soon discharged from the earnings of his business. He was an excellent scholar, and when he graduated at Trinity was the valedictorian of his class, among whom were Rev. Dr. Staley, Senator Overman and Judge Boykin; for two years he was employed in teaching Latin and history in the Graham High School. At the end of that engagement he began his professional studies, which he prosecuted so earnestly that when he went to the University of Virginia he completed in one year the full two years' course of that institution and received the degree of Bachelor of Laws. He was awarded the orator's medal and was also selected as a



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

*Yours truly
B. F. Long*

Chas. L. Van Hopper, Publisher

representative of the Washington Society to deliver the oration at the commencement of that University.

On his return home, laden with these collegiate honors, his friends offered him the nomination for state senator, but his purpose was to remove to Statesville, and, notwithstanding the flattering offer which appealed so strongly to his ambition, he declined to enter public life. In October of that year, he became the law partner of Hon. William M. Robbins, one of the foremost lawyers of the State, who was then in Congress and had a good law practice at Statesville. The following year, December 23, 1879, he was happily married to Miss Mary Alice Robbins, the lovely daughter of his partner, and their business associations became closer with this new relationship.

Endowed with a vigorous intellect, highly educated, and the soul of industry, Mr. Long threw himself with all his ardor into the practice of his profession. As a matter of recreation he edited in 1879 the "Law Lectures" of Judge Pearson from notes he had taken while a student at Richmond Hill, and thus he preserved for the benefit of others those admirable lectures which would have been lost on the death of their learned author.

For three terms he was solicitor of the inferior court of Iredell County, was attorney for the city of Statesville, while his general practice extended into eight counties. For five years, ending in 1885, he was the receiver for the western division of the Western North Carolina Railroad and discharged his duties with fidelity and exactness. And then for two years he served his community as mayor of Statesville, but resigned to accept the position of solicitor of the Eighth Judicial District, to which office he was elected twice, filling it two terms, eight years. As prosecuting officer, he was fearless, bold and impartial; and his abilities and learning, no less than his bearing and conduct, gained him the respect and esteem of the people of that district so thoroughly that in 1894 he was nominated by them as the Democratic candidate for judge of the superior court, but he shared the fate of all the Democratic nominees on the state ticket, who that year were defeated by the co-operation and alliance between the Re-

publicans and Populists. At the next election for judges in 1902, he was again nominated for the same position and was elected by a large majority for the term ending 1910.

In 1891 he was the author of a bill which resulted in the establishment of the graded schools of Statesville. About the same time he, with two other public-spirited citizens, organized the first cotton mill started in his town. This was the Statesville Cotton Mill, which ranks high as one of the industrial institutions of the State.

As a lawyer Judge Long is esteemed as a profound student of the various branches of professional learning, and as a practitioner he long enjoyed an enviable reputation. Indeed he has been accorded a position in the very front rank of his professional brethren. He has appeared in many cases involving large interests and has achieved unusual success at the Bar. When Chief Justice Furches and one of his associates of the Supreme Court were impeached in 1901 Judge Long was employed for the defense, and his speech on that occasion for the respondents was considered a masterpiece, and so skillfully was the case conducted that although the misconduct attributed to the judges consisted in some degree of an alleged unlawful and unconstitutional attitude toward the General Assembly the judges were acquitted by a senate largely composed of their political opponents.

Judge Long is a member of the Presbyterian Church. He is a member of the Alpha Tau Omega Fraternity, of which he was at one time the second officer in the United States; and is also a Mason, a member of the Royal Arcanum and of the Elks. Among his law books, he is fond of Blackstone, whose lucidity and fine style excite his admiration; he has read much history and has thoroughly enjoyed the masters of English literature.

It was at his father's fireside that the first impulses came to him to contend for the prizes of life; while listening to the precepts of his parents and learning day by day from them the duty of practicing virtue, or striving to attain knowledge and of pursuing that course which would entitle him to the respect and regard of his fellow-men. His father, possessing great strength of

character and native ability, and his mother being richly endowed with intellectual gifts and a constant reader of excellent books, impressed him to make every effort toward utilizing such advantages as were open to him and to acquire the best education possible as the means to achieve success in life.

Judge Long and Mrs. Long have two daughters and one son now living, having been bereaved of two sons. The elder daughter, Lois, married R. N. Hackett, a former member of Congress from the Eighth District.

As a jurist Judge Long has won great renown. It has been his fortune to have tried some cases of unusual importance. One of these involved the title of the magnetic iron ore beds of Ashe County, of the estimated value of half a million dollars. It was fiercely fought at the Bar, and numerous exceptions were taken to the judge's rulings. But on a calm review of the record by very able counsel, the defeated litigants under the advice of their counsel abandoned their appeal. In the case of Hill and others, *vs.* Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad Co., *et al.*, involving more than two millions of property, and where every possible exception was taken, Judge Long wrote an opinion setting forth the contentions of the parties and his rulings and the reasons therefor, and was sustained at every point by the Supreme Court. These cases will illustrate his learning and efficiency as a trial judge. But he has had a particular distinction. For many years, at the North and the South alike, when the passions of men have been aroused by the commission of some shocking crime, they have disregarded the courts and have in their indignant wrath inflicted speedy punishment on the objects of their rage. Lynching was not uncommon; and the local community being in sympathy with the lynchers, they always escaped punishment. In August, 1906, several negroes were in the jail at Salisbury to be tried for a barbarous murder of which they were undoubtedly guilty. A mob of white men came into the town in the night-time to lynch them. The court solicitors had taken every precaution in their power to protect the prisoners and to give them a trial, but the officers of the county had been

over-reached and deceived by the artful maneuvers of a mob largely composed of persons non-residents of Rowan. Notwithstanding the presence of a military company, the crowd that night battered down the door of the jail, and in a storm of anger put three of the six prisoners to death. This was done Monday night, August 6th, the first day of court, on which day court had opened and a venire to try the prisoners had been ordered returnable on the 7th. On the next morning when Judge Long opened court, the community, and indeed all that part of the State, being convulsed with excitement, he sent for the grand jury, and in delivering his charge to them at the opening announced: "God Almighty reigns and the Law is still supreme. This court will not adjourn until this matter is investigated." Every effort was made to shield those who had participated in the affair. Proof was difficult, but Judge Long's action was such that the eyes of the State—indeed, of nearly every State—were fixed upon him. He declared that he would maintain the majesty of the law. Bravely, staunchly, unmoved, he held his course and caused the arrest of many suspected of the crime, only one of whom, however, could be convicted. The convict Hall is the only man ever convicted and sentenced for such a crime in the State. On appeal his rulings and judgment were confirmed. Hall is now in the penitentiary, serving a sentence of fifteen years. Everywhere the Press rang with his praises.

"It will be impossible," said the *Star* of Indianapolis, "to exaggerate or overestimate the tremendous service rendered to his State or to his race by Judge B. F. Long, of Statesville, N. C., who has just sentenced a white lyncher to fifteen years in the penitentiary. This brave and upright judge, and all who have co-operated with him, have rendered their fellow-citizens and the cause of self-government everywhere a service which is worthy the best traditions of Carolinian chivalry and statesmanship."

Leading papers and leading men in every State gave him merited applause.

A year later Judge Long tried another case that brought him yet greater prominence. In February, 1907, the Legislature passed an act fixing the passenger rate at $2\frac{1}{4}$ cents, and making

a violation of that act a misdemeanor. The railroad companies obtained from the circuit court of the United States an injunction order prohibiting the enforcement of that law until the question of its constitutionality should be determined. This order was made by the circuit judge June 29, 1907, two days before the rate law went into effect. Under that order the Southern Railroad Company did not observe the law, but through its agent, Green, continued to sell tickets at Raleigh (as elsewhere) at the old rates.

On the 8th of July, 1907, Wake superior court convened, Judge Long presiding. The situation was novel, the conditions had developed suddenly. There were no precedents, but Judge Long had in the brief interval given the subject careful and anxious thought. In addressing the grand jury Judge Long directed them very particularly to inquire whether the railroads of the State were violating the criminal law in selling tickets at a higher rate than that provided by the statute. In consequence of this charge, Ticket Agent Green was indicted for selling a ticket at Raleigh at a rate exceeding $2\frac{1}{4}$ cents, and was arrested. The passage of the act by the Assembly had developed much friction. The order of Judge Pritchard suspending the operation of the law largely increased the excitement in the State. When it was thought that Green would be arrested, Judge Pritchard announced that officers and agents of the company acting under his orders would be protected, and when the arrest was made Judge Pritchard came to Raleigh for the purpose, it was believed, of issuing a writ of habeas corpus for his release. But Judge Long promptly ordered the sheriff to deliver the body of the prisoner up to the court, and the judge took Green into his own possession. He did not require Green to remain in his presence during the trial, however, except when court was in session. It was denied that the circuit court of the United States had the right to suspend a criminal law of the State; it was denied that because of the application for injunctive relief, that court came into possession of the whole subject matter to the exclusion of the jurisdiction of the state courts. It was denied

that a Federal court could enjoin or interfere with the superior court, the grand jury or its officers in indictments or trials for crimes committed in the State, and only against the laws of the State, wherein the state court alone had sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the subject matter and the accused; it was denied that a citizen of a foreign State, corporate or individual, could sue the State, and enjoin it and its court, in a Federal court under either the 11th or 14th amendment to the constitution of the United States; it was denied that a Federal judge could protect a citizen who was daily and hourly violating the criminal law of the State and take him out of the hands of the state officials and set him at liberty on a writ of habeas corpus. And the assertion of a right on the part of a Federal judge to exercise such power inflamed the people and there was a period of great excitement. It was when this excitement was at its height that Judge Long himself took possession, as a state judge, of the person of the defendant Green. Judge Pritchard seemed to have realized the delicate situation. He did not issue the writ, but at once returned to Asheville. The power of the state court over Green was not interfered with and the case was tried without interruption. It attracted widespread attention. On behalf of the State, Governor Aycock, Speaker Justice and an array of great counsel presented the argument, while astute lawyers appeared for the railroad company. Both the Southern Railroad Company and Agent Green were held guilty of misdemeanor. On Green's promising to observe the law he was fined \$5 and set free. The company would not agree to desist from selling tickets against the law and was fined \$30,000. In his ruling Judge Long held that the Federal court could not suspend the criminal laws of the State, nor protect a citizen who was violating the state laws. There was some doubt as to whether the act of Assembly made the company punishable for misdemeanor in violating the law; but the judge held that the company was guilty because it commanded its agent to commit the act, and as the grade of the offense was a misdemeanor the principal and agent were both guilty. On appeal the Supreme Court held differently, saying

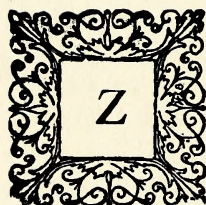
that the act, by its terms, made only the person who violates the law guilty of a misdemeanor, and limited the punishment of the company to the penalty defined in the act. This was only an incident to the main question. In all his other rulings Judge Long was sustained unanimously by the Supreme Court. The question of transcendent importance was the question of jurisdiction, and the Supreme Court sustained his rulings in every phase as to jurisdiction. Because of the result of this trial, the Southern Railroad Company, eight days after the verdict and judgment, suggested to the governor of the State that it would obey the law of the State, and it applied to the circuit court of the United States to modify its orders, allowing it to conform to the rates established by the State, pending the investigation as to their legality in the courts.

It was considered that in this matter was involved a very important phase of states-rights, whether the State had a right to fix rates and to require obedience to the law until the law should be ascertained judicially to be unconstitutional. And it was further considered that the orderly method of determining that question was by invoking in the first instance the authority of the state courts, and then by writ of error removing the case for final decision to the Supreme Court of the United States; that a foreign corporation should not be allowed to sue the State, abuse its laws or violate them and shield itself from punishment by injunction or habeas corpus. Judge Long's action and decision led first to the observance of the state law by the railroad companies and to quieting the public mind which had been so greatly agitated; and finally to an arrangement, confirmed by the Legislature at a special session, under which satisfactory passenger rates were established for all the south Atlantic States.

S. A. Ashe.



ZACHARIAH INGE LYON



ZACHARIAH INGE LYON was born June 1, 1815, in Granville County, N. C., and was a son of Zachariah T. and Mary Lanier Lyon, both natives of that county. Z. T. Lyon, the father of the subject of this sketch, was a planter, but subsequently died in Norfolk, Va., in 1815, while serving his country in the United States army. It was his dying request that his son's middle name should be Inge, in honor of the captain under whom he was serving at the time of his death, and about the time young Zachariah was born.

The Lyon family were among the early settlers of Virginia and North Carolina, having come to Virginia about the middle of the seventeenth and to North Carolina about the beginning of the eighteenth century. Tracing this family back to the middle of the seventeenth century, they were prominent and successful tillers of the soil. Little of the early life of Zachariah Inge Lyon can be obtained, but he availed himself of such educational facilities as his day and time afforded, which were crude and limited. The "old field school," as it was known in that day, was his college, and there he laid the foundation for his future. He was the youngest of four sons—Robert, Elkana and John. He was the first among the Lyon family to branch out



Eng by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

J. D. Lyon

Chas. L. Van Alstine, Publisher

from and give attention to other vocations than farming. Being possessed of a progressive and public-spirited nature, he was in early manhood selected as deputy sheriff of Granville County, which position he worthily filled for several years.

In 1852 he moved to Durham station, now the city of Durham, and accepted a position supervising the grading of the North Carolina Railroad, which was completed the same year. He also filled the same position on the Western North Carolina and Chatham Railroad, continuing in the meantime to cultivate his home farm until 1865. He was exempt, through his connection with railroading, from service in the Confederate army. In 1867 he formed a copartnership with his son, J. Ed. Lyon, and began the manufacturing of smoking tobacco on his farm near Durham. The firm was styled J. Ed. Lyon & Company. At first they only employed three or four hands. The tobacco was beaten (or granulated) with flails and sticks, and then sifted through a wire cloth to extract the stems and the dust. They adopted as their brand the "Pride of Durham." This brand soon established quite a reputation and demand, and was regarded as one of the best and purest articles of smoking tobacco manufactured in the United States. In 1868 J. Ed. Lyon sold his interest in the business to his brother, C. H. Lyon, and formed a copartnership with John R. Green in the manufacture of the Durham Bull brand of smoking tobacco, and the former firm assumed the name of Z. I. Lyon & Company. In 1869 J. Ed. Lyon sold his interest with J. R. Green and entered into a new copartnership with Z. I. Lyon, and afterward took in as partners J. W. Cheek and F. C. Geer, for the manufacture of the "Pride of Durham." These two latter gentlemen put into the business \$300 each, and in ten years they were paid \$10,000 each for their interests. With enlarged facilities and additional business sagacity and experience, the business soon mounted the highway of great popularity and success.

Z. I. Lyon & Company continued to do an extensive business until 1886, when they sold their business and brand to Captain E. J. Parrish, who continued for several years to manufacture

the "Pride of Durham" under the old firm name. No better evidence could be adduced as to the popularity of the old firm than that their worthy successor continued to do business in their name. In their business relations it was often said that Z. I. and J. Ed. Lyon did not have to give a bond, their word being sufficient. When Captain E. J. Parrish went to Japan to represent the American Tobacco Company the "Pride of Durham" brand was taken over by that company.

In 1886 Mr. Z. I. Lyon retired from active business life, having worked successfully in building up and placing upon a solid foundation of prosperity the celebrated "Pride of Durham," and as one of Durham's pioneer tobacco manufacturers, he, through his indefatigable industry, wise business management and honorable dealings, established an enviable reputation. Quick to discern and improve opportunities, of inflexible will-power, not easily discouraged, he pursued his vocation with a pertinacity which brooked no failure. He began life with limited means and advanced step by step, fully mastering his business in all of its minutest details. He was strictly courteous and honorable in all his business transactions; alive to the best interests of his workmen, and may be justly termed one of the most prominent builders of Durham. As a Christian gentleman he was known by all men to be faithful and firm. He had been an active member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, for fifty years prior to his death, which occurred August 7, 1887.

He was twice married. His first wife was Nancy B. Walker, of Orange County. They were married in the year 1840. To this union were born eleven children (eight sons and three daughters), namely, J. Ed., Annie B., Cadmus H., John C., Robert E., Sarah E., Zachariah F., Nancy V. C., William G. (died in infancy), Andrew J., and Thomas F. His second wife was Mrs. Mary McMannen, widow of Rev. John A. McMannen, of the Methodist church. There were no children from this union.

James A. Robinson.



Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.

Eng. by E. O. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Geo. L. Lyon.



GEORGE LEONIDAS LYON



THE subject of this sketch, George Leonidas Lyon, was born in Durham, N. C., February 3, 1881. He was the second son of Robert Elkana and Mary Duke Lyon, and the grandson of two captains of industry, Zachariah I. Lyon, manufacturer and originator of the "Pride of Durham" smoking tobacco, and Washington Duke, manufacturer, patriot and philanthropist, sketches of whom will be found in the present work.

George Lyon received his academic training at Horner School (Oxford), at Guilford College and Trinity College. But neither his disposition nor his interests encouraged him to pursue any of the learned professions, and it was by the merest accident, it seems, that he found a career in which he could distinguish himself and a profession that could claim his time and energy. While visiting in Baltimore in 1901, he was invited to attend a match at the Baltimore Shooting Association. One of the members of this association took enough interest in young Lyon to show him how to hit inanimate targets, and the pupil became so apt that he at once attracted the attention of the members of the association, and in a remarkably short time jumped into fame as an amateur and then as a professional trap-shooter.

From 1906 till 1910 he shot as an amateur. His shooting

at Indianapolis in 1906, where he competed successfully in the Grand American Handicap, brought him into national fame, which was sustained a year later at Chicago, and in 1908 he won the Great Eastern Handicap at Boston, making ninety-one successful shots out of a hundred at nineteen yards. He continued piling up winnings as an amateur until 1910, when he joined the professionals. A short time afterward America sent a team of amateurs to the Olympic Games in Stockholm, Sweden, and George Lyon accompanied the team as coach and adviser, and it was due in part to his work that the American team was successful.

He established his claim to national distinction by defeating Lester German in 1911 in a match game for the world championship at inanimate targets. This title was won at Atlantic City, and later defended in a contest between Lyon and German at the Dupont Trap Shooting Club, Wilmington, Del., May 4, 1912. It was in 1915 that he made a record-breaking record at the New York Athletic Club grounds, Travers Island, where against a field of one hundred and forty-three of the crack shots of the country he won out for the national championship honor with a total of one hundred and ninety-two breaks out of two hundred targets. He also won the preliminary event with a score of one hundred and ninety-one out of two hundred targets. These winnings, with his average of three hundred and eighty-three breaks out of four hundred, established a new record in this country. This victory the young champion considered his greatest triumph. At that time he was in very poor health, but he finished with the remarkable record given above. The best previous score he had made was one hundred and eighty-eight out of two hundred. His winning of the preliminary handicap at the same time and place was by a score that passed any ever before turned in. Previous to this contest he won the annual championship of the Long Island Club, held at the Manhasset Yacht Club. The last important shoot in which he took part was a Southern handicap at Memphis, Tenn., held in May, 1915. At that time he pushed Woodfolk Henderson to the limit for high average honors, but

his strength was now failing and his career was coming to a close. His health did not permit him to enter into any other great contest.

While still young this inclination for sport found for him an occupation that was congenial to his disposition and in harmony with his brilliant but short career. The Remington Arms Company discovered in him a very worthy representative, and he remained in the employ of this company until his failing health made it possible only for him to serve one master—the dreaded disease that had already claimed him for a victim.

Feeling that his life was ebbing away, he went to Albuquerque, N. M., in search of health, but his journey was in vain. The summons had already come, and on January 11, 1916, he died at St. Joseph's Sanatorium, Albuquerque, N. M., in his thirty-fifth year.

He was regarded as one of the best all-round shots in this country and was respected as a clean-cut and congenial sportsman. *Sporting Life* of Philadelphia paid him this tribute:

"George L. Lyon was one of the greatest trap shooters that ever stepped to the firing line."

The sporting fraternity has organizations called Indian bands, or tribes, and this beautiful tribute by one of these tribes is paid to the subject of the sketch:

"THE SPIRIT OF THE CHIEF HAS PASSED

"George L. Lyon, of Durham, N. C., is dead, as announced by the signal fires built at Albuquerque, N. M., January 11, 1916. The spirit of one of the very best of the Okoboji Indian chiefs has passed to the happy hunting grounds. Yet Chief Bull Durham will live in the memory of the tribe until generations have come and gone, until a sufficient number of years have passed that the falling of the seared and withered leaves, dropped by the winter blasts, will make a comfortable covering to his grave and memory. The Great Spirit will welcome Chief Bull Durham to the realms of the happy hunters. His many acts of kindness on this mundane sphere have been placed to his credit, hence there is much due him in the happy hunting grounds.

"Popular here, popular there, hence the sunny smile, winning manners, and most pleasing personality of George L. Lyon will constitute him a

star guest in the realms where men are weighed up for their true worth and their welcome extended accordingly. We have lost a valued chief and a close friend. The Great Father beckoned and he has gone to that land from which no warrior returns. He has gone from our ranks and council, but never from our hearts. Until the next regular meeting of the tribe, this tribute from the high chief will represent the sorrow and grief of the tribe as an entirety.

"In witness hereof, in deep token of our respect, sympathy, regret and esteem we, the tribe of Okoboji Indians, inclusive of squaws and papooses, assure the family of Chief Bull Durham that in their hour of grief and trouble we sorrow with them. Hereunto is fixed the official seal of the Okoboji Indians.

"TOM A. MARSHAL, High Chief.

"CHICAGO, January 12, 1916."

The following tribute from the celebrated Mr. Sousa is but one of many similar expressions rendered to Mr. Lyon's memory by the large hosts of friends which he had in all the walks of life:

"The companionship of Mr. Lyon and myself was one of sunshine and happiness at all times.

"I admired him tremendously for his worth as a man and was very proud of his achievement as a wonderful shot.

"I question if there are many men who were so generally beloved as George Lyon.

"While his individuality and personality always commanded the respect of those who met him, there was something so cheery and happy about him that everybody felt at ease in his presence.

"I am sure his memory will remain in the hearts of all who knew him.

"Very sincerely yours,

"JOHN PHILIP SOUSA."

Mr. Lyon was married November 6, 1900, to Miss Snowden Carr, daughter of the late L. A. Carr, of Durham, and a niece of George W. Watts, the Durham philanthropist. His wife preceded him to the grave by two years. Three children survive him: Clara E., George L., Jr., and Mary Duke; and he leaves one brother, E. B. Lyon, and one sister, Mrs. J. E. Stagg.

Soon after his marriage he connected himself with the Presby-

terian Church. He served his city as police and fire commissioner until his failing health compelled him to resign. At his death he was a member of the New York Athletic Club, the Quail Roost Gunning Club, of Durham, and seventy-two other sporting clubs and social orders. He was a Mason, and just before his death he had the thirty-third degree conferred upon him in Albuquerque, N. M. Moreover, he was a stockholder in a number of Durham enterprises. His genial and sunny disposition won for him a host of friends, and the number of clubs in which he retained membership is an evidence of his popularity. He lived and died a true sportsman.

E. C. Brooks.





HENRY McCULLOH



FEW men occupied a relatively more important position in the colonial history of North Carolina than Henry McCulloh, who, after Lord Granville, was the largest landholder that the colony or State ever knew. He was also an importer of settlers, and was in part instrumental in turning to North Carolina the stream of Scotch-Irish folk. His son, Henry Eustace McCulloh, was agent for the colony in England, and to the father is attributed the proposal of that line of taxation which resulted in the revolt of the American colonies.

Henry McCulloh signs himself as of Turnham Green, in the county of Middlesex. He was a grandson of James McCulloh of Grogan and a descendant of Sir Cullo O'Neil, first laird of Myrton in Scotland, who was a son of the family of Claneboys in Ireland. He was a great-uncle of James Iredell, the elder, being a brother of James McCulloh, whose daughter Margaret married Mr. Francis Iredell, a merchant of Bristol. The genealogy of the family is worked out with considerable detail in McRee's "Life and Correspondence of James Iredell," and it is unnecessary to trace it further in the present sketch.

We know nothing of McCulloh's earlier years, but he seems to

have been a prosperous merchant in London as early as 1726, when he says that he was acquainted with and gave assistance to Gabriel Johnston, later governor of North Carolina. This would place the date of his birth back in the seventeenth century. His first connection with North Carolina seems to have been about 1736, when he conceived the idea of obtaining grants and paying for the same by the importation of settlers. In that year he presented a Memorial to the Crown in which he asked for a tract of land to be surveyed on the headwaters of Pee Dee, Cape Fear and Neuse rivers. It was his purpose, according to his Memorial, to bring in a settlement of foreign Protestants and others who were to engage in the making of pot and pearl ashes, at that time one of the most important imports of England; to raise hemp, produce naval stores and trade in furs. This proposal was repeatedly considered by the Board of Trade, and on May 19, 1737, an order in council was issued under which warrants for 1,200,000 acres of land were allowed to Murray Crymble, James Huey and their associates. Of this company McCulloh was the leading spirit, the others being little more than figureheads. The warrant directed that the lands were to be surveyed into blocks of 100,000 acres each, and patents were to be issued in such quantities as were desired, provided that the smallest tracts were to contain not less than 12,500 acres. Patents for these lands did not issue until March 3, 1745-46, and they were to be quit-rent free for ten years from the date of the patent.

These lands were located substantially as follows: Tracts 1, 2, 3 and 5 were located on the waters of the Yadkin and the Catawba; Nos. 1 and 3 were assigned to John Selwyn, one of the associates and father of George Augustus Selwyn, to whom they were soon transferred, and for whom the Selwyn Hotel in Charlotte is named; tracts 2 and 5 went to Arthur Dobbs, of Castle Dobbs in Ireland, later governor of North Carolina. Tracts Nos. 6 and 9 lay on the Yadkin; tract Nos. 4, 7, 8 and 10 were on the Yadkin and Uwharrie; tract No. 11 was held with Joshua Willcox, and lay on the Cape Fear and Deep River; tract No. 12 lay on Flat, Eno and Tar rivers. At the same time another tract for

71,160 acres was granted to McCulloh by Governor Johnston, and located between Black River and the northeast branch of Cape Fear River in Duplin and Sampson counties.

It was found on the survey of Lord Granville's line that tracts 9, 10, 11 and 12 and part of tract 8, amounting in all to 475,000 acres, lay within that territory. Lord Granville did not disturb the arrangements made by McCulloh. He took back 175,000 acres, allowing McCulloh to retain the other 300,000 acres on the same terms as the lands held from the King, and also granted him an extension of time in which to complete his settlements. These had been much retarded by the French and Indian War, and McCulloh was already behind in his quit-rents.

In 1754 it was reported to the authorities that McCulloh and associates had taken out patents for 1,200,000 acres, of which 475,000 acres lay within Granville's line and 725,000 acres to the south of that line; that according to the terms of the original grant McCulloh was to settle on this land 3,625 foreign Protestants, while he had in reality up to that time settled but 854. In November, 1757, Governor Dobbs reported to the Board of Trade that tracts 1, 2, 6 and 7 were very much broken with steep, stony and rocky hills, and therefore settled in but few places. He estimated that there were then on tracts Nos. 1 and 3 about 400 souls; on Dobbs' tract Nos. 2 and 5 about 700; on No. 4, about 500; on Nos. 6 and 8, about 42; on No. 7, about 43; on No. 8, 72; on No. 9, 720; on No. 10, 540; on No. 11, 714; on No. 12, 384.

Even these figures were found to be over-estimates, for a little later Alexander and Frohock were appointed to make an official investigation as to the number of inhabitants, and reported in 1766 that in March, 1760 there were 167 white persons settled on tract No. 4; 57 on tracts Nos. 7 and 8, and 115 on McCulloh's tract in Duplin, with 18 on tract No. 1 and 240 on tract No. 3.

Immigration had been greatly retarded by the disturbed state of the frontier. The French War and then the Cherokee War had driven even the most daring pioneers back on the stronger centers of civilization, and McCulloh succeeded in having the time

limit moved forward to March, 1760. He succeeded also in getting the quit-rents due from him charged against the salary due to him from the colonial governments. He then appointed John Campbell, of Bertie, and Henry Eustace McCulloh, his son, as agents and attorneys to sell his lands, and give titles for the same. After the war with the Cherokees came to an end a compromise was effected, by which he and his associates were allowed to retain the amount of land that they had earned by the importation of settlers on a basis of 200 acres for each settler. Commissioners were appointed to ascertain their numbers, and Henry Eustace McCulloh sought to fix his lines in order to open smaller tracts for actual settlers. But he found much difficulty in doing this. The lands in the Mecklenburg and Anson section were claimed by both the Carolinas; there were surveyors there from South Carolina locating grants made by that province; there were other surveyors locating grants from North Carolina; there were still other surveyors locating McCulloh grants. Disorders were frequent; riot reigned, and some lives were lost. McCulloh had become attorney and agent for George Augustus Selwyn, the owner, and did all that was possible to bring order out of chaos. He met a committee of the people, headed by Thomas Polk, and came to an understanding with them on terms which appealed to all parties because of their justice and fairness; but when he returned later to begin the actual work of surveying, he was met again by the settlers, again under the leadership of the same Thomas Polk, who had accepted the former terms, and was warned off the land. That this warning was not an idle threat is evident from the vivid letter which McCulloh writes from Mecklenburg in May, 1765, to his friend Edmund Fanning, in which he describes the indignities, the insults and the actual thrashings which some of his surveyors had received at the hands of the enraged populace.

Compromises were finally made with the settlers, and in 1767 McCulloh and associates surrendered their grants to the King, "with exception of such parts only as they may have deeded or reserved in right of the settlement effected." McCulloh was

also at a later date released from paying the quit-rents that had accrued since March 25, 1760, on the lands surrendered in 1767, and his bond to secure the same was cancelled. Even after this surrender of the greater part of his original grants he still had much valuable land in North Carolina (McRee says 64,000 well-selected acres), which he continued to sell to settlers down to the days of the Revolution.

McCulloh had not obtained these lands without effort nor held them in peace and quiet. He charged that soon after the grants were made Governor Johnston and Matthew Rowan, the surveyor-general, conspired to beat him out of the fees for surveying. Without instructions or request from him and contrary to his wishes the whole of the tract granted was surveyed at one time, and for the most part in one body, which was greatly to his financial disadvantage. Rowan then undertook to collect from the company of associates the fees for the whole of the survey, while McCulloh objected both to the manner and form of the survey and the amount of the fees demanded. There was a long correspondence between McCulloh and the colonial government; there were many charges and counter-charges, many complaints and counter-complaints, and for eighteen months McCulloh was in the custody of the sheriff, although not in prison. He complained bitterly of Johnston's action in this matter, and charged him with ingratitude and perfidy. He says that he had greatly befriended Johnston, that from 1726 to 1734 "he was almost wholly supported by the money advanced by your memorialist, who not only paid the fees of his commission, freighted a ship at his own expense to carry the said governor and his retinue to his said government, bought plate and furniture for his house and (that he might not be immediately in want of money on his arrival there) gave him credit for £250 sterling."

It would seem that as soon as McCulloh presented his memorial for land grants he began the actual work of importing settlers. In 1736 he sent out certain Scotch-Irish families who had been settled in Ulster. They were the van guard of that great body of immigrants of the same race and religion who in

the next forty years were to do so much for the making of the commonwealth. The grant on which they were located lay between the northeast branch of Cape Fear and Black rivers in Duplin and Sampson counties, and consisted of some 71,160 acres. Alexander McCulloch, a relative of Henry, and John Campbell of Bertie were appointed agents for the sale of this land. McRee says that McCulloch's fortune, although large, was much reduced by these efforts at colonization.

As early as January, 1738-39, we find McCulloch called into consultation by the lords of trade on Carolina affairs. He seems to have made himself indispensable to the board on that subject at an early date, and on May 16, 1739, was appointed inspector and comptroller-general of revenues and grants in North and South Carolina at a salary of £600 a year, with an allowance of £200 a year for clerk hire. It appears that he came out to Carolina in October, 1740, and remained till 1747. He was in Wilmington in March, 1741-42 and then published a notice to "all gentlemen freeholders and others" with rules and regulations and the King's instructions on the collection of quit-rents. In November, 1741, he submitted to the home authorities a long list of proposals, under which he hoped to settle the question of quit-rents in the Carolinas. He complains that he met with no support from the lords of the treasury or the Board of Trade, and that his efforts to collect quit-rents ran counter to the interests of Governor Johnston and the provincial officials, because they interfered with their fees. These officials were therefore hostile to McCulloch; he charged them with various frauds, and along with Corbin, Morris, Dobbs and others, made an unsuccessful effort to have Johnston removed from office.

McCulloch did not have an easier time in his efforts to enforce collection in South Carolina than he had had in North Carolina. "To my great surprise I found that the members of his Majesty's council and all the other officers of the Crown were the only persons I had to contend with," he writes; but this opposition in both provinces of the officials who were making fortunes for themselves out of the public lands was fatal to McCulloch, for

his salary was to be paid out of the quit-rents, which he was unable to collect. After his return to England he put in a claim for his salary, amounting to £6,200, payment of which was finally allowed on condition that he resign his post, May 16, 1748, and accept this sum in lieu of all claims. This was agreed to, and he was later allowed to charge this sum up against the quit-rents which he was himself due to the Crown. Taken as a whole, his efforts to serve the Crown seem to have met with no substantial reward.

When McCulloh returned to England in 1747 it was as the representative of the six Northern counties in their struggle before the Board of Trade for representation in the North Carolina Assembly. This struggle grew out of the effort of Governor Johnston to reduce the representation of these counties. Under the fundamental constitutions they had claimed and had always exercised the right of sending five representatives each to the General Assembly. Johnston undertook to repeal this old law, and for that purpose called the Assembly to meet in Wilmington in December, 1746. The northern counties, Currituck, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan, Bertie and Tyrrell, agreed among themselves to send no representatives, as they could in that way break the quorum. But the Rump met under Johnston's appointment, and by "management, precipitation and surprise," repealed the old law, made a new apportionment, passed a court act, and fixed the seat of government at Newbern. The northern counties, claiming their five representatives each under the charters of Charles II, the fundamental constitutions and immemorial custom, refused to recognize the acts of the Rump and sent McCulloh to England to appear for them before the Board of Trade. There the matter was considered for a long time, and Johnston waited in vain for a decision. Finally, when Dobbs came out as governor in 1754, he brought instructions that the representation of the northern counties should remain as it had been, and so the older counties were successful in their nullification of colonial law and retained their old advantage in numbers till the days of the Revolution. Then, when the fires of war were fusing the

colony into a single body politic, this special and long-cherished advantage was surrendered without discussion.*

The evidence shows also that it was the subject of this sketch, the promoter of immigration and collector of quit-rents, who first suggested to the British authorities the question of the Stamp Act. As this part of his career has been worked out with considerable detail by Mr. Shaw from manuscript materials in the British Archives, it can best be told in the words of the editor of his "Miscellaneous Representations Relative to our Concerns in America." Mr. Shaw says:

"There are a few references to him during this last period of his life which transcend all the others in historical importance. In February and March, 1756, he petitions the Duke of Newcastle for relief in connection with the meeting of the bills of exchange drawn on the receiver of the quit-rents in South Carolina. And in the following year he submits to the Duke a proposal for the introduction of exchequer bills of union in the colonies, with the object of enabling the provincial (that is, the colonial) soldier to pass from province to province without having to use the local provincial bills. This proposal was an eminently practical one, and would have had an effect much wider than McCulloh intended, had it been carried out. His purpose was simply to remove the one great obstacle to the general recruiting and service of the colonial

*The records show that there were two men in North Carolina during this period by the name of Henry McCulloh, who have been in the past confused by students with each other. Thus Mr. William A. Shaw, who has recently published McCulloh's "Miscellaneous Representations relative to our Concerns in America" (London, c. 1905), says that McCulloh seems to have been transferred in 1746 to Louisburg after its capture by the New Englanders, but it must have been another man of the same name, for our Henry McCulloh did not leave North Carolina till 1747, and was for the next few years working on the question of the representation of the northern counties. Shaw says further that McCulloh had long been a candidate for the office of secretary of North Carolina and clerk of the Crown, and quotes numerous letters on this matter from the British records. We know that a Henry McCulloh succeeded Nathaniel Rice as secretary and clerk of the Crown, and we have a letter from Governor Dobbs, written October 28, 1755, in which he says, "Yesterday Henry McCulloh, Esquire, secretary of this province, dyed." Mr. McRee also says that the Henry McCulloh who was connected with Iredell was Secretary of State (McRee's "Iredell," i. 7), but we know from the same work that that McCulloh did not die till 1778 and therefore could not have been the Secretary of State who died October 27, 1755 (see "Abstract of North Carolina Wills," p. 228; see also "Colonial Records," v. 440, 445, 807; vi. 620, 625; xi. 126, 127, 143).

soldier, but if carried out it must certainly have had the effect gradually of driving out the various paper currencies of the colonies, and replacing them by English exchequer bills and banknotes. Important as this proposal, however, was, it passes into insignificance by the side of the proposals which he advanced in the years 1761 and 1763. The first form of these proposals is doubtless contained in the present tract, the immediate object of which was twofold, namely, firstly, to convince Bute of the value of the Canadian possession, . . . and secondly, to suggest some source of taxation by which the colonies could be made to contribute a quota to the cost of the late war. The proof of the deep impression which McCulloh's paper made is contained in the Hardwicke Papers at the British Museum. Under date of 10th October, 1763, there is a long tabular statement running to twelve folio sheets, containing an exact scheme of the articles to be included in a Stamp Act. It is entitled 'A state of the several articles proposed by Mr. McCulloh to be stamped, and the duties thereon; likewise a state of all the different articles which are now stamped in Great Britain, in order to fix upon the articles which are to be inserted in the law intended for imposing stamp duties in America and the West Indies.' This paper is drawn up in three columns, the first giving 'the present English duties,' the second giving 'duties proposed by Mr. McCulloh'; and the third giving 'duties intended by the Treasury.' On the back of the last sheet is the important indorsement, '10th October, 1763, was presented to Mr. Greenhill, who approved it.' In another volume of the Hardwicke Papers there is a further paper relating to the same transaction, and dated only two days later. It is entitled 'Minutes and observations taken in conference with Mr. McCulloh upon considering of his scheme for an American Stamp law. To be considered with the said scheme by the Board of Stamps, pursuant to the [Treasury] Commissioners' order, dated 30th September, 1763, in order for the perusal of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.' This paper is indorsed 'Draft of conference with Mr. McCulloh, 12th October, 1763. Copy for the Board [of Stamps].'

"It must be clearly borne in mind," continues Mr. Shaw, "that what is here asserted as to Henry McCulloh's responsibility for the proposal of an American Stamp Act relates only to the actual introduction of that proposal into the domain of practical politics. As to how far the idea was in very truth an invention of his at this time, or was an adaptation by him of older proposals of which he may have been cognizant in his official career many years before, we cannot say. But in all such matters the name which the Muse chronicles for fame or infamy in the temple of human history is not that of the inventor who first originates an idea, but that of the practical man who first brings that idea into direct relation with the needs of this or that particular conjunction of events in

human life. For this reason Henry McCulloh is justly entitled to the fame or infamy of being the one man responsible for the proposition which led to the revolt of the American colonies."

The passage in McCulloh's "Miscellaneous Representations" that contains the germ of the Stamp Act is the following:

"There are several matters to be attended to which have a necessary connection with and dependence on each other. . . . The first is to ascertain our bounds in America. . . . Secondly, to form a system in Indian affairs, in regulating the trade carried on with them; in which particular care ought to be taken to have all the colonies act upon one system. And as it will require considerable sums to make presents to the Indians, and to put those concerns upon a proper footing, it will be absolutely necessary to establish proper funds in America, by a Stamp Duty on Vellum and Paper; and also by regulating and lowering the duties upon French rum and molasses.

"Thirdly, if funds are established to answer the expense of the government in America, it will be also necessary to regulate the currency in the respective colonies, and to have it the same in all. And if this is done, it becomes equally necessary to regulate the course to be observed in collecting and accounting for the revenues in America, as there are at present openings for many shameful abuses."

It was thus that Henry McCulloh, sometime citizen of North Carolina, set in motion the ball that opened the Revolution.

During the time that Henry McCulloh, the father, was evolving a plan of taxation for the American colonies, Henry Eustace McCulloh, the son, was a resident of North Carolina, engaged mainly in settling the concerns of his landed estates. He came out about 1761, and resided in the colony continuously until 1767. He became a member of the council April 14, 1762, having been recommended for that position as early as May 14, 1761, which may be taken as about the date of his arrival in the colony. He resigned this office July 18, 1770, after his return to England. In 1764 he was a member of the high court of chancery and a justice of the peace. In 1766 he was a member of a committee to take steps to facilitate the navigation of port Roanoke (Edenton) and the next year was made collector of that port. From the time of his arrival in Edenton in November, 1768, the duties of that office were performed entirely by his kinsman,

the young James Iredell, although McCulloh retained nominal control until the opening of the Revolution.

H. E. McCulloh returned to England, in 1767 and in 1768 wrote to Edmund Fanning from London and asked for the appointment as agent to prosecute the business of the province before the boards there. He urges his father's wide experience in the execution of the trust, "whether the appointment is in my father's or my name it is all one. I am bold to say we are best able to serve you." On December 2, 1768, he received the appointment, which was for one year; in 1769 it was renewed for two years, and at the end of that term he received the thanks of the lower house for his "good conduct, zeal and activity" and a reappointment for two years, to date from December, 1771. In October, 1772, he again came to North Carolina, having in the meantime received a transfer from his father of all his property in this State, for he was now the only surviving child. He returned to England in June, 1773, being charged with important duties for the colony of which he was still agent.

At the opening of the war McCulloh was in England. About August, 1778, he arrived in New York with the expectation of proceeding to the South, but the exigencies of war detained him, and he saw North Carolina no more. In his Memorial in behalf of McCulloh to the General Assembly of North Carolina, dated January 25, 1779, James Iredell says:

"Your memorialist further takes the liberty to observe that he has the greatest reason to believe the said Henry Eustace McCulloh has always been firmly attached to the cause of American freedom, since in the course of a long and frequent correspondence between himself and your memorialist . . . he often expressed himself in terms highly friendly and affectionate to America, and repeatedly assured him that nothing but the duty he owed his father detained him in England, and that whenever he should be unhappy enough to lose him, it was his fixed and determined purpose to come and settle in this country."

But the petition was in vain. The tide had set against the Royalist; no exception could be made in favor of McCulloh, and all his property in North Carolina was confiscated, which in turn caused many petitions to the Assembly from innocent purchasers.

The rest of our knowledge of McCulloh is derived from McRee's Iredell. It is quoted here, as it seems to be a sort of authoritative statement of the estimate placed on him by the American members of his family, although it does not appeal to the present writer as without prejudice or altogether just:

"He was a man of more than ordinary ability and culture; cunning rather than wise. Of loose morals, with a decent regard for appearances, he veiled his vices from the public eye. He had no instrumentality in the appointment of young Iredell to office in America; but knowing him to be a youth of great promise, he employed all his arts to win his confidence and secure his subservience to his interests. He not only devolved on him all the duties of his collectorship, but employed him as agent to transact his private business. Through the agency of Mr. Iredell he was enabled to enjoy uninterrupted, for long periods, the pleasures of a London life. He made Mr. Iredell no compensation for his services. Time after time he would hint that he intended making him his heir. Often he would amuse him with the hope that he would resign his office in his favor; but always found a ready excuse to evade the performance of his promise. His sagacity early detected the small cloud, surcharged with the thunders of the revolution, that was destined to spread over the continent. It was not until thus warned that he resigned his office. His property was confiscated to the State. After this loss his letters to Mr. Iredell became abject and piteous. The latter, true to the generous instincts of his nature, forgiving McCulloh's errors, made, without success, strenuous efforts to procure his pardon and the restoration of his estates. The services rendered him were manifold and valuable. At the close of the war, and after he had abandoned all hope of recovering his American lands, with shattered fortunes, but still with an income of 1,200 guineas per annum, McCulloh retired to a country seat in the vicinity of London, where he died" (after May 15, 1785).

The materials for a study of the McCullohs, father and son, are more numerous than is the case with most colonial worthies. Besides the documents in the "Colonial and State Records," Mr. William A. Shaw presents some other biographical facts from the unprinted records in the British Archives as an introduction to his edition of the "Miscellaneous Representations," while some letters and many facts, together with the genealogy of the family, is to be found in McRee's "Life and Correspondence of James Iredell," so often quoted above.

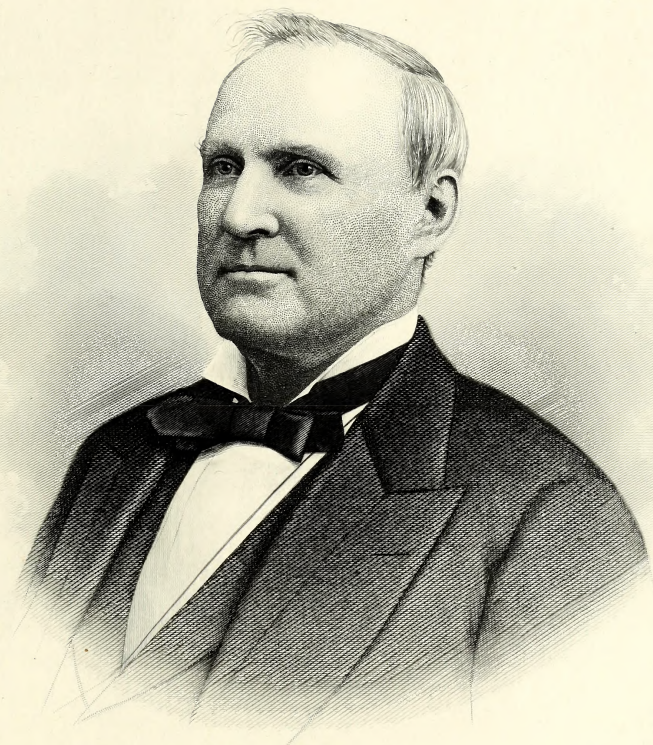
Stephen B. Weeks.



AUGUSTUS SUMMERFIELD MERRIMON

AUGUSTUS SUMMERFIELD MERRIMON, chief justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, was born at Cherryfields, in Transylvania County, N. C., September 15, 1830, and died at his residence in Raleigh, November 14, 1892. His father, Rev. Branch H. Merrimon, was, like the father of Chief Justice Ruffin, a local minister in the Methodist Episcopal Church, and removed to this State from Virginia in the course of his duties. Judge Merrimon's mother was Miss Paxton, niece of Judge Paxton of our superior court, and through her he is descended from General Charles McDowell, of Revolutionary fame, and a member of the McDowell family, who have a wide and influential connection in western North Carolina. Soon after marriage his father moved to Mills River, then in Buncombe County, and engaged in farming and merchandising in addition to his ministerial duties.

As a boy Judge Merrimon's opportunities for an education were limited. He kept until his death a copy of Town's "Analysis," from which he had acquired the rudiments of an education by snatches while following the plow, or as he watched the saw cutting its way through the logs at the mill where he labored. There, as Burns said of the poetic genius of Scotland, the guardian Fate of his native State "found him at the plow and threw her inspiring mantle over him."



Eng by E. G. Williams & Bro NY

Saml. J. Truey,
A. S. Merimou.

Later his father sent him to school in Asheville, where he was able to remain only eight months; but such was his diligence and progress that he was retained six months longer as assistant teacher, and used the opportunity to prosecute his studies. He had no further school advantages. He studied law, and was admitted to the Bar in 1853, and located in Asheville. His merit was speedily recognized, and he was soon made county attorney for Buncombe and other counties. In 1860 Judge Merrimon, being a Whig in his political affiliations, was what was called a Union man. In that year he was elected to the house of commons, defeating his able and popular opponent, David Coleman, by 28 votes. Party spirit ran high, the agitating question in the Assembly being preparation for possible civil war. A bill was introduced in the house appropriating \$300,000 to purchase arms and ammunition. Judge Merrimon opposed it and contributed largely to delaying its passage, and in February he made a powerful argument against the doctrine of secession to a crowded and excited house. However, the question of whether a convention should be called was submitted to the vote of the people, who determined it adversely by some 600 majority. At length, about the middle of April, President Lincoln called upon North Carolina for troops to suppress the insurgent states, and immediately all differences among the public men of North Carolina were hushed. Judge Merrimon himself volunteered in the Rough and Ready Guards, a company formed in Buncombe County. The Legislature being convened in special session, called a convention that on May 20 declared the State out of the Union. The Rough and Ready Guards were encamped at Raleigh, and Governor Ellis commissioned Judge Merrimon as captain in the commissary department, and he served usefully at Weldon, Ocracoke, Fort Macon, and elsewhere. In the same year he was appointed by Judge French solicitor for the eighth judicial district, and was subsequently unanimously elected to the same office by the Legislature, and he performed the duties of that office until the close of the war.

In 1862 he was active in bringing forward Colonel Z. B. Vance

as a candidate for governor, and although no state conventions were held that year, he succeeded in having many county meetings recommend the election of Colonel Vance, who in August was elected governor over Colonel William Johnston.

In the western counties composing his district there were many who were bitterly opposed to secession, while their secession neighbors were warm advocates of southern success. As a consequence, there was great hostility between the factions, that led to outbreaks, and as Solicitor Merrimon was resolved as far as possible to maintain law and order, his position and his duties brought him into much personal danger. On one occasion some of the inhabitants of Madison County seized Marshall, the county seat, whose principal citizens favored the southern cause, plundered the stores and committed many acts of violence. This lawlessness was bitterly resented by the Confederate population of Buncombe, and a thousand men, under popular and prominent leaders, hurried to Madison to punish the marauders. Solicitor Merrimon would not consent to this disregard of the civil power, and a violent contention arose; but he carried his point, and the ordinary legal remedies were applied. Civil power was vindicated, and military ardor was suppressed; but it was not without personal risks, and personal injury was threatened and was imminent.

At other times during the war he also ran great risks in performing his duties as solicitor; but with great resolution, firmness and bravery he held his courts, in the midst of civil war, and patriotically maintained law and order as far as he could in his district, frequently at the peril of his life. His services were highly beneficial to the State, and won for him the respect even of those who did not share his political views.

In 1865 he was a candidate for delegate to the state convention, but was defeated by a small majority by Rev. Dr. Stewart. The canvass and the election were conducted under circumstances of great peril. Everywhere present and fully armed were "Kirk's men," Union bushwhackers during the struggle and now breathing out vengeance against Judge Merrimon, who as solicitor, had

prosecuted a number of them during the war. But although his life was often in jeopardy, he passed through the ordeal without harm. At the first session of the Legislature he was elected judge of the eighth judicial district, David Coleman being the solicitor, and he began at once to hold the courts of his district. The war was nominally over, but peace did not reign in the mountain counties where internecine war had prevailed. Often there were collisions, bloodshed and death. It was chaos until the civil law could again be enforced; and even when the courts were first opened the court grounds were filled with armed men eager for collision with their adversaries. At the opening of the Clay court in particular there were hundreds of armed men waiting for a pretext for an onslaught; and on the first day of the term an affray took place in which sixty to eighty persons were engaged. The judge directed the sheriff to swear in sixty trusty and resolute men of both factions, and to see that they were well armed, and to instruct them to shoot without hesitation the first man guilty of violence with intent to create general disturbance. The same course secured quiet at the court of Cherokee, where danger was still more imminent. Crushing down the prevailing spirit of disorder and resolutely administering the law with impartial justice, Judge Merrimon prepared the way for the people to resume their reverence for the law. A man of less courage, firmness and judgment could not have succeeded as he did in repressing violence and establishing order at that time, when "border warfare" was still flagrant.

When holding the court in Johnston County, Judge Merrimon received from General Sickles an order to disregard state laws and enforce military orders. Rather than obey he proposed to resign; but Governor Worth urged him to withhold his resignation until after the trial of the "Johnston Will Case," which was to be heard in Chowan County. He tried that celebrated case, the trial consuming four weeks, and being attended by the most brilliant array of lawyers ever engaged in a single case in North Carolina. Judge Merrimon's rulings on that trial gained him high reputation. He subsequently resigned as judge and

opened an office in Raleigh, forming a partnership with Samuel F. Phillips, which continued several years.

Judge Merrimon early realized that the restoration of good government in the State could be had only through the instrumentality of the better class of citizens, and he identified himself with those who in 1866 formed the Conservative party. In 1868 he was a member of the executive committee, and was also for a time chairman of the organization of that party. In that year he was tendered the nomination for governor, but declined it, accepting, however, the nomination for associate-justice of the Supreme Court. At that election more than 11,000 white men were disfranchised, and if they had been allowed to vote the Conservatives would probably have succeeded. He was zealous in his antagonism of the measures of the Republicans and of Governor Holden's administration during the next two years. When at length Governor Holden began the Kirk War, Judge Merrimon was the trusted adviser of Josiah Turner, the editor of the *Sentinel*, and himself wrote many of the editorials that gave that paper its great fame at that period. When the arrests of citizens began Judge Merrimon was among the first lawyers to make application for writs of habeas corpus, and he participated largely in the struggle for the restoration of the liberties of the people. The following winter Governor Holden was impeached, and Judge Merrimon, with Governors Bragg and Graham, was employed to conduct the impeachment. In this employment he won his greatest title to fame. To him was assigned the duty of examining the witnesses and his examination was perfect; it was as fine an exhibition as has ever been seen in the conduct of a great cause.

In 1872 he was nominated for governor by the Conservative party, and made a thorough and great canvass of the entire State. He was a man of powerful physique and was thoroughly imbued with the spirit of the times. Day after day he made speeches of wonderful power, three and four hours long, at points far separated, the only means of conveyance being country buggies over rough roads. The returns showed a small majority for his competitor, Tod R. Caldwell, who was awarded the office.

In the Legislature following the election of November, 1872, the United States senatorship was warmly contested between Judge Merrimon and Governor Vance. Some members of the Conservative party declined to go into the caucus, and it was claimed that Governor Vance did not receive the caucus nomination, although his friends insisted that he had received it. After a long contest they both withdrew, and in good faith. But when the vote was taken in the joint assembly of the two houses, the Republicans voted for Judge Merrimon and enough Conservatives also voted for him to give him the election over Governor Vance, who was voted for by the other Conservatives. He served his term of six years, 1873-79. In the Senate he added to his high reputation, and the State never had a more faithful or watchful representative. He was an indefatigable student, and thoroughly familiarized himself with all questions coming before the Senate. His great capacity for work, his acute intellect, his thorough knowledge of the law, his love of the principles of constitutional liberty and devotion to the cause of the southern people, united with his purity of character, his simplicity of demeanor, his directness and abhorrence of duplicity, gained for him an influence that rendered him one of the most conspicuous as well as one of the most useful of the southern senators.

In 1873 Judge Merrimon entered into partnership with the late Thomas C. Fuller and Captain S. A. Ashe, and he continued to practice law until, upon the resignation of Judge Ruffin, September 29, 1883, Governor Jarvis appointed him associate justice of the Supreme Court. This appointment was ratified at the next election by the nomination of the Democratic state convention, and by the people at the polls; he continued to fill that post until November 14, 1889, when, on the death of Chief Justice Smith, he was appointed chief justice by Governor Fowle. He was unanimously nominated for chief justice by the Democratic convention in 1890, and elected by a majority of over 40,000. He continued to discharge the duties of chief justice until his death, in 1892.

At the age of twenty-two he married a beautiful and lovely

woman, Miss Margaret Baird, daughter of Israel Baird of Buncombe County. Their eldest daughter is the wife of Hon. Lee S. Overman, himself highly esteemed and beloved, who has often represented Rowan County in the Legislature, has been speaker of the house and is now United States Senator from North Carolina.

Mrs. Merrimon survived her husband until April 27, 1907, leaving three sons and three daughters. A sketch of Judge Merrimon, as is so often the case with distinguished men, would be incomplete without more than a passing reference to her who shared his early obscure fortunes and from whom, in no small degree, he received the encouragement and cheer that spurred him on to success in his life work. The bright season of their early happy married life was followed by the dark days of war and of reconstruction, to be succeeded by the calm of later years of achievements and of honor, and by the side of this great man through it all was the loyal, noble wife and unselfish, self-sacrificing, devoted mother of his children. To such silent influence the world owes much in its great men. To this lady is due the unstinted praise of those who tarry at home and quietly spend themselves in the interests of those they love, the perfume of whose lives is a lasting memory.

Judge Merrimon left several brothers; among them Hon. James H. Merrimon, long known as one of the strongest lawyers of the State, and for many years a judge of the superior court, from which he resigned in 1892.

Judge Merrimon's work is before the world. North Carolina has long since made up her estimate of his character. He was among her most useful citizens—broad-minded, enlightened, resolute in his purposes, and seeking to promote the welfare of the citizens and of the Commonwealth. His prophetic eye foresaw the coming of triumph for prohibition, and often he would raise his voice for the temperance cause—so dear to his heart—when it sadly lacked the bold defenders that champion it to-day. Judge Merrimon was also one of the pioneers who urged education for all classes and conditions, and to such early advocates

as he the state owes much of its present educational advancement.

As a judge, he was sound, discriminating and fearless in his interpretation of the law; his opinions, found in Vols. 89-109 of the Supreme Court Reports, will ever mark him as one of the State's purest and ablest jurists.

That with his disadvantages in early life he should have risen to be one of the leading lawyers of the State, chief justice and United States senator, and should have accumulated a handsome estate, argues the possession of no ordinary talents and capacity. Neither in public nor in private life did the slightest spot or blemish attach to his name or character. Faithful to his work, faithful to every duty, faithful to his people, he left behind him an example to encourage young men who set before themselves a high ideal. But few men have ever enjoyed more completely the confidence of the people of North Carolina. He was a man of great singleness of purpose, and an Israelite indeed in whom there was no guile. Always an earnest seeker after truth, in his last illness he connected himself with the church in which he had been reared, whose teachings he had respected and followed, and of which his father was for sixty years a beloved minister.

Walter Clark.

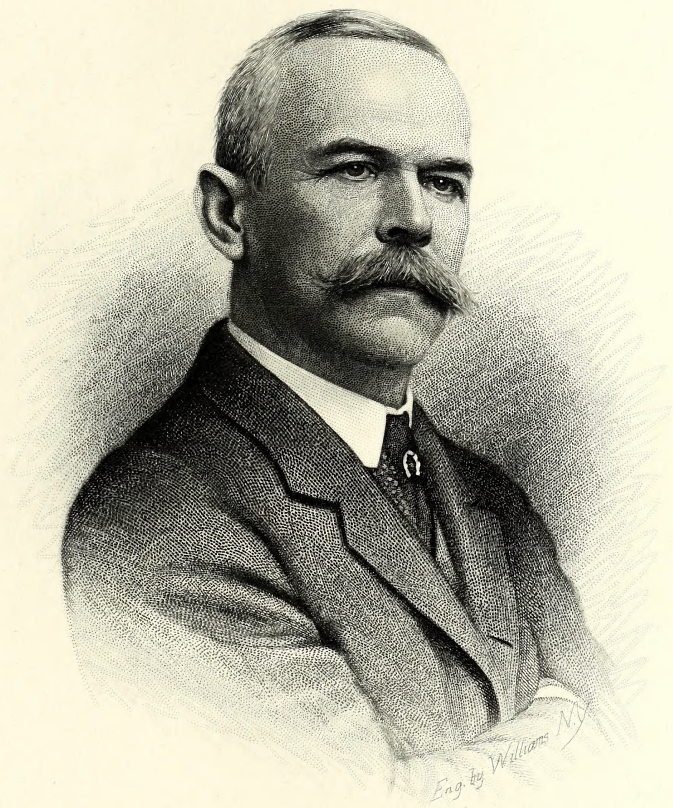


ROBERT MORRISON MILLER, JR.



ROBERT MORRISON MILLER, JR., was born in Lancaster County, S. C., April 20, 1856. His father, Major Robert Morrison Miller, was a descendant of Moses Miller, a French Huguenot; his mother, Ann Elizabeth Cureton, was a descendant of James Potts, of Scotch-Irish extraction; both colonial ancestors were soldiers in the Revolution. Major Miller was a planter and merchant, and served with distinction in the Confederate States army; in 1866 he moved to Charlotte, N. C.

Robert Morrison Miller, Jr., the subject of this sketch, was prepared in the Finley High School, of Lenoir, N. C., and graduated from Davidson College, North Carolina, in the class of 1876 with the degree A.B. He took a prominent part in the social life of the college, and was awarded the Philanthropic Literary Society medal for declamation in 1874. On returning to Charlotte after graduation, Mr. Miller was taken into his father's firm, R. M. Miller & Sons, as junior partner, engaged in the wholesale and retail merchandising business. When D. A. Tompkins arrived in Charlotte and saw the opportunity for industrial development there, he sought the association of Messrs. R. M. Miller, Senior and Junior; the outcome was the formation of the D. A. Tompkins Company in 1886, of which Mr. Miller, Sr., was the president, and Mr. Miller, Jr., the vice-president



J. M. Miller D.

JAMES L. LAMB CO.

and treasurer until 1898, during which period that firm wielded a tremendous influence in the beginning and development of the industrial growth which ultimately made Charlotte the center of the cotton manufacturing industry of the South. Mr. Miller's strict attention to business, his ability as a financier and his splendid poise contributed in very large measure to that result. In 1892, Messrs. Miller and Tompkins conceived the idea of establishing a fine yarn mill in the South, spinning from 24's to 40's twisted and plied yarns; the project was scouted by New England machinery men and others who were invited to come into the new organization; while expressing confidence in the management, it was gravely explained that there was considerable doubt as to whether or not yarns as fine as 40's could be spun in the South, on account of unsuitable climatic conditions, unskilled help and other like reasons. Courage and determination, however, won over opposition, and the result was the establishment of the Atherton Cotton Mills, of Charlotte, N. C., with Mr. Miller as vice-president and treasurer. Not only was this the pioneer in fine cotton spinning in the South, but the enterprise was a financial success, and the forerunner of many similar yarn mills in the South. Mr. Miller was not content, however, with spinning fine yarns, as the term was then understood in the South. By the time other mills were spinning carded ring spun yarns of similar counts in 1900, he decided to take another step forward. The result was the organization and erection of the Elizabeth Mills in Charlotte, for the manufacture of two-ply cotton yarns from 60's to 150's, both combed and carded, from long staple American, Sea Island and Egyptian cottons. This ambitious programme was also successfully carried out, with Mr. Miller as president and treasurer of the corporation. The great success of this mill was again an inspiration to others, and the Piedmont district of the South, centering in Charlotte, is to-day one of the leading fine-yarn districts of the cotton industry in the whole United States. As an employer Mr. Miller demands efficiency, but is always thoughtful and considerate, the tenement houses at his Elizabeth Mills being among the first

in the South to be equipped with electric lights, running water and sewerage. Welfare work among the operatives has always been a feature, and prizes are offered annually for those excelling in neatness and cleanliness of gardens and premises. Facilities are furnished for truck gardens for each family; schools and churches are provided, and the moral atmosphere of the village is an example to the neighborhood. From his own experience, Mr. Miller has always appreciated the full value and advantage of a good education. He gave practical support to his views on this subject by establishing and supporting a scholarship in the textile department of the North Carolina Agricultural and Mechanical College at Raleigh.

With a natural gift for politics, Mr. Miller was always interested in and a deep student of political questions. His work as chairman of the tariff and legislative committee of the American Cotton Manufacturers' Association attracted national attention. Although often importuned to allow his name to be used as a candidate by his friends, Mr. Miller declined political honors on account of the large business interests that required his personal attention. The North Carolina Bankers' Association honored him with its endorsement for a directorship in the Federal Reserve Bank. Mr. Miller's public service in the cotton industry has been notable. For five years he was president of the Cotton Manufacturers' Association of North Carolina; in 1905-6 he was president of the American Cotton Manufacturers' Association; and he served for a long period as a member of the board of governors of the National Association of Cotton Manufacturers.

Mr. Miller's club life follows the same trend as his business life: he served two terms as president of the Southern Manufacturers' Club of Charlotte, and was always one of its most ardent and active supporters; he is a member of the Manufacturers' Club of Philadelphia, and a member of the Mecklenburg Country Club of Charlotte. Mr. Miller has always managed to find time for social life and amusements, with a fondness for good horses and motoring, and is a most ardent baseball fan.

For many years Mr. Miller has been sought as a writer by

financial and technical publications, such as *The New York Commercial* and *The New York Journal of Commerce*, and he has contributed largely to the transactions of the two associations of cotton manufacturers. He is secretary and treasurer of the Buford Hotel Company of Charlotte, and of the Millerton-Homes Company; he is a director in the Commercial National Bank of Charlotte, and in various other commercial, industrial and financial enterprises. Of the honors conferred on Mr. Miller, the one which he probably appreciates the most keenly is that of president of the Davidson College Alumni Association, his interest in his alma mater having increased rather than waned as the years have gone by. Mr. Miller's idea of success in life is that a man must have full knowledge of his business and give strict attention to its details. His success has, no doubt, been achieved through closely following those precepts; but those who know him best always think of his clear good judgment, his judicial fair-mindedness, and his unswerving loyalty to his friends and his faith, as well as to his creed.

Mr. Miller married, February 6, 1890, Estelle, daughter of John Patterson and Sara (Oliver) Ross, and one daughter, Sara Elizabeth, was born March 19, 1899.

Stuart W. Cramer.



JAMES HENRY MILLIS



HE business and social records of North Carolina afford no more exemplary character than James Henry Millis. Inheriting through a long line of ancestry culture and ability, he used it for the betterment of his State, incidentally leaving splendid heritage for his children and his country. He was born in Guilford County, six miles from Greensboro, at the old homestead, in 1853. He was a son of Colonel James Nicholson Millis, a successful farmer and business man, who was prominent in the affairs of his county and State. His mother was Elizabeth Armfield, a descendant of John Armfield of England, who came to Philadelphia in 1713. John Armfield was the forbear of the Armfields in America. His oldest son, William Armfield, was born in 1720, and came to Guilford County and settled on the lands around Pomona. The second son of William Armfield was David Armfield, the maternal grandfather of the subject of this sketch. In the long line of descendants from these two noted families none met with more marked success or shed more luster on the family name than James Henry Millis.

He spent his boyhood days on the farm, where he was surrounded by wholesome influences, with the guidance and watchfulness of a good mother and a kind and wise father. Very



J. H. Miccis

Chas. L. Van Nooyen, Publisher

early in life he showed excellent qualifications for a business career, and when, at the age of seventeen, he expressed a desire to leave the farm and embark in business for himself, his parents encouraged him, notwithstanding his youth. His first move was a very fortunate one for him. He went to Asheboro, N. C., where for three years he was in the store of that distinguished North Carolinian, Dr. J. M. Worth, afterward state treasurer. Under the tutelage and direction of his employer he developed rapidly, and at the end of two years decided to embark in business for himself. He was associated for two years with Odell, Ragan & Company at Greensboro, afterward moving to High Point, where he spent the remainder of his life.

About 1876 he organized the mercantile firm of Ragan, Millis and Company at High Point, N. C., which for many years was the largest business of that character in a radius of ten miles of the community. This business grew to such large proportions that there was a branch at Asheville, N. C. It embraced both retail and wholesale, and did local banking, and for several years was the largest shipper of dried fruit of any firm in the South.

In 1892 Mr. Millis became interested in manufacturing, organizing the Home Furniture Company, of which he was secretary and treasurer for many years. He was also a large stockholder in other furniture plants and had much to do with making High Point a furniture center. For two years he was secretary and treasurer of the Snow Lumber Company.

He did not confine his usefulness and talents altogether to personal affairs. He was a promoter and official in one of the first local building and loan associations in the State, and the long years of success of these institutions in his home town was in a large measure due to the confidence and experience that he infused into the first one.

In county affairs he was useful and served his constituents well. For ten years he was chairman of the board of county commissioners, and much of the progress of Guilford County was made during his administration.

He was identified with the banking business from the time he

was a young man, and through a period of many years was vice-president and director of one of the largest banks in the country and director in other banks in the State.

The crowning work of his life began after he was fifty. He was the prime mover in organizing the High Point Hosiery Mills, which with its auxiliary plants has grown to be the largest industry in the community and one of the largest in the South, comprising fifteen brick structures, having an output of twenty-one million pairs of hose a year. Much of the success of these plants was due to the financial aid and splendid business judgment of Mr. Millis. He was president of the company until his death, July 16, 1913.

Mr. Millis left a most interesting family—two sons, Henry Albion Millis and James Edward Millis, and two daughters, Miss Mary Millis, deceased, and Sallie Elizabeth Millis, now Mrs. W. J. Armfield, Jr., of Asheboro. H. A. Millis, the eldest son, is cashier of the Bank of Commerce and director in the High Point Hosiery Mills, Piedmont Hosiery Mills, Highland Cotton Mills and Oakdale Cotton Mills. J. E. Millis is secretary and treasurer of the High Point Hosiery, Piedmont and Consolidated mills. The children all inherit much of the talent and business sagacity of their father as well as his other splendid qualities. They are aiding in carrying on the interests which their father established.

Mr. Millis in the conduct of his large business found time and heart to be interested in other people. He was big-hearted and sympathetic and was helpful to the entire citizenship of his community. He was instrumental perhaps in helping more young men to get a start in life than any man who ever lived in his county, and always rendered the aid quietly, without reward or the hope of reward. There are many successful business men in the State who can appreciate the truth of this assertion.

His well-rounded, successful career is an inspiration to those who knew him.

J. J. Farriss.

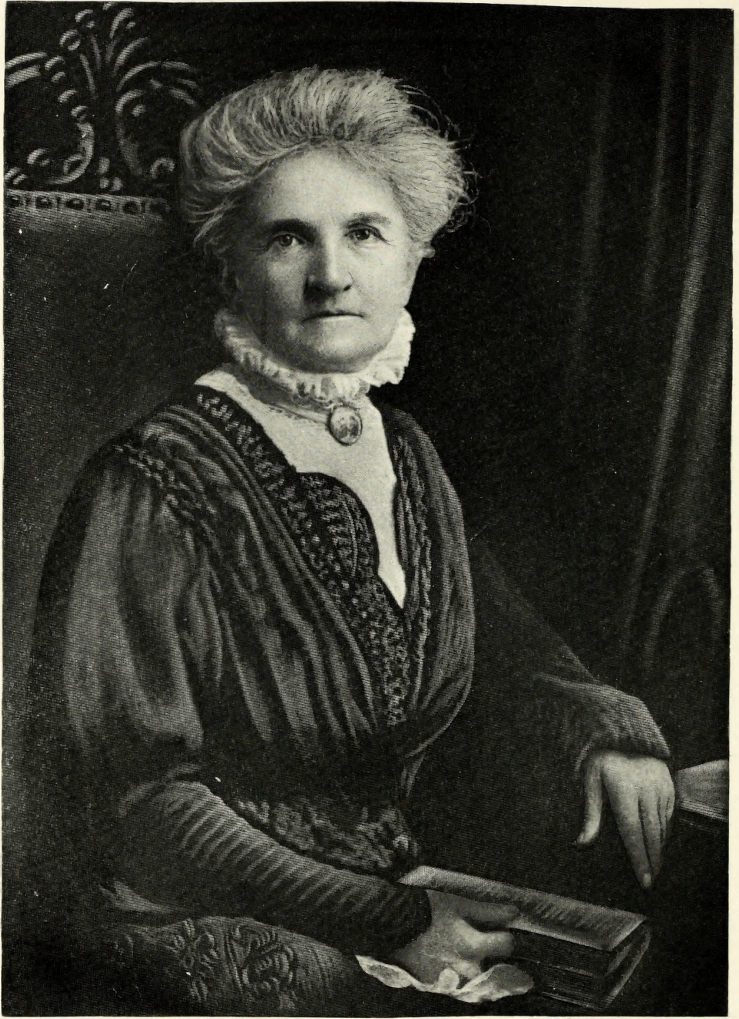


Photo. J. Van Noppen, Publisher.

Eng. by E. C. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Mrs E. E. Maffitt



ELVIRA WORTH MOFFITT

IN this goodly company of those who have made the history of North Carolina there should be a place for one who has done much to preserve that history, for a woman whose activities in an extended sphere of service during more than half a century entitle her to a choice page. That woman is Mrs. Elvira Evelina Worth Moffitt.

She is a descendant of three ancestors, John Carver, John Tilley and John Howland, who came over to America on the Mayflower, and who were three of the forty-one pilgrims who signed the Mayflower compact. John Worth, the earliest known ancestor of the Worth name, was killed at Plymouth Fort, England, and his property confiscated during the rule of Cromwell. His three sons emigrated to America. William, the third son, settled in Nantucket, Mass., in 1662, where he served as justice of the peace.

About one hundred and forty years afterward, in the year 1802, one of his descendants, Jonathan Worth, was born in Guilford County, N. C., later becoming governor of his native State. He was the father of the subject of this sketch. At the age of twenty-two he married Martitia Daniel, of Virginia. Eight children were born to them, seven daughters and one son. Mrs. Moffitt was the fifth child, being born on December 3, 1836. She was

educated at the Asheboro Female School and at Edgeworth Seminary at Greensboro. On December 25, 1856, she was married to Samuel Spencer Jackson. In 1857, her husband having been elected a tutor in the department of Greek at the University, they removed to Chapel Hill, where in addition to his work as tutor he continued his study of law, completing his course in 1859. Returning to Asheboro in that year he was elected county attorney, practiced law with his father-in-law, and succeeded to his whole practice in 1862, when Mr. Worth was elected treasurer of North Carolina.

In 1875 Mr. Jackson died, and his remains were laid to rest in the family plot in the Episcopal Church cemetery at Pittsboro, N. C. The universal testimony of those who knew him is that he wore the white flower of a blameless life.

The issue of this marriage was one son, Herbert Worth Jackson, of whom a sketch is presented in this volume.

In 1877 Mrs. Jackson was married to Mr. Samuel Walker, of Asheboro, a lifelong friend and a most successful leader of Randolph County. Mr. Walker lived only four months after this marriage, leaving, besides his widow, four children by a former wife. The youngest of these died quite young. The others are Mrs. C. W. Worth, of Wilmington; Mrs. James H. Pou, of Raleigh, and Mr. James M. Walker, of Statesville.

Six years later Mrs. Walker was again married, to Mr. Eli N. Moffitt, a prominent citizen of Moore County, who died in 1886.

Being thrice left a widow, it fell to the lot of Mrs. Moffitt to administer on large estates with varied investments and complications. There she displayed executive ability and rare tact. Her son having in 1888 settled in Raleigh, she followed him there. Later, in 1910, she accompanied him and his family to Richmond, Va., where she now resides.

Interesting and eventful have been the years through which this remarkable woman has lived. And not less interesting have been her activities in various lines of service. Through three wars her busy hand has played a part.

In 1861 she, with other ladies of Asheboro, made tents with their own hands to equip the Davis Guards, who were commanded by her cousin, Captain Shubal Worth. In 1898, during the Spanish-American War, she was a member of the Soldiers' Aid Society of Raleigh. This society procured cloth from various mills in the State and worked it into garments for the soldiers. And again, in 1915, she joined the War Relief Society of Richmond, Va., which prepares clothing for the bereft and surgical dressings for the wounded in the present war.

Mrs. Moffitt is a Presbyterian by faith, and has been a most useful and faithful member of that church. She is also a member of various organizations, both civic and patriotic. In 1888 she joined the Daughters of the Revolution, and was elected delegate to many of its annual meetings. In 1900 she became a member of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and was elected first vice-president in 1909. In 1901 we find her an active member of the Johnston Pettigrew Chapter, Daughters of the Confederacy, of Raleigh, of which she was elected an honorary president for life. She organized also the Wake County School Betterment Association, a branch of the state association.

In 1893 she became a charter member of the State Confederate Monument Association. On the occasion of the laying of the corner stone, by special request she prepared a sketch of Governor Worth's services as state treasurer from 1862-65. This sketch was placed in the corner stone, together with a Confederate note bearing the picture of her distinguished father. Also, in her own parlor in Raleigh, in 1903, a band of noble women, known as St. Luke's Circle of King's Daughters, was organized to aid the infirm and indigent sick and to found a home known as St. Luke's Home.

She was also the founder, in 1904, of the Woman's Club of Raleigh and was later made a life member. A history of the club movement in North Carolina was written by her and placed in the corner stone of the new building in November, 1915. From her came the first contribution to the State Confederate

Monument Association. At Wilmington, on May 4, 1907, we find her participating in the organization of the North Carolina Peace Society, and later she was appointed twice, by two governors, to the national meeting of that association.

In the rotunda of the capitol at Raleigh there was unveiled, in 1908, a memorial bronze tablet to the "Ladies of the Edenton Tea Party" of 1774, by the Daughters of the Revolution, under the leadership of Mrs. Moffitt. To her public spirit and activity the Stanhope Pullen Memorial Association of Raleigh largely owes its existence. Her name is enrolled as a life member of the Roanoke Colony Association, and the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs. Since her removal to another State she has continued her good work in aiding the patriotic, literary and historical organizations in her newly adopted home. She is a member of the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, also of the Confederate Memorial Literary Society of Richmond. It was she who conceived and launched the movement for the organization of the Matthew Fontaine Maury Association of Richmond, of which she was the first president. It is also to be noted that she is one of the enthusiastic members of the Virginia Historical Society.

But perhaps the most valuable work of Mrs. Moffitt has been her work as co-editor of the *North Carolina Booklet*—a publication established in 1901 as the organ of the North Carolina Society of Daughters of the Revolution. This society has been a great factor in giving emphasis to important events in the history of North Carolina, in promoting a movement for a hall of history in which to preserve the State's archives, and in stimulating patriotic interest in research and record of important events in our State's history.

Among other patriotic and unselfish movements with which Mrs. Moffitt is connected is the effort of the North Carolina Daughters of the Revolution to secure from Congress an appropriation of \$10,000 for a painting of the baptism in 1587 of Virginia Dare, the first Anglo-American child born and baptized within the borders of the United States. Senator Overman of

North Carolina introduced a bill, Senate bill 2545, 62d Congress, for this purpose.

A resolution endorsed by Mrs. Moffitt originated the movement for placing a memorial window in old Blandford Church, Petersburg, Va., commemorating the twenty-three thousand Confederate soldiers buried there. As a member of the Johnston Pettigrew Chapter she conceived the idea of erecting a beautiful granite gate which now marks the dividing line between Oakwood and the Confederate Cemetery in Raleigh. Another fund raised by the United Daughters of the Confederacy for the erection of a memorial arch to the said cemetery was later abandoned, and the money voted to be invested and the income devoted to the education of a girl at the State Normal School. It was unanimously voted that this fund be called the Elvira Worth Moffitt Loan Fund.

One of the most remarkable tributes ever paid to a woman in North Carolina was the farewell function planned and given by the Woman's Club in honor of its founder on the eve of her departure for Richmond. Among the many beautiful tributes paid her on that occasion nothing was finer than this by Miss Edith Royster:

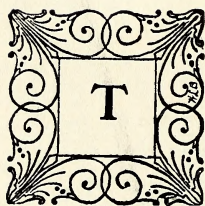
"Only those who have worked closely and intimately with Mrs. Moffitt can know what she means to those who are associated with her. A calm courage; absolute lack of self-consciousness; a serene superiority to class distinctions; recognition of the worth of the individual; indifference to criticism where there is a plain duty to be performed; and a tenacity and strength of will rarely found in a woman—the characteristics that make a man a master of men."

This versatile and strong leader of her sex has never lost her modesty and rare charm of manner. Her womanhood is ennobled by response to calls of home and church and state. Her years are jeweled with noble deeds of loving service. In a home full of activity and love and sweet memories, surrounded by those nearest and dearest, she who has lived this long, sunny, useful life is still bright and joyous with dreams of youth and busy with beautiful visions of further service.

G. Samuel Bradshaw.



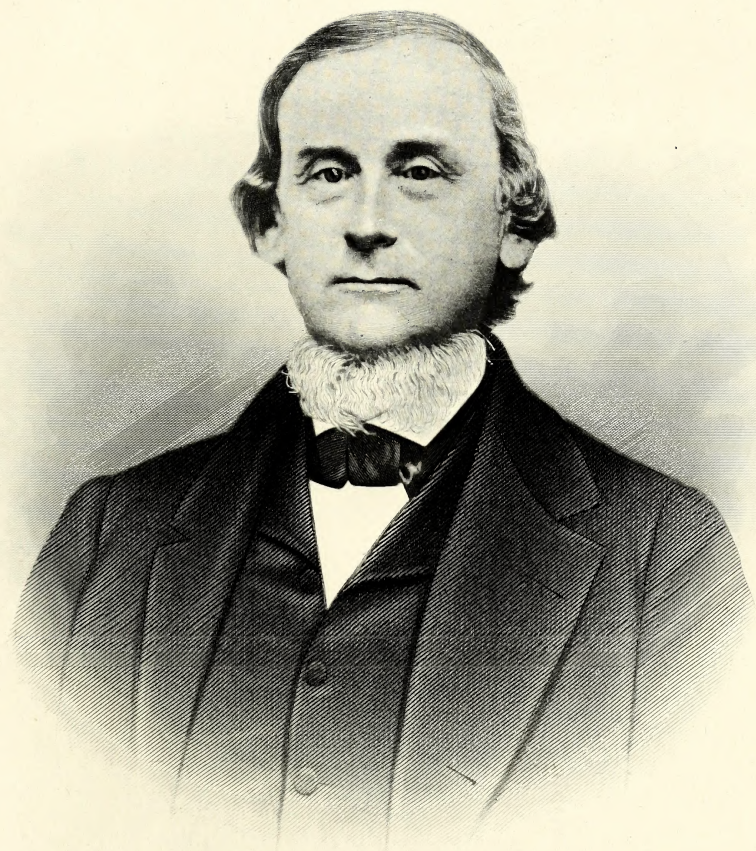
GODWIN COTTON MOORE



HE territory comprising Hertford County, even in the days when it was yet a part of Bertie, possessed a coterie of educated gentlemen well calculated by their intelligence and character to adorn society.

The first preacher of the Word to become a permanent resident of the region west of the Chowan was Rev. Matthias Brickell, who officiated at St. John's Chapel in 1730, and died in harness and in the odor of sanctity some twenty-eight years later. His son, Colonel Matthias Brickell, equally esteemed with his father, married in 1748 Rachel Noailles, who, as her name indicates, was of a Huguenot family. One of the daughters of this marriage became the wife of Colonel Hardy Murfree and an ancestress of the Tennessee novelist, Mary Noailles Murfree, who writes under the pseudonym of "Charles Egbert Craddock." Another daughter, Sarah Brickell, married Major John Brown, a retired British officer, who was wounded at Culloden, and later found a comfortable home in the vicinity of old St. John's Chapel. Among their children was a daughter, named for her mother, Sarah Brown.

But even before Rev. Mr. Brickell had begun his ministrations at St. John's, further west in the same county resided John Cot-



Eng by E. G. Williams & Bro NY

G. C. Moore

Publ. by the Messrs. Publishers

ton,* whose son, Captain Arthur Cotton, married Elizabeth Rutland, daughter of James Rutland, of Bertie County. She died February 10, 1779 and her son, Godwin Cotton, marrying Sarah Brown, united these families in the bonds of amity and social intercourse. Two daughters were born to Godwin Cotton, one marrying John Johnston (d. 1807), nephew of Governor Samuel Johnston, and became the mother of Rev. Samuel Iredell Johnston, D.D., a noted Episcopalian divine; the other, Esther Cotton, married a prosperous planter, James Wright Moore, a son of William E. Moore, an officer of Virginia troops during the Revolution, and of Elizabeth Dickinson, daughter of James Dickinson

*In regard to the spelling of this name. Mr. Bruce Cotten, of Baltimore, a member of another branch of this family, writes the editor:

"The name Cotten should be spelled with an 'e' (Cotten). All the older members of this family used this form, and it has been persisted in by their descendents. Godwin Cotten used this form, as shown by a number of signatures and by his will. Arthur Cotten also used the 'e,' as shown by the old tombstones at Mulberry Grove. No member of this family ever used any other form, though it more often appears in print Cotton. The form 'ten,' though prior to about 1750 very common in England, appears now to have entirely disappeared except in those descendents of John Cotten of Bertie. The form 'ten,' it would seem, is really correct, since the name Cotten is derived from the Saxon word cote, meaning a cottage, cotten being the Saxon plural." Mr. Cotten says further: "The claim that Arthur Cotten was in any way connected with Lady Alice Lisle, as set forth in Moore's "History of North Carolina," Vol. I, pp. 49 and 53, must be rejected as being entirely erroneous. The ancestry of this unfortunate lady can be easily traced. She was in no way connected with any Cottens, though one of her granddaughters did marry a Rev. Thomas Cotton of London. Responsibility for this error on the part of Mr. Moore is traceable to a Mr. Ballis, who visited Dr. Moore at Mulberry Grove about 1870. This Mr. Ballis was an Englishman and was able to convince the Moore family that Arthur Cotten was connected in some way with this marriage. He visited other members of the family as well, and some of his letters have been preserved. About that time also there was a report that a large Cotten fortune was awaiting heirs in England. This same Mr. Ballis had several advertisements in the Richmond papers during the war for lost heirs to English estates, so I seriously suspect the honesty of his interest in the matter. He was also responsible for Mr. Moore adopting the form Cotton, which appeared for the first time in the old graveyard at Mulberry Grove. John Cotten came from Virginia in 1719. His wife was Martha Godwin, not Martha Jones, daughter of Colonel Frederick Jones, as has been sometimes stated. Though not yet established, there are some indications that he was a son of John and Ann Cotten of Queen's Creek in Virginia, the same who in 1676 wrote the interesting accounts in Peter Force's "Tracts" entitled "Our Late Troubles in Virginia, Bacon's and Ingram's Progress."

of Northampton County, N. C. The three children of Esther Cotton Moore were Dr. Godwin C. Moore, the subject of this sketch, Mrs. Sally M. Westray of Nash, and Mrs. Emeline LeVert, wife of the distinguished physician, Dr. Henry B. LeVert, of Marion, Ala.

Dr. Godwin C. Moore was born in Hertford County, N. C., on September 1, 1806. He was deprived of his father's care in his early years, and his grandfather, whose name he bore, directed his education. He was reared in the country amid the pleasures of country life, at that period of ease and comfort, and even in his mature years retained his early fondness for fox hunting as a recreation.

After a thorough preparation for college at the O'Brien preparatory school at Murfreesboro, he entered the University of North Carolina, along with his cousin, Samuel Iredell Johnston, in 1822, and from that institution passed to the University of Pennsylvania, where he received the degree of M.D. in 1828.

His chosen field for the practice of his profession was in the midst of his friends and connections at his home in Hertford County. As usual, there was the period of probation that attends the entrance on a professional career; but by his manner and bearing and large intelligence, he soon won the confidence of a considerable clientele; and it is recalled that long after his death he was remembered as a man of great dignity and of elegant carriage; and so highly was he held in esteem that a goodly number of children in Hertford and Bertie were named by their parents in his honor.

Having established himself in a lucrative practice, in 1832 he was married to Julia Wheeler, a sister of John H. Wheeler (q. v.), historian and state treasurer, and otherwise distinguished for his abilities and character. The fruits of this marriage were nine children, of whom five still survive, these are William E. and Julian G. Moore of Washington City; and Thomas L. Moore, who for a quarter of a century has been employed as a civil engineer on municipal work in New York City; and two daughters, Mrs. R. T. Weaver and Mrs. S. J. Calvert of Northamp-

ton County, N. C. Another son, the late Major John W. Moore, attained distinction as a soldier in the Civil War and later as an historian of North Carolina, and is represented in this work by a separate sketch.

Judge Winborne, in his "History of Hertford County," says that Dr. Moore met with great success and reached the highest standard of a general practitioner in his chosen profession; but his excellence was not confined to his professional duties; he was eminent in his community, not merely because of his attainments but because of his walk in life. His wide sympathies found expression in many ways. As a Mason he was justly esteemed and was Master of his lodge, King David's Lodge, Roxobel, N. C. In his religious affiliations he was a devoted Baptist, and all his influence was for purity and goodness. He was ever zealous in good works, and so thoroughly did he possess the regard of his associates, that for thirty-seven years he served as moderator of the Chowan Baptist Association, and for that long period he exerted a supervising control in the affairs of the association within the sphere of his influence. "His exalted character, his polished manners and his learning," continues the local historian, "well equipped him for any honors within the gift of his people;" so notwithstanding his professional duties, in 1831 he was brought out for the house of commons, his opponent being a practiced public man, Major Isaac Carter, a man of much experience and strong connections. But Dr. Moore was racy of the soil, being a "descendant of the old, wealthy and leading families, the Cottons, Browns and Moores," and he was elected to his seat despite the favor accorded to his adversary.

On the defection from the Jackson administration and the formation of the Whig party, to which so many prominent men in his section gave their adherence, Dr. Moore remained steadfast as a regular Democrat, and was ever attached to his party and strong in his party faith.

In his county he was so greatly esteemed for his general intelligence and rectitude, that he was chosen for a number of years to serve as one of the special court for his county, and as chair-

man of the county court, a position generally filled by a lawyer—in Wake County once filled by Judge Badger and in Alamance by Chief Justice Ruffin, and in other counties often by men of eminence. He served acceptably in the state senate in 1842 and again represented his county in the house of commons in 1866-68 before the days of reconstruction and when only white men were voters.

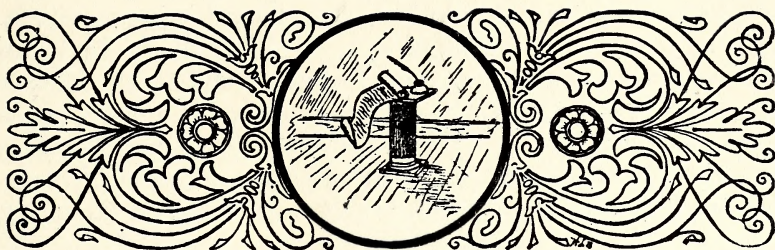
In the congressional district in which he resided the Democratic party was in the minority, but on several occasions he prevailed on to bear the standard of his party to certain defeat, and, accepting the nominations, made the sacrifice of standing unavailing and without hope of success for a seat in Congress.

In every sphere of action he manifested the same spirit of fidelity, and his life throughout was not only without stain or blemish, but was an example worthy of imitation. But he had his reward, for but few if any in the entire region of the Albemarle were more sincerely esteemed for excellence, for integrity, for virtue and for intelligence and learning than was this eminent physician, whose memory is still cherished by those among whom he passed his useful life. At length, on May 6, 1880, in the seventy-fourth year of his age, he died greatly deplored by the people of his county.

S. A. Ashe.



J. M. Moore



JOHN WHEELER MOORE

MAJOR JOHN WHEELER MOORE, soldier, historian and novelist, was born at Mulberry Grove in Hertford County, October 23, 1833. He was the eldest son of Dr. Godwin Cotton Moore, a physician and planter of wealth, and a man without reproach, who served his county acceptably as a member of both houses of the Legislature. His mother, before her marriage in June, 1832, was Miss Julia Monroe Wheeler, a sister of Colonel John H. Wheeler, the historian, of whom a sketch appears in the present work. On his nephew and namesake, Major John Wheeler Moore, Colonel Wheeler's mantle fell, and he most worthily bore it by contributing to North Carolina literature a large history of the people of the State from the earliest times to the present day.

Major Moore grew up in his native county a healthy country boy. Being wealthy, his father was enabled to bestow upon him the best educational advantages, and his only tasks were in the school-room. He was fond of reading, and eager to excel at his books, being willing for this purpose to forego the delights of his home, differing in this respect from his younger brother, James, who could not be reconciled to the enforced absence from the home circle necessary for the completion of his education. Major Moore early found history his most attractive reading. Books of travel and biography were enjoyed by him even more

than the entrancing Waverley Novels, and he developed a special fondness for music and art, which continued throughout life. He was prepared for college by John Kimberly at Buckhorn Academy, and entered the State University at Chapel Hill as a freshman in July, 1849. Four years later he graduated, and on September 28, 1853, was married to Miss Ann James Ward, in whom he found one of the best of wives and a sympathetic companion in his journey through life until her death on March 15, 1901.

After leaving the University Major Moore pursued the study of law at home, and in 1855, being admitted to the Bar, began his vocation as an attorney in Hertford County. Like his father before him, Major Moore was an ardent Democrat of the old Jeffersonian school; and naturally he took an active part in the political strife of the stirring years which preceded the outbreak of the War between the States. In 1856 he was nominated by his party for a seat in the state senate, but was defeated by Mr. R. G. Cowper; in 1860 he served as a presidential elector, and was a member of the electoral college which in December of that year cast its votes for Breckenridge and Lane for President and Vice-president.

During the first six months of the Civil War Major Moore held a commission as a staff officer in the Second regiment of cavalry, but in February, 1862, he was promoted to major, and the command of the Third North Carolina battalion was conferred upon him. This was a light artillery battalion, consisting of three batteries. As soon as organized it was ordered to Richmond to take part in the defense of that beleaguered city, and from that time it was in constant service until the close of hostilities, its field and staff officers remaining unchanged throughout the war. It saw its first hard service in the seven days' battles around Richmond, when McClellan's army was overwhelmingly defeated and driven as a disorganized mob back to Harrison's Landing. In command of his battalion, Major Moore remained with the Army of Northern Virginia until December, 1862, when, to meet Foster's threatened attack on Goldsboro, he

and his battalion were hurried from Virginia, arriving just in time to join the forces which held the crossing over Neuse River at White Hall. After General Foster had been repulsed, the battalion was stationed near Wilmington, and remained in that vicinity until Pickett's expedition against Newbern. General Pickett had been sent from Virginia with five brigades of veteran troops to drive the Federal forces from Newbern, and General Martin, with some fifteen hundred men, with whom was Major Moore and Battery A of his battalion, was directed to take Morehead City and cut off the Federal retreat in that direction. General Pickett won no laurels in that affair; but although his movement signally failed, these operations afforded Battery A of Moore's battalion an opportunity of winning glory. At the battle of Newport Barracks, where the forces were about equal, the Federal troops were driven off the field with heavy loss, while early in the same day Battery A, under its gallant major, made a splendid charge against a blockhouse across the open fields, at full gallop, so dismaying the garrison that it was captured without any loss to the assailants. During the remainder of the war Major Moore's three batteries served on the lower Cape Fear; Battery A, under the immediate command of Major Moore, being stationed first at Smithville, and then with General Hoke at Sugar Loaf. After the fall of Fort Fisher Captain A. J. Ellis, with Battery A, had the honor of covering the perilous retreat of the Confederate forces, and held the advancing Federals in check at The Hermitage while the army was crossing the North East River; finally at Bentonsville, Major Moore's command once more rendered glorious service; and later the battalion was surrendered at Greensboro by General Johnston.

After the end of the war, during which for four years Major Moore had been so gallant an officer, he resumed the practice of the law and those literary pursuits for which his natural tastes so admirably fitted him, and which were later a source of so much gratification to him and his friends. In the first days of comparative leisure he composed his first novel, and in 1876, at the suggestion of Chief Justice Smith, undertook the prepara-

tion of Moore's "School History of North Carolina," which was greatly needed, and for the compilation of which Major Moore was peculiarly fitted by his attainments. This work, placing within the reach of the children of the State a plain and condensed statement of the chief facts in the history of North Carolina, supplied a school book that had long been ardently desired. From the moment of his announcement that such a volume was in course of preparation, its advent was awaited with impatience, and it was received with enthusiasm by pupils and teachers, it being the only work of the kind then published. It was put into immediate use throughout the State, and was for years the standard school history of North Carolina.

Once engaged in historical work, Major Moore contributed a series of "Sketches of Hertford County" to the *Murfreesboro Inquirer* for 1877 and 1878. They run serially through volumes ii and iii and aggregate more than one hundred short chapters. He then conceived the idea of preparing a larger history of the State for library use, and in 1880 it was completed and issued in an edition of two octavo volumes of about five hundred pages each. Up to that time, although Martin, Williamson, Hawks, Swain, Wheeler, Jones, Caruthers and others had made historical publications relating to North Carolina and had produced works of merit, their books were written before the publication of the "Colonial Records" collected by Colonel Saunders, and were necessarily imperfect and often incorrect in detail. Colonel Wheeler had indeed brought to his work the enthusiasm of a patriotic and devoted son of North Carolina, but he did not have access to these valuable records nor did he attempt a narrative history of the State; while the learned Dr. Hawks confined his labors exclusively to the period ending in 1729. As interesting and meritorious as were these former publications, and as they still are, they did not supply the place of a history of the State, while Major Moore's large work covered the entire period from the first settlement to the present era, and was the first complete history of the State published. It is a work of value, and is regarded as most creditable to its author.

The year after his "History of North Carolina" was issued Major Moore published a novel written shortly after the war, entitled "The Heirs of St. Kilda," which deals with the life of the people before the war and the perilous days of reconstruction.

In the latter part of the year 1881, Major Moore was employed by the State to superintend the preparation of a Roster of the North Carolina soldiers who had served in the Civil War. This laborious task was performed almost entirely without aid save that of his accomplished daughter, Miss Julia Moore. Twenty years had elapsed since the war had ended, and there was no material within the State except the Roll of Honor and some hastily prepared field returns from which to obtain the names of the soldiers and the facts touching their enlistments, wounds, deaths, discharges or promotions. By the courtesy of Hon. Robert T. Lincoln, then secretary of war, access was obtained to the archives of the Confederate War Department, seized by the Federal authorities at the fall of Richmond and preserved at Washington City, and there were found the returns of all the North Carolina regiments except the Sixty-eighth, and of that only a list of the commissioned officers was to be had. With this material in hand Major Moore sent out proof sheets with circular letters to the officers of the various commands with an appeal that they supply deficiencies. But the lapse of time had already been nearly twenty years, historical interest was still at its nadir, and these urgent requests brought but few answers. He was still further hampered by the inadequate pay allowed him for the work by the State, but in spite of these difficulties the work was pushed to a successful completion. It is doubtless as accurate as it could have been made under the circumstances and has been of inestimable advantage to the State. It was the first attempt of any southern State to preserve the names of those heroes who illustrated the valor of the great Civil War.

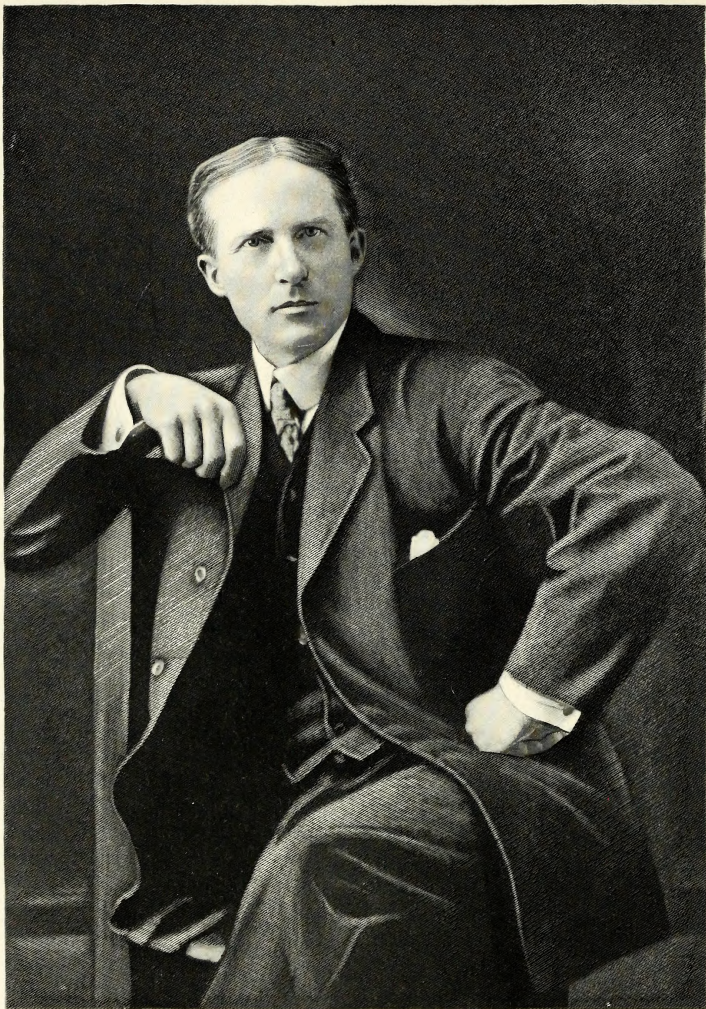
Major Moore was a prominent member of the Baptist church and a teacher of the men's Bible class in Bethlehem church, to which he belonged, being convinced that to serve God and to live the truth is the chief foundation of all good character. He pre-

ferred to read, above all other books, the Bible and that great master of the English tongue, Shakespeare, and made them his study for years. He was a sincere and earnest Christian, a gentleman of blameless life, and a finished scholar, who added to his legal and historical attainments a high appreciation of literature generally, and a wide range of knowledge on both political and general subjects. As soldier and civilian he served the State most worthily in every position to which she called him.

On September 28, 1853, as already stated, Major Moore was married to Miss Ann James Ward, and by her had twelve children, of whom seven survive. It is due the memory of this noble woman that a word of commendation should be added to the above sketch of her husband's life. She was indeed a pattern of social and Christian virtues. Born to the possession of wealth and refinement, she added even in her girlhood such a grace of manner to her diligence in her school and collegiate studies that she was ever the favorite of every instructor blessed with her presence. She was the first graduate of the Chowan Baptist Female Institute and had become the pride of that noble institution before her degree was conferred on July 5, 1853. No man ever loved and cherished a purer or better wife. For almost a full half century she lived to bless his life, and in dying, at the Johns Hopkins Hospital in Baltimore, left him to a desolate widowerhood for the short remnant of his life on earth.

Major Moore departed this life at Maple Lawn, the ancestral home of his wife, in Hertford County, N. C., December 6, 1906.

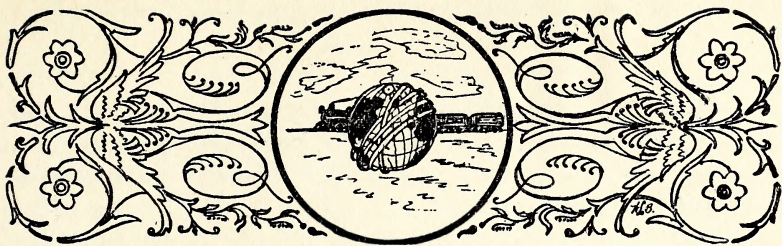
S. A. Ashe.



Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Geo. W. Moore, Jr.



JOHN WHEELER MOORE, JR.



HE fourth son of Major John W. Moore, the historian, was born at the family home, Maple Lawn, Hertford County, N. C., on August 29, 1866, and was named John Wheeler Moore, Jr., for his father.

His early years were passed on the plantation, and during his boyhood he was accustomed to the robust and hardening activities of farm life. His parents, like all their neighbors, were poor, for the results of the war had been disastrous to them and agriculture was not a gainful occupation. But in many respects the children of the household were fortunate. As intellectual as was their father, their cultivated and gracious mother was a fit helpmate to him. Amid all the cares and duties of family life she found time to devote to the education of her children; and year by year, under her persistent tutelage, they made progress and advancement.

In 1881 Major Moore was engaged in compiling the "Roster of North Carolina Soldiers," and temporarily moved to Raleigh; and then for the first time the subject of this sketch had the advantage of studying at school. For seventeen months he was a pupil at the academy of Fray and Morson, and profited by the opportunity.

At length, the Roster being published, the family returned to the plantation, and the young man of seventeen again entered on

the cultivation of the fields of Maple Lawn. He, however, did not abandon his books, but, under the direction of his parents, continued his studies, becoming a fair scholar, and especially proficient in mathematics.

In time farm work became irksome and offered but little that appealed to his ambition. No matter what efforts, labor, energy and intelligence were bestowed on it, the results were discouraging. So when attaining manhood—before he was quite twenty-one years of age—young Moore sought work as a civil engineer, and through the aid of Judge David A. Barnes obtained employment with a party locating and constructing a railroad from Henderson to Durham. The change was inspiring, and with his heart in his new work, he applied himself to it with zeal. The chief engineer, Major Charles H. Scott, was not long in appreciating his excellence, and before the work was completed he had risen step by step and had become assistant to the resident engineer. In March, 1889, he was again promoted to be assistant to the division engineer and given charge of the erection of bridges on the Norfolk and Carolina Railroad, from Norfolk to Chowan River. A year at this work still further improved his efficiency, and he was employed in New York and Connecticut, with a party locating a line in those states. But before twelve months had fully passed, he was engaged as assistant engineer in the construction department of the West Virginia Central and Pittsburg Railroad, which was being built by Henry G. Davis and Stephen B. Elkins and their associates. For two years he remained in their employment, winning the good opinion of those with whom he was brought into contact.

A young Carolinian, not a graduate of a college, without any influence except that of his own personal excellence, so admirable was his skill, so thoroughly was he master of his business, that he forged ahead until he reached the high level of the most accomplished men in his profession.

Observing the difficulties of those operating large saw mills in bringing down the mountain streams the logs to the mills—for generally there was either insufficient water or a violent flood—

young Moore began to urge the construction of suitable railways to remedy the situation. His views were considered; and finally as an experiment, in the fall of 1892, he was allowed to locate and construct a road thirty-two miles long up the course of a difficult mountain stream to the timber land. This proved so advantageous that eventually it was extended and became a plant of a hundred miles in extent.

In this work Mr. Moore was given a free hand by the company, and as chief engineer had absolute direction. He took personal charge of the labor, and the result was most satisfactory. So skillful was the location and so economical was the construction that Senator Elkins declared that it was without a parallel in railroad building. It was known as the Dry Fork Railroad, and was very profitable, earning dividends every three years equal to the cost of construction.

In the fall of 1896 Mr. Moore opened an office for general engineering in the vicinity of Elkins, W. Va., and was successful in his business. One incident is worthy of particular mention. He made a location for a railroad seven miles up a difficult mountain side, but his estimates were so low that the company was skeptical; thereupon he undertook the contract of building at his estimates, and made money at it.

After three years of this independent work ex-Senator Davis sought his services as chief engineer in the construction department of the West Virginia Central and Pittsburgh Railroad. For five years he held this important position, being at the same time engineer in charge of the construction of several subsidiary lines—the Coal and Iron Railway 47½ miles in length; the Coal and Coke Railway, 173 miles in length, and Central Railway of Virginia. All of these roads were of difficult construction, involving heavy mountain work. Indeed, the last named was so difficult that eventually it was abandoned.

The duties involved in this position were so trying and so exacting that his health began to suffer, and in 1904 he resigned and resumed work as a general engineer at Elkins. Two years later Mr. Moore determined to leave the field where he had for

fifteen years gained so many laurels, hoping to find a benefit in a change of climate, and he obtained a position as assistant engineer on the Grand Trunk Pacific, a transcontinental railway in Canada. At first he was detailed to make the preliminary investigations, and these being satisfactory, he located the Pacific end of the line, from the western terminus on Kaien Island in the ocean, to the mainland, and thence along the course of the Skeena River through the Coast Range Mountains.

The chief part of this important work he accomplished in eighteen months, by which time he had made the location some sixty miles into the interior. But the climatic conditions were unfavorable for his continuance in that occupation. The rainfall per annum was 160 inches, and the effect was bad on bronchitis, from which he suffered, so he retired from that service and resumed private work, where he could operate without being subject to the inclemency of the weather. He has since returned to the East.

During all these years of ceaseless activity Mr. Moore has wrought successfully not only in the way of gaining reputation, but as well in gathering substantial rewards for his labors. In the years to come his name will be perpetuated in West Virginia and on the Pacific shore for his intelligent constructive work, and North Carolina may well feel a just pride in his successful achievements.

On October 4, 1893, Mr. Moore was married at Davis, W. Va., to Miss Elezabeth Parsons, daughter of the late Mr. James Parsons and Mrs. Sarah (Peddicord) Parsons. Mr. James Parsons came from a prominent family of the South Branch Valley, and was for many years, up to his death, a prominent civil engineer, being vastly instrumental in the early development of West Virginia by Messrs. Davis and Elkins. Mrs. Parsons (*née* Peddicord) is from Cecil County, Md. She has five children, three girls and two boys, and Mrs. Elezabeth Parsons Moore, wife of the subject of this sketch, is the youngest of the girls. Mrs. Moore has not been blessed with any children.

S. A. Ashe.



Eng. by L. B. Wilhams & Bro. N.Y.

Chas. A. Moore.

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.



CHARLES AUGUSTUS MOORE

BETWEEN 1720 and 1780 many Scotch-Irish people came to America from the north of Ireland. They were pure-blooded Scotch, with all the characteristics of that sturdy, intelligent and courageous people. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries their Scotch Presbyterian ancestors had settled in Catholic Ireland. The Protestant faith and racial distinction of these settlers had been intensified by a century of conflict with the loyal adherents of the Church of Rome. The determined spirit of the militant sects was stimulated by wars and constant antagonisms, culminating in the siege of Londonderry, forever memorable in the annals of heroic warfare.

William Moore, the great-grandfather of Charles Augustus Moore, was one of these Scotch-Irish men. His ancestors had gone from Scotland to Ireland with the Duke of Hamilton, and are referred to by Foote in his "Sketches of North Carolina" when he says that "along with Hamilton went the Moores, the Maxwells, the Rosses and the Baileys, whose names hold good to this day." William and Charles were two of nine brothers who came to this country about the year 1741. They stopped in Pennsylvania for a few years, and then, with many of their fellow-emigrants, settled in the Piedmont sections of North and South Carolina.

The Hon. Hugh. Blair Grigsby, LL.D., in an address delivered

at Washington and Lee University in 1870 on "The Founders of Washington College," has this to say of these nine brothers:

"They served in the war of the Revolution, in which more than one of them is believed to have fallen. When the brothers came over to America they brought with them an aged female ancestor who could remember the siege of Derry, during which she had been driven to the walls of the city by the generals of James the Second . . . and she used to tell her descendants of the dead bodies of soldiers beneath the walls, some of them with tufts of grass in their mouths, which they had torn from the earth to appease their hunger."

Charles Moore settled on Tiger River, in Spartanburg County, S. C., from whom descended a large family, many of whom became prominent in the history of the country. General William Moore, of South Carolina, of Revolutionary fame; Hon. Andrew Moore, the war governor of Alabama; Hon. John H. Evans, of Spartanburg, S. C., and Dr. Thomas J. Moore, late of Richmond, Va., were among the descendants of Charles Moore.

William Moore settled for a short time in Burke County, N. C., near what is now Bridgewater Station, on the Western North Carolina Railroad. He was a captain in the Continental Army, and commanded an expedition against the Indians of western North Carolina, and by continued fighting drove them back across the Pigeon River to the extreme western part of the State. In this campaign there were several engagements; a bloody battle was fought on Hominy Creek in Buncombe County at a point known as John's Field, on the Moore Plantation, and a decisive victory was won by the whites. The fighting power of the Indians in this section was destroyed, but Captain Moore and those daring men associated with him in the expedition determined that they should never again be a terror to the white settlers, nor a threat to peaceful industry. They continued to pursue them and drove all of them beyond the Balsam Mountains. This was the final passing of the savage from this mountain land. Security to life and property was assured and the development of the country was in its beginning.

Captain Moore's report of this expedition is published in the "Colonial Records of North Carolina."

After the termination of this Indian war he moved with his family to Hominy Creek in Buncombe County (then a part of Burke County) and settled on a large tract of land granted to him by the State. As the country was subject to occasional raids by the Indians from beyond the mountains, he built a block house or fort to which the settlers might come for protection. This fort was on the plantation now owned by Dr. D. M. Gudger, seven miles west of Asheville; the ruins of it remained until recent years, and were often visited by strangers as well as by the people of the neighborhood. William Moore raised a large family, three sons and nine daughters. Two of the sons left the State. One settled in Georgia, the other in Mississippi. His son Charles resided on the home place until he died in 1872 at the advanced age of eighty-two. This Charles Moore was one of the most prominent men of his day in Western North Carolina. He held several offices in the county of Buncombe, was a member of the General Assembly, and was for many years connected with public affairs in various capacities. He was foremost in all undertakings looking to the progress and welfare of the community, and was especially active and effective in the development of the educational facilities of this section. He was an ardent Presbyterian and was an elder in that church at Asheville and one of the trustees to whom was conveyed the site on which the present church stands. In all that went to build up the community and improve its citizenship he was a real leader. He also raised a large family of children. Robert P. Moore and Daniel K. Moore, father of Hon. Frederick Moore, are the only surviving sons of Charles Moore. Hon. Walter E. Moore, ex-speaker of the house of representatives, is a son of Colonel Hamilton Moore, another son of Charles Moore. In 1861 Robert went to the front in response to the first call of the State for volunteers as a lieutenant in Company I of the Twenty-fifth North Carolina regiment, and never laid down his arms until the roll of the last drum. He was severely wounded a few days before General Lee surrendered. His record as a soldier is an honor to his name and to his country. In the Army of

Northern Virginia he was always in the foremost fighting lines and bears upon his person the scars of several battles. Since the war he has lived a quiet life upon his farm in the western part of Buncombe County, respected and loved by his neighbors, and especially by his comrades in arms. At the reunions of his old company, which are held every year at Candler, on Hominy Creek, N. C., he is conspicuous for his courtesy to all and for his affection for his fellow-veterans.

On May 14, 1851, he was married to Sophronia C. Wells, who belonged to one of the most substantial and honorable families of western North Carolina. She was a granddaughter of John Weaver, one of the earliest white settlers in the Reems Creek section of Buncombe County, from whom descended a large and prominent family. She was also a granddaughter of John Wells, an early settler in Buncombe County, from whom the extensive and influential family of that name in the western part of the State is descended.

Charles Augustus Moore, the subject of this sketch, is the only son of Robert P. and Sophronia Wells Moore. He was born on December 25, 1852, on the French Broad River, three miles above Asheville, N. C. There were until recently living in the mountains of North Carolina six men born and reared in the immediate neighborhood of the Moore plantation on Hominy Creek who presided as judges over the courts of this State. Two of these judges were born at the old Charles Moore home place.

For a period after the close of the war the boys and young men of the South had poor opportunities for education and little to encourage them in life—their parents had lost their property by the war. The schools and colleges had been destroyed and the whole country was in distress. The fact that not a few of the boys and young men of this generation had the indomitable energy and determination to triumph over hardship and adversity was the salvation of the South and is one of the finest tributes to our race.

Charles Augustus Moore was one of these boys who came up

after the war. It had made him and his parents poor, but he had inherited the courage and virility of his ancestors. As a boy he determined to succeed. Then, as now, Asheville was the metropolis of this western country. He was educated in the schools of the county and at Asheville, where an excellent school was at that time maintained, and paid the larger part of his expenses with the money which he had earned by teaching. These struggles and triumphs of his youth were the beginning of that growth and development which has ripened into one of the best citizens and ablest lawyers of the State.

In January, 1872, he began the study of law under Judge John L. Bailey, who at that time conducted a law school of fine standing in the city of Asheville. After close and diligent application for three years he concluded a full course in law, and in January, 1875, was admitted to the Bar of this State. He at once opened a law office in Asheville, and soon won for himself a fine reputation and a large clientele. The lawyers of the section at once recognized that a man had come to the Bar who was an antagonist to be dreaded and whose industry and ability would win for him the foremost place among the able men that have always adorned the profession in this section. He tried his cases with marked ability and won decisions from courts and verdicts from juries.

In June, 1887, he was elected judge of the criminal court of Buncombe County, a place which he filled with distinction to himself and with honor to the State. In 1890 he resumed the practice of the law, and since then has given to his chosen profession his entire time and energies. In 1880 he formed a partnership for the practice of the law with Captain C. M. McLoud, one of the best lawyers in that part of North Carolina. The partnership was interrupted by Judge Moore's elevation to the Bench, but after his retirement from that position the partnership was renewed and continued until the death of Captain McLoud. They were both men of large minds and hearts. For a time he was a partner of Parish A. Cummings, of Joplin, Mo., and for about three years was in partnership with Duff Messick, of Asheville.

In the year 1895 he entered into a partnership with his cousin, the late Frederick Moore, an able and affable member of the profession. This partnership was dissolved when Judge Frederick Moore was elected to the Bench in 1898. In 1903 he formed a partnership with Thomas S. Rollins, that firm enjoying a large and lucrative practice, both in the state and the Federal Courts.

Judge Moore has perhaps appeared in more important cases than any lawyer in the western part of the State, and in the management of all of these cases he has displayed great ability, superb tact, and untiring energy. He has made a specialty of corporation law and has appeared in nearly all the cases in this section involving large interests and intricate questions of law.

Judge Moore has been twice married. First on May 25, 1876, to Miss Alice Harkins, daughter of John Harkins, of Atlanta, Ga., and to them was born one child, Charles A. Moore, Jr. His first wife died in 1878. In 1882 he was again married to Miss Lucia E. Thayer, daughter of Frederick Nathaniel Thayer, of New Orleans, and to them has been born one child, Lulu Thayer Moore.

Judge Moore is a man of fine physical development, and has a strong, handsome, intellectual face. His dress is always elegant and in the best of taste. His manners are always those of the cultured, courteous, dignified gentleman. He is now in the full maturity of intellectual vigor. He loves his profession. This jealous mistress has no cause to complain of him. To her he has devoted a gifted mind and a life of tireless energy. Politics, attractive to so many men of talent, could never allure him from the work and the study of the law. He is a born fighter. His veins are full of Scotch-Irish blood. He wins many of his cases and never stops fighting in any until the court of very last resort has pronounced the final judgment. When he loses his adversary may always be proud of the victory, for every inch of ground has been contested by all the means that skill and learning can command.

In 1907 he was elected president of the North Carolina Bar Association in the meeting at Hendersonville. No higher honor

can be conferred upon any lawyer in this State. In this recognition of Judge Moore the association paid a just tribute to his high character as a man and his eminent ability as a lawyer.

For more than a century the Moores have stood in the front rank of the people of western North Carolina. Right* worthily does Charles Augustus Moore wear the name of a most honorable ancestry.

Locke Craig.



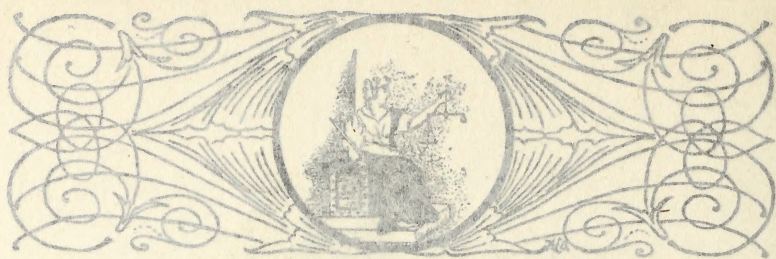


FREDERICK MOORE

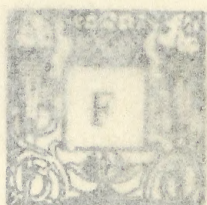


FREDERICK MOORE was born on September 10, 1869. He died on August 14, 1908, and was buried at Webster, N. C. He was not quite forty years old. His birthplace was the old Moore homestead on Hominy Creek, in the French Broad Valley, about seven miles west of Asheville. The house in which he was born is noted in western North Carolina history. It was built by his great-grandfather, William Moore, in 1795, near a fort which this same soldier and pioneer had erected for protection against the occasional raids of the savages. The ruins of this fort remained until recent years; strangers and neighbors often visited the interesting place. This old homestead was also the birthplace of the father of Judge Frederick Moore. It was the home of his grandfather and great-grandfather, and in it were likewise born Judge Charles A. Moore and Hon. Walter E. Moore, both cousins of Frederick.

The ancestors of Frederick Moore on the paternal side were Scotch-Irish Presbyterians, and a more extensive account of them is given in the sketch of his cousin, Judge Charles A. Moore. His great-grandfather, William Moore, came to this country about 1741. He raised a family of three sons and nine daughters. His son Charles, the grandfather of Frederick, lived on the



FREDERICK MOORE



FREDERICK MOORE was born on September 10, 1869. He died on August 14, 1908, and was buried at Webster, N. C. He was not quite forty years old. His birthplace was the old Moore homestead on Hominy Creek, in the French Broad Valley, about seven miles west of Asheville. The house in which he was born is noted in western North Carolina history. It was built by his great-grandfather, William Moore, in 1795, near a fort which this same soldier and pioneer had erected for protection against the occasional raids of the savages. The ruins of this fort remained until recent years; strangers and neighbors often visited the interesting place. This old homestead was also the birthplace of the father of Judge Frederick Moore. It was the home of his grandfather and great-grandfather, and in it were likewise born Judge Charles A. Moore and Hon. Walter E. Moore, both cousins of Frederick.

The ancestors of Frederick Moore on the paternal side were Scotch-Irish Presbyterians, and a more extensive account of them is given in the sketch of his cousin, Judge Charles A. Moore. His great-grandfather, William Moore, came to this country about 1741. He raised a family of three sons and nine daughters. His son Charles, the grandfather of Frederick, lived on the



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. NY

Frederick Moore.

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.

home place until he died, in 1872, at the advanced age of eighty-two years. This Charles Moore was during his whole life conspicuous among the men of western North Carolina. In all that went to build up the country and improve the citizenship; in the development of the religious, moral and intellectual life of the people; in real progress, he was a leader. His title to remembrance rests principally upon the impress that he made upon his generation as a gentleman, a man of stern integrity, who stood for and exemplified the highest ideals of citizenship. Charles Moore had three sons: Robert P., the father of Judge Charles A. Moore; Daniel K., the father of Judge Frederick Moore; and Colonel Hamilton Moore, the father of Hon. Walter E. Moore. While yet in his teens Daniel K. Moore joined the Confederate army, and was a gallant and faithful soldier. His home is now in the county of Clay. He is an unassuming, intellectual, well-informed and courteous gentleman, honored by all who know him, loved by his neighbors, and a tower of strength in his county.

Frederick Moore's ancestors of the maternal line have also been prominent and influential. His mother's name was Matilda Caroline Dickey. She was the daughter of Burton K. Dickey, and David Lowry Swain was her great-uncle. She was no ordinary woman. She was well educated, strong in intellect and character. Frederick was her first-born and only son. She taught him. She educated him at home. With a mother's love she unfolded his mind and exalted his heart. Her home was the university from which he went; her benediction was his indenture. While she lived she was given to know that she had borne a man that could stand as the recognized peer among the foremost. She and her boy were stricken almost at the same time by the same deadly disease. On account of her serious condition she was not allowed to know of his illness. He went first, by several weeks, and was ready to greet the mother in the world beyond.

The boyhood of Frederick Moore was spent on the farm. Like so many men of power, he came from the bosom of Nature

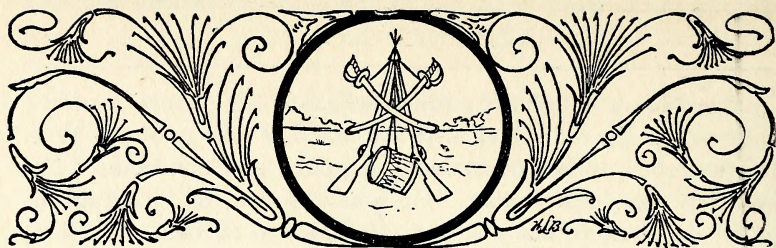
herself. His early life was one of diligent toil and study. In the public schools of Clay County, in the Hayesville High School, in the Franklin High School, and at home, he was well educated. After studying law for more than a year in Clay County he spent a few months at the University of North Carolina. He was admitted to the Bar in September, 1892, and at once began to practice at Webster, N. C., in partnership with his cousin, Walter E. Moore, under the firm name of Moore & Moore. This partnership continued until January 1, 1895, when he came to Asheville and formed a partnership with Judge Charles A. Moore, under the same firm name—Moore & Moore. This last partnership was dissolved on December 31, 1898, by his elevation to the Bench. He practiced law for only six years, but his reputation was established and a future of large success at the Bar awaited him. His firm was employed in most of the important litigation of this section, and his clients relied upon him as a wise counsellor and a thoroughly well-equipped lawyer. He was always a Democrat. In 1898 he was nominated by his party for judge, and elected for the four years of an unexpired term. In 1902 he was unanimously re-nominated, and was elected for the full term of eight years. When first elected he was twenty-nine years old, and though one of the youngest men ever placed in this responsible position in North Carolina, from the beginning of his judicial career he honored the great office. The Bar of the whole State bore testimony to his ability, his learning, his integrity, his urbanity, his instinct for equity and his judicial poise. The people of his native mountain land were proud of him for his intrinsic worth, and for the recognition of his eminence as a jurist. His earnestness, his patience, his purity of purpose, his strong common sense were the handmaids of justice.

On November 27, 1895, he married Miss Lela Enloe, daughter of Captain W. A. Enloe, of Dillsboro, N. C. To them were born five children: Edith, Frederick, Jr., Margaret, William Enloe and Daniel Killian, Jr. His home life was congenial and beautiful. He was a member of the Methodist Church, and exemplified the spirit of Christianity.

Judge Moore combined without affection the manners of the gentleman of the old school with the practical energy of our time. He was robust in body and mind, dignified and handsome. His character was impregnable. He was clear-cut and courageous for his convictions, but just and charitable to all men. His life, full of the promise of honor and usefulness, suddenly ended in the morning of the prime of a magnificent manhood. By his death the State lost one of her noblest sons and ablest judges; and we who knew him best have been bereft of a friend whose sympathy and fidelity were a pearl of great price.

Julius C. Martin.





ROGER MOORE

ROGER MOORE was descended from distinguished stock, for it had made its mark in the old country long before the settlement of America. Sir Bernard Burke finds the name of Roger Moore in English history as far back as 1400, but the Moores are of Irish ancestry, running through forty-seven generations prior to the Irish rebellion of 1641, and it would appear that the family are most probably Irish autochthones. The Colonel Roger Moore who died in 1646 was the famous Rory O'Moore of Irish tradition, a leader in the formidable Irish rebellion of 1641, and the grandfather of the James Moore who became governor of South Carolina in 1700.

This Governor James Moore was born in Ireland in 1640. He emigrated to South Carolina about 1685, and settled on a grant of land in the Goose Creek section of the colony. A year later he married Margaret, daughter of Sir John Yeamans. Ten children were born of this marriage, of whom were James 2d, colonial governor of South Carolina, 1719-21, died unmarried November 19, 1740; Maurice, afterward major, prime mover in the settlement of the Cape Fear, and of whom a sketch has been printed in volume two of this work; Nathaniel, member of the colonial Assembly, 1738-39; Roger, known as "King Roger." As he prac-



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. NY

Reynolds

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher

tically drove the Indians from the surrounding country, he merited this title. He was for many years a member of Governor Gabriel Johnston's council, and a man of great wealth, possessing immense tracts of land in the surrounding country.

The occasion for the coming of the Moores to North Carolina is as follows: In 1711, when the Tuscaroras were massacring the colonists in Albemarle and threatening to exterminate all the whites in North Carolina, Colonel James Moore 2d, with a body of South Carolina troops, hastened to the scene and waged a vigorous campaign, which helped to restore peace. He was re-enforced by an army under command of his younger brother, Major Maurice Moore, who remained in Albemarle a year, when he was summoned to South Carolina with his forces to subdue a serious Indian uprising. He marched along the coast, crossing Cape Fear River near Sugar Loaf, and was so favorably impressed with these river lands that he conceived the idea of settling there. He could not carry out the project until 1725. His brother, King Roger Moore, had married a daughter of Landgrave Smith, who had located a grant of 48,000 acres on the Cape Fear in 1692, and this may have had an influence in bringing about the settlement. King Roger Moore came with his slaves and built Orton, one of the finest examples of pure colonial architecture in America, which is still standing.

For many years the Moores were among the most prominent families on the Cape Fear, and they never failed in their service to colony or State. During the Stamp Act troubles of 1765 they proved to Governor Tryon that the colony would resist unto blood; again in the Revolution, and after, the family furnished to the patriot cause another General James Moore, and to the Federal Government Judge Alfred Moore, of both of whom sketches appear in this work. From this stock was descended the subject of this sketch, Colonel Roger Moore, who was born in Wilmington, July 19, 1838, and his grandparents were Roger Moore and Ann Holling, while his father was another Roger Moore, who married Miss Toomer, and the love which he manifested for his native State and her people was quickened, no

doubt, by the consciousness that his ancestors had been identified with the State's history; but, self-reliant by nature, he did not rely upon his ancestry, nor boast of it, nor did he expect it to command for him a consideration not due to his own individual merit.

He was educated in the common schools of Wilmington. At the age of fourteen he began life as a clerk in the mercantile house of his brother-in-law, Mr. James T. Pettaway, who was engaged in the grocery and commission business. At the age of twenty he was admitted as a partner in the firm, which was then called Pettaway & Moore.

He continued in commercial life until the outbreak of the Civil War, when he promptly entered the military service of the Confederacy. He was a member of the Wilmington Light Infantry, and, enlisting in that company, served with the Eighteenth North Carolina regiment until June 1861, when he resigned. In 1862 he again entered the service as a member of the company, known as Laurence's Partisan Rangers, and when this was divided into two companies he became captain of the senior company. This company was assigned to the Forty-first regiment, or Third Cavalry. He became commissary of this regiment. On August 18, 1863, he was commissioned major of the regiment, and from major was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, on August 10, 1864, and upon the capture of Colonel Baker, June 21, 1864, was thereafter in command of the regiment until the close of the war. In the "Confederate Military History," edited by General Clement A. Evans, C.S.A., this reference is made (vol. 14, p. 663) to Colonel Moore's military service:

"In the spring of 1862 he entered the service again as a member of the company known as Laurence's Partisan Rangers, subsequently assigned to Claiborne's regiment, the Forty-first North Carolina, or Third Cavalry. . . . While with the Third Cavalry he participated in the battles of Kinston, in December, 1862, Newbern (with General Hoke), the cavalry affair on the Blackwater, and with Longstreet about Suffolk, the battles which resulted in the bottling up of Butler at Bermuda Hundred, Ashland, Yellow Taverns, Hanover town, Hanover Court House, North Anna Bridge, Nance's Shop, Deep Bottom, White Oak Swamp, Malvern Hill, Charles

City Road, where General Chambliss was killed, Belfield, the fighting with Wilson's and Kautz's raids under Hampton, the City Point cattle raid, Reams' Station, Burgess' Mill, Hatcher's Run, Davis' Farm, Dinwiddie Court House, Five Forks, and Namozine Church. In all of these spirited cavalry engagements Colonel Moore bore himself as a gallant officer, fully sustaining the reputation of the troopers led by Generals Gordon, Barringer and W. H. F. Lee."

The regiment, while in command of Lieutenant-Colonel Moore, was in the brigade of General Rufus Barringer. It was in the division of General W. H. F. Lee, under command of General Wade Hampton, commanding the corps of cavalry. In vol. 1 of "North Carolina Regiments," page 443, General Barringer, in concluding a sketch of the Ninth regiment, which was (as was also the Forty-first regiment) a part of his brigade, alludes to certain of his regimental commanders as follows:

"In this limited sketch no attempt has been made to note the frequent changes in regimental commanders constantly occurring from promotion, death and other causes, but it is proper to add here that the four doing the largest service in the campaign of 1864 and 1865 were Colonel W. H. Cheek, of the First Cavalry; Colonel W. P. Roberts, of the Second; Lieutenant-Colonel Roger Moore, of the Third, and Colonel James H. McNeill, of the Fifth. They were all wonderfully efficient officers—ever skillful and brave, and in every emergency equal to the occasion."

At Reams' Station General Barringer's brigade was actively engaged, and the conduct of the North Carolina troops under his command, of which Colonel Moore's regiment was a part, was so conspicuous in its bravery that General Robert E. Lee, addressed a letter to the governor of North Carolina recounting it and commending them. Colonel Moore was personally complimented by General W. H. F. Lee. It has been the opportunity of the writer to inquire personally of some of the men under his command what manner of officer was Colonel Moore. The answer has been uniform—that he was a brave and splendid officer, considerate and thoughtful for the welfare of his men, and that he enjoyed their absolute confidence and good will.

Captain R. P. Paddison, a friend of Colonel Roger Moore, and a member of the Ku-Klux-Klan in another neighborhood,

just before his death, wrote a member of the family the fact that Colonel Moore after taking the secret oath of the Ku-Klux-Klan at Raleigh, in 1868, organized and commanded a Ku-Klux-Klan at Wilmington, N. C. He stated, in speaking of the debt the citizens of Wilmington owed Colonel Roger Moore, that

“Colonel Roger Moore did his duty in this matter and never allowed his Klan to commit an act that was not justified and endorsed by our superiors. He was in every sense a gallant and chivalrous gentleman. The people of Wilmington had every cause to thank him and the Klan for the good order that followed. But, of course, none but the members knew it was he, as it was one of the closest hide-bound secret orders ever known.”

At the close of the Civil War Colonel Moore returned to Wilmington and resumed active business in the re-established firm of Pettaway & Moore; after a number of years this firm was dissolved, and he engaged in the naval stores and brokerage business. He later withdrew from this and accepted the agency of the firm of Patterson, Downing & Company, the great naval stores factors of New York. He continued in this position until 1893 or 1894, when he resumed business for himself and began dealing extensively in building materials. He was successful in this venture and built up a thriving business, in which he was still engaged at the time of his death.

During these years also Colonel Moore became interested in city and county affairs; he was active in his efforts to restore order and prosperity to his native city; and in the days of reconstruction was a potent influence for good in bringing out of the chaos of political demoralization order and good government. He was elected alderman of Wilmington in 1873 and served two years. He was made chief of the fire department on September 20, 1875, and served until March 26, 1881; he had previously served for some years as captain of the Hook and Ladder Company. In those days the fire department was entirely volunteer and composed of many of the best young men of the community, and in serving as an officer he was engaged in a work of civic patriotism.

In 1874 a serious riot occurred in the city which the municipal authorities were unable to suppress. A white man named Heaton, personally reckless but brave, who exercised a baneful influence over the negroes, was one of the county Republican leaders. Conditions threatened an armed conflict between the whites and negroes. In the midst of this the distillery of the late A. H. Van Bokkelen was set on fire. The fire department reached the ground. Colonel Moore found Heaton at his worst amid a crowd of infuriated negroes, determined not to permit extinguishing the fire. He saw that conflict was inevitable, and while he knew the negroes could be routed, feared that it could be done only by the sacrifice of the lives of white men. Colonel Moore went to Heaton, took him by the arm, and, walking up and down with him in the night, pleaded with him to subdue his own passions and to exercise his influence to stop the rioting. Finally Heaton said, "Colonel Moore, you have conquered. You have treated me like a man, and I give you my word that this thing shall stop; and I want to say this also, that no other man in Wilmington could have done with me what you have done this night." Heaton called off the negroes, the fire was extinguished, and no further incendiarism occurred.

Colonel Moore was again elected alderman of Wilmington from the second ward in March, 1893, and served until March 29, 1895. He was elected a member of the board of county commissioners of New Hanover County on April 24, 1881, and served continuously from that date until December, 1894. He was re-elected in December, 1896, and served until December, 1898, when he was elected chairman of the board, in which capacity he continued to serve until his death. In all these positions Colonel Moore stood for a clean, upright and conservative administration of public affairs.

He rendered conspicuous service to his community in the Wilmington revolution of November 10, 1898. The Republican and Populist parties had carried the State in 1894, and their Legislature of 1895 changed the government of the city of Wilmington and county of New Hanover; the long-established crim-

inal court was abolished to make room for a political appointee in a re-created court that proved utterly incapable of correcting disorder; the wards were allowed to elect a representative on the board of aldermen, but the remaining aldermen were appointed by the governor. The city and county were practically in the hands of the negroes and incompetent white Republicans. Disorder became more and more acute until, in the spring of 1898, as a self-defensive measure, the people, without organization, commenced to arm themselves. The greater part of the police of the city were negroes and incompetent; the chief of police was mere putty; the mayor of the town was a moral and political debauchee; disorders were everywhere perpetrated, and the courts were without corrective influence. The tension was growing greater each day. Added to this was the state political campaign, which developed more than usual excitement and bitterness. In the meantime a number of far-seeing men, seeing the danger, proceeded to organize the white people for a defense of the town. Threats of burning the town as a retaliatory measure were made by the negroes, and the danger seemed to be imminent. The organization of white men was quietly perfected. Each block in the city had its captain. These captains elected from their ward a ward captain, and in turn these captains selected Colonel Roger Moore as the head of the whole Vigilance Organization. On November 8, 1898, the election was held, and the State was carried by the Democratic party. On November 9 the citizens of Wilmington, after a large mass meeting, appointed a committee who demanded the removal of a certain negro press, at once, under penalty of destruction. This paper had aroused great indignation by a series of incendiary and insulting articles about white women. It was agreed by the several organizations, on the night before November 10, that when this committee, followed by a large body of citizens, should proceed to destroy the press, the Vigilance Organization should place its men all over town, at the different corners, in order to prevent risings of any kind. These men were all armed generally with Winchester shotguns, or rifles. The military companies assem-

bled at their armories, in order that they might promptly obey any orders that might be sent them by the governor.

On the morning in question several hundred citizens, under the lead of their committee, went to the building where the negro press was operated, removed it and destroyed it, and although it was not the purpose to do so, the building, which was owned by a society of negro women, was burned. The negroes, not unnaturally, were in a state of excitement. The citizens of the Vigilance Organization, stationed at the different street corners, stopped all negroes passing upon the street, disarmed them, and directed them to go to their work or to their homes, knowing no trouble would result if they were not allowed to congregate.

At the corner of Front and Walnut streets several hundred negroes from Sprunt's compass assembled, and would not disperse. There were a large number of citizens who desired to disperse them by using riot guns, but Colonel Moore was promptly on the ground. He would not permit the whites to make the slightest attack, and after much persuasion on his part and on the part of other conservative citizens, the negroes were induced to disperse and go to their homes.

Hardly had this happened before an outbreak occurred in the northern part of the city. Colonel Moore was again present, but he would not allow, as far as he could prevent it, an aggression that was not absolutely necessary. There were, unfortunately, some ten or twelve negroes killed, about five of them by the military companies, but it was the desire of Colonel Moore and of his immediate adjutants, all of whom were old Confederate veterans, to accomplish the results aimed at, if possible, without the sacrifice of a single human life. Later in the day the city was placed by the governor under martial law.

The result of the revolution was to force the then aldermen of the city to resign one at a time, and as each one resigned the remainder elected a gentleman to fill the vacancy, who immediately qualified, and in this manner the entire personnel of the board of aldermen was changed.

Had Colonel Moore yielded to the persuasion of many of his

own excited followers that day, on the streets of Wilmington there might have been a carnage of blood. That it was not so, but that great results were accomplished at little sacrifice of life, is due to the soldierly forbearance, the temperate purpose, the wise counsel and determined action of Colonel Moore, the head of the Vigilance Organization, sustained and co-operated with by such men as Dr. J. E. Matthews, Captain Walter G. MacRae, Captain James I. Metts, the late Colonel William R. Kenan, John H. Beery and others, nearly all of whom were old Confederate veterans, whose capacity and experience to handle the situation and carry the community through the great ordeal were born of their experience and training in war.

After the riot Colonel Moore continued in private life, pursuing his business, though he took an active interest in all that concerned his community. He was a member of the board of directors of the Seaman's Friend Society; he took an active part in the Sunday-school work of his church, and in the work of the Young Men's Christian Association. He had been for many years an active member of Grace Methodist Episcopal Church. He held every position of honor and trust in the gift of the congregation; he also held positions of prominence in the conference and was regarded at the time of his death, which occurred in Wilmington, N. C., April 21, 1900, as one of the most earnest workers in that church.

Colonel Moore was twice married. His first wife was Miss Rebecca Smith, to whom he was married June 27, 1861. There is no surviving child by this marriage. A son, Roger, died at the age of sixteen. His second wife was Mrs. Eugenia Adkins, daughter of the late Captain B. W. Berry, of Wilmington, whom he married on May 3, 1871. There were born of this union nine children, of whom the following survive:

(1) Miss Anne Moore, who was educated at St. Mary's, Vassar and the University of Chicago, from which she was graduated with the degree of Ph.D. For four years she was the head of the department of physiology in the State Normal School at San Diego, Cal. She has published books on sociological subjects,

and is now an investigator of sociological conditions in New York City.

(2) Parker Quince, now serving the people for the second time as mayor of Wilmington, was educated at Captain Bell's Military School in Rutherfordton, N. C. He married Willie May Hardin.

(3) Roger, now at the head of the firm of Roger Moore's Sons Company, and president of Wilmington Rotary Club, attended the schools of Wilmington and was instructed by private tutors. His business training was acquired at a commercial college in Baltimore, Md. He married Alice Borden.

(4) Louis Toomer, a former student at the University of North Carolina, and now member of Davis-Moore Paint Company, married Florence Kidder.

(5) Mary Ella, attended St. Mary's School, Raleigh, N. C., married Arthur L. Mills, Greenville, S. C.

Colonel Moore was a man of above medium size, of a strong, vigorous constitution, with a warm, cordial and earnest temperament. He was energetic in action, but kindly in disposition. He was always ready to respond to the call of one weaker than himself for help. He was never too tired or too hurried to give his time and his business knowledge to a woman seeking advice; he never refused financial aid if it were in his power to grant it to a struggling man. The old negroes who had known him as a boy came to "Marse Roger" quite naturally for everything they wanted. And even in the days of fierce competition he never consented to pay less for services rendered him than he knew they were worth. He commanded at all times of his life the respect, confidence and good will of the people of his native city and State; and in all matters of public moment he was quick to respond to any call for his services in a generous and patriotic spirit. It is in the lives of such men that the future historian of the State will find the sources from which to draw the picture of the highest and noblest spirit of the civilization of their day and generation.

Iredell Meares.

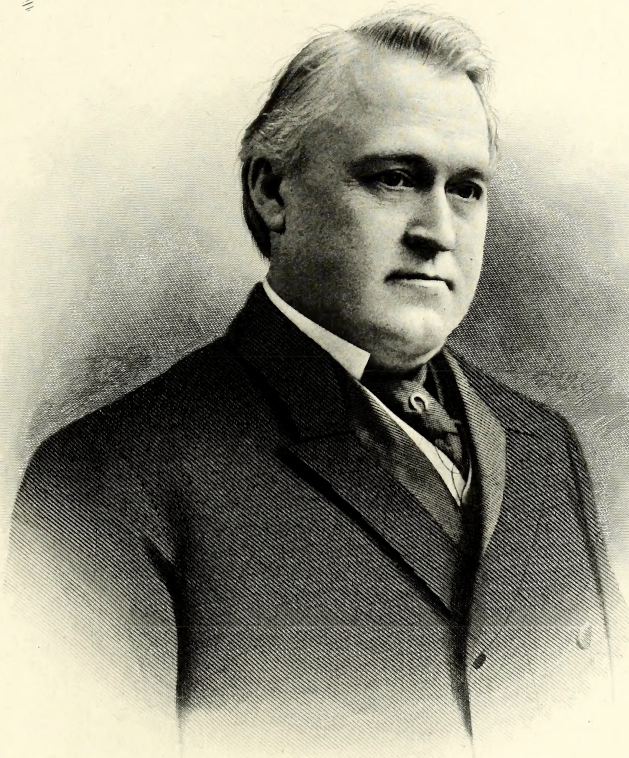


LEE SLATER OVERMAN



SUCCESSFUL career like that of Senator Overman nearly always has an interesting beginning, and one likes to go back and look at the conditions under which it started. So it will be of concern to know that his forefathers came to North Carolina far enough back in the seventeenth century to have a substantial foothold in the Indian-named county of Pasquotank, one of the original precincts of Albemarle County, a century before the constitution was ratified. As long as a hundred years ago an ancestor, Henry Overman, was a member of the Legislature from that county and was associated with the leading names of the northeastern section of the State.

Senator Overman's father, William Overman, was the first of the family to leave Pasquotank County, for while still a young man (about 1835) he was attracted by accounts of the unusual richness and beauty of that part of the Piedmont called the Jersey Settlement, along the banks of the Yadkin and the streams which flow into it. Since that day the family has been part of the influences most potent in shaping the community of which Salisbury has been and is a social and commercial center. This William Overman, merchant and manufacturer, was a land-owner and farmer as well. His accumulations were largely eaten



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

*Faithfully Yours,
L. S. Overman*

Chas. L. Van Kipper, Publisher

up by the war, and he had to begin life again with little but the old home place, on which a son now lives, and a name standing for what was upright and Christian. His wife was Mary E. Slater, a daughter of Fielding Slater. She stood for everything self-denial makes a mother and was only at enmity with what she thought mean and bad. Major James Smith, one of Rowan's foremost worthies, was her great-grandfather. Dr. Rumple in his "History of Rowan County" has preserved the following facts relative to Major Smith:

"Before he reached manhood he was an ensign in the armies of the British King. When he came to North Carolina he became an American than whom very few figured more prominently or did more for the cause of liberty in his section of the State. His paternal ancestor emigrated from Holland and came with a colony of young married men to North Carolina some time before the Revolution. In stature he was over six feet tall, straight as an arrow and of rather a commanding appearance. He was by occupation a farmer. He had slaves by whom he was much loved. They showed this, because when they were carried off south by the Tories they made their escape and returned to their old home. He has handed down this temperament of kindness to his descendants of to-day. He was a member of the Committee of Safety for Rowan County, also one of the Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation, and became presiding judge of the court of pleas and quarter sessions. At the Halifax Congress, in April, 1776, he was appointed major of the regiment of which Griffith Rutherford was brigadier-general. He was a member of the famous Provincial Congress which met on November 12, 1776, and framed the first civil constitution, a constitution which endured until it was recast by the convention of 1835, of which Nathaniel Macon was president. While in the army he made several campaigns with his regiment against the British and engaged in several hard-contested battles until he was severely wounded, when he was furloughed home. He had not been long returned before the Tories heard of his whereabouts and endeavored to capture him. His faithful servant, Ben, who lived until 1860, told the tale of how he was sent to warn Major Smith of the approach of the enemy, when he was shot through and left for dead. They then attacked the house and demanded his surrender. His wife, who was the equal of her husband in courage, is said to have met them and kept them at bay with a long-handled frying-pan, such as were used in those days. She was overpowered, however, and he was captured and carried to South Carolina

and imprisoned, where he died of smallpox. His good brave wife followed and nursed him in his last moments."

His granddaughter, Alice, married Fielding Slater, and became the grandmother of Senator Overman. In the Salisbury neighborhood there are many descendants of this brave and noble man, all of whom are noted for their good character and moral worth as public-spirited citizens.

Descended from such ancestry, it is not surprising that Senator Overman has their sturdy disposition or that his mind is of the conservative type which holds to old principles and is never hurried into accepting new ones until they can stand alone.

The schooling which he got was that to be had in the private schools of the day, and was good, bad or indifferent as the teacher had adaptability for the art of teaching. It was only when he went to college that he got insight into what good training could do for a lad. The example was before him in the Rev. Doctor Braxton Craven, the head of Trinity College. Self-taught, self-made, he had learned not only to think, but to teach others to think. Here the student Overman had developed in him the faculty of purposeful work and a desire for success in whatever he undertook. It is most engaging to study the great influence of this college, with its simple, meager equipment and frugal life. It holds and has held the faith and support of the students who have enjoyed its privileges and has made multimillionaires proud to be its benefactors.

It used to be said of the ancient borough of Hillsborough that it plumed itself as the home of two United States senators at one and the same time. Trinity College, in a neighboring county, reminds its sister colleges that she has two United States senators who were fellow-students and are now fellow-senators of high rank both in service and esteem. Harvard had the scholar orators Hoar and Lodge as colleagues, and the University of North Carolina had the soldier statesmen Ransom and Vance, who served in the Senate together, but it must be remembered that in these two instances these senators, while they were graduates of the same universities, were not college-mates.

When young Overman quit college he entered that ante-room of the law, the schoolroom. He taught with marked success in one of the first important public schools, that at Winston, in Forsyth County.

Mr. Overman began to read law under Mr. McCorkle, of Salisbury, in 1876 and finished his course under Mr. Richard H. Battle, of Raleigh, N. C. These gentlemen were lawyers of the old school, learned, accurate and high-minded. He was licensed an attorney at the spring term, 1878, of the Supreme Court.

In 1877 on the recommendation of many who had heard his speeches in the great Vance and Settle campaign of 1876, Governor Vance, on taking office, appointed Mr. Overman executive clerk and later private secretary, and when Vance was elected to the United States Senate, Governor Jarvis, who succeeded to the office, requested him to remain in that confidential relation. This he did until he resigned to begin the practice of his profession. Schooling in public office was of great influence in shaping his political life. It gave him exceptional opportunities, which he improved, of acquainting himself with the administration of the State's affairs by the preceding Republican as well as by the incoming Democratic administrations. It brought him into intimate association with the leaders of thought in every county in the State. He had a genius for politics, as Talleyrand had for diplomacy, and he had the good sense to study it from the standpoint of the student as well as from that of the participant.

His activities in politics may be compendiously stated in this way: He began the practice of law in his native town in 1880 and has been successful; he was five times a member of the Legislature—in 1883, 1885, 1887, 1893, 1899. In 1887 he was the choice of the Democrats, being the unanimous selection of the caucus for speaker, but was defeated by a coalition of the Republican and Independent Democrats by a single vote. In 1893 he was the unanimous choice of his party, and elected speaker of the house of representatives. He was president of the North Carolina Railroad in 1894; the choice of the Demo-

cratic caucus for United States senator in 1895, and defeated in open session by the Hon. Jeter C. Pritchard by a combination of the Republicans and Populists; was president of the Democratic State convention in 1900 and 1911. For ten years he was a member of the board of trustees of the state University and was also a trustee of Trinity College. He was chosen presidential elector from the State at large in 1900, and was elected to the United States Senate to succeed Hon. Jeter C. Pritchard for the term beginning March 4, 1903; he was re-elected in 1909, and again in 1914, being the first senator elected to the United States Senate by a direct vote of the people of his State. Every position he has ever held, except the private secretaryship, he has won by the votes of the people.

His course in the Legislature commended him to the people of the State and made him stronger in their confidence at the end of each session. It was not his habit to speak upon a great many subjects, and he seldom made long speeches, but he expressed his convictions eloquently, forcibly, at times vehemently, always with sincerity. His interest in education never grew stale, and in 1885 he brought in a bill for an annual appropriation for the state University. The bill met with considerable opposition on account of rivalries from the denominational colleges of the State, and a contrariety of sentiment as to state aid for higher schools of learning; but by appealing to state pride and by bringing into harmony the various clashing opinions, he succeeded in writing the law upon the statute books, where it has since remained. The appropriations under it are growing larger and larger to meet the legitimate demands of the institution. The question of leasing the North Carolina road, in which the State held a majority of the stock, was one which divided the dominant party; but Mr. Overman had well-defined ideas as to what would be the State's true future interest, and he did not hesitate to lend his influence, which was a commanding one, to the policy of leasing the road. He was severely criticised by many of the papers in the State, but as time has gone on it has demonstrated that he acted with a thought single to

the best interests of the State and that his judgment now has the approval of sound business men. When the party was almost destroyed by the great defection in 1892-94 he was one of the few leaders who at every turn opposed temporizing and stood unflinchingly by the accepted tenets of the party. This left him for several years in quite a minority, but the ill-sorted fusion failed to give any relief commensurate with what had been hoped for, and the people turned again to the steadfast leaders who had warned them against straying after false political gods.

Mr. Overman rode into the lists for the senatorship when he was chosen by his party as their candidate in 1895. In 1903 the Democrats were in a large majority in both branches of the Legislature, and a trio of the State's foremost men contended for the honor of succeeding Jeter C. Pritchard, who had won distinction in the Senate during his eight years of service. They were Locke Craig, the eloquent representative of the mountains; Cyrus B. Watson a gallant Confederate soldier and one of the State's foremost advocates, eloquent, witty, and a prime favorite of the plain people; and Lee S. Overman, the veteran legislator and leader in every campaign since he came to manhood, and their equal in action and speech. It was a battle royal, recalling the memorable contests between his distinguished father-in-law, senator and afterward chief justice, Merrimon, and Governor Vance. It was not so surprising that Mr. Overman won as it was that he won and never lost, but retained and increased the friendship of his opponents. The followers of these leaders had great respect for him, because he fought in the open, and when his term expired there was an era of good feeling, and he was returned without division. When he stood for his third election he had no opposition in his own party. His Republican opponent was A. A. Whitener, of Catawba County.

His senatorial service has been a duteous one and has meant not only study of the problems presented in legislation, but in never sleeping heed to the requests and needs of the many industries of the people whose representative he is. There are few representatives who try as he does to respond minutely to every

letter received by him; yet he somehow always finds time to see every visitor.

In his attitude toward legislation Mr. Overman has always interpreted his duty to lie in the line of economy and frugality as regards public expenditures. But there are few senators more alert than he in looking after the interests of their special constituencies whenever benefits follow legislation. There is a belief that when the name of any of the unusually varied interests of his State, as cotton, fisheries, forests, is even whispered it will arouse him from his most delightful slumbers.

He has served on sixteen committees. This is an extraordinary number, but it might not mean very much to many a legislator. To Mr. Overman, however, whose habit is punctually to attend every meeting of a committee, and to assist in the preparation of the work of the committee, and to follow it before the grand committee—the Senate itself—it has meant an enormous bulk of work. Then there is a class of committee work of which he has taken on more than his share. This is the thankless, uninteresting and unappreciated work of the joint committees, to whom is deputed such tasks as the codification of the laws. The outcome of this work is a betterment of the statutes, for it puts more system and order into a mass of material which is of the utmost value in the administration of the law, and in that way affects every citizen. It is avoided by those who live to legislate in the open theater, and may be likened to the drudgery of rehearsals.

For years he has held high rank on the Committee on Military Affairs and has given much study to the subject of the American army, so when the question of preparedness became one of the impending issues of the day he was unusually well fitted to lend his well-matured views and store of information to the preparation of a law that avoided the crudeness of haste and met the test of efficiency. One of the first committees chosen by him when he entered the Senate was that on Forest Reservations. Familiar from boyhood and by study with the admirable and exceptional forests of his native State, he appreciated the neces-

sity for conservation and gave special attention to securing scientific management in order that this enormous source of wealth might be what it should be to the State.

For more than five years he has been a member of the great Committee on Appropriations. In this responsible position he has not sought the popular and spectacular reputation of being the watch-dog of the money bags, but he has followed the line of making a close scrutiny of all proposed expenditures. When these are for the general good of the public he favors liberal allowances.

Senator Overman is not only the chairman of the Committee on Rules, but is also ranking member of the Committee on Appropriations and of the Committee on the Judiciary, two of the really big committees of the Senate. On account of the painful and extended illness of the chairman of the Judiciary Committee he has sat at the head of its table practically the entire time since the Democrats assumed control of the Senate. In that time the committee has been called to deal with some of the most important questions in the present revolution in politics. This committee has been called upon to amend the Constitution itself. When President Wilson directed attention to the presence in Washington of an insidious lobby for the purpose of unduly influencing legislation, Senator Overman was appointed chairman of the sub-committee of the Judiciary Committee, in whose hands was placed the investigation.

Soon after he came to the Senate he secured an appropriation for the appointment of commercial agents to be sent abroad to exploit and extend our commerce with the world. From time to time he has secured additional sums for the expansion of this work. The reports of the department show that under this policy our commerce has increased to the extent of millions of dollars, and it has been of special value to cotton, the South's greatest product.

One of the most difficult positions ever voted to Senator Overman by his colleagues is that of chairman of the Committee on Patronage. When a party comes into power it is the custom to

name a committee to distribute to the members of the majority the offices connected with the body to which they have the privilege of appointment and to give decent recognition to the wishes of the minority. The old adage that when a man decides between two friends he loses one of them is made harder when the decision is among sixty friends. His success in sending nearly all away satisfied is largely a tribute to his liberality and geniality of disposition.

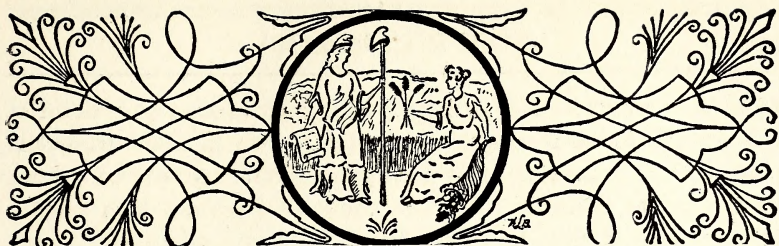
The years embraced by his service in Congress have been fruitful in many radical changes in the laws. They have had to be adjusted to the growing demands of public expression, and to catalogue those of them or the parts of them for which he may be held as author would go beyond the scope of this sketch; but it may be said of him that whatever may be his future he has reached that stage in public career where his opponents cease to question his ability. While he acts upon the belief that we are bound by the strongest obligations to busy ourselves amid the world of men, and that the best laws come out of conference and concession, he is a thoroughgoing partisan, but he has both a natural and an educated reverence for the Constitution, and he believes it is to democracy what the doctrine of divine right is to the subjects of kings.

From his youth up he has been a devoted member of the Methodist Church.

In 1880 he married Margaret P., the eldest daughter of Hon. Augustus S. Merrimon, who was in turn a judge of the superior court, a United States senator and chief justice of the State.

His home is made bright and popular by the presence of three beautiful daughters, Margaret, the wife of Mr. Edwin C. Gregory, a prominent lawyer of Salisbury, and the Misses Kathryn and Grace.

P. M. Wilson.



JOHN OWEN



GOVERNOR JOHN OWEN was a member of a patriotic and distinguished family, whose early history in North Carolina is identified with the county of Bladen. He was the son of Colonel Thomas Owen, a Revolutionary officer of distinction.

Thomas Owen, the father, was of Welsh ancestry and was born in Chester County, Pa., in 1735. When a child his father brought him to North Carolina. By the time he had reached his fortieth year the troubles between Great Britain and America culminated in the Revolution, and he was one of the earliest, most active and decided patriots of the Cape Fear section. On September 9, 1775, he was elected major of North Carolina militia for the county of Bladen and later became colonel of state troops. He fought in the brigade of General Isaac Gregory, which so distinguished itself at the battle of Camden on August 16, 1780. In 1781, when Bladen County was the scene of desperate partisan warfare, the Whigs being driven out, Colonel Owen never relaxed his energy and zeal, and he was one of the leaders at the battle of Elizabethtown in August, 1781, in which the Tories were routed and their commander killed.

History describes him as "warm-hearted to a friend, generous to a foe, and as brave a soldier as ever drew sword." In addi-

tion to his military services, he was a member of the Provincial Congress at Hillsborough in August, 1775; he was elected a justice of the court of pleas and quarter sessions for the county of Bladen on December 23, 1776, and served many terms as state senator both during and after the war. He died in 1803. He married Eleanor Porterfield, daughter of James Porterfield, the elder, and a sister of Captain Dennis Porterfield, who was killed at the battle of Eutaw Springs. Besides our present subject, there were born to this marriage General James Owen, member of Congress, and a daughter Mary, who married Elisha Stedman.

John Owen, to whose personal history we shall now confine this sketch, was born in Bladen County, N. C., in the month of August, 1787. He was a student at the University of North Carolina in 1804; and later in life was a trustee of that institution for over twenty years—from 1820 till his death in 1841—besides being ex-officio president of that board during his term as governor of the State.

In the North Carolina house of commons of 1812 Mr. Owen made his first public appearance. He was re-elected to serve in the session of 1813. He was state senator from Bladen County in the General Assembly of 1827.

On December 8, 1828, Mr. Owen was elected governor of North Carolina by a joint ballot of the General Assembly. He was sworn in before the Legislature by Chief Justice Taylor on the twelfth of the same month. In the following year he was re-elected, and in 1830 was about to be ballotted on for a third annual term when he sent a special message (December 9, 1830) making grateful acknowledgments to the General Assembly for past honors and saying that circumstances not of a public nature made it necessary for him to retire from the office. His term ended on December 18, 1830, when Governor Montfort Stokes was sworn in as his successor.

In the constitutional convention of 1835 Governor Owen was one of the delegates from Bladen County. He was not in favor of entirely disfranchising the free negroes, and he supported Mr.

Edwards' proposition abolishing all religious tests as qualification for office.

The last public service of Governor Owen was when he acted as president of the National Whig Convention which met at Harrisburg, Pa., on December 4, 1839, and nominated William Henry Harrison for president and John Tyler for vice-president—"Tippecanoe and Tyler, too." Governor Owen was offered the nomination for vice-president by this convention, but modestly declined, saying he did not deem it proper to accept a nomination from a body over which he was the presiding officer. The nice sense of honor displayed on that occasion marked his career throughout his life. Had he accepted, the early death of Harrison would have made him president of the United States. After receiving the nominations Harrison and Tyler addressed their letters of acceptance to Governor Owen, who was chairman of the committee appointed by the convention to notify them officially of the action taken. The correspondence between them and the committee will be found in the *Raleigh Register* of January 14, 1840. It was first made public through the *Fayetteville Observer*, which was the nearest newspaper to Governor Owen's home.

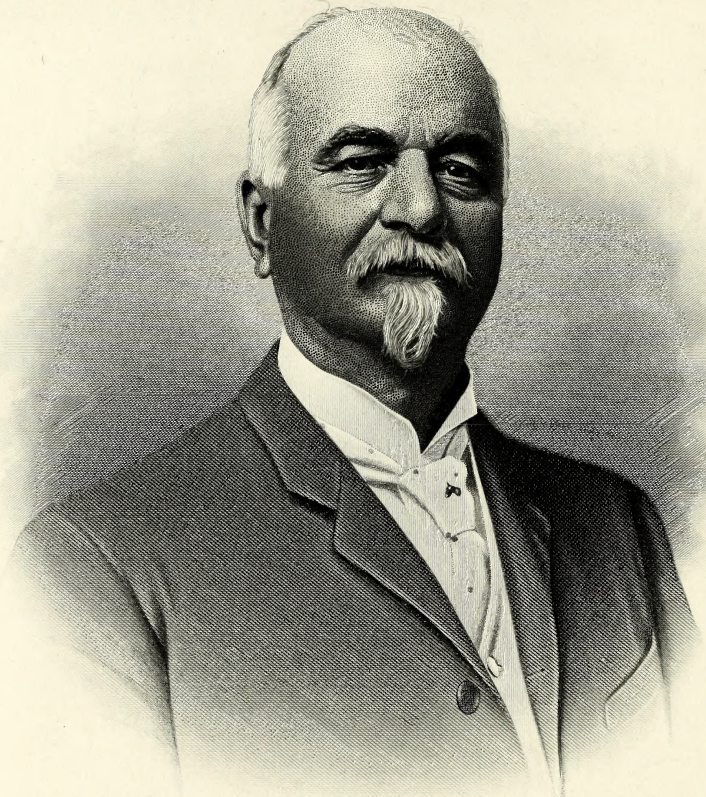
Governor Owen's home in Bladen County was up the Cape Fear River from Elizabethtown and was called Owen Hill. There he spent the greater part of his life, but he also had property in Chatham County. He died at Pittsboro, in Chatham County, on Saturday, October 9, 1841. From the *Raleigh Register* of October 12th we take the following extract concerning his life and character.

"He was not only one of our most distinguished and valuable citizens, but was one of the purest and best men that ever lived; and his loss is more forcibly expressed by the concern that is on the countenance of all than words can portray it. He had so much intelligence and good sense, decision of purpose blended with kindness of heart, firmness of principle and sincerity of feeling, dignity of person and gentleness of manners, equanimity of disposition and delightful cheerfulness, that he commanded respect and regard wherever he was known. . . . Governor Owen filled for two years the executive chair of his native State, and

would have been re-elected to that high station by acclamation if the use of his name had been permitted; but in this matter he resisted all the efforts of his friends. He repeatedly represented the county of his residence in the State Legislature, and filled other stations of trust and honor; and in all situations his pleasing manners and uniform urbanity rendered him one of the most popular of our public men. But estimable as he deservedly was in all the walks of life, it was for the domestic and social virtues that he was most conspicuous. The natural turn of his mind rendered him unambitious of public distinction; and in private life he found ample space for the exercise of those virtues which are the best and brightest ornaments of our nature. Though possessed of an ample fortune, he did not sit down to enjoy it as if he had nothing else to do, no duty to perform, or no charity to exercise. He lived in the world as one of its members, and shared its cares, its anxieties, its labors and its joys. When called upon by public exigencies and private wants, he was always at his post—the first in the front rank.”

The wife of Governor Owen was Lucy Brown, daughter of Colonel Thomas Brown, a noted Revolutionary patriot of Bladen County, who became a major-general of state militia after the close of that war. To this marriage was born an only child, Lucy Owen, who became the wife of Haywood Williams Guion, a noted North Carolina lawyer, who was born in Newbern July 9, 1814, and died in Charlotte July 19, 1876.

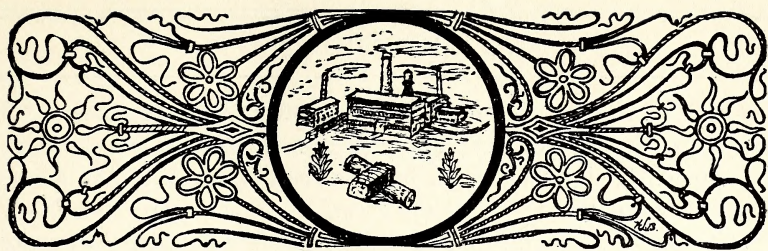
Marshall DeLancey Haywood.



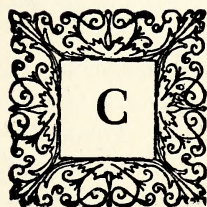
Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

E. J. Parish

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



EDWARD JAMES PARRISH



COLONEL EDWARD JAMES PARRISH is so inseparably woven into the fabric of the commercial life, progress and development of Durham that Durham, Parrish and Tobacco are linked together like the emblematic and mystic three links of the Odd Fellows. He was one of the first at the birth of Durham, and no man did more to establish, foster and develop the tobacco industry in North Carolina and in Durham in particular.

The subject of this sketch was born near Round Hill post-office, then Orange (now Durham) County, on October 20, 1846. He is a son of Colonel Doctor Claiborn and Ruthy Anne (Ward) Parrish. His father had the peculiar given name of Doctor, because he was the seventh son, in accordance with the old superstition that the seventh son has the gift of healing. Doctor C. Parrish was himself a remarkable man. Born in 1807, he reached the ripe age of seventy-six. He had the esteem and affection of all the people, and at the time of his death, in 1883, was mayor of the city of Durham.

Young Edward J. Parrish attended the best schools of his section, after which he entered Trinity College, then in Randolph County, and under the presidency of the lamented Dr. Braxton

Craven. Enforcement of what was known as the "reserve act," passed by the Confederate Congress, forced him to leave college and go to Raleigh, where he became mailing clerk in the newspaper office of the *Spirit of the Age*.

Arriving at the age of eighteen, he found it necessary to make a choice—either enter the service of the Confederacy or desert his people. He met the dilemma, as he has met every other in life, with courage and decision. He was assigned to Company K, Fourth North Carolina Cavalry. He was in service only six months before the Civil War closed, but was in several engagements. His company suffered great loss, and when it reached Appomattox only two or three men were left. Young Parrish discharged his military duties with signal fidelity.

Returning home at the end of the struggle, he found his father's property had paid the penalty of war, and a new start had to be made, with nothing but naked lands and naked hands. He went between the plow handles and took up the work of life, like the man he is, with renewed hope and courage. His ambition leaped into a flame and he left the farm. He went to Raleigh and became a salesman in a dry-goods store. He won friends there, and was soon recognized as one of the best salesmen in the city. His next change was to a government position, which he filled in such an admirable way that men began to recognize that he possessed capacity as a business man and financier.

At this period of his life he married, on October 5, 1870, Rosa, the youngest daughter of Captain Elias Bryan, of Haywood, Chatham County. In 1870 he resigned his government position, moved to Durham, and opened a grocery store. Durham was then a small railroad station—a little platform and a tank of water, and possibly four or five houses—not much more than a wide place in the road. The volume of business in his store was small, so in May, 1871, he added to his business the duties of auctioneer in the first tobacco warehouse opened in Durham, of which Mr. Henry A. Reams was proprietor. As sales only occurred twice a week, it did not interfere with his duties at the store. He remained with Mr. Reams until 1873, when he

formed a partnership with J. E. Lyon and conducted the Farmers' Warehouse, in a new building just completed at that time, under the name of Parrish & Lyon.

The panic of 1873 caused the young firm to lose all they had accumulated. The warehouse was closed. Undismayed, Colonel Parrish decided to resume business. Mr. Lyon withdrew. In 1876 the Durham Warehouse was rented for \$2,000 per year, which looked to the people of that day as something enormous. Colonel Parrish's indomitable energy caused his business to grow to such an extent that he built a new warehouse, which marked an epoch in the history of Durham. The first sale in the new warehouse was on August 29, 1879, and that sale amounted to 80,000 pounds of tobacco, for which \$15,000 was paid. In 1880 J. W. Blackwell was admitted as a partner. In 1884 Colonel Parrish bought Blackwell's interest, paying him \$80,000 in cash. In the years 1881 to 1883 they sold over 20,000,000 pounds of tobacco, which realized about two and one-half million dollars. The year 1884 found Mr. Parrish thirty-eight years of age, and a commanding figure in one of the greatest tobacco markets in the world.

Mr. Parrish has the gift of drawing men to him, but not making his dignity oppressive, and being full of love for humanity, men thronged to him for advice, encouragement and assistance. Singularly tenacious in his attachments, both to individuals and causes, he never deserted the one or the other, and through life has ever been ready to stand by a man as long as there was a glimmer of hope for his salvation.

During his active, busy life he suffered many reverses and losses—one a fire that swept away his warehouse and steam plant, entailing a loss of \$140,000—but he always came up smiling with a determination to try again. His feelings toward the people with whom he did business is aptly illustrated in two instances. While in the warehouse business he loaned many thousands of dollars to farmers of the tobacco-raising section without interest. When the "Black Friday" of the panic struck Durham the farmers owed him these thousands. When the claims were

sold Colonel Parrish bought them in, and never attempted to collect a dollar. A patent was secured by a party for covering plant beds with cloth. This patent caused much confusion among the farmers, and much litigation was imminent. Realizing the importance of the plant beds being covered, Colonel Parrish, in order to relieve the situation, bought the patent right and publicly advertised that every farmer was authorized to use the same without charge.

Colonel Parrish was a pioneer in the tobacco industry, as well as in the growth and development of the city of Durham, and has filled many high and honorable positions in civic life, fraternal circles and agricultural industries. He was captain of the Durham Light Infantry for five years, and was afterward appointed colonel of the Third regiment, North Carolina State Guard. He is a man who does things. He has a personality that is very much himself, and very little of anybody else. He is essentially a man of action—aggressive and progressive. He has ideas, and ideas that are worth while. He is possessed of exhaustless energy, and succeeds in infusing much of his own enthusiasm into any cause he may choose to champion, transmitting its tremendous impulse to his associates. The North Carolina State Fair of 1915 was a shining example of his gifts described above, and was one of the most enthusiastic events of his life. He was elected president of the Agricultural Society of North Carolina in 1914, at a time when the State Fair seemed to be waning. He infused new life in the fair, and gave it such an impetus that it has served as a stimulus to county and community fairs throughout the State. These he advocated in connection with his presidency of the Agricultural Society. They are now becoming established institutions and are destined to work great good in North Carolina. Several have been held in Durham County, Colonel Parrish's home county, and they have done a great work toward arousing local competition, which means a better quality of products in the home and community. He has established the idea of community fairs, which will have exhibits in the county fairs, while the State Fair becomes a clearing-house

for the county fairs. This movement will be a big force in North Carolina's development.

The State Fair of 1915 was a great success, and the fair authorities made Wednesday, October 20, 1915, the birthday of Colonel Parrish, "Durham-Parrish Day." The people of Durham, in attestation of their love and affection for Colonel Parrish, turned out in mass and made it a great occasion. In addition to that, the exhibits by the great industries of the city, and by the farmers and individuals at the State Fair of 1915, showed the great esteem in which the community held Colonel Parrish in their desire to do him honor by making the State Fair a grand success. Durham has been always torn asunder by factions, which usually followed the cleavage line of the Dukes and Carrs, and notwithstanding the fact that Colonel Parrish is a close relative of the Carrs, and his affiliation is with the Dukes in business, he has never been affected by the estrangement between the factions, but has enjoyed the confidence and esteem of all classes, and nothing showed that so well as the combined and united effort of all Durham to make the State Fair of 1915 a great success in honor of Colonel Parrish.

His remarkable business capacity was demonstrated when the American Tobacco Company sent him to Japan to get business. He not only got the business, but revolutionized the old methods of operating through foreign agencies by dealing through the Japanese themselves and the Japanese banks, a policy which other concerns have adopted since Colonel Parrish blazed the way. He met with such high favor among the Japanese that the Emperor of Japan conferred upon him the "Third Order of Honor," and he was decorated with the "Medal of the Sacred Treasure." It was during his absence that another evidence of the esteem in which he is held by his home people was manifested. He was unanimously nominated to represent Durham County in the Legislature, by the Democratic county convention, and when sent for, he notified them that he was unable to accept.

Colonel Parrish has enjoyed the public esteem of his fellows to such an extent that he could have had any position he desired.

His nomination during his absence from the county was an evidence of that fact.

Returning to New York from Japan, he was offered high positions in Mexico or Cuba, but his affections were so strongly bound up with the city he had helped to make that he came back to Durham and developed a beautiful farm home, Lochmoor, five miles out from the city; built many city residences, and gives himself generously to everything contributing to the public welfare.

If in this sketch the reader has gathered the meaning of Colonel Edward J. Parrish's life, an excellent purpose has been served. With the qualities he possesses, had he been moved solely by ambition, he might have been a great political leader, or a great railroad president, or at the head of some great corporation; but he possesses moderate desires, in so far as material accumulations are concerned, and uninfluenced by selfish personal ambitions his great energy and capacity have been turned in the direction of a life of useful service. He has his reward in the affectionate esteem of a constituency as wide as the State of North Carolina, and even beyond. He is adding to his good record by making of his beautiful farm home an object lesson to the farmers of North Carolina, by showing them that a beautiful and well-improved farm not only adds to the comfort of the owners but also to the value of their material possessions, as he did in the management of the State Fair of 1915, and so to the end of all other chapters that may be written he is continuing even as he has lived—active, energetic, useful.

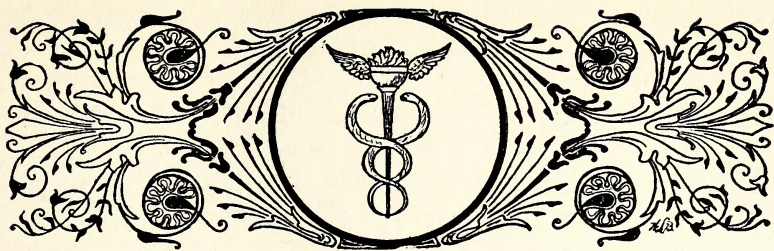
James A. Robinson.



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. NY

*I am very truly yours
R. L. Payne, M. D.,*

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher



ROBERT LEE PAYNE



R. ROBERT LEE PAYNE was born at Lexington, N. C., December 29, 1834, and was assassinated there February 25, 1895. His father, Dr. C. L. Payne, was born in Virginia, but practiced his profession at Lexington. He was a lineal descendant of William Payne of Highgate, London, a brother of Sir Robert Payne of Tensford Hall, Bedfordshire, England, both of whom were original charter members of the first Virginia company.

His mother was Mary Ann Lewis of Mecklenburg County, Va., a descendant of Charles Lewis, known as "Charles of the Bird" of Gloucester County, Va. Thus it is seen that his ancestors were people of nobility and rank. His literary education was obtained at the old Caldwell Institute, Hillsboro., N. C., at Davidson College and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His education was ample. He was well prepared for the study of medicine, which he began at the Jefferson Medical College, and graduated in 1857. Returning to his home, well equipped and proud of his degree, enthused with the work before him, he began the practice of his profession in partnership with his father, which lasted until the death of the latter in 1865. Afterward he was associated in partnership with his brother, Dr. C. M. Payne, who became an eloquent and devoted minister

of the Presbyterian church, lived a life of usefulness and devotion to his noble calling and died in Washington, N. C.

For the last seventeen years, and the best years of his useful and honorable life, Dr. Payne had the happiness and pride of having as a partner his son, Dr. R. L. Payne, also a graduate of the Jefferson Medical College. The son is now a skillful and distinguished surgeon of Norfolk, Va. His reputation as a surgeon brings to his care many patients from all over Virginia and North Carolina.

The Payne family is remarkable for its gift of able medical men to the profession of the State—first, Dr. C. L. Payne; second, Drs. Robert Lee Payne and C. M. Payne; third, Dr. R. L. Payne; fourth, Dr. R. L. Payne, Jr., father, son, brother, grandson and great-grandson in the order named. Of all this coterie two only remain to honor the name, Dr. R. L. Payne, as before stated, and his brilliant young son, Dr. R. L. Payne, Jr., both of Norfolk, Va.

The following most appropriate obituary appeared in the *North Carolina Medical Journal* November 5, 1895, by Dr. C. A. Julian, his devoted friend and neighbor, of Thomasville, N. C.:

“His attainments were fully recognized by his fellows, and as an evidence of their high regard he was elected vice-president of the North Carolina Medical Society in 1870, annual orator in 1871 and in 1872 he was elected for six years one of the Board of Medical Examiners, a position for which his character and experience particularly fitted him. Conscious of the grave responsibility he assumed in this capacity, he made his examinations most thorough, but tempered them with such kindness and sympathy as to remove much of that embarrassment and dread which most young physicians experience when applying for a license. In 1878 the society conferred upon him their highest honor by electing him as its president. In this capacity he exhibited his strong mind and intellect. Dr. Payne was elected honorary member of the Abingdon Academy of Medicine in 1887. He was elected a member of the North Carolina Board of Health in 1879, and served with distinction for a term of six years. He was again unanimously elected to succeed himself, but declined the proffered honor. He was corresponding member of the Gynecological Society of Boston, of the Meigs and Mason Academy of Medicine, and was examiner of the Confederate Board and Home Guard Board during the late war. For nineteen years he was the attending physician to the

poor house of Davidson County. His natural kindness of heart and his peculiar way well qualified him for this work. Few have possessed more delicate sensibilities, a warmer heart or kinder sympathies. Especially did his tenderness manifest itself for those unfortunate beings, the poor—none of them were overlooked, none had just cause to feel himself or herself neglected. There was no selfishness in his ambition. One of his strongest characteristics was his tenderness for everything weak. This was manifested especially toward the young physicians of his acquaintance.

“Dr. Payne had other qualifications aside from his chosen profession. His enterprise and activity among his townsmen won for him great admiration and high regard for his opinion in municipal affairs, and in consequence as often as he would accept he was elected magistrate and commissioner of his town.

“Dr. Payne was a man of scholarly and literary attainments. He applied himself rigidly to every task, and the works from his pen indicate an erudition much more extensive than the ordinary. In 1887, Davidson College, recognizing his ability and scientific attainments, conferred upon him the honorary degree of Master of Arts. He contributed liberally to the transactions of the North Carolina Medical Society and wrote many articles for the *North Carolina Medical Journal*, *Medical and Surgical Reporter*, *Virginia Medical Monthly*, *Louisville Journal* and most of the leading journals of the day, and in all his writings he exhibited strength of thought, sound common sense and felicity of expression. His article on diphtheria deserves especial mention, being pronounced by some of our most successful practitioners as worth more to the physician seeking to cure his patients than all other books and papers combined on the subject. This article, with a paper entitled “The Health of Our School Girls,” were reprinted and largely distributed by the Board of Health in the State.

“Dr. Payne as a practitioner was eminently successful, faithful, skilled and much beloved, and enjoyed a very extensive practice. His manner in the sick-room was exceedingly nice, for the time being he seemed oblivious to everything else, concentrating the whole of his powerful nature on the one object of his visit—the relieving of his patient.

“He devoted his attention largely to surgery and diseases of women, and the profession attested his attainments by sending for him in council in and out of the State. He was quick to respond to a brother physician in distress. He never let an opportunity escape to harmonize the profession about him or to elevate its tone. The Davidson County Medical Society, of which he was president at the time of his death, owes perhaps more to him than to any other man.

“In May, 1856, Dr. Payne married Miss Winifred T. Wilson, daughter

of John Wilson, Esq., formerly of Danville, Va. She was a woman of excellent traits, with a genial, warm and loving heart—a fit consort for her noble husband. She died May 14, 1909. This union was blessed with the birth of five children, four of whom survive him—one son, Dr. R. L. Payne, on whom the mantle of the father has fallen, and three daughters, Mrs. M. P. Fowle, of Washington, N. C.; Mrs. Fannie T. Sparrow, of Washington, and Mrs. Bessie W. Beckwith, of Plymouth, Pa. . . .

“Dr. Payne was a truly honest, upright Christian physician, and remained a faithful and consistent member of the Presbyterian church until his death. By precept and example he strove to do his part for the honor and glory of his Master. His Christian character, both in life and death, was fully exemplified. From 1861 to the day of his death he was a ruling elder in his church. He felt the assurance of his reward. His last words were, ‘Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.’”

Dr. Payne’s strong personality would have made him a marked man in any community. With a quiet dignity, he towered like a colossus above the ordinary men around him. But there never was any spirit of domination in his make-up. He accorded to every man his just and full rights. Nature had cast him in a large mold—he looked his part mentally and physically. No one could see him but that he would recognize a man endowed with superior mental and physical gifts. These fitted him, and well, for life’s battle. In early manhood he adopted duty as his watchword, truth and honor as his armor of defense. These attributes followed him through life in every thought and action. Purity of purpose always controlled his every impulse. He had a mind conscious to itself of its own rectitude. His winsome manners, soft smile and handsome face attracted children to him, for they knew that he loved them. The ease with which he won their young hearts was remarkable. To win children is almost a necessity in the life of a doctor. If the history of our great medical men be searched, it would be found that much of their success came by winning children. Dr. Payne loved his native rolling hills, the smiling valleys, the fields and flowers, the woodland and streams. They appealed to his fine sensibilities in his lonely rides, often, too, in the night-time with naught to keep him company but his faithful horse and the patient stars looking down upon his missions of mercy. He was a brave man. His eye

never quailed, nor did his cheek ever blanch in the presence of a danger. He was full of the pride that an honest man should have. Frank, open and sincere, incapable of duplicity, he despised it in others. His pleasing address and engaging manner rendered him a welcome guest everywhere. But the glamour of society held few charms for him, preferring to spend his moments of leisure by his own fireside in the bosom of his own family, where he was a charming host.

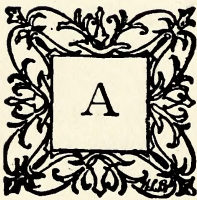
The writer cannot close this sketch without recording his gratitude for the kindness and consideration shown him by Dr. Payne when he was an applicant for a medical license—an admiration and love for the man followed him until his untimely end.

L. J. Picot.





JOHN PENN



AMERICAN history is rich in examples of men who have overcome poverty and humble birth and wrought out for themselves enduring fame. Not many have accomplished the still more difficult task of winning distinction, where high station and easy fortune were joined with associations indifferent to education and contemptuous of intellectual attainment. We enter the name of John Penn upon the roll of those who have achieved the higher honor.

He was born in Caroline County, Va., May 17, 1741. His father, Moses Penn, was a gentleman of comfortable fortune, but so indifferent to intellectual culture, according to Lossing, that he provided his only son no other opportunity of acquiring an education than was afforded by two or three years' attendance upon a common country school. He died when his son was eighteen years of age, and is said to have left him the sole possessor of a competent though not large estate.

His mother was Catherine, daughter of John Taylor, one of the first justices of Caroline County. James Taylor, who came from Carlisle, England, about 1635, was the first of the family to settle in Virginia. The family was an important one and has contributed many able and useful men to the public service, including two Presidents of the United States—James Madison

and Zachary Taylor. Hannis Taylor, a distinguished son of North Carolina, John R. McLean of Ohio and Mrs. Dewey, widow of Admiral Dewey, are among the distinguished members of the family at this time.

Those members of his mother's family with whom John Penn came into closest relations and who most influenced his course in life were his cousins, John Taylor of Caroline and Edmund Pendleton. The first, nine years his junior, is usually spoken of as his grandfather and sometimes as his son-in-law—an unusually wide range of kinship. The last may be true, since the family records show that he married a Penn, but more likely a sister or other relative than a daughter of John Penn. John Taylor of Caroline was born in 1750, graduated from William and Mary College, studied law under Chancellor Nathaniel Pendleton, served in the Revolution, was senator from Virginia in 1792, 1803 and 1822, and was a writer of much note.

Edmund Pendleton probably contributed more than any other to the shaping of young Penn's career. He was born in 1721, and was a scholarly man and able lawyer, of conservative views upon political questions. Jefferson, whom he sometimes opposed, says: "He was the ablest man in debate I have ever met." Upon the death of Moses Penn, Pendleton gave to his young kinsman, who resided near him in the same neighborhood, free use of his extensive library, an opportunity that was improved to such advantage that the defects of early education were largely overcome, and without teacher or other aid than his own industry young Penn studied law, and was admitted to the Bar of his native county when he reached the age of twenty-one years.

Of Mr. Penn as a lawyer Lossing says: "His practice soon developed a native eloquence before inert and unsuspected, and by it, in connection with close application to business, he rapidly soared to eminence. His eloquence was of that sweet, persuasive kind which excites all the tender emotions of the soul, and possesses a controlling power at times irresistible."

Mr. Penn remained in Virginia but a few years. In 1774, while yet a young man of thirty-three years, he came to North Carolina

and settled near Williamsboro, in the northern part of Granville, then the most important place in the county. Whatever may have been his attitude toward political questions prior to that time, his ardent nature quickly responded to the intense sentiment of patriotism that prevailed in his new home. He soon became a leader of the people in their great crisis. The year after locating in Granville he was sent by the inhabitants of that county to represent them in the Provincial Congress, which met at Hillsborough, August 20, 1775. Here he proved himself more than a pleasing speaker, and won the cordial recognition of the Congress. There were a hundred and eighty-four members, yet he was appointed on some fifteen or twenty committees, nearly all the important ones, and his work was extraordinarily heavy. These committees included that

(1) To confer with such inhabitants as had political or religious scruples about joining in the American cause, and secure their co-operation.

(2) To form a temporary form of government.

(3) To prepare a civil constitution. Then a constitutional convention had never been heard of, and the very idea of independence itself was held in abeyance, while men wondered what sort of government should clothe it. In January, 1776, Mr. Wythe of Virginia sat in the chambers of John Adams and the two talked of independence. Mr. Wythe thought the greatest obstacle to declaring it was the difficulty of agreeing upon a form of government. Mr. Adams replied that each colony should form a government for itself, as a free and independent State. He was requested to put the views there expressed in writing, which, upon his compliance, were published anonymously by R. H. Lee, under the title "Thoughts on Government, in a Letter from a Gentleman to his Friend." Later the delegates from North Carolina, by direction of the Provincial Congress, called on Mr. Adams for advice concerning a form of government for this State. He furnished Mr. Penn, whom he calls "my honest and sincere friend," a letter similar to the pamphlet just mentioned. The conformity of the constitution afterward

adopted to this letter in many particulars shows the practical use to which it was put. The letter was afterward given by Mr. Penn to his cousin, John Taylor of Caroline, who used it in his work on the constitution.

(4) To review and consider statutes, etc., "and to prepare such bills to be passed into laws as might be consistent with the genius of a free people."

The impress of this stranger, so recently from another colony, upon the Congress was something wonderful. On September 8, 1775, less than a month from its assembling, it elected him to succeed Richard Caswell as delegate to the Continental Congress, with William Hooper and Joseph Hewes. In this connection it is stated in Jones's "Defence of North Carolina" that he was "a man of sterling integrity as a private citizen, and well deserved the honor which was now conferred upon him." This choice was undoubtedly due in large measure to the influence of his friend and neighbor, Thomas Person, also a member from Granville.

The idea of the province at that time was to secure a redress of grievances, not a dissolution of political relations with the mother country. Indeed, the Provincial Congress declared: "As soon as the causes of our fears and apprehensions are removed, with joy will we return these powers to their regular channels; and such institutions, formed from mere necessity, shall end with that necessity that created them." But the trend of events was beyond their choosing. No accommodation with British authority was practicable. The end was inevitable, and Penn was one of the first to realize the true situation. He wrote Thomas Person, February 14, 1776:

"Matters are drawing to a crisis. They seem determined to persevere, and are forming alliances against us. Must we not do something of the like nature? Can we hope to carry on a war without having trade or commerce somewhere? Can we even pay any taxes without it? Will [not?] our paper money depreciate if we go on emitting? These are serious things and require your consideration. The consequence of making alliances is, perhaps, a total separation with Britain, and without something of this sort we may not be able to procure what is necessary

for our defense. My first wish is that America be free; the second, that we may be restored to peace and harmony with Britain upon just and proper terms."

Person was a member of the Council. By the advice of that body the Provincial Congress was convened on April 4. On the 7th Penn and the other delegates reached Halifax from Philadelphia. On the 8th a committee, which included Thomas Person, was appointed to take into consideration "the usurpations and violences attempted and committed by the King and Parliament of Britain against America, and the further measures to be taken for frustrating the same and for the better defense of the province." This committee reported, and the Congress adopted, a resolution which empowered the delegates to the Continental Congress to "concur with the delegates from the other colonies in declaring independence and forming foreign alliances." By virtue of this authority William Hooper, Joseph Hewes and John Penn, in behalf of North Carolina, joined in the execution of the Declaration of American Independence. Colonel William L. Saunders says: "This was the first authoritative, explicit declaration, by more than a month, by any colony in favor of a full, final separation from Britain, and the first like expression on the vexed question of foreign alliances." It may be added that both resulted from Mr. Penn's initiative, as just shown. It is entirely possible that the influence of Penn may have reached across the border and moved his cousin, Edmund Pendleton, to follow and improve upon the example of North Carolina, and offer the Virginia resolution directing the delegates from that colony to propose a declaration of independence.

It is not to be ignored that the first delegates to the Continental Congress—Hooper, Hewes and Caswell—were from the east, "and had not ceased to regard the Regulators . . . as red-handed traitors," while Penn must be classed as a representative of the Regulator element. He was the friend of Person and was not cordially esteemed by Caswell, possibly because of that intimacy. Caswell in a letter to Burke characterizes Person as "more troublesome to this Assembly, if possible, than formerly."

Hooper, Hewes and the men of their party were for what we call the aristocracy, for want of a better name. They "were in favor of a splendid government, representing the property of the people, and thus giving by its own independence and splendor a high character of dignity to the State." They had not learned the truth that men constitute a State. Even Hooper, almost unapproachable in fineness of spirit, in splendor of intellect and loyal patriotism, lacked sympathy and faith in the people. In consequence, his life was incomplete and his power failed at a time when the State had much need of his learning and great ability. Penn and Person, with their party, stood for the people, and had constant accessions of strength with every trial of their faith and sympathy. Mr. Penn soon became the senior member from North Carolina. Others became gloomy and discouraged. Penn, more trustful of the people, quietly, steadily, hopefully and uncomplainingly remained at his post and wrote home to Person: "For God's sake, my good sir, encourage our people; animate them to dare even to die for their country."

There can be no doubt that the position of a delegate to the Continental Congress was beset with great difficulties. Under much more favorable conditions the conflict would have been unequal. But situated as the colonies were, the outlook was appalling. A government and all its departments had to be created outright, a currency and credit established, an army organized—all in the face of any enemy ever ready for war. There were also domestic problems that embarrassed the national administration at every step. The Confederation was little more than a rope of sand and the government had little power to enforce its policies. In North Carolina the militia were not even available to oppose the invasion of Georgia and South Carolina, by which the British would reach this State, until an act was passed by the General Assembly authorizing their employment without its borders. The delegates also abounded in labors wholly foreign to their legislative duties. These have been strikingly summarized in Dr. Alderman's address on Hooper:

"They combined the functions of financial and purchasing agents, of

commissary-generals, reporters of all great rumors or events, and, in general, bore the relation to the remote colony of ministers resident at a foreign court. . . . They kept the Council of Safety well informed as to the progress of affairs; they negotiated for clothing and supplies for our troops. In the course of only two months they expended £5,000 in purchasing horses and wagons, which they sent to Halifax loaded with every conceivable thing—from the English Constitution to the wagoner's rum—pamphlets, sermons, cannon, gunpowder, drums and pills. They scoured Philadelphia for salt pans and essays on salt-making; they haggled over the price of gray mares, and cursed the incompetency of slothful blacksmiths whose aid they sought."

None of these difficulties moved John Penn. His courage and hopefulness were invincible. The delegates served almost without compensation. A salary of £1,600 per annum was allowed for a time, but the depreciation of the currency was so great that the amount proved wholly inadequate, and it was determined to pay their expenses and defer the fixing of compensation to a future time. As illustrating the depreciation of the money, Iredell wrote in 1780: "They are giving away the money at the printing-office in so public and careless a manner as to make it quite contemptible."

The scope of this sketch does not permit a more detailed discussion of Penn's congressional career. It may be added that while he made no conspicuous public display, Mr. Penn's services were highly efficient and useful, and entirely acceptable to the people he represented. Another distinguished honor that fell to him during his congressional career may be barely mentioned: with John Williams and Cornelius Harnett, he ratified the Articles of Confederation in behalf of North Carolina.

In 1777 he was appointed judge of the court of oyer and terminer for the Hillsboro District. He questioned the legality of the court and declined the appointment with what his associate in the appointment, John Kitchin, called "inflexible obstinacy." But Samuel Johnston in like manner refused to exercise the same office in the Edenton District and notified Governor Caswell that the Bar concurred in his opinion.

Upon the retirement of Governor Caswell, Abner Nash be-

came governor. He complained to the Assembly that he derived no assistance from his council, and suggested the creation of a Board of War. This was acceded to and the constitutional prerogatives of the governor were probably infringed by the powers granted. It was charged with the control of military affairs within the State, and was composed of Colonel Alexander Martin, John Penn and Oroondates Davis. It organized at Hillsborough in September, 1780. The other members had occasion to leave for their homes within two or three days after its organization, and Mr. Penn became practically the board, and exercised its powers alone during the greater part of its existence. He conducted its affairs with great energy, decision, tact and efficiency. Finally he became ill and unable to exercise the office. In a little while thereafter there was a clash with the governor, who had become vexed over the invasion of his dignity and authority. He carried his complaint to the next Assembly, who discontinued the Board of War and elected a new governor. There was some disposition to belittle the Board of War and its operations, particularly by General W. R. Davie. But Governor Graham, who was familiar with the records, and whose fairness, diligence and ability to judge correctly are beyond question, views their work very differently. He says:

"They undertook the work devolved on them in the most devoted spirit of patriotism, and with a proper sense of its magnitude, and executed its duties with fearlessness, ability and eminent public benefit."

Mr. Penn did not thereafter re-enter public life with any great activity. In July, 1781, he was appointed a member of the governor's council, and was notified to attend a meeting at Williamsboro, near his home, Thomas Burke, his old colleague in the Continental Congress, being then governor. He replied:

"My ill state of health . . . will perhaps prevent my undertaking to act in the office you mention. As I have always accepted every office I have been appointed to by my countrymen, and endeavored to discharge my duty previous to this appointment, I expect my friends will not blame me."

After the war he was appointed by Robert Morris receiver of taxes in North Carolina, but resigned after holding the office about a month. He was yet a young man, but his work was done. In September, 1787, at the age of forty-six, he died at his home in Granville County and was buried near Island Creek, whence his dust was moved to Guilford Battle Ground a few years ago.

Mention has been made of the bitter political differences between the patriots of the Revolution. These developed at an early period. The election of Penn to the Continental Congress was the beginning of democratic representation from North Carolina in that body. The real struggle came over the formation of the State constitution. The aristocratic party were deeply chagrined and resentful of democratic dominance, and proved sadly inferior to their opponents in self-control. The most eminent of their leaders was Samuel Johnston, a man of great ability and character, whom the State delighted to honor. Intemperate language from such a man indicates something of the prevailing tone of party feeling. He wrote: "Everyone who has the least pretence to be a gentleman is suspected and borne down *per ignobile vulgus*—a set of men without reading, experience or principle to govern them." Very naturally Mr. Johnston lost his place in the governor's council and his seat in the Provincial Congress; and in the congressional election next ensuing, upon a contest between Penn and his old colleague, Hewes, the latter was defeated. Throughout these controversies Penn seems to have borne himself with such prudence and moderation as to avoid personal entanglements and command the respect of those who opposed him. Aside from Governor Caswell's petulance and Governor Davie's silly sneer, he was almost uniformly spoken of in respectful terms, even in the free and confidential correspondence of Johnston and Iredell.

It is unfortunate that so little is known of Penn as a man and in his personal relations. At the age of twenty-two years he married Susan Lyme, by whom he had two children, Lucy, who married Colonel Taylor, of Granville, and died without issue, and William, who removed to Virginia. No mention is made of

Mrs. Penn in his will, written in 1784, nor in his correspondence. Messrs. James G. Penn, of Danville, Va., and Frank R. Penn, of Reidsville, N. C., are among the descendants of William. A sister married ——— Hunt, of Granville County, and many descendants of that marriage yet live in Granville and Vance counties, useful and honored citizens. That Penn was an orator is proof that he possessed warmth of feeling. The absence of controversy marks him an amiable and discreet man. His labors show him to have been a patriot, endowed with judgment, tact, industry and ability. That he was not devoid of social tastes is very clearly recognized by his colleagues in the Continental Congress. Burke wrote from Philadelphia: "The city is a scene of gaiety and dissipation, public assemblies every fortnight and private balls every night. In all such business as this we propose that Mr. Penn shall represent the whole State." One anecdote is preserved of his life in Philadelphia. He became involved in a personal difficulty with Laurens, president of the Congress, and a duel was arranged. They were fellow-boarders, and breakfasted together. They then started for the place of meeting on a vacant lot opposite the Masonic Hall on Chestnut Street. "In crossing at Fifth Street, where was then a deep slough, Mr. Penn kindly offered his hand to aid Mr. Laurens, the older man, who accepted it. He suggested to Mr. Laurens, who had challenged him, that it was a foolish affair, and it was made up on the spot."

His fidelity could not shield him from criticism, but as he made no complaints of hardships, so he made no effort to justify himself, and was content in saying to Governor Nash: "I have done, and still am willing to do, everything in my power for the interest of my country, as I prefer answering for my conduct after we have beaten the enemy." Others were more considerate of his reputation. Burke wrote Governor Caswell, declaring his own diligence, and said of Penn, "nor did perceive him in the least remiss." Harnett wrote the governor, "his conduct as a delegate and a gentleman has been worthy and disinterested." The General Assembly on July 29, 1779, directed the speaker

of the house to transmit to him its resolution of thanks in part as follows:

"The General Assembly of North Carolina, by the unanimous resolves of both houses, have agreed that the thanks of the State be presented to you for the many great and important services you have rendered your country as a delegate in the Continental Congress. The assiduity and zeal with which you have represented our affairs in that Supreme Council of the Continent, during a long and painful absence from your family, demand the respectful attention of your countrymen, whose minds are impressed with the sense of the most lively gratitude."

Neither the country nor the State which Mr. Penn represented with such fidelity and credit has erected any memorial to his memory. But the Guilford Battle Ground Company, which is making a veritable Westminster Abbey for North Carolina, has been more mindful to render honor. Major Joseph M. Morehead, president of the company, writes:

"There is a handsome monument at Guilford Battle Ground, twenty feet in height, crowned with a statue of an orator holding within his hand a scroll—the Declaration." It bears this inscription on a bronze tablet:

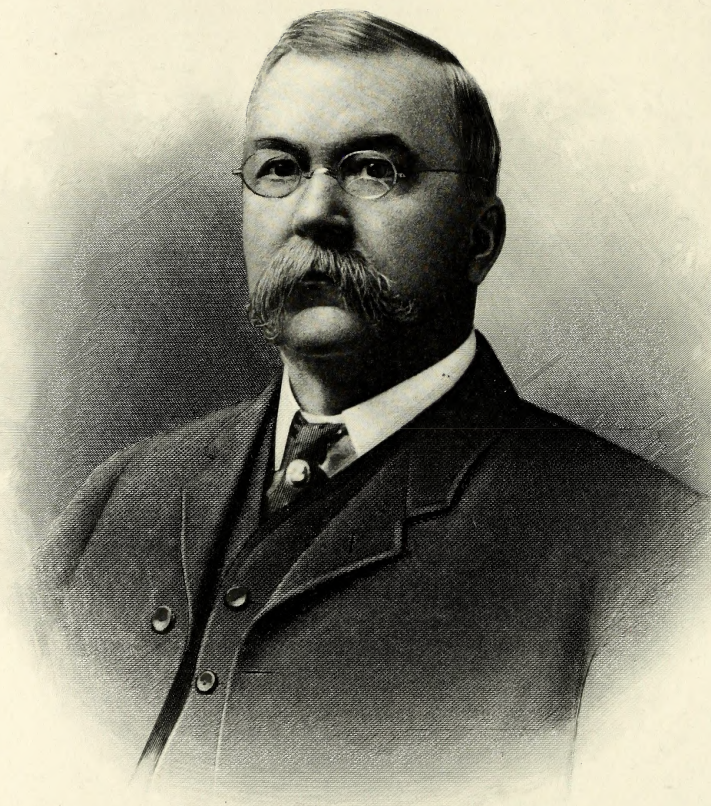
IN MEMORIAM.

William Hooper and John Penn, Delegates from North Carolina, 1776, to the Continental Congress, and Signers of the Declaration of Independence. Their remains were reinterred here 1894. Hewes' grave is lost. He was the Third Signer.

To Judge Jeter C. Pritchard primarily the State is indebted for an appropriation out of which this monument was erected.

After all, the value of the man's life rests in its example of unselfish, devoted patriotism, its fidelity to principle, its loyalty to the great spirit of Democracy—in that he lived not for man but for mankind.

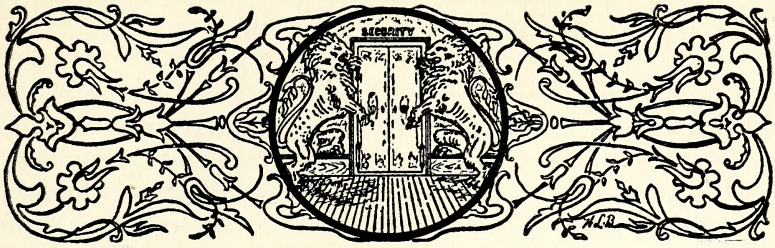
Thomas M. Pittman.



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bee. N.Y.

Geo. Purdy

Chas. E. Van Noppen, Publisher.



JOSEPH WILLIAM PERRY



THOMAS CARLYLE wrote that life was but a struggle for existence. In this great battle of life the subject of this sketch made an heroic fight and achieved a notable success. He was born March 3, 1845, in Bertie County. He came from a long line of honest and worthy ancestors. His American ancestors on his paternal side go back to Philip Perry and wife Grace, of Isle of Wight County, Va., who were among the early settlers of that State. Philip Perry died in 1669, aged seventy years. He was of Irish stock and was the uncle of Micajah Perry, the alderman who was later Lord Mayor of London, during the reign of William and Mary, and, also a wealthy commission merchant in London, with whom the colonists in Virginia and North Carolina did business in the seventeenth century, and who was well known in the eastern sections of these two States. Micajah's brother, Peter Perry, settled in York County, and from him some of Virginia's best people trace their ancestry. Micajah Perry, the old Lord Mayor, died in 1721 and left grandsons, Micajah and Philip Perry. He is mentioned in many of the old wills in Isle of Wight County, where his uncle Philip lived.

Joseph W. Perry was the son of Joseph J. Perry and wife, Mary E. Sessoms, of Bertie County. His father was a success-

ful planter, was born December 25, 1817, and was the son of Freeman Perry and wife, Pattie Simons, of Bertie County. J. W. Perry's great-grandparents were Josiah Perry, who was born in Perquimans County, N. C., first married Miss Elizabeth Twine, and lived in Pasquotank County, N. C.; after her death he moved to Bertie County and married A. Millicent Freeman of that county, who was the great-grandmother of J. W. Perry. The Freemans were also of Irish descent. Josiah Perry was a man of great wealth, and was a direct descendant of Philip Perry, who died in 1669, and his wife Grace. J. W. Perry's mother was the daughter of William Wynn Sessoms, of Bertie County, who was the son of a gentleman of the same name who married Miss Van Pelt. The first of the Van Pelts who came to Hertford County about 1722 from York was John. Several of the members of these old families served with distinction in the War of the Revolution. J. W. Perry was also related to the families of Walton, Simons, Winborne, Sharp, Askew, of Hertford County, and the Balfour, Mercer and Sessoms families of Edgecombe County, N. C., and the Tylers and Lowes of Virginia.

When the Civil War began in 1861, Joseph W. Perry, then about sixteen years of age, was at school at an academy of high grade in the town of Harrellsville, in Hertford County, N. C. The school was soon closed after hostilities began. He returned home and assisted his father to manage his plantation until 1863, when he entered the Confederate Army as a private in Captain Langley Tayloe's company. Later, when the Sixty-eighth North Carolina regiment was organized, with James W. Hinton, of Pasquotank, as colonel and Edward C. Yellowly, of Pitt County, lieutenant-colonel, young Perry was made sergeant-major and served in that capacity until February, 1864, when he was ordered to report to Colonel James M. Wynn, as adjutant of Wynn's Fifteenth battalion of cavalry and was there promoted to lieutenant. His battalion then did service in Northern Virginia until the close of the war. In the sketch of the Fifteenth battalion in the "Regimental Histories of North Carolina," it is

said, "No braver or better officers were in the army than J. W. Perry, Captain J. G. Holloday and Lieutenant Branch." This is a monument to the record and character of young Perry.

He inherited much of the energy, business tact and skill, the Irish courage and frankness, great benevolence and nobility of heart and soul, that so strongly characterized his great-grandfather and his early ancestors who first landed on American soil. In 1867 he entered the Eastman College at Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and graduated from that institution, and on his return in 1868 began the lumber and mercantile business in Winton, N. C. He married April 21, 1872, Miss Mary Harrell Jernigan, daughter of Lemuel R. Jernigan and wife, Mary Harrell, of Hertford County, N. C. She was the sister of Hon. Thomas R. Jernigan and a near relative of Chief Justice William N. H. Smith, of North Carolina, her grandfather being the brother of Chief Justice Smith's mother, Nancy Harrell, who was the daughter of Nathan Harrell and wife, Elizabeth Sharp, the daughter of the first Starkey Sharp and wife, Sarah Winborne, of Hertford County. In 1870 Mr. Perry was appointed by the judge of the district, clerk of the superior court of Hertford County, which office he held until January 2, 1872, when he resigned to renew his lumber and mercantile business. This he had found very profitable. On January 1, 1877, he moved to Norfolk, Va., and on May 1, 1877, formed a partnership with George W. McGlaughan and began the cotton commission business in that city, under the firm name of McGlaughan & Perry. Colonel McGlaughan retired from business May 1, 1879, and Perry continued alone for two years, when he associated his brother-in-law, Thomas R. Jernigan, as a partner with him. Mr. Jernigan retired May 1, 1883, and Mr. Perry continued the business under the name of J. W. Perry & Company until September 1, 1893. On that date his firm was incorporated under the corporate name of the J. W. Perry Company, which is the style of the business to-day. He was the president of the company, which is one of the leading commission houses in Norfolk, Va. Mr. Perry met with great success in his business enterprises and was one of Norfolk's

most influential citizens. He was public-spirited, and was prominently connected with nearly every public enterprise in his city. For twenty years he was first vice-president of the Citizens' Bank of Norfolk, and also president of many of the business enterprises which have done so much to make Norfolk one of the leading cities of the States. While Mr. Perry was loyal to his adopted State, North Carolina had no truer and more devoted son than this man. He was constantly giving evidence of his love for the place of his nativity, and he was admired and respected by all who knew him. His name was a synonym for honesty and honorable and fair dealing. He died at his home in Norfolk, Va., on June 19, 1913, and is survived by his widow and two daughters, Mrs. Maud S. Hinton and Mary Lemuel Perry. My study of the "Perry Family" (Raleigh, N. C., 1910) gives the history of his ancestors for nearly three hundred years.

B. B. Winborne.

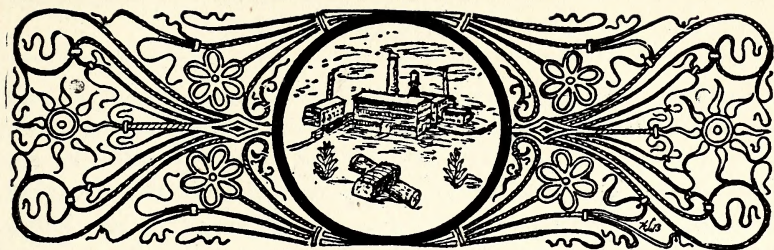




Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. NY

G. H. Ragan

Printed by the Niagara Falls Press



GEORGE WASHINGTON RAGAN

IN the great industrial awakening that has come to North Carolina during the past generation, no county has taken a higher stand for improvement than Gaston. Among the foremost of the citizens of that county, who have always striven for the upbuilding of all those interests for the best welfare of the State, stands the subject of this sketch, George Washington Ragan, now a resident of Gastonia. He was born in the southern part of Gaston County, September 16, 1846. His father, Daniel F. Ragan, was a farmer, magistrate, representative in the state Legislature, and chairman of the county court. The Ragan family is of Irish descent, the name being found in history prior to the Revolution. There is strong indication that this branch of the family descended from Timothy Reagan, who was a soldier in the Revolution, being seriously wounded at the battle of Brandywine. The mother of George W. Ragan was Miss Harriet Frances Glenn, a daughter of Robert Glenn, a farmer of Gaston County. The Glenn family history has been traced and recorded back to the twelfth century, when its members took a prominent part in shaping the affairs of Scotland. The grandfather of Harriett Frances Glenn, John Glenn, was from Pennsylvania, while her mother was a Gregory from Virginia. Her grandfather Gregory participated

with the American forces in the battle of King's Mountain. In the life of the matured man of to-day can be found the result of the influences from this ancestry and especially from the devoted father and mother, who gave to their boy that priceless heritage,—a good name and a clean family history. The father was kind and indulgent to his family, generous in all capacities to his neighbors, strong of character, and one who taught his children that integrity and honor were first to be considered. The mother was quick to uphold the father in all his teachings and precepts, and gave to her boy additional traits of strong character and convictions.

The life of George W. Ragan as a youth was very similar to those of practically all who were reared on small farms at that period. He was healthy, vigorous and very active, and performed in a careful, manly way those tasks that usually fall to the small boy on the farm. It is probable that the active life he led at that time has done much in giving him that strong constitution which has stood him in good stead all through the years of his life. His school advantages were limited to the common schools as they existed at that time. The desire for learning was there, however, and at an early age he became an insatiate searcher after knowledge and literally devoured every book he could secure, especially those on biography and history.

All of this life was rudely interrupted by the oncoming of the Civil War. The Ragan family, like every other household with intense love for the Southland, was deeply interested in the struggle, and an older brother soon entered the army, being in service in Lane's Brigade under Stonewall Jackson. On account of his youth, George W. Ragan did not enter until May, 1864, enlisting in Anderson's Battalion, which was later organized into the Seventy-first regiment. He participated in all the movements of his regiment from this time to the close of the war, practically all of which took place in eastern North Carolina. These troops took a prominent part in the campaign around Belfield, Va., in checking the raid in December, 1864, made by a detachment of cavalry from Grant's army, for the purpose of

destroying the railroad bridge at Weldon. During this time the weather was intensely cold, and the southern troops suffered untold agony from it, augmented by hunger. On March 8, 9 and 10, 1865, his command, which was a part of Hoke's Division, participated in the fighting around Kinston. On March 19th, 20th and 21st, they fought Sherman at Bentonville. Later they retreated to Smithfield, thence to a point in Randolph County, near Trinity, where, on April 26, 1865, surrender was made. Along with his comrades he turned his face homeward, disappointed at the unsuccessful outcome of the cause he fought for, but by no means dismayed, and with an ambition for the future that meant much.

He returned to his father's home on the farm and took up again the active duties connected with that life under the trying times prevalent just after the close of the war. He did not spare himself, but went at his work with zeal, and performed all kinds of labor common to farm life without large means, from the lightest task to splitting rails. In early manhood the active management of the farm was turned over to him by his father, and he continued in this work until he was about twenty-seven years of age.

An active business life was Mr. Ragan's true vocation, and the life on the farm was merely preparatory for what followed. In 1873 he entered the mercantile business, and for nineteen years conducted his affairs successfully at South Point, Lowell, McAdenville and Gastonia. As a merchant he would be considered unusually successful when one considers the circumstances surrounding the mercantile business in this section at that time.

In 1889 Mr. Ragan was one of the original stockholders and organizers of the First National Bank of Gastonia, and served for a time as president. In 1892 he resigned this position to organize and build the Trenton Cotton Mill, having associated with him G. A. Gray, L. L. Jenkins, T. C. Pegram and others. Mr. Ragan was first president and later treasurer of the mill, and as such was in active control of its affairs. In this position

he carried out one of the most striking policies of his life, that of giving his undivided time and attention to the work he had in hand. As a result, the success of the Trenton Cotton Mill was phenomenal and has attracted great attention among mill men all over the country. It was a pioneer in the manufacture of fine yarns in the South. In 1899 Mr. Ragan disposed of his holdings in the Trenton Cotton Mills, and retired from the active management of same. He immediately organized and built the Arlington Cotton Mill, and it is a source of pride to him that its stockholders are largely among those who owned stock in the Trenton Cotton Mills, thus exhibiting in the strongest way possible their great confidence in his ability. In equipping the Arlington Cotton Mill, the manufacture of yarns of still finer numbers was provided for, and it too has set an example in that respect. It has been Mr. Ragan's ambition to make a product that could be placed in competition with the best yarns made in New England or any other section of the country, and in this laudable effort he has been eminently successful. He still retains his original position of president and treasurer of the Arlington Cotton Mill, and gives his entire time to its affairs. It is needless to add that this mill has an enviable reputation, both for the quality of its product and for its strong financial condition. The mill has paid large dividends regularly, and the stock is now held at a very high figure, being considered so valuable and desirable by investors that it rarely changes hands. Mr. Ragan has always had great faith in the future growth and development of his town and country, and in addition to his cotton-mill interests, he has made large investments in real estate. At present he is the largest holder of real estate in the business district of Gastonia.

In 1883 Mr. Ragan married Miss Zoe Reid, a daughter of J. W. Reid of Gaston County. After a happy married life of some years, Mrs. Ragan died, leaving one living child, Mary Reid. Two children, Julia and Laura, had died in infancy. Mr. Ragan's second wife was Miss Bettie Caldwell, a daughter of Robert A. Caldwell, of Gastonia. To them have been born

six children—Caldwell, Helen, George W., Jr., Elizabeth, Marian and Virginia. The life in this home is singularly attractive, and Mr. Ragan finds there, rather than in other channels, congenial company after the exacting duties of the business world have been put aside each day.

In church affairs, Mr. Ragan is active, being connected with the Presbyterian church, in which he has been a deacon and elder for a number of years. In politics he has been a lifelong Democrat, his first ballot being cast in 1868, for Ashe as governor and Seymour as president. He has never striven for political preferment, but has chosen to do his work for the party in a quiet, unostentatious manner. In 1897-98 he served as mayor of Gastonia, and did much in that capacity to build up the city.

In boyhood, as has been stated previously, Mr. Ragan's educational advantages were limited, but that has not prevented long years of careful study, by which he has acquired a wonderful store of information, with especial reference to history and biography. The period of history including the events and causes leading up to the Civil War, and from that time to the present, has been most attractive to him, and he has made a critical study of its interesting phases and its prominent men. He is familiar to a minute degree with the lives of all the leaders in both of the great political parties, and has followed their careers with interest for years. The campaigns of the Civil War have also been of engaging interest to him, and of these he has made close, careful study, taking up in detail the various strategic points, following them out in a manner surprising in one who has not made the science of warfare a life study. Mr. Ragan possesses in a great degree many of those characteristics that go to make up the successful military leader, and had his age not operated against him, he doubtless would have made a great record as a soldier.

The great secret of the success attendant upon his efforts is undoubtedly contained in the policy of concentration which has been characteristic of Mr. Ragan all through his life. He has always been determined to do well that duty first at hand, and

has not been lured aside by the many tempting opportunities to expand in the business world. Time after time he has been importuned to take charge of more mills or to engage in a measure in other lines of business, but all of this he has steadfastly declined. How wisely this rule has operated is shown in the reputation he has established and his present standing in the financial world. In all of his business dealings, honor and integrity come first, and a transaction of any kind that would tend to compromise him or the name of the business he manages, would be spurned instantly. Giving this kind of treatment to all with whom he deals, he asks nothing in return but the same kind of consideration. These strong traits of character, coupled with his unusual executive ability, have enabled Mr. Ragan to make a success of every venture he has undertaken, there being in his life not one failure. He is kind and considerate to all of those in his employ, and does all possible to make their lives pleasant and profitable. His charitable deeds are many, but are done in such manner that the world at large knows nothing thereof.

The life of George W. Ragan should mean much to the youth of the State. In this day, when there is so much in all phases of life to condemn, it is profitable and refreshing to contemplate the successful career of a man who, starting life without advanced education, wealth or influence, has by long years of honest toil acquired all of these things. In him can be found one who is content to live a life of quietude, without show or display, not seeking the applause of the multitude, but satisfied with the active and conscientious discharge of his duties to his family and loved ones, his business affairs, his church and his country.

L. L. Hardin.



Eng by E. G. Williams & Co. N.Y.

Saml H Rogers

Chas L. Van Nostrand, Publisher



SION HART ROGERS

WHEN Wake County was established in 1771, the high sheriff thereof, commissioned by the royal governor, was Michael Rogers, later a lieutenant-colonel of North Carolina militia during the Revolution, and a member of several legislative bodies of the independent State. He was a native of Virginia, but one of his brothers died in that State, leaving a son, Sion, who came after the Revolution to join his uncle in Wake County.

The Sion Rogers just mentioned was a planter, and his home was a few miles from Raleigh. He married Mary Peebles (sometimes known as "Polly" Peebles), and died in the latter part of the year 1800, leaving a son, also named Sion. The younger Sion Rogers, also a planter, married Narcissa Gray Jeffreys, and died in the spring of 1859. He left several children, one of these being our present subject, Sion Hart Rogers, born in Wake County September 30, 1825.

After due preparation at the Lovejoy Academy in Raleigh, Sion H. Rogers matriculated at the University of North Carolina, and graduated as Bachelor of Arts in 1846. His alma mater conferred upon him the degree of Master of Arts in 1849.

Having determined upon a legal career, Mr. Rogers entered the law office of United States Senator George E. Badger, and

in due time was licensed to practice. In politics prior to the war Mr. Rogers was a Whig, and he first came into public notice as a public speaker when his party nominated him for the North Carolina house of commons in 1852. His opponent was Judge Romulus M. Saunders, an adroit politician and experienced debater. At the election on August 5 Saunders was victorious by a majority of only twenty-seven, when nearly three thousand votes were cast. Two years later, the brilliant canvass by Rogers was still remembered, and he became the nominee of his party for Congress. Though only twenty-eight years old, he carried the district against Hon. Abram W. Venable, Democrat, by a small majority. Alluding to the election of Mr. Rogers the *Raleigh Register* of August 10, 1853, said:

"He will be, probably, the youngest man in the house of representatives, but not a whit the less useful for that. Prompt in the discharge of duty, and always willing and ready to render active service, we predict for him a career in every way acceptable to the people of the district and highly honorable to himself."

Mr. Rogers served only one term in Congress before the war, though he was again elected to that body nearly twenty years later. After his first retirement from Congress he became solicitor (prosecuting attorney) for the judicial district in which he resided.

On May 21, 1861, Mr. Rogers entered the Confederate service, being commissioned first lieutenant of Company K, Fourteenth North Carolina regiment. William Henry Harrison (later mayor of Raleigh) was his captain, and the regiment was then under the command of Colonel Junius Daniel, who afterward became a brigadier-general and was mortally wounded at the battle of Spottsylvania Court House. Lieutenant Rogers remained in the Fourteenth regiment nearly a year. He was commissioned colonel on April 8, 1862, and placed in command of the Forty-seventh regiment at the time of its formation.

In the third volume of Clark's "North Carolina Regiments, 1861-65," the history of the Forty-seventh regiment, contributed

by Captain John H. Thorp, says, referring to the formation of that command:

"As the companies were coming together, Newbern was taken by the Federal general, Burnside, and those that had arrived at Raleigh were sent, without guns, below Kinston, under Major Sion H. Rogers, to assist in staying the Federal advance. These remained there a week or two, when they returned to Raleigh, and with the other companies, now arrived, completed their organization, with Sion H. Rogers, colonel; George H. Faribault, lieutenant-colonel, and John A. Graves, major."

In November and December, 1862, Colonel Rogers served with the Forty-seventh regiment, when General John G. Foster was operating with his Federal forces in eastern North Carolina. Reporting operations near Kinston at that time, in an official communication, dated December 20, 1862, Brigadier-general Nathan G. Evans, of the Confederate army said:

"Re-forming my line with the additional re-enforcements of Colonel S. H. Rogers' Forty-seventh regiment North Carolina troops, in a commanding position in the rear of the town, I again awaited the attack. About 3 P.M., Major-General Foster sent his staff-officer (Colonel Potter) to summon me to surrender, which I promptly declined. In an hour he commenced shelling the town, but hesitated to renew his direct attack. Taking advantage of my position, I retired in column to Falling Creek, where the major-general commanding had forwarded me additional re-enforcements. At this point (a very strong position) I encamped for the night. . . . I here sent Colonel Rogers to march on Kinston, and held my other forces in readiness to move in either direction. Finding the enemy had retired across the river and burned the bridge, I ordered my whole command to Moseley Hall, a position where I could support General Robertson."

Owing to the tremendous odds against the Confederates during the above campaign, they were on the defensive most of the time, and it is wonderful that they held out as long as they did. A day before the arrival of the regiment of Colonel Rogers, General Evans had some hot work to perform. He said in a report:

"General Foster attacked Kinston yesterday with 15,000 men and nine gunboats. I fought him ten hours. Have driven back his gunboats. His army is still in my front. I have only four regiments, and will await his attack this morning. I think I can hold my position."

In the fall of 1862 Colonel Rogers was elected attorney-general of North Carolina, and resigned from the army on January 5, 1863, to enter on his new duties. He served as attorney-general until October, 1865, when his office (along with all others in the state government) was vacated by an ordinance of the convention of that year. After this he resumed his practice as a lawyer, but did not long remain in private life. Like most southern Whigs of former days, he had become a Democrat after the war, and that party set a high value upon his services. As the Democratic nominee he was elected a member of Congress, serving from May 23, 1872, till March 3, 1873. He was delayed in taking his seat in the last-named body by an election contest inaugurated by James H. Harris, a negro whom the Republicans had nominated. After the expiration of this term, Colonel Rogers was again placed in nomination by his party, but the Republican nominee, William A. Smith, defeated him by a majority of 724 votes. The number of votes polled for Mr. Smith was 13,870, while Colonel Rogers received 13,146.

Probably the most important legislation secured by Colonel Rogers while a member of Congress was the appropriation by which the handsome granite building was erected for a post-office, Federal court house, etc., in Raleigh. The corner-stone of this building was laid with masonic rites by Grand Master John Nichols on July 4, 1874, but the work was not completed until after the death of Colonel Rogers. The efforts to obtain this building for Raleigh were begun by Colonel Rogers prior to the war, when he was a young man, during his first congressional term. Shortly thereafter a site was secured, but the war came and the matter was neglected for a time. During the progress of hostilities, one citizen claimed that the land had reverted to North Carolina in view of the fact that it had been taken up in the name of a government now at war with the State, and he began legal steps in the Confederate courts to enter it as unoccupied public land; but before this perplexing legal question was judicially determined Sherman's army arrived in Raleigh, and the proceedings came to a painfully sudden stand-

still. It was on this site that the new building was ultimately erected.

Colonel Rogers died suddenly in Raleigh on August 14, 1874. Commenting upon his life and character, Josiah Turner, Jr., in the *Sentinel* of that date, said:

"We knew the deceased for more than thirty years. We knew him as a boy and as a man, as a statesman and as a soldier. His comrades and acquaintances always held him in honor and esteem. Whether in the field, in the cabinet or at the Bar, his judgment and even temper were equal to any trial. 'Sweet,' was the term a friend used to-day in speaking of his temper, and well he might, for no complication of perils and embarrassments would vex or perplex him. The State has lost a loyal son; the city a high-toned, chivalrous citizen; society a useful member; little children a fond father; an aged mother a dutiful son. Our heart bleeds for all."

Another Raleigh paper, the *Daily News*, in its issue of August 15, said, in part:

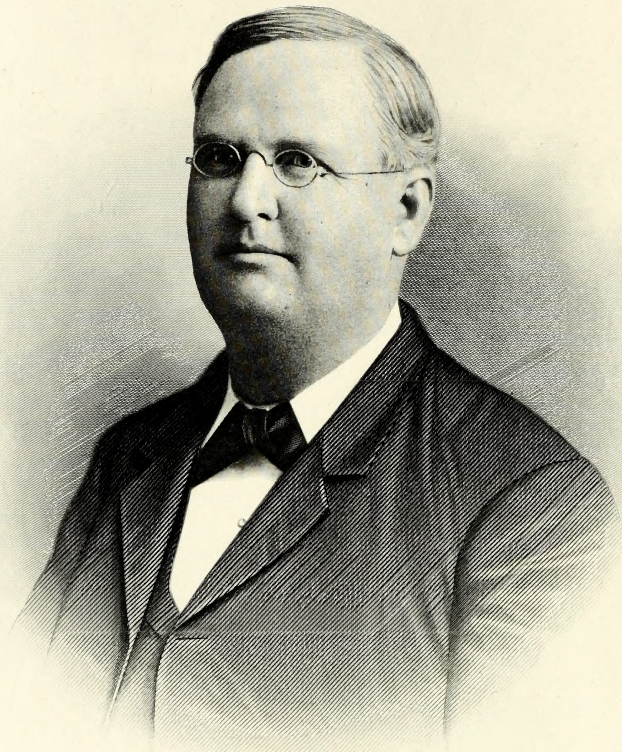
"He was equal to any position that he was called to fill, and discharged his public trusts with eminent fidelity and decided ability. No man was more generally esteemed than Colonel Rogers. His affability of manners, kindness of heart and generosity of disposition made warm friends of all with whom he was brought in contact. In all the private and domestic relations of life he was irreproachable. As a lawyer he was able and successful; and as a citizen he was public-spirited and useful. He will be greatly missed in all those capacities, and he leaves to his children and to his State the legacy of a bright record and a good name."

Colonel Rogers married Jane Frances Haywood, daughter of United States Senator William H. Haywood, Jr. Besides several children who died young he had three sons and a daughter. These were: William Haywood Rogers, who married Kate Avera Wilder, and has two sons and a daughter; Allen Gray Rogers, a naval officer (mentioned below), who married Margaret Trapier and has two sons; Sion Hart Rogers, M.D., now deceased, who married Elizabeth Woodard, but left no surviving issue; and Minnie Baker Rogers, who married Edward S. Hughes, formerly of Newbern, N. C., but now a resident of Texas.

Allen Gray Rogers, above mentioned as the second son of Colonel Rogers, was born in Raleigh on December 25, 1859, and entered the United States Naval Academy as a midshipman on June 12, 1874, by appointment from Hon. William A. Smith, member of Congress from the Raleigh district. From the Naval Academy Mr. Rogers graduated in 1878, and later rose by successive promotions in the navy to the grade of commander, which is his present rank. Commander Rogers had retired from the navy, and resided in Raleigh until the outbreak of the war with Germany in the present year (1917), when he was once more placed in active service and detailed for duty in the Navy Yard at Charleston, S. C.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.

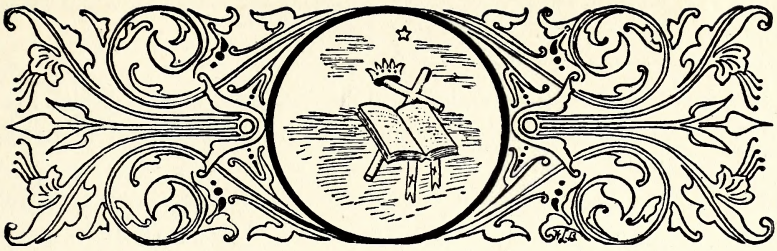




Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

*Yours Very Sincerely,
G. W. Sanderson.*

Chas. E. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



GEORGE WASHINGTON SANDERLIN



GEORGE WASHINGTON SANDERLIN, LL.D., born in Camden County, February 22, 1843, died in Baltimore, Md., November 6, 1899, was one of those rare men whom versatility does not spoil.

Leaving off the preparation for life at Wake Forest College at seventeen years of age to enter the Confederate army, he returned from war to the completion of an education marked for profound learning and high polish, became a nationally recognized minister of the Baptist Church, entered afterward upon a highly successful political career, and ended his life generally esteemed as the possessor of remarkable powers and loved among his people as a compelling personality, a brilliant companion and a true friend.

Forced by ill-health to give up an important charge as pastor of Franklin Square Baptist Church in Baltimore, to which he had been called at the early age of twenty-eight, Dr. Sanderlin retired, in 1876, to a farm in Wayne County. Agricultural life did not still his pen, however, and as a writer on questions concerning the farm and on other subjects that appealed to the masses of the people, he became widely known and trusted. When, therefore, he became a candidate for state auditor, in 1888, he easily obtained the nomination of the Democratic party;

and in the ensuing campaign, although a novice in political life, made a canvass that marked him as a profound student of popular conditions and one of the most captivating speakers that the State had known. Elected auditor, Dr. Sanderlin served for four years, until 1893, when he retired after having been one of the most formidable candidates for governor before the Democratic convention of 1892, which nominated Elias Carr. During the campaign of 1892, when the latter was a candidate Dr. Sanderlin again threw himself into the political battle, and was one of the most potent influences toward the success of the state and national tickets.

After retiring as auditor of the State, Dr. Sanderlin was appointed, by President Cleveland, deputy auditor of the Interior Department, a position which he held until 1896, when he was forced by ill health to lay down his official duties.

After his death in a Baltimore hospital, Dr. Sanderlin's body was brought to Raleigh and interred in Oakwood Cemetery with the highest honors from the official and religious life of the capital and from many sections of the State who had known, admired and loved the man. His life of fifty-six years had been packed with incident and lived consistently in honor and achievement.

George W. Sanderlin was one of the thirteen children of Maxcy Sanderlin, a substantial and highly honored planter of Camden County, and Martha Sanderson, of Currituck. He claimed descent, therefore, from the Scottish strain which has done so much to render steadfast and vigorous the character of the State, and which has given to the commonwealth so many of the men who have rendered it notable in every crisis in the life of its own people or that of the nation. His boyhood was spent on the farm and his education began in the schools of Elizabeth City, from which he entered Wake Forest College in 1858, giving there, as throughout life, clear evidences of the scholarship to which he afterward attained.

He left college in August, 1861, to enter the Confederate service, enlisting at the age of eighteen as a private in Company E,

Thirty-third regiment, North Carolina Volunteers, of which the gallant Isaac E. Avery was colonel. The four years' war record that followed was of a piece with the devotion to duty that characterized the man. He was intrepid in service and undeterred in danger. For conspicuous gallantry at Newbern he gained his promotion to a lieutenancy. A brilliant charge of the company, under his command, on the third day of Gettysburg, brought him the rank of captain. In command of three hundred sharpshooters at Petersburg, he repelled a force of three thousand attacking Federal troops. He was at the side of General Maxcy Gregg, of South Carolina, when the latter fell at Fredericksburg, and was near General L. O'B. Branch, at Sharpsburg, and General Stonewall Jackson, at Chancellorsville, when those two lamented heroes of the Confederacy were shot down. At Appomattox he was with his regiment, which was actively engaged when General Custer rode up and announced the surrender of General Lee. He had served from 1861-65, participated in over forty battles, was only once in the hospital, was never taken prisoner, received but one brief leave of absence and had missed scarcely a skirmish, fight or march participated in by the Army of Northern Virginia. A record of the engagements in which he bore a part would constitute a working history of the great struggle between the states. Of his record in the war General R. F. Hoke said truly: "I know his war record thoroughly. I know that he was always present for duty and always true to duty."

As previously stated, Captain Sanderlin at the close of the war felt called to the ministry, and to that end entered as a student the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary at Greenville, S. C., from which he was graduated in 1867, having in the meantime been given the honor of graduation from Wake Forest College, as of the class of 1862. During his collegiate course he was noted for his ability as a linguist and also displayed great talent as a classical and scientific scholar.

After his graduation from the Seminary he engaged in general Sunday-school work in North Carolina for a year, and in 1868

was ordained to the ministry in the Wake Forest chapel. Afterward for three years he was pastor of the church at Goldsboro, but resigned for the purpose of making a tour of Egypt and Palestine with the famous Dr. John A. Broadus, who awaited him in Rome, but on account of the mischance of missing the steamer was compelled to abandon the trip.

Soon after this opportunity came to the young preacher in the form of an invitation to deliver a sermon in the Franklin Square Baptist Church of Baltimore. This sermon was of such power and eloquence that when the pastor, Dr. J. B. Hawthorne, resigned, the congregation unanimously called Dr. Sanderlin to the charge. It was in the five years of arduous but brilliantly performed labor at this church that his further career as an active minister was compassed, at the end of which, as stated, ill health compelled him to retire and find recuperation in country life.

During the whole of his life Dr. Sanderlin was very popular and had great influence both with the Baptist denomination and the people of the State generally. He was vice-president of the Baptist State Convention, prominent as an Odd Fellow and Pythian, devoted to every charitable, religious and educational cause. The degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred upon him by both Wake Forest and Judson colleges.

Dr. Sanderlin was happily married to Miss Eliza J. Wooten, a daughter of Council Wooten, Esq., of Lenoir County. To their union six children were born, of whom four daughters Beulah, Georgia, Pattie and Rosalie, survive.

In personality Dr. Sanderlin was a fine type of open-hearted, genial and generous-tempered manhood. His manner was the refinement of simplicity and of interest toward his fellow-man. Friendships sprang up naturally about him wherever he went; and a keen and wholesome wit, combined with a spontaneous and free-flowing humor, made his charm as personal companion or public speaker irresistible. As an orator he frequently touched true eloquence and spoke always in elegant diction.

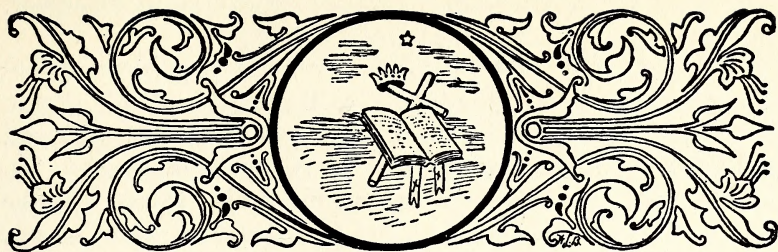
Robert T. Gray.



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

J. B. Shearer

Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.



JOHN BUNYAN SHEARER

WHEN Cromwell disbanded his Ironsides he settled them on confiscated estates in Ireland, and their descendants remain there to the present day, with but slight admixture of their English blood with the surrounding Celtic population. They preserve their traditions with tenacity, and are distinguished for their simple piety, adherence to principle, love of truth, staunch integrity, and rejection of the æsthetic, both in the church and in their homes. Some have migrated to the United States, and their numerous descendants have been often confounded with the Scotch-Irish, and even with the Irish.

Four brothers of this race came to America before the Revolutionary War, bearing the family name of Shearer. Their simple names, John, James, William and George, have passed to numerous descendants. They settled, one in New York, two in Pennsylvania, and one in South Carolina. Their descendants may be traced west and south, across the Mississippi. It has been said of them everywhere that not a man of them uses tobacco or drinks whiskey, and not a woman has her ears bored. Their principles and practices long antedate modern crusades against these things.

James Shearer, the grandfather of the subject of this sketch, came from Pennsylvania about 1788, when five years of age, and died in his ninety-sixth year in Appomattox County, Va. He illustrated the iron constitution, the simple habits, and the sturdy virtues of his ancestors, and he transmitted them to sons, grandsons and great-grandsons, and the end is not yet.

His son, John Akers Shearer, born in 1809, died in his eighty-eighth year—a man greatly honored and beloved in his generation because he lived only for others. John Bunyan Shearer, the subject of this sketch, was the oldest of the seven children of John Akers Shearer and his wife, Ruth Akers Webber. He was born July 19, 1832. Two of his brothers still survive, Rev. James William Shearer and Henry Clay Shearer.

The name Akers indicates a large infusion of the blood of a most remarkable family. William Akers, a Welsh immigrant, was in West Jersey in 1698, nine generations ago. His grandson, Simon, is said to have married a girl named Akers, who was kidnapped from Wales in childhood. There we get pure Welsh blood. His son, William Akers, came to Augusta County, Va., where he married Elizabeth Marte, whose parents came from Holland in 1730, and settled in the Augusta colony. They finally came to Campbell County, Va. They had three sons and seven daughters. There are to-day hundreds of descendants from these children, reaching down five generations of adults, and to a numerous progeny of minors in the sixth and seventh generations, even down to the eleventh generation in some branches of the family. All of this is set forth and far more in collateral lines in a genealogy, "The Shearer-Akers Family," recently published by Rev. J. W. Shearer, D. D.

Of all this number there have been few of dissipated habits or unsuccessful lives, and these are accounted for by unfortunate marriages. Such is the power of blood and heredity. Ruth Akers married John Webber, a Hollander, and Elizabeth Akers married James Shearer. The cousins, Ruth Akers Webber and John Akers Shearer, married, and their oldest son is the subject of this sketch. It is evident that he is a composite of Dutch,

Welsh and English Puritan stock in about equal proportions. It might be a matter of interest to trace these three heredities in his person and character. Suffice it to say that it is now popular to discover the differentiating element in the American people in just such combinations as these.

The name John Bunyan is a sufficient indication of the spirit, piety and ambitions of the parents. His childhood and growth seemed commonplace enough. He was reared on a farm and had the usual training of farmers' sons, except that every year but one, from six to seventeen, was spent in school at Union Academy, in Appomattox County, Va., a school that was founded when he was six years old. His first vocabulary was gotten from the blueback spelling book. At six he entered school, having made good previous progress in spelling, reading, writing and arithmetic. At ten he had finished the usual course of arithmetic, Murray's English grammar and exercises, universal history and geography, for his mother had heard all the lessons at her knee before he started to school. He now dropped all his other studies and began the study of Latin under a new teacher at the academy, Henry Flood Bocock, a member of an illustrious family of Buckingham, afterward Appomattox County. He studied nothing but Latin for three years, and read nearly all the classic Latin extant. The omissions were parts of Virgil and Livy, and all of Catullus. He had a cousin, Tazewell Akers, for a classmate, and they never supposed that they were doing anything more than any ordinary boy might easily do. At thirteen he began Greek, and studied it almost exclusively for two years in the same comprehensive way. At fifteen he began algebra, and compassed the usual course of mathematics, except calculus, in eighteen months. He was then employed as an assistant in Latin and Greek in the academy, and spent the year in reviewing his Latin, Greek and mathematics under William C. Hagan, a distinguished teacher who had succeeded Mr. Bocock three years previously.

He entered Hampden-Sidney College, Virginia, in his eighteenth year, and graduated with honors in two years with the

degree of A.B., in 1851. In October he entered the University of Virginia for a three years' course, and took the degree of M.A. in 1854. After the first year in the University of Virginia he made his own expenses by teaching private pupils, the sons and daughters of the professors and others; and also students of the University who needed coaching. This he kept up later in the Theological Seminary. This, with a year's teaching at Gordonsville and colportage and preaching work in vacations and partly during the session, enabled him to earn and spend about \$2,500 on his education.

He was married in 1854 to Lizzie Gessner at Hampden-Sidney, Va., four years before finishing his education. From this time on she was, under God, his inspiration and his strength. They were so identified in sympathy and labors and aims for nearly fifty years that to write the life of one is to write the life of the other. She passed to her reward January 15, 1903, in her seventy-first year. Her works do follow her.

He finished his theological course in 1858, in Union Seminary, at Hampden-Sidney, under Drs. Dabney, Smith, Wilson and Hoge. He served Bethlehem and Concord churches two vacations and one session. The membership in one was much increased and more than doubled in the other, but they have been self-sustaining to this day as the result of this ministry. In the meantime he had been licensed to preach the Gospel by Roanoke Presbytery on April 17, 1857.

On finishing at the Seminary he was called as pastor to the church at Chapel Hill, N. C. He entered upon his work there in September, 1858; was ordained by Orange Presbytery and installed the first pastor of that church in February, 1859. He served this church till July, 1862, when he resigned because the war had largely disorganized the University, and then took charge of Spring Hill Church in Halifax County, Va., where he remained preaching and teaching for eight years. There was but a handful of members in two hundred and forty square miles south of Dan River, but his ministry was greatly blessed in this field. Mt. Carmel Church was founded; Spring Hill

was greatly strengthened; and that field is self-sustaining to this day. Mr. Shearer so approved himself as a teacher in the Cluster Springs High School that Providence seemed to indicate this as his life work. In 1869 he was called to the presidency of two colleges in Tennessee, and to the chair of Greek in Davidson College, N. C.

In May, 1870, Mr. Shearer took charge of Stewart College, Clarksville, Tenn., under the care and patronage of the Synod of Nashville. This was almost the last forlorn remnant of facilities for higher education left by the Civil War to the Southern Presbyterian church west of the Alleghanies. His reputation made at Cluster Springs, as a man of affairs, farmer, teacher, preacher and financier, added to his well-known broad and liberal scholastic training, seemed to justify this call. The result proved the wisdom of the selection.

Stewart College was founded by the Masons at Clarksville, Tenn., about 1850. It failed of success for reasons that need not be mentioned. The property was purchased by nine citizens of Clarksville, and transferred first to the Presbytery and then to the Synod of Nashville about 1855. It was then named for Professor William M. Stewart, its most liberal patron and friend. The war cut short its initial success; the buildings were dismantled and the equipment destroyed by military occupation.

Dr. Shearer was made president by a local board of trustees of unusual wisdom and sagacity, chief among whom was Hon. D. N. Kennedy, a banker, a wise counsellor, and a generous helper and friend of the school in every emergency. He survived all the rest, and the institution was identified with his most cherished interests for thirty-three years. The friendship of Dr. Shearer and Mr. Kennedy was like that of David and Jonathan. Each was in the habit of giving the other credit for founding the Southwestern Presbyterian University on the nucleus of Stewart College. It would doubtless be fair to state it thus: Dr. Shearer was the active and aggressive agent and administrator, and Mr. Kennedy was the silent partner and counsellor at every step. In eighteen years of associated effort they

never differed on any matter of principle or policy—each seemed the other's self.

The degree of D.D. was conferred upon him by the McCown School in 1872, by Hampden-Sidney College in 1873, and the degree of LL.D. by the Southwestern Presbyterian University in 1889.

As president, Dr. Shearer became the factotum of the college, with supreme power, backed by his board of trustees, and with supreme responsibility for success, both scholastic and financial. Thanks to the generous support of the trustees, he never failed to present a clean balance sheet at the close of each year. Twice, however, he made the closure with a check for half his salary.

He organized a faculty and called for patronage, which in five years grew to one hundred and fifty-one students. In the meantime he started negotiations which culminated, in 1875, in the union of the southwestern synods for founding a university. This resulted in adopting Stewart College as the nucleus of the Southwestern Presbyterian University. The permanent organization was effected in 1879. In the meantime Dr. Shearer's health was broken by untiring labors as president and financial agent, so that the year 1878-79 was almost entirely lost from work. He ceased to be the head of the institution, withdrawing in favor of Rev. John N. Waddell, D.D., LL.D., whom he nominated as chancellor of the University. He retired to his classroom duties, although the business interests of the University were still left largely in his hands. His department was Biblical instruction in the English, and also in the original Greek and Hebrew languages. The fidelity and success of his teaching are attested by the large number of pupils who passed under his hand.

So he passed eighteen years of a busy life—nine years at the head, laying the foundations, and building the walls of a great institution, and nine more of useful service in the halls, teaching God's Word, both to academic and theological students.

In 1885 and later he received numerous overtures from various quarters, north and south, to take charge of other institu-

tions, but he turned a deaf ear to them all. In 1888, however, he accepted the presidency of Davidson College, N. C., which position he held for thirteen years. He then resigned the presidency partly because he was approaching three score years and ten, and wanted a more active man in the saddle, and partly because he wished to husband the residue of his days in such literary work as would enable him to leave his life work in some permanent form. He nominated Dr. Henry Louis Smith to be his successor, and himself took the place of vice-president of the college. The result has shown the wisdom of the arrangement. He continued to teach in his favorite department of Biblical instruction and philosophy. Owing to broken health for many months after the death of his wife, in January, 1903, Rev. M. E. Sentelle, D.D., a favorite pupil, was elected to be adjunct professor of Biblical instruction and professor of philosophy. At this writing Dr. Shearer's health has been largely restored, and now, at eighty-four years of age, he seems capable of much efficient and vigorous work in the class-room, in his study and in authorship.

The question occurs whether there is anything in the life work of Dr. Shearer to entitle him to a place among the distinguished men of North Carolina. What institutions has he founded or nurtured, what principles has he enunciated, what policies has he championed, and what influences have started with him which shall abide after him, and which differentiate him from many another man equally consecrated and faithful in his life work of service? It will be not amiss to enumerate some of these things:

He founded the Cluster Springs High School in Halifax County, Va., fifty years ago, and its success and promise of usefulness are brighter to-day than ever before. He there retested and revived the wisdom of the fathers when the teaching preacher made education the handmaid of religion, and laid broad and deep foundations for the Church in the school-room as well as in the pulpit. Backed by his experience, he has formulated and advocated the policy of sending either the teaching

preacher, or the teacher and the preacher together, into all the mission fields of the church, at home as well as abroad, until this is now the settled policy of the Southern Presbyterian church, and the results in many quarters are beyond cavil or criticism. He is the virtual founder and father of the Southwestern Presbyterian University at Clarksville, Tenn. Every line of its constitution was drawn by his own hand, and all its policies were shaped by him for eighteen years. Its forty-six years of organized life and growth give promise for a century to come.

Dr. Shearer originated and first put into practice the idea that the English Bible ought to be a necessary part of all education, and have a place in every school-room. This dates back to 1870 in Stewart College, when the Bible was placed in the rank of the severe studies and was required of every student. When the college became the university this was the differentiating element and prominent characteristic: "In connection with every course there shall be given a thorough and comprehensive Biblical training, so as to make an intelligent scriptural faith the controlling principle of the institution." For forty-six years his real vocation has been, at Clarksville and at Davidson, to teach the English Bible to college and university students as the "universal book." He places it on the pedestal amid scholastic and scientific studies, and challenges them all to make the Bible the unifying course of all sound learning. This principle and practice made the Southwestern Presbyterian University possible and is the *raison d'être* of a church school. This principle is to-day so prevalent and aggressive—verified by so many years of trial—that it is adopted in varied form and measure throughout his church and is rapidly winning its way in other denominations. His enthusiastic advocacy of this principle on a hundred platforms, and perhaps a hundred times more before churches, synods, presbyteries, assemblies, conventions, institutes, associations, schools and colleges, sometimes got him the name of a crank and "a one idea man," but he smilingly replies, "One man, and time, are a clear majority of everybody." The origination of this

idea and successful propagation of it entitles him to the universal and lasting gratitude of the Christian world. If he had done nothing else but this he might well be styled the Christian college reformer. Dr. Shearer became president of Davidson college when it was at low-water mark. The internal administration was gradually revolutionized, its courses expanded, its *esprit de corps* improved and intensified, its name popularized, and its patronage increased, so that the college seemed to take on a new lease of life in the second half century of its existence. He has been styled its second founder. He has been regarded as the special advocate of "Church and Christian education." He drew the paper defining the policy of his church which was adopted by the convention and by the general assembly in 1871, and was the author and champion of the paper adopted in 1899, under which his church is working to-day, with an enlarged and enlarging success. He is the chairman of the general assembly's permanent committee of Church and Christian education, and the organ of communication with similar committees of all the synods and presbyteries. Under his chairmanship in the Synod of North Carolina great progress has been made, especially in female education. His theory is to conserve state education by keeping in fair and honorable rivalry, and to make public education as distinctly Christian as possible. He advocates schools under church control wherever practicable; private schools under Christian teachers; mission schools in mission fields; Christian teaching in the public schools, and the Bible as a text-book everywhere. He is the author of numerous volumes putting his life work into useful and permanent form. These include a "Bible Course Syllabus," in three volumes, outlining a three-year course in the English Bible—not a course in theology, which belongs to a later stage—but such a knowledge of the Bible as every educated man ought to have. It is used in a number of schools and colleges. He has published on the Otts foundation lectures on "Modern Mysticism," a book much commended for its timeliness, originality and thoroughness. He has also published: "Studies in the Life of Christ," "The Sermon on

the Mount," "The Scriptures—Fundamental Facts and Features," "Selected Old Testament Studies," "Hebrew Institutions—Civil and Social," "One Hundred Brief Bible Studies." He also edited "Prayer Meeting Papers," prepared by Lizzie Gessner Shearer. This is intended as a memory volume and contains a sketch of her life.

When occasion arose there was never a more liberal giver than Dr. Shearer, as was shown in the fact that on more than one occasion he balanced the accounts of the Southwestern Presbyterian University by giving half of his salary. Later on he endowed the chair of Biblical instruction in that University. He spent \$10,000 in enlarging and remodeling the old chapel at Davidson College as a memorial of his deceased wife, and re-founded the Statesville Female College at a large cost. Access to Dr. Shearer's books would reveal other and larger aggregate gifts to institutions.

Dr. Shearer was naturally a leader among men. He was not self-assertive or needlessly obtrusive in his methods, but having conceived a valuable idea he never rested until that idea was embodied, tested and put into successful practice. He knew that principles required time and patience to produce desirable fruit, and so he was content to wait for the harvest.

As a preacher and pastor Dr. Shearer was successful from the beginning of his ministry. Souls were converted, churches were established, and Christians edified by his faithful labors. And though he ceased to have a regular charge when he became a college president, he did not cease to preach the Gospel when occasion offered. Intelligent and thoughtful people were always glad to listen to his sound, strong, orthodox preaching. But it was "strong meat which belongeth to them which are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil," and not by any means merely milk for babes.

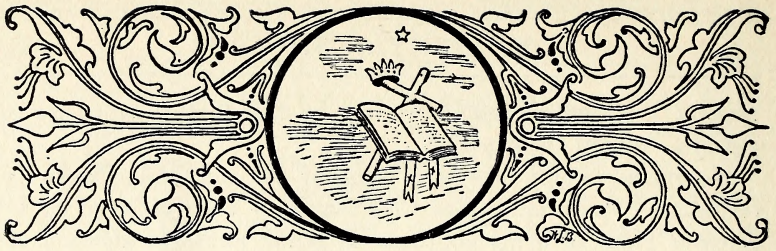
As a friend and companion he is dignified, and at the same time affable and genial in manner. Forty years of teaching has naturally given him the teaching habit, and he never seems

happier than when communicating to his friends what he regards as useful information.

No memorandum has been kept of the numerous tokens of confidence, appreciation and love that have been lavished on Dr. Shearer from so many sources. It is not amiss to mention one that touched his heart beyond expression. Fifteen or twenty years ago the Presbyterian Church at Chapel Hill, N. C., was repaired and renovated. Dr. Shearer was invited to rededicate the building. Imagine his tears of surprise and gratitude when he saw from the pulpit a memorial window of himself—an open Bible on the upper sash; and on the lower sash this inscription: "Rev. J. B. Shearer, D.D., LL.D., the First Pastor of This Church—1858 to 1862." Such a memorial is seldom made in one's lifetime. This memorial at the state University will keep his memory alive long after he has gone to his reward.

J. Rumble.





LIZZIE GESSNER SHEARER



LIZZETTE GESSNER was born November 19, 1832, at Munster in Westphalia, Prussia. She died at Davidson, N. C., January 15, 1903, and is buried there. She was the second daughter of Johan Gessner, a Lutheran, and his wife, Katrina Blumenthal, a Catholic. Her older sister was named Francesca and her younger sister was named Bernardina. The father had two bachelor brothers, Karl and Josif, at Mannheim-am-Rhein. The mother was an orphan, the last of her race. She died from exposure in doing penance, enjoined by the priest, for going with her husband to his church. The father escaped to America with his children in order to save them from the claims of the Romanists. His brother Josif came with them, and they landed in New York. They soon went to Texas, where they opened up a farm near Houston. This was in 1840. Soon his brother Josif enlisted and perished in the unfortunate Santa Fé Expedition. Lizzie was then eight years old, Frances was about sixteen, and Bernardina about five.

Frances was about to be married to a Mr. Jones, but she died of a malignant fever, and the father soon died of the same disease. The two orphans were beautiful and attractive children and there was a rush to get possession of them for adoption. But Judge McFarland, of the court, took them in charge. He sent Bernardina to his two maiden sisters at Huntsville, Ala., where she grew into a beautiful woman and received the best advantages in reach. When about eighteen years old she married a Mr. Pearson from Chapel Hill, Texas, and died within a



Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Lizzie S. Shearer,

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher

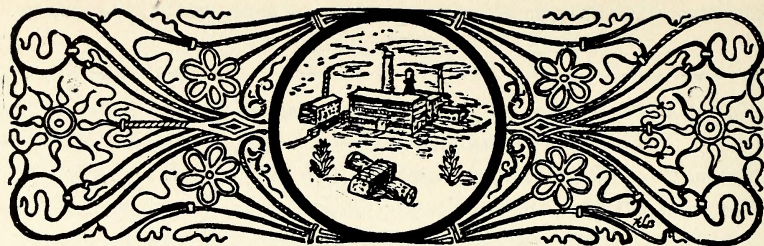
year. The sisters never met again except that Dina visited Lizzie in Virginia for a few months before her marriage.

Judge McFarland gave Lizzie to Mr. George Everette and his wife, Maria Ann Eliza. Her maiden name was Bradley and her kinspeople in Richmond, Va., were the Pleasants, Gordons, Bradleys, and others. She was the widow of a Presbyterian minister named McKenzie. She bore eight children, but she cherished the orphan as if in anticipation of the loss of them all, and right well did the orphan requite the outpouring of her kindness and love.

Mr. Everette was a trading man of a roving disposition. He made brief homes at all the principal places between Victoria, Texas, and Cleveland, Ohio. He finally settled down at Mobile, Ala., and built a beautiful cottage home, but not for long, for a fearful epidemic of yellow fever laid the city low in 1843. The entire family was stricken down. The mother, her two youngest children and the orphan came out of the wreck. By a wonderful good Providence the Mr. Jones who lost his betrothed in Texas found the orphan, delirious from fever, in a deserted house, and nursed her to recovery.

After a year or two the widow and her two little children and the orphan left their beautiful home and went to Richmond, Va., her native place, hoping to collect a legacy left by her father. In this she failed, and the story of her proud poverty is pathetic indeed. The "Song of the Shirt," "Stitch, stitch, stitch," was popular then and caused sentimental tears to flow. Societies were formed of sympathetic women who gave their family sewing to the poor, sometimes at shamefully scant prices. And why? If they paid full prices they would be imposed upon. Besides, "the poor might be thankful to get work at any price." No wonder the widow rejected such help with scorn, and left on the secretary's table the half pay offered.

In the midst of it all her own two little girls died of croup within a week. Nobody now but the widow and the orphan. A distant relative was touched and proposed to help the widow if she would "give up that waif." It is almost like sacrilege to try to tell how the "mother" folded the "daughter" in her arms,



ABEL ALEXANDER SHUFORD



ABEL ALEXANDER SHUFORD, one of the founders of Hickory, and for many years the most influential citizen of that town, was born on his father's farm in Catawba County on November 13, 1841. His first progenitor to settle in North Carolina was John Shuford, who came from Pennsylvania before the Revolutionary War, and located in what is now Lincoln County, being one of that stream of pioneers who subdued the wilderness in that fertile section of the State. From him has descended a progeny among whom have been many excellent citizens, patriotic and self-sacrificing, both in war and peace. The father of the subject of this sketch was Jacob H. Shuford, a farmer and justice of the peace, who was a man of strong convictions and moral courage and whose influence was felt in church and local affairs in his section of the country. His mother, Catherine Shuford, was equally remarkable for her character. She was devoted to her church and zealous in training her children, over whom she exerted a strong moral and spiritual influence. In youth their son Abel was always healthy, strong and helpful. He did all kinds of farm work, and at the age of thirteen was given entire charge of the farm. He could only spare the three winter months in each year for educational work at the old free school in the vicinity. Other



Very Truly
A. A. Stanford

than this he had no educational advantages except those enjoyed at home. The Shufords and their connections were always interested in politics and public matters, and when the war came on, although but nineteen years of age, the subject of this sketch, animated with the zeal that permeated all that section of the country, hastened to enlist, and joined the Catawba Guards, which was the second company organized in that county. Eventually it became Company F of the Thirteenth regiment of North Carolina Volunteers, afterward known as the Twenty-third State Troops. M. L. McCorkle was his captain, and John F. Hoke colonel, the latter afterward succeeded by Colonel Christy and Colonel Charles C. Blacknall. Enlisting as a private Mr. Shuford later was promoted to sergeant, served with his company in Virginia, and underwent all the vicissitudes of its varied experiences until he fell wounded at Gettysburg. He suffered one wound below Richmond, but fortunately escaped in all the other terrible and bloody battles in which he was engaged during the first two years of the war. The Twenty-third regiment was in Iverson's Brigade, a part of Ewell's Corps, and toward the end of June, 1863, it pressed on to Carlisle, Pa., where it rested for several days, occupying the Federal barracks there, that being the most northern point reached by Lee's army when it threatened Harrisburg, the capital of Pennsylvania. It was from that very section that the emigrants from Pennsylvania who had settled in Catawba and Lincoln had originally come. On their return southward, Iverson's Brigade led Ewell's Corps, and was the first to become engaged, hurrying forward to succor A. P. Hill, then hard pressed.

The late Henry Clay Wall, in his narrative of that affair, says:

"Pressing forward with heavy loss under deadly fire, our regiment, which was the second from the right, reached a hollow or low place, running irregularly northeast and southwest through the field. We were then about eighty yards from the stone fence to the left and somewhat further from the woods to the right, from both of which, as well as from the more distant corner of the field in our front, poured down upon us a pitiless rifle fire. Unable to advance, unwilling to retreat, the

brigade lay down in this hollow or depression in the field and fought as best it could. Terrible was the loss sustained, our regiment losing the heaviest of all in killed, as from its position in line, the cross enfilading fire seems to have been the hottest just where it lay. Major Blacknall was shot through the mouth and neck before the advance was checked; Colonel Johnston was desperately and Colonel Christy mortally wounded as the line lay in the bloody hollow. There, too, fell every commissioned officer save one; the recorded death roll footing up 52 killed and 82 wounded. Ramseur was now hastening to our relief. The weary foe, aware of this, swarmed over the wall and rushed down upon our weakened line. Leaving the wounded, they drove off with bayonets and clubbed with muskets 49 prisoners and carried our flag with them. This was all over in a moment, for Ramseur was coming up. . . . General Rodes said that Iverson's men fought and died like heroes. When the brigade went from its position in the hollow its dead and wounded lay in distinctly marked line of battle from one end to the other. The imperfect returns show 512 killed and wounded. The most careful estimate makes it over 750."

It was in this bloody affair that Sergeant Shuford was wounded and fell into the hands of the enemy. For twenty-one months he suffered imprisonment at Fort Delaware and Point Lookout. Previously he had been elected second lieutenant of his company, but because of his capture was never commissioned.

Upon the return of peace in 1865 Mr. Shuford located at the little cross road station, which has since grown into the fine town of Hickory, and opened a mercantile business there. It soon became the center of a trade with the northwestern counties, which Mr. Shuford himself developed. He had his wagons running far into the mountain recesses and established a large business, which soon became lucrative. He made the opportunity, and his good judgment and capabilities are attested by the result. The training he received in the military camp now bore fruits, and the vigor and energy he displayed as a young soldier brought him success in the paths of peace. For twenty-five years he continued his merchandising operations, and in the meanwhile Hickory had grown from a wayside station to a thriving town, and Mr. Shuford reaped a rich harvest from his enterprise, prospering greatly with the growth and development which his energy

had largely contributed to create. Abandoning the business of merchandising in 1890, he entered on a new career as a manufacturer and banker. He boldly invested his means in new enterprises and gave the impetus to the further development of Hickory by promoting the establishment of factories and of the financial institutions that were needed to facilitate their operations. He became president of the First National Bank of Hickory and president of the Shuford National Bank of Newton. He was also interested in the First National Bank of Morganton, and was a leading director. He was instrumental in establishing the Hickory Manufacturing Company, of which he became president, and the Ivey Mill Company. He was vice-president of the Piedmont Wagon Company, and secretary and treasurer of the Granite Falls Manufacturing Company. In all of these corporations, whose extensive business has contributed so much to the prosperity of Hickory, he was practically the manager and moving spirit. It has been his good fortune to see the little station where he first began business as a pioneer in 1865 develop, largely because of his own enterprise, into a beautiful and prosperous city.

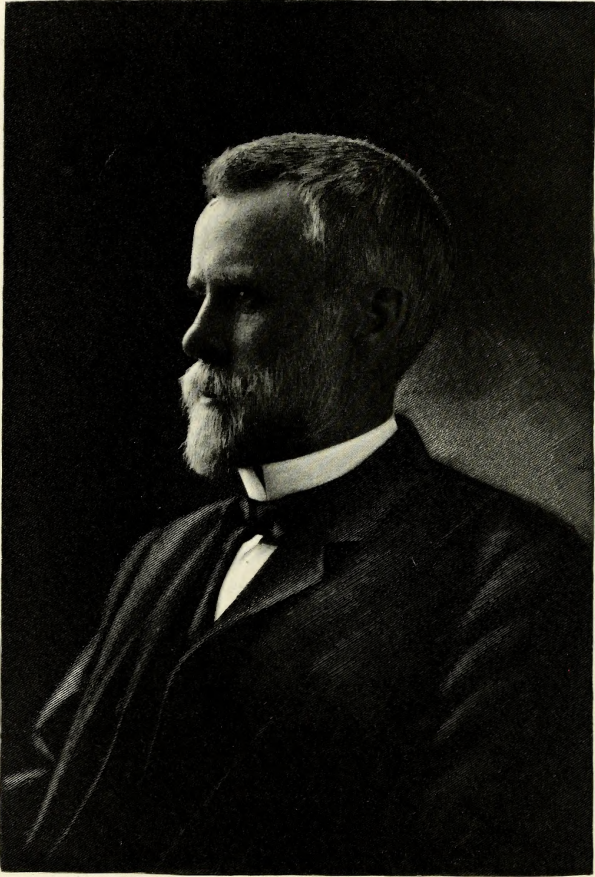
But Mr. Shuford did not content himself with merely building up his own personal fortune. He also interested himself in local affairs, served as a county commissioner, and for twenty years was one of the aldermen of Hickory. Always interested in political matters, for fifteen years continuously he served as chairman of the Democratic executive committee of Catawba County, and gave to that work his time and attention; but his valuable services were not confined to his own section. For years before the railroads penetrated into the northwestern counties there were no means provided by the public for the dissemination of political literature among the communities of that outlying section; and Mr. Shuford habitually used the wagons that brought produce to his store at Hickory for the purpose of sending large packages of public documents and political literature to the remote counties of Ashe, Alleghany and Watauga. He thus rendered invaluable assistance to the Democratic executive com-

mittee in charge of the state campaign. Very largely the conversion of the people of those counties to the support of Democracy is to be ascribed to his persistent work in that way. While too busy a man to desire political preferment, he served in 1885 in the Legislature, but he did not find it to his taste and never desired to repeat the experience. In 1901 he gave the public the benefit of his services as a director in the State Hospital at Morganton. He manifested his practical interest in education by serving as a trustee of Catawba College in Newton and of Claremont College at Hickory, and he always gave what aid and assistance he could for the promotion of schools and colleges.

He was a member of the Reformed Church in the United States, and for thirty-two years was a deacon, rendering faithful service and being consistent in his profession. Notwithstanding his extended and diversified interests and the important matters which engaged his attention he still found time to manage a small farm which he attended to largely for recreation, finding enjoyment and relaxation in its cultivation.

Mr. Shuford's success in life was another illustration of what the poor North Carolina boy can accomplish without the advantages of educational training, but by means of his own pluck, energy and judgment. On December 18, 1873, Mr. Shuford was happily married to Miss Alda V. Campbell, who bore him eight children, of whom seven survive, some of the sons being now among the rapidly rising business men of the community where they were born. Mr. Shuford died in Hickory May 3, 1912.

S. A. Ashe.



Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.

Eng. by E. G. Williams & Co. N.Y.

Geo. A. Shuford



GEORGE ARCHIBALD SHUFORD



GEORGE ARCHIBALD SHUFORD, an ex-judge of the superior court, and a distinguished lawyer of Asheville, N. C., is a native of Buncombe County, and was born on his father's farm on Hominy Creek, in that county, August 1, 1855.

The Shuford family was originally of pure Germanic stock, and came in early colonial days from their home in the Palatinate, on the Rhine, to Pennsylvania, and, some years before the Revolutionary War, George Shuford removed with his family from that province and settled in North Carolina, on the Catawba River, in what is now Catawba County. Just when he came to North Carolina is not known, and just what family he brought with him is also unknown, but it is certain that he acquired land here as early as 1755. His son, John Shuford, who signed his name Johannes Schuferdt, or sometimes Shufert, in two deeds, bearing date June 3, 1788, and of record in the county of Lincoln, executed by him to his sons David and Daniel Shuford, for certain lands on the south fork of the Catawba River, concludes each with the following recital: "Being part of a larger tract of land conveyed by John Clark to George Shufert by a deed of lease and release dated the 19th and 20th of September, 1755, and by the said George Shufert willed to his son, the

above-named John Shufert, as by reference to said will and conveyance will more fully and at large appear." And the will of pioneer George Shuford, which bears date August 16, 1762, is also of record in the county of Mecklenburg, which then embraced the present county of Catawba, and in it he devises all his lands to his eldest son, without naming him. These records seem to establish the fact that George Shufert or Schuferdt was the progenitor of the Shuford family in North Carolina, and that he was here and acquired land here as early as the date above stated. They also establish the fact that George Shuford was the father of John Shuford who lived and died on the south fork of Catawba River, in the present county of Catawba, and whose history and the history of whose family is well authenticated and generally known in North Carolina.

John Shuford was evidently the eldest son of George Shuford, and most probably came with his father from the State of Pennsylvania, and was also a pioneer settler in the Catawba Valley. This John Shuford, who signed his name Johannes Schuferdt, had six sons, and according to family tradition they were noted for their strength and stature, all being over six feet in height. Most of them were farmers, prosperous and independent. The early records show that they filled various places of honor and trust, standing well in their community for intelligence and personal integrity. The family has contributed to society in each generation lawyers, doctors, preachers and many successful farmers and business men.

George Shuford, one of that family of six brothers, the great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch, crossed the mountains some time in the year 1800, according to the best information which can now be obtained, and settled in that portion of Buncombe County which has since been erected into the county of Transylvania. He left one son, David, who was noted in his generation for his industry, generosity, hospitality and high integrity. Endowed with a strong intellect and esteemed for his nice sense of honor and justice and his liberality of view, he was highly regarded in his community, and bore to his neigh-

bors somewhat the relation of a patriarch, being often their counsellor and the arbiter of their controversies. His eldest son, George Shuford, the father of the subject of this sketch, in his earlier years was largely engaged in mechanical arts, in which he became both skillful and successful, but later in life abandoned all other occupations save that of his farm. He married first Miss Louisa M. Beacham, a native of Greenville County, S. C., who was of English descent. By this marriage Mr. Shuford had one daughter and five sons, of whom the subject of this sketch was the fourth. On the death of his first wife he married Mrs. Caroline C. Jones, a widow, who had five children by her first marriage, and by whom he himself had one daughter.

The rearing and support of so large a family entailed a burden upon Mr. Shuford which prevented him from bestowing upon his children that thorough education which he desired them to acquire. He, however, gave to them a more priceless legacy—the record of a spotless life and an untarnished name. Among his most notable characteristics were honesty, frankness, square dealing and simple and economical living, and by precept and example he instilled these traits into the youthful minds of his children. The mottoes which he sought most to impress upon his sons were: “Tell the truth regardless of consequences;” “Live within your income;” “Never spend money before you get it.”

George A. Shuford, the subject of this sketch, determined early in life to acquire for himself a more advanced and broader education than his father was able, under existing circumstances, to give him. As a child he was never robust, and was consequently shielded from much of the heavy labor of the farm, but was benefited physically by the lighter duties he was required to perform. He was always fond of books and took but little interest in mechanical arts, while he had even less fancy for the life of a farmer. Until fourteen or fifteen years of age he resided in the country, attending the schools in his neighborhood, notably Sand Hill Academy, in Buncombe County, and Davidson’s River Academy, in Transylvania County. Afterward his

father purchased a farm adjacent to the village of Brevard, and removed there with his family and resided there for several years. At this place the subject of this sketch attended the high schools for which that village was for several years noted. At first he was a pupil of Dr. McNeil Turner, a noted educator, originally from Charleston, S. C., then of Professor Hugh McKay at the same place. Later he entered the Franklin High School, and then the Waynesville High School, of which schools Professor Dan M. Jones was principal. To acquire means to pay for his education, he devoted his vacation to selling books, collecting debts for business men, etc., and also assisted his principal in teaching during school sessions. In one vacation of less than three months he was so successful in selling books that he was able to pay from his profits all his expenses for the next scholastic year, including board, tuition, text-books and clothing, and in another vacation he made enough by collecting accounts to pay all his expenses at a boarding-school for an entire year. Thus for seven years he worked during vacations and assisted during sessions of the school in teaching mathematics, in which he was well advanced, while reciting to his principal lessons in Latin, Greek and the sciences. When twenty-one years of age he entered the sophomore and junior classes at Emory and Henry College, Virginia, where he undertook a special course of study designated by the college as the "Latin scientific course," but ill health and a lack of means prevented his pursuing his studies at this institution for more than one year and necessitated his giving up his scholastic studies one year short of graduation. He began the study of law at Waynesville, N. C., under Hon. J. C. L. Gudger and Hon. Garland S. Ferguson, and later he entered the law school at Greensboro, taught by Judge Dick and Judge Dillard. Having obtained his license in January, 1879, to practice law, he returned to Waynesville and soon after became associated with Mr. Alden Howell, an experienced practitioner. This copartnership proved successful and satisfactory, and continued as long as Mr. Shuford remained in Haywood County. In 1882 he removed to Asheville

and entered into partnership with Hon. Thomas D. Johnston (q.v.) and between these two a most intimate and cordial friendship was soon formed, which lasted without interruption until the death of the latter in 1902. In his new home Mr. Shuford early made friends and established himself in the confidence and esteem of his fellow-citizens, so that before two years had expired he was chosen presiding judge of the inferior court of Buncombe County, which was afterward converted into the criminal court of that county. For four years he presided over that court with great acceptability, exercising his judicial functions with firmness and impartiality, and also tempering justice with mercy, when in his judgment wise considerations justified it. He later formed a partnership with Mr. William W. Jones, a lawyer of much professional learning and wide experience at the Bar, and this firm immediately commanded a leading practice in the courts of western North Carolina. In February, 1892, on the resignation of James H. Merrimon as judge of the twelfth judicial district of North Carolina, Governor Holt tendered Judge Shuford the appointment to the vacancy, and he accepting it, rode the circuits that year with such satisfaction to the people that at the succeeding election he was nominated and elected to the office by the vote of the people of the entire State, and was commissioned for a full term of eight years. A question arose, however, as to the length of the term for which he, with certain other judges of the State, were elected, and while the attorney-general of the State held that he and these other judges were elected for a full term of eight years, Judge Shuford promptly decided to relinquish all claim to a full term and to re-submit his election to the people. This contest, together with the political upheaval at the following election, led to Judge Shuford's retirement from the Bench, on January 1, 1895. During his term of service of three years on the superior court Bench he established a high reputation as a judicial officer, and it was with general regret that he left the Bench which he was so well qualified by his virtues and learning to adorn. He has since continued the practice of the law at Asheville, and has enjoyed

a lucrative business, while maintaining the high regard of both his professional brethren and of the community in which he resides.

In no sphere of action has Judge Shuford's ability been more conspicuously shown than in the actual legal conflicts of the court room. In his more active professional career he was essentially a trial-lawyer, and in no other department of his profession did effective effort contrast him to a greater advantage than when he was actually engaged in the trial of a cause at Bar. His quickness to grasp the purport of a proposition and his acuteness in discrimination enabled him readily to seize the salient and discard the non-essential, and his deductions and conclusions of law and fact were always "clear, strong and convincing." Possessed of unusual equanimity, his judgment was never thwarted by the many exciting incidents which are common in hotly contested trials, and which often confuse and sometimes defeat the best directed efforts of otherwise able lawyers. However fiercely shafts of irony, sarcasm or adverse criticism might be hurled at him, Judge Shuford always emerged from the conflict with that same equanimity of mind and fixedness of purpose which characterized him in his coolest moments. In the examination of witnesses he was especially adept, always propounding his questions with a definite aim in view, and without needless circumlocution, seeking by his examination to elicit only such testimony as was germane to the issue. In his addresses to the jury he was never oratorical, in the common acceptance of that term, but resorted solely to logical reasoning and frank statement to impress the truth and justice of his claims upon the minds and consciences of the court and jury. While it was never his habit to indulge in rhetorical or metaphorical speech, he often used, with marked effect, analogous illustrations drawn from his experience in life and from his reading, especially from the Bible. He often repeats that no incidents can elsewhere be found which are so illustrative of human conduct and human motives and so effective with a jury as the familiar stories of the Sacred Writings.

In his political affiliations Judge Shuford has ever been a Democrat, and in his earlier professional life was active in discharging such duties as his party friends desired at his hands, but in his later years his professional duties have pressed so heavily upon him that he has had little or no time to devote to politics. As a member of the state Democratic convention in 1888 he served on the committee on platform, and as one of a sub-committee of two he was instrumental in drafting the platform which was adopted by the convention and on which his party gained the splendid victory of that campaign. Later he differed with the majority of his party friends on the question of the free coinage of silver, but nevertheless voted for Mr. Bryan for President, but under protest as to his free-silver platform. While a young lawyer he served as chairman of the county Democratic executive committee, and of the executive committee of his judicial district, and has at all times manifested a strong interest in the success of the Democratic party, although not an aspirant for public station nor seeking any reward for party services. Unusually gifted as a public speaker and with a pleasing address, Judge Shuford might well have strayed off from the hard drudgery of the Bar into a political career, but he decided that public applause was to be won only by methods and by a subordination of independent sentiment which he was not willing to adopt.

In private life Judge Shuford is as excellent as he is eminent in his professional career. With agreeable manners he unites fine conversational powers and his thought is enriched by his familiarity with the best literature of the day. He is also endowed with an abundance of mother wit, which bubbles forth and overflows into his conversation in a quaint, dry, realistic way that at once captivates his listeners and make his company the more sought for and enjoyed. His humor is genuine and is never meaningless nor tiresome, and always serves to illustrate some moral or make plain some point of the subject under discussion.

On December 27, 1892, Judge Shuford was happily married

to Miss Julia Dean, the daughter of Mr. Henry W. Dean and Jane Adams Dean, of Floyd County, Ga. Mrs. Shuford's father, Captain Dean, as he was familiarly known, was a typical Southern planter and gentleman of the old-school type, and her mother was a descendant of one of the oldest and most highly respected families of Georgia. Mrs. Shuford is a woman of strong personality, clear and comprehensive judgment and deep convictions. She believes in "woman's rights," but believes that the highest right of woman is to become the helpmeet of her husband, and that her influence can best be exercised in the proper training of her children. She has been a stay and a benediction to her husband, and to her he owes much of the firmness and strength of character which has characterized him in later years. Their union has been blessed with two children, George Adams and Mary Frances Shuford. One of Judge Shuford's most observable characteristics is his devotion to his home and family.

In his church relations Judge Shuford is a member of the Methodist Church, and while he has always contributed gladly to the support of the institutions of his church, he has never been active in church work. The causes which touch his heart and purse quickest are the needs of helpless children and young men struggling to make their way in life.

Judge Shuford, never strong or robust, for the last five or six years of his life has suffered much from impaired health, and has also been under the handicap of partial deafness, which have caused him to abandon the active practice of the court house. He has continued his office practice uninterruptedly, however, and has been connected with much important litigation in an advisory way. The hope of his friends is that his day of usefulness is not nearly at an end.

Arch. D. Monteath.

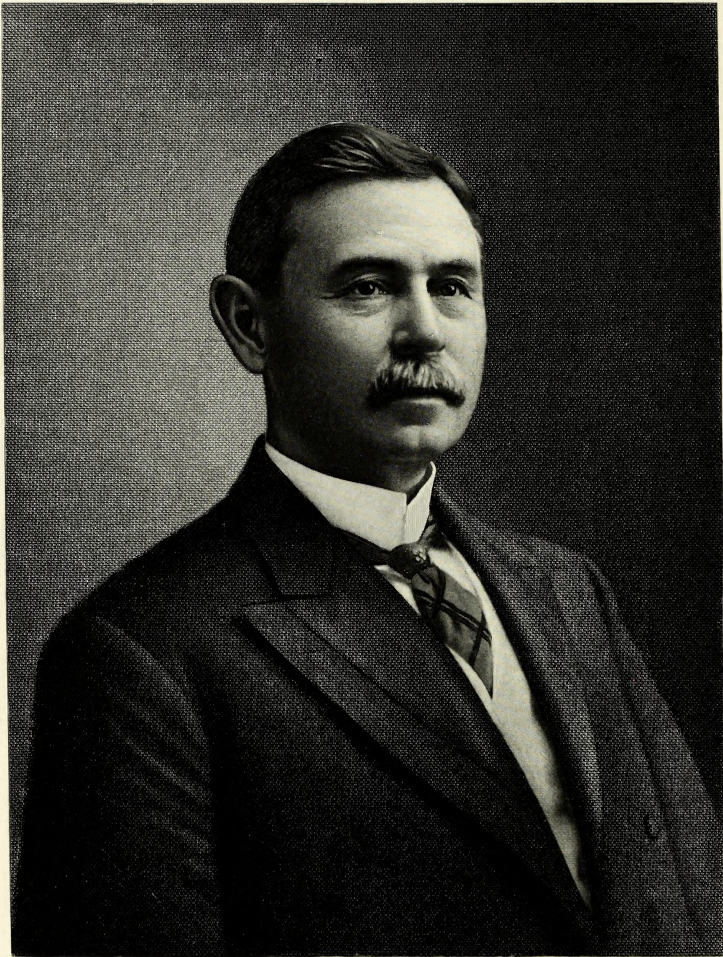


Photo by L. Van Noppen, Publisher

Eng. by E. B. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Yours truly
H. W. Simmons



FURNIFOLD McLENDELL SIMMONS



FURNIFOLD McLENDELL SIMMONS, United States senator, was, like so many other North Carolinians who have attained distinction, born and reared on a farm—the nursery of the great, strong men who have directed the affairs of the American people.

His father, Furnifold Green Simmons, having married Miss Mary McLendell Jerman, and being inclined to lead the independent life of the country gentleman, settled down as a farmer in Jones County, and through his industry and assiduity as the years passed increased in prosperity. He was a man whose intelligent and strong convictions, firmness and determination brought him prominence in his community; while his singleness of purpose, candor and dislike of all shams and detestation of all subterfuges won for him the entire respect of those acquainted with him. He lived in an atmosphere of purity and was the soul of candor. Although he had no ambition for public life, he took an intelligent interest in public matters and was warm in his political affiliations, and on three occasions yielded to circumstances and represented his county in the state Legislature. His chief care was his family and the cultivation of his farm, where he made his home amid abundance and all the com-

forts of country life; and it was there, on the Jones County farm, that his son Furnifold, the subject of this sketch, was born on January 20, 1854.

In his early life Senator Simmons was delicate, and remained at home doing light work on the farm and attending neighboring schools. When old enough to leave home he spent a year at Wake Forest College and then entered Trinity College, where he graduated in 1873. He was of a bright mind and studious, and had a strong ambition even in those early days to excel—a disposition that was greatly strengthened by his intercourse with Dr. Craven, then the president of Trinity. Mr. Simmons ascribes with gratitude to Dr. Craven great potency in indoctrinating him with a spirit of self-reliance, in teaching him to think and act for himself, and in stimulating an ambition to accomplish high purpose in life; and the remembrance of Dr. Craven's character, example and precepts continues to be an unfailing inspiration to him. At his graduation he received the degree of A.B. and his alma mater has since conferred on him the honorary degrees of A.M. and LL.D. In 1915 the University of North Carolina, in recognition of his great public services and high distinction, likewise conferred on him the honorary degree of LL.D.

At the age of twenty-one Mr. Simmons, having received his license, began the practice of law, but continued to reside on his father's farm. It was nearly two years before he opened an office in Newbern, and entered actively in the contest for the business with the able practitioners of that section. The political complexion of Craven and the adjoining counties was decidedly Republican and there was no avenue for local political preferment. Still Mr. Simmons had very strong political convictions, and, like the other members of the Bar, kept in touch with political movements and sought to exert an influence in public matters. Kindly in his disposition, imbued with correct principles and a man of sterling merit, he was soon appreciated by the people, and his popularity led in 1886 to his selection by the Democrats of that district as their candidate for Congress.

The district contained a large majority of negroes, and it was generally a hopeless race on the part of any Democrat to seek an election against such overwhelming opposition. But on that occasion there were two Republican candidates in the field and the negro vote was divided, while Mr. Simmons by an active, energetic campaign brought all the white men to the polls, secured a plurality of the vote cast and was elected. He served his district very acceptably in Congress, but at the next election the Republicans again united and elected their candidate. Mr. Simmons thereupon returned to the practice of his profession at Newbern. Later he spent about a year at Winston, N. C., where he had some investments, and there, as at Newbern, his admirable personal characteristics, his energy, activity and wise counsel established him in the confidence of the people. The West, as well as the East, now realized his worth and capacity, and in 1892 he was elected chairman of the executive committee of the Democratic party, and in the conduct of that campaign he developed a high order of administrative ability. The Populist party was organized that year, its adherents being drawn mostly from the Democratic party, whose supremacy was threatened by the defection. It polled forty-seven thousand votes, but Mr. Simmons succeeded in keeping the State Democratic and in electing Elias Carr governor, also securing the electoral vote of the State for the Democratic candidate for President. His successful management under adverse conditions brought him a fine reputation, and he became still more prominent throughout the State, being ranked as one of the most influential men of the party. During Mr. Cleveland's second term Mr. Simmons was appointed collector of internal revenue for the eastern district; he administered its duties with fidelity and with such sagacity that while the laws were strictly enforced the odium that had previously attached to the collection of the internal revenue in the district largely disappeared. Moreover, his administration was so able and satisfactory that the department at Washington regarded him with the highest favor and considered that he was the best collector in the service. At the

election in 1894, as Mr. Simmons was holding a Federal office, he resigned his position as chairman of the party, and its affairs were managed by others. At that election the Populists and Republicans fused and the Democrats fell into a minority in North Carolina. The opposition, having control of the Legislature, elected Mr. Butler and Mr. Pritchard as senators. Two years later the opposition was again united, and Daniel L. Russell, a Republican was elected governor. The Legislature was again controlled by the "fusion," as it was called, which had possession of the state offices and the patronage of all the great departments and great public institutions. It also had a majority of the Supreme Court and several superior court judges and solicitors, and the whole machinery of the state government was in its hands. At the election in 1898, as Mr. Simmons's term had then expired and he was holding no official position, he was again chosen to the chairmanship of the state Democratic committee, with the hope that he might restore his party to power. Success seemed almost beyond the pale of hope, but nevertheless with resolution he addressed himself to the task. Realizing the necessity of healing the dissensions among the Democrats who had been alienated from each other because of the issues springing from the money question and from the adoption of the Chicago platform, he sought to draw around him the influence of every public man, and he made every exertion to unite the Democratic people. The course of the opposition in the Legislature and in the administration had been unwise and they had undertaken to carry into operation the Republican doctrine of race equality, also seeking to abolish the system which the Democrats had for thirty years been building up and maintaining in the State. This system had secured peaceful relations between the races and had been attended with quiet, order and prosperity. The effect of the changes inaugurated by the Republican administration had been to usher in a period of great disorder, and scandals had come to life in some of the departments. Seizing on this and on the maladministration that had marked the accession to power of the fusion leaders, Mr.

Simmons began the organization of white supremacy clubs, and by dint of unwearied exertions and by prudent management and the exercise of great sagacity achieved one of the most remarkable political victories in the annals of the State, the Democrats regaining control of the Legislature. Mr. Simmons then began to develop plans for amending the state constitution, limiting suffrage, and he despatched Mr. Josephus Daniels to Louisiana to inquire into the workings of a constitutional amendment that had been adopted in that State. Satisfied with the result, he devised a suffrage amendment and carried the measure through the Legislature. At his instance, the state election and the election to be held to ratify the amendment was fixed for August, 1900, while the national election was to be held in November of that year. He made a vigorous campaign for the ratification of the amendment, and again achieved a great victory, the amendment being adopted by a majority of 54,000. By this measure suffrage in the State was put upon a basis that thereafter intelligence was to be the test. Great impetus was thus given to education, and the blot of illiteracy which had so long been a reproach to North Carolina began to be in process of obliteration, while at the same time the administration of local affairs in the eastern counties was confined to white citizens. This great measure, which has had more bearing on the welfare and happiness of the people of the State than any other adopted in its history, is mainly to be ascribed to the efforts and determination of Mr. Simmons. It may be well considered the greatest accomplishments of any statesman in the history of North Carolina. After that overwhelming victory in August, 1900, a primary was held throughout the State, at the time of the presidential election, at which all of the Democrats were privileged to vote for the purpose of nominating a United States senator to succeed Senator Marion Butler; and because of the great popularity which Senator Simmons was then enjoying and the gratitude which the people felt for his successful management of the preceding campaign, and for his patriotic leadership, there was a general feeling that he should be elected to the

vacant senatorship. However, one of the leading Democrats of the State, who had long aspired to high position, and who by his talents, liberality and personal popularity might well have aspired to the office, entered into the race, but Mr. Simmons, notwithstanding the most strenuous efforts made in behalf of his opponent, received 103,000 votes out of the 150,000 polled, and the Legislature, agreeably to this expression of popular will, elected him to the United States Senate.

On attaining the high position of United States senator Mr. Simmons did not consider himself as withdrawn from state affairs, and he sought to promote measures that would tend to the betterment of the social condition of the people. He has been in line with those who have been striving to attain better educational advantages for the children of the State, and at the Assembly of 1902 he co-operated with Mr. A. D. Watts, who was his secretary at Washington, and bore the closest association with him, in promulgating and drafting the temperance legislation, known as the Watts bill. Indeed, it may be said to be the offspring of Senator Simmons's own brain. Under it the sale as well as the manufacture of spirituous liquors in the State was brought directly under the supervision of the police. It was considered a great step in advance, and it is notable that a man who, like Mr. Simmons, had for years been a political manager in the State, should exercise his influence for the promotion of these social reforms; but it is on a line with all his actions during his public career, to be of use to the people in matters of the highest concern. That legislation being adopted considerable opposition arose to the law, and in the campaign of 1904, when it was violently attacked, Senator Simmons retained his position as chairman of the party, and conducted the campaign to meet this opposition. He made a strong canvass and delivered some speeches of the first excellence. In one of them he said:

"It is a boast of the Democratic party that it never turns a deaf ear to the appeals of the fireside. It is a glory to the Democratic party that church and school and home are written large all over and all through its legislation. Upon these foundations the Democratic party has builded

the political house in which we live. There may be—indeed there are—murmurings and mutterings and threats to tear away these foundations and leave the house exposed to the tempest and the storm. But as sure as God lives in heaven and reigns on earth, the storms may come and the winds may blow, and the rains may descend and beat upon the political house we have built, but it will not fall, for it is built upon the rock of God's eternal truth and society's safety."

From this extract an idea may be gained of the general purpose of Senator Simmons in his public career. He has sought the elevation of the people, amicable relations between the races and the amelioration of the social conditions of the whole State; and to attain those ends he hazards his political popularity and exerts all the influence that he possesses.

As a member of the Senate Mr. Simmons soon took a high stand. A lawyer of ability, he has been conservative in his judgment and careful to consider every question before taking his position on it. He felt that it is no part of a senator's duty to live in the dead past, and that he should deal with the live questions of the day from the standpoint of the welfare, honor and needs of his country. He has been animated by a broad patriotism and well reflects the true sentiments of the citizens of his State.

On several occasions in the Senate during his first term Senator Simmons's position and his argument unexpectedly altered the course of his Democratic colleagues. This was notably so in reference to the measure to construct the ship canal across the Isthmus of Panama, which he advocated with great power; and also in regard to the Cuban treaty, both of which measures some of the Democratic senators proposed to antagonize chiefly on the ground that they were measures of the Republican administration.

Mr. Simmons's six years' service in the Senate was so acceptable that at the end of his term he was re-elected without opposition. On the re-organization of the Senate, in 1909, he became a member of the Democratic steering committee, and was assigned to the Committee on Finance and to the Committee on

Commerce, having in charge the River and Harbor bills. He was able to render valuable service for the State and country in promoting the navigation of our inland waterways. As a member of the Committee on Commerce he was on the commission to visit Alaska and likewise to make an extensive investigation of waterways in Europe, and the information gained by these personal examinations more thoroughly equipped him for his important duties.

Chief among the works of internal improvement that appealed to him were the improvement of the Cape Fear River, both above and below Wilmington; improvement of the Neuse and other rivers in North Carolina; the opening of a ship canal for the eastern part of the State, a part of which was the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal through the Dismal Swamp, the purchase of that canal by the government being promoted and secured by him; and the construction of a breakwater at Cape Lookout, creating there a safe harbor of refuge for our coast commerce.

By his advocacy of good roads, of the extension of the rural carriers' system, of measures dealing with the problems of transportation, and of measures enlarging the operation of the Department of Agriculture, Mr. Simmons has rendered distinct and notable service to the people engaged in agriculture in every section of the Union. He began the agitation for good roads in 1904, and his leading addresses on the subject of good roads commanded the attention of the country, and by their inexorable logic and comprehensive treatment of facts awakened thought and bore fruit, giving impetus to the movement that eventuated in the most beneficial results. In 1912 he offered an amendment to the Post Office bill appropriating \$1,000,000 for experimental improvement of roads used in rural delivery, each community benefited furnishing half the cost of construction, and after a long effort he obtained in conference \$500,000 for that purpose.

Again in 1915 he secured a similar appropriation; and at the next session, the work having resulted favorably, his efforts were crowned with success, and an appropriation of \$85,000,000 was se-

cured, based on the principles he had formulated, local co-operation and for betterment of roads used in rural deliveries.

But as interesting, important and beneficial as this service has been, it has been his work on the Finance Committee that has established him as the most powerful Democratic senator, and made him famous among the great historic characters of this generation.

At the session of 1911 Mr. Simmons was a conferee on the River and Harbor bill, and on the several tariff bills, and the Panama Canal bill. It often happens that in the exercise of their large powers the conferees almost re-write the bills, and this was what actually happened with regard to the Canal bill. Its character was entirely changed in the committee. Speaking of that incident, Senator Bristow said:

"The bill, as reported from our committee of conference, I think the most important piece of legislation passed by Congress at this session. The Conference bill is a great improvement over either the House or Senate measures. I am much gratified at the part Senator Simmons took in getting in the bill provisions that mean so much to the people of the United States. The North Carolina senator, who knows how and when to fight, stood with me faithfully, making possible the great victory won."

Mr. Simmons's capacity and efficiency as a manager and his important services to the Democratic party are well illustrated by the incidents connected with the passage of the tariff bills at the session of 1911. A Democratic house had been elected on the issue of tariff reform and there was a handful of insurgent Republican tariff reformers in the Senate. At the special session of 1911 these co-operated, and the bills were passed, reducing some of the most excessive duties; but President Taft vetoed them. At the regular session the House again passed these bills, but the Republican insurgents in the Senate refused to co-operate. Hope of any action was lost. However, the Democratic senators asked Mr. Simmons, who was the ranking Democrat on the Finance Committee, to take charge, committing the situation entirely to him. For weeks he worked quietly, trying to secure the co-operation of the insurgent Republicans, and at

length he succeeded. When it was announced that he had enough votes to pass the bill, there was great rejoicing, not only in Congress, but throughout the country at large, while the stand-pat Republicans were dismayed. Only on one bill was a Democratic vote lost, and the bills passed the Senate, but with some undesirable Republican amendments, and went to conference. In conference, Mr. Simmons, with great address and persistent efforts, finally got the bills in such shape that they were ratified by the caucus of Democratic senators and supported by enough Republican insurgents to secure their passage against the vehement opposition of the stand-pat Republicans. However, they were again vetoed by the President, but the result was the defeat of the Republican party and the election of Woodrow Wilson as President at the next election.

At the election in 1912 it was expected that the Senate would become Democratic, and Senator Simmons, being the ranking Democratic member of the Finance Committee, would naturally succeed to that great chairmanship. He was then standing for his third term, and he was strenuously opposed by Governor William W. Kitchin, of high personal popularity, an orator of unusual strength and power, and a public man of large experience, who had a host of ardent friends and many strong connections. Chief Justice Walter Clark was also an aspirant. One of the most unusual campaigns in the history of the State marked the contest. Governor Kitchin opened the campaign early in an address abounding in personalities and bitterly assailing some of Senator Simmons's positions on public questions. The assault was immediately answered by the publication of the full record of the senator's votes and course. But Governor Kitchin persisted, becoming constantly more aggressive, and the public mind was inflamed. Eventually, after Congress adjourned and Senator Simmons was free, he began his canvass at Charlotte in one of the strongest and most admirable political addresses ever made by a North Carolinian. It fairly brushed aside Governor Kitchin and overwhelmed his opponents. "I am not running away from my record," exclaimed Senator Simmons, "but I am running

on it." He was proud of his record; and although William Jennings Bryan, who had many followers in the State, took sides against him, the campaign was day by day a series of triumphs for Mr. Simmons, until at length the victory was recorded on election day, when he received more than five votes for every one cast for the chief justice and nearly two for every one cast for Governor Kitchin. It was a veritable Waterloo for those who had sought to supplant him.

At the meeting of Congress Mr. Simmons took his place as one of the principal leaders of the Democratic majority.

As chairman of the Finance Committee, and as acting chairman of the Committee on Commerce, and as one of the most successful party leaders ever in Congress, he came to be esteemed as the most powerful of all the senators, and his relations with the President, and members of the cabinet, and with the public generally was on that footing.

When the Underwood tariff bill came from the house, Mr. Simmons was already prepared, by arduous study, to consider it. There were, as ever, many varying views entertained by senators and many conflicting interests. Mr. Simmons sought to impress upon the measure his own views of what a tariff law should be in the interest of the entire country, and he proposed to supplement the customs duties by a heavier tax on the larger incomes, making property contribute its just proportion toward maintaining the government. Under his supervision the bill was thoroughly considered and amended, there being six hundred and seventy-six senate amendments to the bill, of which five hundred and twenty-five were incorporated into the text of the law. Mr. Simmons's management of this measure in committee, in the conference of Democratic senators, and on the floor of the Senate was superb, not only claiming the support of his party colleagues, but winning from his Republican opponents an expression of admiration, for they said on the floor of the Senate that no other tariff bill in the history of the country had ever been passed with so little friction and personal ill-will. The bill carried lower duties than any tariff bill ever passed except alone

that of 1846. The free list was enlarged, particularly as to commodities consumed by the people; the duty on wool was removed, and the duties on woollen goods reduced about one-half.

Another measure of importance—one urged by the administration—was the bill imposing tolls on all American ships passing through the Isthmian canal. The repeal of the law exempting American vessels engaged in coastwise trade from payment of tolls on the Panama Canal was a policy which in measure reversed the expression of recently accepted Democratic belief on that subject, but the requirements of our treaty obligations demanded it. Before bringing the issue before Congress the President took counsel of the Committee on Inter-Oceanic Canals, and found in the committee determined opposition to his proposal. Indeed the Committee had a majority favoring an adverse report. Mr. Simmons overcame this antagonism so far as to have the bill brought in without recommendation. Almost single-handed he conducted the hearings, and turned the committee to a reluctant support of his contention. When the bill was in debate he proposed the amendment which has since borne his name, and which became the vehicle of carrying it through. At first it did not find favor with the President, who, however, eventually yielded to the reasons pressed by Mr. Simmons. It is now conceded that without the amendment the bill, if passed at all, would have remained a floating derelict in party politics. If the administration had suffered defeat, it would have had a divided and dispirited following. As it was, harmony followed the accomplishment of a bold but hazardous determination and the danger of division and dissension was passed. The fortunes of the time were wrapped up in this famous amendment. It is the capacity to meet difficult situations that measures the worth of the statesman.

In putting through the great programme of constructive legislation which has made the Wilson administration stand out as an epoch-making period in our national affairs, Senator Simmons has had a leading and illustrious part. As one achievement after another has proved his ability, his importance and influence have

steadily grown until he has reached a position of high distinction and eminence in the legislative history of the country.

Since the breaking out of the war in Europe, emergency has followed emergency to test his ability as a statesman and his skill as a leader. The sudden falling off of our imports, and consequently of our revenue receipts from customs duties, gave rise to a serious problem of restoring the nation's income. Senator Simmons had charge of the revenue bills in the Senate, and to his masterful handling of them in the face of bitter opposition, their successful passage was largely due. Indeed, he had the pleasure of seeing important provisions which grew out of his own particular views incorporated into them. As an illustration, it was his idea, in the second additional revenue bill, to do away with the stamp taxes and raise the needed revenue by a tax on munitions of war and on corporations, and by increased inheritance taxes.

Senator Simmons also had charge of the bill creating the Shipping Board, providing for the establishment of a merchant marine and an auxiliary naval force. It was a measure that he had much at heart, for with wise prevision he had long realized that the future welfare of the country was dependent on an adequate navy and a sufficient merchant marine. The bill met with strenuous opposition from the shipping interests, and its successful enactment into law was largely due to his incessant labor, broad knowledge of the subject, firmness, and the adroit skill with which he disarmed the opposition. His address in presenting the bill in the Senate was at once masterful, and an illustration of the rare ability of Senator Simmons to foresee the needs of the country, for within a few months the functions of the Shipping Board became of the utmost consequence, and the successful issue of the great world war turned on the operation of this measure, whose enactment he had so powerfully advocated and so timely secured.

Senator Simmons stood with President Wilson in all of his efforts to avert war with Germany; but when at length it became inevitable, he announced that no course was left but to declare that a state of war existed, and to enter on hostilities with

a resolute determination to win victory. He concurred in all the plans of the administration, and in conference with Secretary McAdoo, the preliminary measure was devised to issue three billions of bonds, the proceeds to be lent to the Allies, and two billions for our own use, along with two billions of certificates; and to utilize every resource to aid the Allies and sustain them at home and in the field.

In presenting to the Senate this measure, carrying the most stupendous appropriation ever made, Mr. Simmons said:

"The time for action has arrived. The time for counting the cost and consequences is past. We must press forward. Let us do this heartily, cordially, unanimously and without hesitation. Let us do it in the spirit of men who thoroughly understand and comprehend the great cause in which we are fighting, and who are entering into it without thought of profit, without thought of financial loss, without thought of bodily discomfort, without thought of the sacrifice, but ready and willing to make every sacrifice, even of our lives and our fortunes, in defense of our outraged rights, in the cause of democracy and humanity throughout the broad expanse of the earth."

Subsequently, Mr. Simmons supported the administration measure of a selective draft, and putting the entire resources of the country at the disposal of the President.

His addresses in the Senate illustrate that type of oratory which is coming to be most highly approved to-day; that is, they are made with a view solely to successful achievement. Thorough in detail, masterpieces of logical statement, devoid of appeals to unreasoning prejudice, they carry a message and are remarkably effective in producing results. A brief enumeration of the measures (aside from tariff and other revenue bills), which Senator Simmons has championed with notable and successful speeches will serve to illustrate his wide range of interest and knowledge and the broad influence that he has had upon the more important legislation of recent years. Among these may be mentioned addresses advocating the location and construction of the Panama Canal, Cuban reciprocity, extension of our merchant marine, establishment of the Appalachian Forest

Reserve, the literacy test for immigrants, the short-haul provision of the railroad rates law, development of water transportation, repeal of the Panama Canal tolls exemption act, and in opposition to Canadian reciprocity.

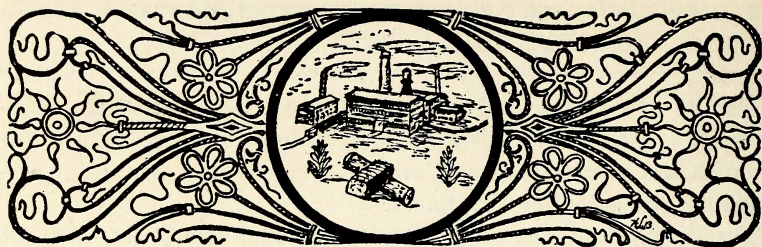
In these addresses, as in all of his public utterances, Senator Simmons has presented his views so masterfully as to excite admiration, so powerfully as to win conviction and so skillfully as to disarm antagonism; and he wields an influence second to that of no other senator.

Indeed, it may be said that no other North Carolinian in the history of the government has filled a larger place in Congress than Mr. Simmons, that no other North Carolinian has ever accomplished more for the benefit of the country and for the advantage and honor of the Democratic party, and that no other North Carolinian has ever achieved more distinction among his colleagues for high capacity, sterling worth and spotless integrity, and that none has enjoyed a more perfect confidence as to the patriotism of his course or the sincerity of his convictions. And so thoroughly has his personality been interwoven with all the great measures that have engaged the attention of the Senate in these later years that a history of his work would, in fact, be a history of the Senate itself. At this writing he is at work on the war tax bill, seeking to place its burdens where they can be best supported—on incomes, excess profits, tobacco and liquors.

Mr. Simmons first married Miss Eliza Hill Humphrey, by whom he had three children; and on July 29, 1886, he was united in marriage to Miss Belle Gibbs, by whom he has had two children.

For ten years he made his home in Raleigh, while practicing law at Newbern and in those counties of the East where he has long enjoyed a lucrative business; and since 1900 he has resided at Newbern, where, as well as in Jones County, he is largely interested in his farms.

S. A. Ashe.

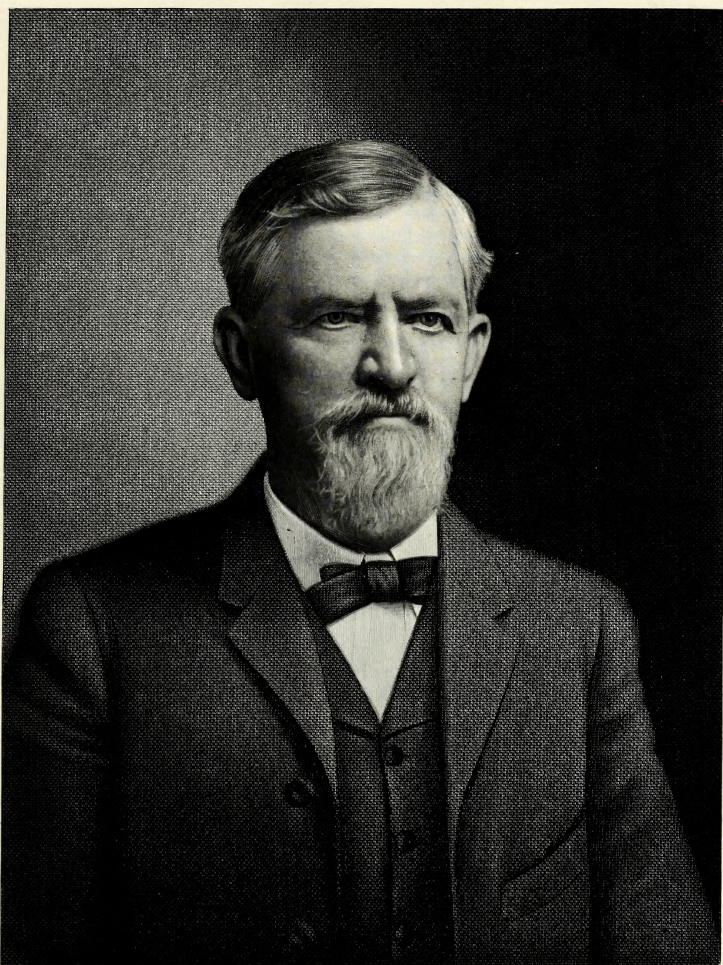


JESSE SMITHERMAN SPENCER

IF a sketch of the life of Jesse Smitherman Spencer is to be written such as he himself would have approved, it is essential that it should be brief and that it should be devoid of superlatives. If he was anything, he was straightforward, simple and sincere. He had a "career" undoubtedly, but there was nothing spectacular about it; and yet it stirs one's enthusiasm to consider the simple story of his quiet life.

He was born in a section of the country remote from the marts of trade, but he heard the far-off call, and answered it; and it was not so very many years until he appeared one day in the metropolis of his native State, in the place where the captains of industry were assembled, and they, observing him to be one worthy of a seat among them, made room for him in their midst. What is more inspiring to the youth of the land than such a story?

He was born on February 25, 1836, near Asheboro, N. C., in what was at that time a part of Moore County. His parents were Herbert Spencer and Nancy Smitherman Spencer. He received his early education in the schools of Asheboro, and when eighteen years old he was planning to enter the state University, but was prevented from doing so by an attack of rheumatism, which continued for two years.



Chas. L. Van Noppen, Publisher.

Eng. by S. G. Williams & Bro. N. Y.

L. O. Spencer

His parents having died in his early youth, he removed to Troy, N. C., and became associated in the mercantile business with his uncle, Noah Smitherman. At the outbreak of the Civil War he raised a company, of which he was elected captain, but a second attack of rheumatism forced his retirement from military service after a few months on the field of duty.

Shortly after he returned home from the war he was elected clerk of the court of Montgomery County, and later was elected a member of the famous constitutional convention of 1868.

Some years after this he removed to Rockingham, N. C., and became a member of a large mercantile firm, under the name of Leak & Spencer, the senior member being John W. Leak, one of the most prominent citizens of that section of the State. The business of this firm was a marked success.

Mr. Spencer was, however, looking out for larger enterprises. He seems early to have recognized that Charlotte was destined to be the center of trade for the Carolinas, and he moved to that city in the year 1875.

In Charlotte he began business as the head of the firm of Spencer & Allen, jobbers and wholesale merchants. He continued to conduct business of similar kind under different names, and built up a trade covering a large part of the Carolinas. Incidentally it may be stated that he trained under him a large number of young men who themselves have now become leaders in large enterprises, and it cannot be doubted that their success has been due in great measure to the experience gained under his guidance and tutelage.

Quite early in his business life he became interested in banking and in the cotton-mill industry, and finally decided to abandon the mercantile business altogether and to devote himself to other and larger spheres of activity in the commercial world. In 1887 he became president of the Commercial National Bank of Charlotte, retaining this position until his death, and under his wise leadership the institution gained in financial standing and popularity and became one of the foremost banks of the country.

As showing his achievements in the cotton-mill business, it

may be noted that at the time of his death he was president of the Henrietta Cotton Mills, and of the Florence Cotton Mills, both of Forest City; of the Anchor Mill, at Huntersville; of the Columbia Cotton Mill, at Ramseur, and vice-president of the Highland Park Manufacturing Co., of Charlotte.

In his early manhood his health was very poor, but in after years he became much stronger, and while never robust, he was able to discharge with great regularity and fidelity the manifold duties devolving upon him. His health, however, began to fail, and he passed away rather suddenly on September 8, 1904, at his residence in the city of Charlotte.

There is one material factor which contributed no doubt more largely than anything else to Mr. Spencer's success in life, and that was his fortunate marriage. In 1858 he married Miss Henrietta McRae, of Montgomery County. It is said to be a physiological fact that after long association a husband and wife frequently grow like each other in outward appearance. By a stronger token and much more frequently is it true that in case of a congenial marriage the husband and wife grow like each other in thought, in ideals, in tastes. Such undoubtedly was the case with Mr. and Mrs. Spencer. Much that is written in this biographical sketch could with equal truth be said of the noble woman who now survives him. Their home was a center of widespread influence. Their hospitality, while simple, was so genuine that it charmed all who came within the circle of their home life.

Besides his widow there were left surviving him five children. The only son, J. Leak Spencer, is one of the prominent young business men of Charlotte, holding the responsible position of treasurer of the Highland Park Manufacturing Company, an institution which his father founded.

The four daughters—women of marked character and distinction—were all happily married to men of the highest type of citizenship: Mrs. Sallie Anderson, wife of D. H. Anderson, prominent and influential in church and business affairs; Mrs. Lola Tanner, wife of S. B. Tanner, who is at the head of

several of the largest cotton mills of the South; Mrs. Jessie Bell, wife of James A. Bell, one of the foremost lawyers of the State; Mrs. Hope Whisnant, wife of Dr. A. M. Whisnant, a specialist who enjoys a well-deserved practice second to none in the Carolinas. Another lovely daughter pre-deceased him, Mrs. Mary Smith, wife of Joseph C. Smith, a man who was trained up for large usefulness and successful business under Mr. Spencer.

For more than twenty years prior to his death Mr. Spencer was an ardent member of Tryon Street Methodist Church in Charlotte, and no member was more loyal to the cause of religion and to the church. He contributed liberally of his ample means to the support of all religious and charitable institutions.

To the writer, who knew him well for many years, the most notable traits of Mr. Spencer were his alertness and his harmlessness. He seemed to have in mind always to be obedient to that injunction of the Scriptures, "Be ye wise as serpents, and harmless as doves." He was rarely misled or deceived in a business matter. Certainly no one ever "gulled" him; yet he was trustful, almost confiding.

He was about as well informed a man as one would meet in a week's journey. In his daily intercourse with those about him, the familiar question he asked was: "What's the news?" He knew what was going on in the social, religious, political and business world.

A prominent business man of Charlotte, who had large and intimate associations with him, was asked to name the characteristics about Mr. Spencer that were most impressive. This friend reflected for a moment and then gravely answered: "The most noted things to me about Mr. Spencer were his unfailing kindness to young men; his freedom from jealousy and bitterness; his loyal support to his associates in every business venture into which he entered, appreciating success, yet bearing without complaint reverses, which not infrequently came."

"He that hath friends must show himself friendly," are the words of the Wise Man of the Bible; and putting this aphorism

into daily practice, Mr. Spencer had friends without number in all walks of life. To the millionaire business associate and to the mechanic repairing his garden fence he showed, without distinction or favoritism, the same kindness of heart. Yet with all his kindness toward his fellows, he used a wonderful plainness of speech. He spoke often with a candor that approached bluntness; but if his words produced wounds, they were recognized to be "the wounds of a friend."

Among many other marked characteristics that might be noted one will suffice, namely, his fidelity to every trust reposed in him. An incident will illustrate this: He was at the head of a large influential corporation, and a certain combine of business interests desired that this corporation should enter the combination. Mr. Spencer examined the plan and rejected it. With a view of eliminating him, and in this way securing the co-operation of this great corporation of which Mr. Spencer was president, the men interested offered him a fancy price for his stock. He said: "I will be glad to sell my stock at that price, but will do so on one condition, namely, that you offer the same price to every other stockholder." It need not be added that the project fell through.

To those that knew him and his wide influence there is an added reason for believing that, unlike the Roman of old, the evil that he did, if any, was interred with his bones, and the good that he did lives after him.

The writer of this sketch will feel that he has done posterity a marked benefit if he shall help in ever so slight a degree to perpetuate the memory of J. S. Spencer by this brief memorial of his quiet life.

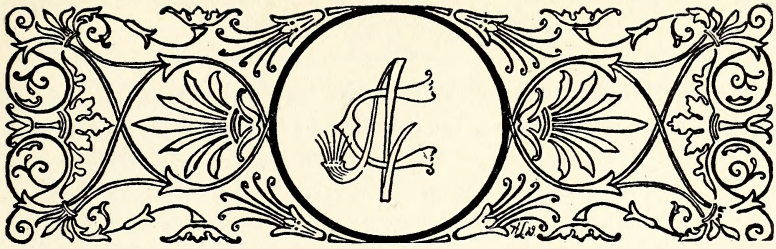
Charles W. Tillett.



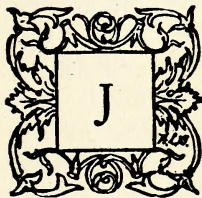
Eng. by E. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

J. P. Magg.

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher.



JAMES EDWARD STAGG



JAMES EDWARD STAGG was born June 27, 1860, in the town of Durham. His parents moved to Company Shops, now Burlington, when he was four years old. His father was Francis Asbury Stagg, who was for many years secretary and treasurer of the old North Carolina Railroad. He was the son of James Stagg and Mary Duke, who was a sister of the late Washington Duke (q.v.). The mother of James Edward Stagg was Sarah Anne Durham, the daughter of William Durham and Anne Snipes, of Orange County. After the death of Mr. and Mrs. Durham their daughter, Sarah Anne, along with her sisters, moved with their brother, Dr. Bartlett Durham, to what is now the town of Durham. It was Dr. Bartlett Durham who gave the ground for the railroad station and for whom the town was named. The father of James Stagg (great-grandfather of James Edward Stagg) lived at Stagville, and he was doubtless a descendant of Mrs. Judith Stagg, an English widow of colonial days after whom Stagville was named. She had a large landed estate, which some years after her death passed into the hands of Richard Bennehan, great-grandfather of the present owner, Colonel Bennehan Cameron (q.v.).

James Edward Stagg was educated in the academy at Burling-

ton and at Guilford College. After leaving college he studied telegraphy, and became a telegraph operator at High Point. He was soon discovered there by that state builder and discerner of men, the late Colonel A. B. Andrews, and was called from High Point to Raleigh to become Colonel Andrews's private secretary. This position he held for twelve years. At the end of that time Mr. Stagg went to Greystone, in Vance County, where he was engaged in the quarry business in partnership with John H. Winder and William H. Tucker. He remained at Greystone until 1893, and in memory of those years his beautiful Durham home was called Greystone. In 1893 he was discovered by another remarkable judge of men, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke (q.v.), who brought him to Durham in the capacity of private secretary. He acted in this capacity until 1895, when he became actively connected with the administration of the affairs of the then new Durham and Southern Railway. As vice-president and general manager he became the active executive of that railroad. The road was originally called the Cape Fear and Northern and was still in a somewhat undeveloped state when Mr. Stagg took active charge of its administration. In this, as in all other positions he held, Mr. Stagg showed fidelity and business ability of a high order.

In 1899 he was elected a director of the Erwin Cotton Mill in West Durham, the Pearl Cotton Mill in North Durham, the Alpine Cotton Mill in Morganton, and in 1900 director of the Fidelity Bank in Durham. He was from the beginning a director of the Union Station Company of Durham.

Mr. Stagg became a member of the board of trustees of Trinity College in 1907, but for many years before that time had been closely bound to the college by many ties. From 1907 to his death he was a trustee and a member of the executive committee of Trinity. He showed his devotion to the college in many ways. He was from the beginning a trustee of the Watts Hospital. For many years he was a steward and trustee of Memorial Methodist Church, which was built largely by the gifts of the Duke family, and which is a memorial to Mr. Washington Duke,

who along with his son, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, founded the old Main Street Church which, after its removal and rebuilding, was named Memorial Church.

Mr. Stagg was a generous, unostentatious giver to good causes. He and Mrs. Stagg gave the granite pavilion which stands on the grounds of Trinity College as a constant and beautiful reminder to present and future generations of his concern for that institution and of his interest in the permanent good of his fellowmen. Mr. and Mrs. Stagg also gave the magnificent organ and the chimes of Memorial Church and one of the gorgeous windows in the church, which is a memorial to Mrs. Stagg's mother. These are but striking examples of the kind of thing Mr. Stagg was continually doing for worthy institutions and good causes. A ranking officer of the Salvation Army in Durham when he heard of Mr. Stagg's death exclaimed, "We have lost our largest supporter."

On December 15, 1897, Mr. Stagg was married to Mary Washington Lyon, a daughter of Mrs. Mary Duke Lyon and a granddaughter of Washington Duke. Mrs. Lyon was a most remarkable woman and had much to do with the vast philanthropies of her father, Washington Duke, and of her brothers, Benjamin N. and James B. Duke (all q.v.).

Mr. and Mrs. Stagg had three children—Sarah Elizabeth, James Edward, and Mary Washington, all of whom are living. These made up a happy home, where concern for each other and love of each other were in evidence to an uncommon degree.

After an illness of two weeks, which was but the culmination of ill-health that had lasted for two years, Mr. Stagg died at his home in Durham on the morning of September 10, 1915, and was buried in Maplewood Cemetery.

The brief recital which is here given of some of the outstanding events of Mr. Stagg's life shows that throughout his career he was brought into constant contact with men and affairs of large importance in the history of North Carolina. The record shows, too, that in these large affairs he bore his part well. Omitting those in some form of public life, Mr. Stagg was one of the best

known men in the State, and he had personal attachments of quite an extraordinary character. This may be illustrated by a telegram which was written by one of the greatest business men North Carolina ever produced, although his unselfishness and his preference for quiet and unostentatious ways has kept him from being so widely known as some others of our men of large affairs. Speaking for himself and his wife, this life-long friend of Mr. Stagg wired Mrs. Stagg these sincere and convincing words, which sum up Mr. Stagg's character and with which I shall close this sketch:

"Devoted husband and father; true and good friend; Christian gentleman, unselfish and charitable, always willing and on the lookout to help others. His acts were ever influenced by what he thought to be the best interest of others. All who knew him will say that this was Ed Stagg and will mourn that he is gone. Personally we have lost a true and devoted friend. And there can hardly be a greater loss to you and the children. We offer the all that we have, our love and sympathy."

W. P. Few.





Eng by E. G. Williams & Bro. NY

Laura A. Winston

Chas. L. Van Nostrand, Publisher



LAURA ANNIE WINSTON



AMONG the State's daughters who have helped to advance the cause of education along special lines, and who have labored to promote the welfare of those within its borders, is Mrs. Laura A. Winston. Although interested in all movements that are for the uplifting of mankind, and oftentimes lending a hand, her life work has been among the deaf, who are to her more than ordinary people.

Mrs. Winston was born July 9, 1850, at Swinton Lodge, in the historic county of Guilford. She was the eldest daughter of Yancey Ballinger, and through him descended from one of the old French Huguenot families of South Carolina who came to this country in the search for religious freedom. Through her mother, who was Naomi Coffin, to whose memory Naomi Chapel was erected, she is a descendant of the famous Coffin family of Devonshire, England—Sir Isaac Coffin. His descendant, Tristram Coffin, came to America with his family in 1642 and settled in Massachusetts. He with a few Friends (Quakers) afterward bought the island of Nantucket. Later, some of his descendants came south and made a home in Guilford County.

Mrs. Winston's parents were Friends (Quakers). She was accustomed as a child to attend services in the old Quaker meeting house at New Garden, the original name of the Friends' settlement in Guilford.

At the age of twelve years she entered New Garden Boarding School (now Guilford College), where she continued several years. But with the mother began the training which has since developed a love for the great and beautiful as represented by high thinking and noble living—the achievement of those things that are worth while.

Being especially trained in the tenets of the Quaker faith, she became when a young girl a member of the Friends' church, in after years devoting much of her time to good works. However, she is not sectarian, but has ever consented to bear a part in whatever was intended for the betterment of people in any walk of life.

Not long after her graduation she accepted a position as teacher in the School for the Deaf at Raleigh, which work appealed to her in a very peculiar way and became in after life her chosen vocation. It was while filling this position that she met Mr. Alonzo Hinton Winston, a man of magnificent traits of character, whom she married. Scarcely a year after their marriage the angel of death touched their home and called the noble young husband from his earthly activities.

The care and training of her little daughter, whose birth occurred five days before her father's death, helped in some measure to scatter the darkness in the life of the almost heart-broken young mother. Under her watchful and tender care the "Little Princess" (the mother's favorite name for her child) grew to be a handsome, lovely girl, the joy and solace of her mother's heart and the mother's crown of glory.

It often happens that a single incident will change the whole current of one's life, and such was the case with Mrs. Winston. The life toward which she had looked with such high, bright hopes was changed by a higher decree, and in time, by patient courage, she found strength to enter the world's great field of usefulness, with an intent that foretold the success that was hers in after years.

At one time Mrs. Winston was actively engaged in the missionary field in Mexico. Her sister, Miss Julia L. Ballinger,

was for many years the principal of Hussey Institute in Matamoros, Mexico—a missionary school for Mexican girls, under the control of the Friends' Board of Missions of Philadelphia. Mrs. Winston, with her little daughter, went to Matamoros, and there rendered very efficient aid in carrying on the work of the mission. The elevating influence of the beautiful character of the lovely daughter over the Mexican girls of the school was of frequent remark.

After their return to North Carolina, this beloved daughter, then in the bright promise of young girlhood, was called from the earthly life to the heavenly. This period of grief is too sacred to dwell upon. After the submerging by this great billow Mrs. Winston was heard to say, "I'll try to live for somebody else's daughter."

When the School for the Deaf was established at Morganton, Mrs. Winston was again urged to enter the work of teaching the deaf. To this she was especially adapted, as she understood well how to reach the moral and spiritual nature of deaf children. Some work can never be estimated from a material standpoint, and so with Mrs. Winston's work among the deaf; she labored not only along lines of mental development, but she put special emphasis upon those things which are enduring—character. It was due to her religious work among the pupils that in the winter of 1909 many of the older boys and girls were brought to Christ and made a public profession of their faith by joining the Church. There had never been an altogether similar experience in the school's history.

Mrs. Winston was given the office of supervising teacher of the sign department. After a few years she was elected lady principal by the board of directors, a very important position, the responsibilities of which she fully appreciated and faithfully discharged.

In addition to her duties as lady principal she edited *The Deaf Carolinian*, the school paper. Under her management it grew in influence, and was recognized by other state school papers as one of the best. An exchange in speaking of the paper said:

"Her work would indicate that she is a true journalist." Another when speaking of her style said, "Mrs. Winston has wonderful descriptive powers, a chaste and ornate style, and a rare command of language." She has written many interesting and instructive articles on various subjects, religion, temperance, travel, etc. She has been asked repeatedly to have her published articles on "My Trip to Palestine and the Holy Land" put into book form. One of her professional papers, "How to Encourage the Use of English Outside the School-room," written for the Teachers' Association in 1904, brought a request from the president of the Volta Bureau of Washington City, D. C., for two hundred copies for distribution in schools abroad.

In 1904, when the World's Sunday-school Convention met in Jerusalem, Mrs. Winston was appointed a delegate from North Carolina. At this convention, representing twenty-six nations, she was elected first vice-president, the first time a woman had ever been chosen to fill that office. One morning, in the absence of the president, she was called from the audience to preside over that august body. A woman of gentle dignity she can preside whenever and wherever called upon to act as chairman.

When the first state convention of the Woman's Christian Temperance Union was held in Greensboro, in 1883, Mrs. Winston was chosen representative of North Carolina to deliver the address of welcome to the distinguished visitors, Frances E. Willard and Anna A. Gordon. At this convention she was elected the first state recording secretary. She was superintendent of legislation and petition at the time our splendid law for scientific temperance instruction in the public schools was enacted. She has served the organization for the past thirty-five years, as delegate in state and national conventions, as state-president, as state organizer, as delegate-at-large to the World's Convention held in Edinburgh in 1900. She has given public addresses, conducted Bible readings and cottage meetings, and especially addresses to mothers on training their sons and daughters. A leaflet, "Our Daughters," now in circulation, written by Mrs. Winston, should be in the hands of every mother.

Mrs. Winston has declined to consider work in other fields. Some years ago she was earnestly asked to become a member of the faculty of Mrs. Jewel's school in China—a school for the daughters of English officials at Shanghai, but preferring to cast her lot among those of her own State, she has spent her best strength for twenty years among its deaf.

To the ease and grace of manner inherited from her French ancestry is added the strength of character inherited from the Quaker mother. This with a mind enriched by travel in her own and other lands makes her a woman of gracious presence, one to be admired and loved as friend, co-worker, or in any relation of life.

It is my privilege in closing this sketch to quote what one of her intimate friends of many years, Mrs. Mary C. Woody, of Guilford College, says:

"Mrs. Winston is a true philanthropist, not only bestowing her means far and near in places of need, unobserved, but has given her life in service—'has broken her alabaster box to anoint her Lord' in comforting the desolate and sorrowing."

No words can picture to the reader of this sketch the grace, the charm, the strength and gentleness of this beautiful character.

Olivia Blount Grimes.



MARY LOVE STRINGFIELD WULBERN

MARY LOVE STRINGFIELD WULBERN was the daughter of Colonel William Williams Stringfield and his wife, Maria M. Love, of Waynesville, N. C., where Mrs. Wulbern was born August 3, 1873. She was a direct descendant on her father's side of the Wickhams and Kings, of Virginia, the Goodsons, Laniers and the Williamses, of North Carolina, all of whom were prominent in the colonial and revolutionary periods of our country's history. One of her ancestors was half-sister of Mary Ball, the mother of George Washington. Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph Williams, her great-great-grandfather, was born in Surry County, N. C., March 27, 1748, and died there August 11, 1827. He was married to Rebekah Lanier. He was a member of the Provincial Congress at Hillsboro in August, 1775, also a member of the Provincial Congress at Halifax in April, 1776. His uniform is in the Historical Society at Richmond, Va., placed there by Dr. J. L. M. Curry of Washington, D. C. His son William married Sarah Goodson King. Mrs. Williams' father, Colonel James King, was born in Londonderry in 1752. He was appointed colonel by the Continental Congress, was in the battle of Princeton, was captured by the British and taken to New York and held prisoner for more than a year until exchanged. He was appointed com-



Chas. L. Van Noogen, Publisher

Eng. by L. G. Williams & Bro. N.Y.

Mary d. S. Walburn

mander of the fort where Knoxville, Tenn., now stands. His sword, camp outfit, and pistols are still in the possession of his family.

Mrs. Wulbern's grandfather, the Rev. Thomas Stringfield, married Sarah Williams. He was the first editor of the *Christian Advocate*, of Nashville, Tenn. His father, John Stringfield, was born in Surry County, Va., December 19, 1735. He married Mary Anne, daughter of John Ray, who came to Maryland in 1730. He moved to Burke County, N. C., and commanded a company of Burke County men at the battle of King's Mountain. On her mother's side Mrs. Wulbern was a direct descendant of the late Colonel Robert Love, the founder of Waynesville, one of the pioneers of western North Carolina, a soldier of the Revolutionary War, one of the founders of the Watauga settlement in Tennessee, and for thirty years a presidential elector. Robert Love was born in Augusta County, Va., on Saturday, August 23, 1760. He was the father of James Robert Love, who was the father of Mrs. Wulbern's mother, whose maiden name was Maria M. Love. Robert Love entered the Revolutionary service in 1776, was in an expedition against the Cherokee Indians in 1778, was a sergeant in Captain John Stephens's company against the Shawnee Indians from April until October, 1780, and served six months as lieutenant against the Tories.

Mrs. Wulbern's father, Colonel William Williams Stringfield, was born in Davidson County, Tenn., and served in the Confederate army through the entire Civil War—in 1861 as a private in the First Tennessee Cavalry, in 1862 as captain of Company E Thirty-first Tennessee Infantry, and in 1863-65 as major and lieutenant-colonel of the Sixty-ninth North Carolina Infantry. This was the last regiment east of the Mississippi River to surrender (at Waynesville, N. C., May 10, 1865), and the skirmish on the day before was near the old Love homestead, since known as the Haywood White Sulphur Springs Hotel, and where the subject of this sketch was born and reared to beautiful womanhood.

Colonel Stringfield married Maria M. Love January 2, 1871,

and from their union six children were born. The eldest was Dr. Thomas S., a physician of Waynesville, N. C., adjutant and inspector-general of the North Carolina National Guard; the second was Mary Love Stringfield (subject of this sketch); the third was James Love Stringfield; fourth, Sarah Burney; fifth, Dr. Samuel Lanier Stringfield, and sixth, Mrs. Hugh J. Sloan of Waynesville.

Prior to her marriage, Mrs. Wulbern graduated from the Asheville Female College, and was recognized as one of its most exemplary and intellectual pupils. For three years she was a teacher in the graded schools of Waynesville, in which position she sought to impress upon the members of her classes her conception of the duties of life and to inspire them with lofty sentiments. She was a great student of the colonial, revolutionary, and post-revolutionary history of the country generally and of North Carolina, Virginia and South Carolina, in particular. She founded the Dorcas Bell Love Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, of which she was for many years the regent, and was largely instrumental in erecting in the county court house at Waynesville, August 23, 1902, a bronze tablet in memory of Robert Love. On her removal to Charleston she was elected an honorary member of Rebecca Motte Chapter, D. A. R., and took an active interest in all its deliberations and affairs.

Such was her knowledge of the almost forgotten annals of colonial and revolutionary history that the North Carolina state organization of the D. A. R. elected her as regent, a position she held four years. On her retirement as state regent at Greensboro in November, 1904, she was presented with a beautiful loving cup as a testimonial of love and esteem. She was the first regent to develop the Society into a state organization. She presided with dignity and grace over the annual meetings of this patriotic association of women, and was a welcome and honored delegate at their national conventions. For four years she was a member of Continental Hall committee of the National Society. Her addresses on these occasions were replete with historical

facts and traditions, and to her untiring devotion is due the rescue from oblivion of many a deserving name and several of the important minor facts of history. In May before her death she was re-elected to the position of secretary of the Woman's Exchange of Charleston, S. C., to which position she had been elected the year before, and was one of the board of managers of this body of noble women organized for the purpose of helping deserving women in reduced circumstances.

She was one of the originators of the Waynesville Library Association, a devout member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, a leader in many of the benevolent and social movements of the community in which she lived, and a universal favorite with all classes, white and black, rich and poor, high and low. For to do good was literally her religion, and she lived up to the exactions of her high ideals.

Mrs. Van Noppen, state historian of the D. A. R. of North Carolina, in her 1907 report, thus speaks of Mrs. Wulbern and her work:

"Allow me here to speak a word concerning the work of her whose efforts made this organization, of which we as members feel justly proud. If you will turn to the minutes of the first, second, third and fourth conferences of the North Carolina D. A. R. you will find the organizer, source and inspiration of this branch of the national society was Miss Mary Love Stringfield of Waynesville, N. C., who was appointed state regent of North Carolina in February, 1901, to succeed Mrs. E. D. Latta of Charlotte. The following fourth of July, pursuant to her call, the first state convention of the North Carolina D. A. R. assembled at Waynesville. On that date united effort in this State had its birth. She had carefully selected all names of chapters and of members at large in the State, and to each she wrote, asking them to attend and come prepared to make suggestions as to possible work in their locality, etc.

"Never shall any of us who responded to that call forget the assembling in the Haywood White Sulphur pavilion. About the room could be seen the hornet's nest, flags, etc., showing that no source of state pride had been forgotten. The speeches, the prayers, the songs, the valuable papers and suggestions contributed were all of the best.

"If you wish to know the results of this introduction, read carefully the minutes of those four years that followed and question whether

there was another who could have accomplished so much. She touched upon so many lines of activity that they may well be used for future work in years to come. Never did she drop from her high level of eloquence. Never did she seem to think of self, but with that patriotism which filled her soul did she pour out words of counsel and wisdom. Her reports from the national congress were all comprehensive—never tiresome—bringing only the vital sparks gleaned from a week of close attention to duty. She was a favorite with both Mrs. Fairbanks and Mrs. McLean, who were glad to appoint her on one of their most important committees, and her opinion was listened to with respect. As a parliamentarian she ranked second to none—she knew how to avoid hard feeling among the members by a witty remark or question, and smooth affairs by her keen-sighted wisdom."

She became a member of the North Carolina Society of the Colonial Dames on February 7, 1905 and was a delegate to Washington in March, 1907.

On June 15, 1904 she was married to Mr. John H. Carsten Wulbern, a son of the late Carsten Wulbern, a merchant of Charleston, S. C. Mr. Wulbern is a member of the firm of C. Wulbern & Co., wholesale grocers, of which his father was the founder. Besides being a member of the firm of C. Wulbern & Co. he is extensively interested in the banking, cotton milling and shipping business of South Carolina's famous seaport. Mrs. Wulbern moved to Charleston immediately after her marriage. She continued to reside there till the summer of 1907, when she returned to Waynesville, where, after a brief illness at her childhood's home, she died August 23, 1907, leaving a son, William Carsten, aged twenty-two months. Her remains are interred in Bethany Cemetery, Charleston, S. C., where she sleeps under the shadow of the Confederate monument erected to commemorate the valor of the adopted sons of South Carolina and the Germans' devotion to duty. That she made her home as beautiful as her character goes without saying, and her memory will be cherished as a precious heritage by all who knew and loved her.

S. A. Ashe.



SEPT 69



N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA

